

# HISTORY

OF

## THE MADRAS ARMY

FROM 1746 TO 1826:

WITH AN ACCOUNT OF THE EUROPEAN ARTILLERY,  
ENGINEERS, AND INFANTRY UP TO THEIR  
AMALGAMATION WITH THE ROYAL ARMY IN 1861,

AND OF THE

NATIVE CAVALRY AND INFANTRY UP TO 1887.

COMPILED BY

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL W. J. WILSON,  
RETIRED LIST, MADRAS ARMY.

VOLUME FOURTH.



MADRAS:

PRINTED BY R. HILL, AT THE GOVERNMENT PRESS.

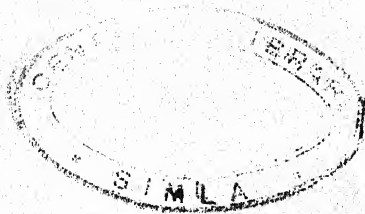
1888.



✓  
355-092  
W 59 H  
V-A  
✓



Cy  
Na  
Ba  
Lo  
Th  
Tit  
Lic



**AUTHORITIES CONSULTED FOR THE FOURTH VOLUME.**

Government Records.

Records, Adjutant-General's Office.

Blacker's Mahratta War.

Wellington's Dispatches.

Wilson's History of India.

Prinsep's Political and Military Transactions in India.

Life of Sir Thomas Munro.

Grant Duff's History of the Mahrattas.

Cyber  
Nations  
Bar  
Local  
The  
Tib

## ERRATA FOR THE FOURTH VOLUME.

---

- Page 34. At 11th line from bottom, for "8th," read "7th."  
Page 40. At 4th line from bottom, for "1st/28th," read "1st/20th."  
Page 44. At 8th line from top, for "the," read "he."  
Page 123. At 6th line of note, for "Casemut," read "Casement."  
Page 154. At 8th line from bottom, for "fort," read "port."



Cyt  
Nat

# CONTENTS OF VOLUME FOURTH.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### MAHRATTA WAR, 1817-18.

PAGE

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Preparations for war—Maharatta Powers—Trimbuckjee—The Peshwa signs new treaty—Capture of Dossanah—Occupation of the territory ceded by the Peshwa—Hostile intentions of Scindia—Holkar—Grand Army—Army of the Deccan—Troops of the Native Powers—Early movements of the Army of the Deccan—Positions of the Grand Army—The Peshwa commences hostilities—Battle at Kirkee—Defeat and flight of the Peshwa—Pursuit of the Peshwa—Defence of Coreigaum—Continued pursuit of the Peshwa—Movements of the Reserve—Appa Sahib commences hostilities—Action at Seetabuldee—Operations at Nagpore—Detachments of Major Munt, of Lieutenant-Colonel Macleod, and Lieutenant-Colonel Macmorine | 1 |
|--|---|

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### MAHRATTA WAR CONTINUED.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Combined movements against the Pindaries—Defeat of Holkar's Army at Mahidpoor—Treaty with Holkar—Final operations against the Pindaries—Commander-in-Chief returns towards the Deccan—Operations of the 2nd Division—Reorganisation of the divisions in the field—Operations of the 4th Division—Movements of Lieutenant-Colonel Deacon—Siege operations of Brigadier Pritzler—Operations of Brigadier Munro—Final operations of the Reserve—Eulogy of Brigadier Munro—Reduction of Soondwarra—Affairs in Candeish—Deposition of the Rajah of Nagpore, and advance of the Peshwa towards Chanda—Pursuit of the Peshwa by the 2nd Division—Surrender of the Peshwa—Capture of Trimbuckjee—Operations in Candeish—Attempt to retake Trimbuck—Escape of Appa Sahib, and affairs in the Nagpore country—Combined movements against Appa Sahib—Expulsion of the Arabs from Malwa—Donation to the 2nd and 4th Divisions—Siege of Asseerghur—Breaking up of the Force | 59 |
|--|----|

## CHAPTER XXV.

### AFFAIRS IN THE NORTHERN CIRCARS; REBELLION IN CEYLON; SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF COPALDROOG; DISPUTES REGARDING PRIZE PROPERTY AND OTHER MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS, 1817-22.

|   |
|---|
| Northern Circars—Restoration to the Dutch of their settlements in India—Return of British Officers from Java—Rebellion in Ceylon—Capture of Nowah, Rarree, and Copaul Droog—Employment of British Officers by |
|---|

|  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| Native Powers—Dispute regarding booty taken by Mysore Horse—<br>Dispute regarding Prize Property at Singhur—Dispute regarding Deccan<br>Prize—Misapplication of subscriptions—Relief of Madras troops in Malwa<br>—Northern Circars—Relief of Madras Troops at Nagpore, and in Can-<br>deish—Succession of Governors, and Commanders-in-Chief ... .. | 174  |
| Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1817-24 ... ..   | 217  |

## CHAPTER XXVI.

THE FIRST BURMESE WAR, 1824-26. INSURRECTION AT KITTOOR, 1824.  
AFFAIR AT OOMRAIZ, 1825.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Burmese aggressions—Affairs on the Assam frontier—Capture of Ran-<br>goon—Want of supplies and carriage—Affairs at Kemmendine, Negrais,<br>Cheduba, and Joazong—Description of the stockades—Occupation of<br>Kemmendine—Affairs near Rangoon—Capture of Syriam—Expedition<br>against Tenasserim—Affairs near Rangoon—Capture of Martaban, and<br>Pegu—Advance of the Burmese Army, and defeat thereof—Defence of<br>Kemmendine—Defeat of the Burmans at Kokien—Exemplary behaviour<br>of the Native troops—Sickness and mortality—Remarks of Sir Thomas<br>Munro—Condition of the Native troops—Discussion regarding advance<br>upon Ava—Capture of Syriam and Thantabain—Advance upon Prome—<br>Progress of the Water Column—Proceedings of the Land Column—<br>Major Sale's detachment—Operations in Assam and Kachar—Operations<br>in Arracan—Sickness and mortality—Affairs near Prome—March upon<br>Ava—Capture of Melloon—Action at Pagahm—Treaty of Yandaboo—<br>Operations in Pegu—The troops return to India—Final evacuation of<br>Rangoon—Complimentary Orders—Insurrection at Kittoor—Affairs at<br>Oomraiz—Succession of Commanders-in-Chief ... .. | 291 |
| Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1824-26 ... ..  | 374 |

## CHAPTER XXVII.

ACCOUNT OF THE NATIVE BRANCHES OF THE ARMY, 1827-87, AND OF THAT  
OF THE EUROPEAN TROOPS FROM 1827 UP TO THEIR AMALGAMATION  
WITH THE ROYAL ARMY IN 1861, WITH A RESUMÉ OF THE SYSTEMS  
OF PROMOTION FROM 1746 TO 1861.

Native Cavalry—Artillery—European and Native—Engineers, Sappers and  
Miners—European Infantry—Promotion—Civil employ—War trophies—  
Good conduct pay—Honorary distinctions—Freedom of dissenters—  
India Medal—Rank of Company's Officers—Insubordination consequent  
upon transfer without bounty—Result thereof in Bengal, and in Madras  
—General List—Command of Fort St. George transferred to Command-  
er-in-Chief—Amalgamation—Staff Corps—Resumé of the systems of  
promotion—Native Infantry—Reduction of the Rifle Corps, and of two  
Veteran Battalions—Abolition of Corporal punishment—Discussion re-  
garding attendance of troops at Native festivals—New pay and pension  
Regulations—Discontent caused by the discontinuance of field allow-  
ances—Extra regiments—Reduction of eight regiments—Reduction of  
four regiments—Reasons for reducing the 18th Native Infantry—Reor-  
ganisation—Additions to pay and allowances—Exchanges—Tenure of  
regimental command—Reduction of eight regiments—Increase to strength

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| of remaining regiments—Unnecessary expenditure—Probable causes of difficulty in recruiting—Good-conduct pay to Havildars and Naigues—New uniform—Civil employ—Strangers in the lines—Linked regiments—Increase to pay of Native Officers—New pension rules—Scale of gratuities—System of reserves—Succession of Governors, and of Commanders-in-Chief, 1827-87 ... .. | 399  |
| Medical Department, 1827-87 ... ..  | 503  |

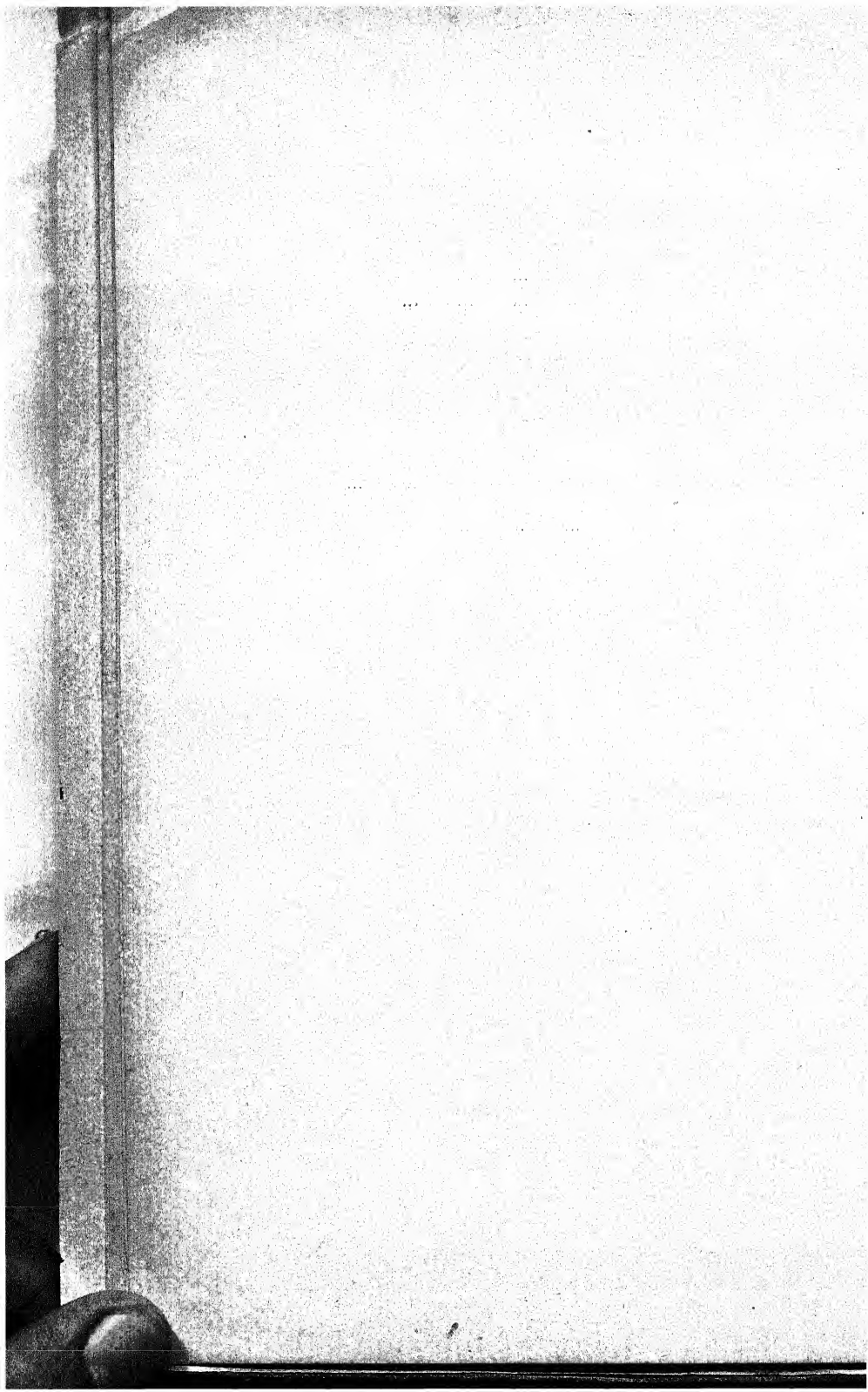
---

### APPENDIX.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| A.—Letter to Brigadier-General Doveton from the Resident at Nagpore ...                    | 511 |
| B.—Return of casualties at the battle of Mahidpoor ... ..                                  | 512 |
| C.—List of Corps entitled to the donation granted for service in the Field, 1814-18 ... .. | 514 |

---





# HISTORY OF THE MADRAS ARMY.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

MAHRATTA WAR, 1817-18.

As the Pindaries resided in the territories of Scindiah, and of Holkar, under the protection of those chiefs, the British Government were long unwilling to have recourse to aggressive measures, being averse to incur the risk of a general Mahratta war; but shortly after intelligence of the atrocities perpetrated in Guntoor had reached England, the Court of Directors sent out instructions to the Governor-General by which he was authorized to commence active operations against the freebooters. These instructions having been received by the Marquis of Hastings in March 1817, he began to make preparations on a scale sufficient to deal with any hostility on the part of Scindiah or of Holkar, and he at the same time directed the Governments of Madras and Bombay to have their several quotas of troops in readiness to move.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Preparations  
for war.

The following is a brief account of the Mahratta powers at that time:—

Ragojee Bhonsla, the Rajah of Nagpore, died in March 1816, and was succeeded by his son Pursojee, who, being incapable of conducting the affairs of government, appointed his cousin Moodajee, better known as Appa Sahib, to be regent of the kingdom. Appa Sahib, immediately on his nomination, made friendly overtures

Nagpore,  
1816-17.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Treaty, 1816.

to the Governor-General, and on the 27th May 1816, he entered into a treaty which was ratified at Fort William on the 15th June, and of which the following were the principal articles, viz. :—

Subsidiary  
Force.

The Rajah agreed to receive a permanent subsidiary force of not less than one regiment of cavalry, six battalions of native infantry, one company European artillery, and one company of pioneers, with the usual proportion of field pieces, warlike stores, and ammunition.

For the maintenance of these troops, the Rajah was to pay  $7\frac{1}{2}$  lacs of Nagpore rupees per annum, viz., half on the 1st December, and half on the 1st June.

The subsidiary force was to protect the Rajah, and to quell any rebellion against his authority, but was not to be employed on ordinary occasions, such as the collection of revenue.

Contingent.

Moreover, the Rajah engaged to maintain not less than 3,000 horse, and 2,000 foot in a state of efficiency, with guns and stores. These troops were to be employed as directed by the officer commanding the subsidiary force, and to be subject to his inspection and review.

Murder of  
the Rajah,  
1817.

On the 1st February 1817, the Rajah was strangled by order of Appa Sahib, who immediately assumed the sovereignty, and was recognized in due course by the British Government, still in ignorance of the murder.

The Peshwa,  
1814-17.

The relations of the British Government with the Peshwa, never very satisfactory, had been unfriendly for some years, owing to several occurrences, of which the undermentioned were the most important :—

During 1814, Gungadhur Shastry, the minister of the Guikwar, and a man of some distinction, was deputed from Baroda to Poonah for the purpose of coming to an agreement regarding certain claims of the Peshwa against the Guikwar; but as the Shastry was unwilling

to trust himself at Poonah without some powerful support, his personal safety was guaranteed by the Governor-General. Gungadhur was received with apparent cordiality, and for some time the negotiation seemed to be progressing favorably, but on the 14th July 1815, he was murdered in the streets of Punderpoor by the followers of Trimbuckjee Danglia, the principal favourite of the Peshwa. The matter was promptly taken up by the Resident, and about the middle of September, Trimbuckjee was imprisoned in the fort of Tannah near Bombay.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Murder of  
Gungadhur  
Shastry, 1815.

Imprison-  
ment of Trim-  
buckjee.

The Peshwa, who had given him up with great reluctance, soon repented. He complained that the detention of one of his subjects by a foreign power was an indignity, and begged that Trimbuckjee might be made over to his custody, a request with which the Governor-General declined to comply. Other complaints were made by the Peshwa at the same time, chiefly concerning his unadjusted claims against the Guikwar and the Nizam. While this discussion was going on, Trimbuckjee made his escape on the evening of the 2nd September 1816, and fled to the Mahadeo hills, south of Poonah, where, with the aid of money secretly sent to him by the Peshwa, he soon succeeded in collecting from 15,000 to 20,000 armed men.

His escape,  
1816.

One considerable body assembled at Muswar, about 50 miles west of Punderpoor, and another in the hill country of Candeish near the Nizam's frontier. Smaller bodies were soon on foot to join one or other of these two.

Troops from Poonah, and from Hyderabad, were immediately set in motion to put down this rising, and by the end of April 1817, most of Trimbuckjee's followers had been dispersed, and he himself took refuge beyond the Nerbuddah.



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Affairs with  
the troops of  
Trimbuckjee,  
1817.

Two affairs took place during this short service which were very creditable to our troops. Major H. F. Smith, 1st battalion 14th (27th M.N.I.), then forming part of the Poonah force, was sent from the neighbourhood of Seroor, with six companies of his battalion, to cut off a body of about 3,500 horse retreating northwards. He came upon their track near the river Beema, and following by forced marches, he overtook them at Patree above the ghauts of Candeish at daybreak on the 17th April just as they were moving off from their encamping ground. Seventy of the insurgents were killed, and the rest fled, leaving a quantity of arms, and a number of horses. The detachment, on this occasion, marched 150 miles in five days.

The insurgents were also defeated by Captain Davies of the Bombay Army, then in command of a body of the Nizam's reformed horse. This officer happened to be about 20 miles west of Aurungabad with 800 men, when, on the 22nd April, he heard that Godajee Danglia, a nephew of Trimbuck's, was marching northwards through the adjoining province of Candeish with 2,000 horse. Captain Davies set out early on the 23rd, and after having gone about 30 miles he came upon Godajee drawn up in position, with his left resting on a mud fort, and his front protected by a deep water course.

Captain Davies crossed the nullah, and charging without hesitation, he broke and dispersed the enemy, killing about 400, and taking several prisoners. Twenty-five of the Nizam's horse were killed. Captains Davies and Pedlar, and forty men, were wounded.

In the meantime, the hostile preparations of the Peshwa had not escaped the observation of Mr. Elphinstone, the Resident, who, having concentrated the greater part of the subsidiary force in the neighbour-

The Peshwa  
compelled to  
sign a new  
treaty.

hood of Poonah, called upon the Peshwa to enter into an agreement in writing, engaging to deliver up Trimbuckjee without delay, and to surrender the forts of Singhur, Poorunder, and Rajghur, as security for the fulfilment of the agreement. These conditions having been agreed to on the 17th May, the troops were withdrawn; but the Governor-General in Council being of opinion that the Peshwa had violated his previous engagements, a new treaty was dictated to him, which, in the circumstances, he was obliged to accept, and which he signed on the 18th June, but under protest.

The following were the principal articles of this Articles.  
treaty :—

The denunciation of Trimbuckjee as a murderer, and rebel, and the surrender of his family as hostages.

The dissolution of the Mahratta confederacy, the relinquishment of all claims to be considered the head thereof, and the renunciation of all authority over rulers, or chiefs beyond the limits of his own dominions.

The commutation of his claims upon the Guikwar for the annual payment of four lacs of rupees.

The cession of territory sufficient to pay the contingent according to the strength fixed by the former treaty.

The cession, in perpetuity, of the fortress of Ahmednuggur, together with the surrounding land to the distance of 2,000 yards from the foot of the glacis; and of all the personal property of the Peshwa in Malwa and in Hindostan.

The lease, in perpetuity, for the sum of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  lacs of rupees per annum, of the Peshwa's share of the city and province of Ahmedabad in Guzerat.

These were hard terms, and the treaty had scarcely been signed, when the Peshwa began to raise additional troops, and he also entered into secret correspondence

He prepares  
for war.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.Capture of  
Dossanah.

with Scindiah, and the Government of Holkar, urging them to support the Pindaries, and to make common cause against the British.

About this time the adherents of Trimbuckjee were in possession of several forts in the north of Candeish, one of which, named Dossanah, situated on the river Borai, about thirty-five miles north-west of Dhoolia, was reputed to be of considerable strength. A detachment<sup>1</sup> of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, under Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Scot, was sent to reduce the place, and arrived before it on the 10th July. After a careful examination on all sides, Colonel Scot came to the conclusion that the means at his disposal did not warrant an open attack on the fort, and he therefore determined to assault the pettah in the first instance, in the hope of being able to enter the fort along with the fugitives. The following arrangements were accordingly made. Two guns, under the direction of Captain Macintosh of the artillery, opened on the north-western angle in order to destroy the parapet. Two other guns enfiladed the western face of the curtain, and were occasionally directed on the fort which lay just beyond, and in the line of fire. Ladders having been hastily made with tent poles, small branches of trees, and cavalry heel ropes, the storming party, composed of 300 of the 1st battalion 22nd under Major Wissett, led by the flank companies under Captains Ferrier, and Hankins, advanced, and carried the pettah in a few minutes with trifling<sup>2</sup> loss. The advance was covered by firing parties, disposed on each flank, and

<sup>1</sup> 3rd regiment light cavalry, and a detachment of Mysore horse; four 6-pounders; 1st battalion 22nd regiment (late 43rd M.N.I.).

<sup>2</sup> 3rd cavalry—1 grass-cutter and 2 horses killed, 2 privates and 4 horses wounded.

1st battalion, 22nd—1 havildar, 2 privates killed, 3 naigues, 10 privates wounded.

a demonstration was made by Lieutenant-Colonel Russell with two squadrons of the 3rd cavalry with the object of drawing off part of the fire of the enemy. On getting possession of the pettah it was found to be completely cut off from the fort by a high wall, with a gate in the centre. This gate having been forced, and the guns drawn into the pettah, and brought to bear upon the fort, the garrison, consisting of about 350 men, principally Arabs and Seiks, offered to surrender on condition of being allowed to carry away their private property. The terms were agreed to, and all arms were given up except those of Syed Hoossain the commandant, and two of his officers. Colonel Scot wound up his report as follows :—

“I cannot conclude this dispatch without particularly adverting to a circumstance by which I consider yesterday's service to be distinguished from any others in which it has been my good fortune to have been engaged, namely, a remarkable abstinence from every unnecessary and wanton expenditure of ammunition on the part of the sepoys. Few shots were fired by them that were not pointed at a proper object; and during the whole affair they were equally conspicuous for coolness and courage.”

Trimbuckjee's followers having ceased to make any head<sup>1</sup> after the loss of this place, the detachment returned into cantonment.

#### OCCUPATION OF THE TERRITORY CEDED BY THE PESHWA.

On the 19th July 1817, Colonel Thomas Munro was appointed commissioner for the purpose of taking over,

<sup>1</sup> The force that had moved into Candeish under Colonel Doveton succeeded in keeping under that part of the country, and ultimately in expelling from it Trimbuckjee and his adherents. What most contributed to this was the gallant storm of a stronghold occupied by them of the name of Dossanah—Prinsep's Political and Military Transactions in India, Vol. I, page 456.



CHAPTER  
XXIII.Occupation  
of Kooshgul  
and Dharwar.

and settling part of the territory ceded by the Peshwa, viz., the districts of Kooshgul and Dharwar in the Southern Mahratta country. He was at the same time nominated to the general command of the troops to be employed in their occupation.

These troops formed part of a force <sup>1</sup> which had been assembled near Adoni sometime before under Colonel Pritzler and which marched towards the river Toombuddra on the 9th July under Major Pollock. On the 11th, a brigade of guns, and the 2nd battalion 4th, under Major Newall, was sent on in advance to take possession of Kooshgul and Dharwar. Kooshgul surrendered on the 26th, and on the 27th the Major came before Dharwar which he summoned on the 28th. The garrison, consisting of about 500 men, of whom 300 were Arabs and Rohillas, refused to give up the place, and fired upon the party carrying the flag, but they ultimately submitted, and evacuated the fort on the 6th August. Colonel Pritzler joined the main body at Hatchouly on the Toombuddra on the 13th July, and took command. The river having been very full, the troops were not got across until the 28th idem.

On the 31st a strong detachment, composed of a party of horse artillery, a squadron of the 22nd Dragoons, the 6th Light Cavalry, the 3rd Light Infantry, and a company of Pioneers, left the camp for Hyderabad. Colonel Pritzler, with the remaining troops, arrived at Dharwar on the 16th August, when the general command was assumed by Colonel Munro.

---

<sup>1</sup> Detachments of Horse and Foot Artillery.

H.M.'s 22nd dragoons, 6th regiment light cavalry, flank companies H.M.'s 34th, 53rd,\* 69th, and 84th regiments.

1st battalion 3rd, 2nd battalion 4th, 2nd battalion 12th, four companies Rifle Corps, four companies Pioneers.

---

\* The companies of the 53rd did not join until a month later.

On the 27th a company of the 2nd/4th, under Lieutenant Webbe, marched to take over the fort at Rane Bednore from the killadar of the Peshwa.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Occupation  
of Rane  
Bednore.

The following alterations in the force at Dharwar took place during the ensuing month.

Alterations  
in the force.

Major Doveton, with the 7th regiment of light cavalry, arrived on the 30th, and took command of the cavalry brigade.

Lieutenant-Colonel Samuel Dalrymple arrived on the 31st, and took command of the artillery.

Colonel Pritzler, under instructions from head-quarters, left Dharwar on the 3rd September and proceeded to join the Commander-in-Chief at Hyderabad with the rank of Brigadier-General.

On the 3rd October, the whole of the infantry remaining with Colonel Munro was formed into one brigade, and placed under the command of Colonel Hewitt, C.B.

On the 13th October, Colonel Munro, leaving a brigade of guns, and the 2nd/4th at Dharwar, marched to reduce the Rajah of Soondoor,<sup>1</sup> a feudatory of the Peshwa, at whose instance the service was undertaken. It was afterwards believed that this request had been made with the object of getting Colonel Munro out of the way during the attack on the British detachment at Poonah which was then meditated, and was actually made on the 5th November. The Rajah of Soondoor made no resistance and gave up his fort on the 27th October. Two companies of the 2nd/12th were left in it as a garrison.

Reduction of  
Soondoor.

It had been determined to assemble the Reserve Division of the army of the Deccan at Chinnoor in the Raichoor Doab, so that it might be in a position to move,

Colonel  
Munro  
returns to  
Dharwar.

<sup>1</sup> A small principality in the district of Bellary. The holder pays no tribute. He manages his own revenue, police, and judicial business. He is responsible to the British Government for the character of his administration, but is otherwise independent.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  

---

either on Poonah, or on Hyderabad, or to fall back on the British frontier according to circumstances. This movement was postponed pending the reduction of Soon-door, which having been accomplished, Colonel Munro, on the 7th November, placed the troops under the command of Colonel Hewitt, and directed him to proceed to Chiunoor, there to await the arrival of Brigadier-General Pritzler who had been ordered back from Hyderabad.

Colonel Munro then returned to Dharwar to complete the settlement of the districts.

## HOSTILE INTENTIONS OF SCINDIA—1817.

During September 1817 it was discovered that Scindia was in communication with the Government of Holkar with the view of re-establishing the supremacy of the Peshwa from whom he had received twenty-five lacs of rupees towards the expense of a war.

It was also ascertained that numbers of Scindia's people were enlisting under the Pindary leaders with his knowledge, and connivance. In these circumstances it became imperative to arrive at a speedy and distinct understanding with Scindia; and the draft of a treaty to be signed by him was sent to the Resident about the end of October. In the meantime, the grand army was moving from the north and east to co-operate with the armies of Madras and Bombay which were advancing from the south and west against the Pindaries, and the Marquis of Hastings seized the opportunity to take up such a position as would compel Scindia either to submit, or to fight at a disadvantage. With this object, the centre division of the grand army, under the immediate command of his Lordship, advanced towards Mahewa on the river Scind early in November, while the 2nd division, under Major-General Donkin, moved towards Dholpoor on the Chumbul, these places being respec-

tively about 50 miles south-east, and 40 miles north-west of Gwalior the capital and residence of Scindia, who, being unprepared to resist such a force, consented to sign a treaty in which it was stipulated—

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Compelled  
to sign a  
treaty.

Articles.

That Scindia and the British Government should unite to attack the Pindaries, to expel them from their haunts, and to take measures to prevent them from ever re-assembling;

That all lands occupied by the Pindaries in the territories of Scindia should be resumed by him, and that they should never again be granted to them;

Scindia's horse (computed at 5,000) to act in concert with the British troops, and in conformity with the plans ordered by the officer in command;

British garrisons to be admitted into the fortresses of Hindia and Asseerghur during the war.

This treaty was signed on the 5th November, and ratified by the Governor-General the next day.

### HOLKAR 1806-17.

It had been stipulated in the treaty with Jeswunt Row Holkar in 1806, that he should abstain from all incursions into the territories of the Company or their allies; but he soon violated these conditions, and laid waste the province of Hurriana, besides extorting large sums of money from the Rajahs of Jeypore and Boondée, who, although in alliance with us, were left to their fate by Sir George Barlow, then Governor-General.

Holkar, after having despoiled these Rajahs, returned to his own dominions, and died in 1811, when the government was assumed by his favorite concubine Toolsee Bae who became regent in behalf of her infant son; but her administration was a failure and resulted in total anarchy. While matters were in this condition, the



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

agent of the Peshwa arrived at Indore during August or September 1817 with the object of gaining over the army to join him against the British.

Such was the state of the several Mahratta powers, when the British armies took the field during the autumn of 1817.

## GRAND ARMY, 1817.

The Grand Army, composed of troops belonging to the Presidency of Bengal, consisted of 43,687<sup>1</sup> fighting men formed into four divisions, and two detached brigades, one on the Upper Nerbuddah, and the other on the Upper Saone.

1st Division. The 1st or centre division, under Major-General Browne, Bengal Army, was composed of one regiment of dragoons, two regiments of native cavalry, and the body guard; H.M.'s 87th foot, one flank battalion, seven battalions of native infantry, and detachments of artillery with 54 guns. The Marquis of Hastings, Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief in India, accompanied this division which was assembled at Cawnpore, from whence it advanced to the Scind river, and, in concert with the 2nd or right division, became the means by which Scindia was constrained to execute the treaty of November.

2nd Division. The 2nd or right division, under Major-General Donkin, was composed of one regiment of dragoons, one of native cavalry, Colonel Gardiner's irregular horse,

|                    |     |     |     |     |        |        |
|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| European Cavalry   | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1,156  |        |
| Native Cavalry     | ... | ... | ... | ... | 3,642  |        |
| Irregular Horse    | ... | ... | ... | ... | 9,685  |        |
|                    |     |     |     |     |        | 14,433 |
| European Foot      | ... | ... | ... | ... | 4,210  |        |
| Native Infantry    | ... | ... | ... | ... | 22,494 |        |
| Auxiliary Infantry | ... | ... | ... | ... | 2,550  |        |
|                    |     |     |     |     |        | 29,254 |
|                    |     |     |     |     | Total  | 43,687 |

18 howitzers; 40 Horse Artillery guns; 83 Foot Artillery guns.

H.M.'s 14th foot, three battalions of native infantry, and detachments of artillery with 18 guns. This division was assembled at Agra from whence it marched to the Chumbul.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

The 3rd or left division, under Major-General Marshall, Bengal Army, was composed of one regiment of native cavalry, two of Rohilla horse, five battalions of native infantry, the Dholpoor and Bhurtpore contingents, and detachments of artillery with 24 guns. This division was assembled at Callinger in Bundlecund.

3rd Division.

The reserve division, under Major-General Sir D. Ouchterlony, Bart., G.C.B., Bengal Army, was composed of one regiment of native cavalry, two of Skinner's horse, H.M.'s 67th foot, five battalions of native infantry, a detachment of the Sirmoor battalion, the contingents of the Begum Somroo, and other native chiefs, and 22 guns. This division was placed at Rewaree so as to cover Delhi.

Reserve.

The brigade on the Upper Nerbuddah was commanded by Brigadier-General Hardyman, and that on the Upper Saone by Brigadier-General Toone. These officers were placed under the orders of Major-General Marshall, commanding the 3rd division.

Detached  
Brigades.

### ARMY OF THE DECCAN, 1817.

The army of the Deccan consisted of 70,487<sup>1</sup> fighting men belonging to the three Presidencies formed into

|                               |     |     |     |     |        |        |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| <sup>1</sup> European Cavalry | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1,091  |        |
| Native Cavalry                | ... | ... | ... | ... | 4,164  |        |
| Irregular Horse               | ..  | ... | ... | ... | 13,086 |        |
|                               |     |     |     |     |        | 18,341 |
| European Infantry             | ... | ... | ... | ... | 4,264  |        |
| Native Infantry               | ... | ... | ... | ... | 39,901 |        |
| Auxiliary Infantry            | ... | ... | ... | ... | 7,981  |        |
|                               |     |     |     |     |        | 52,146 |
| Total                         | ... |     |     |     |        | 70,487 |

Howitzers 19; Horse Artillery 44 guns; Foot Artillery 118 guns.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  
—

seven divisions, and placed under the general command of Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart., Commander-in-Chief at Madras, who was also invested with full political powers. The several divisions<sup>1</sup> were ordered to be composed as follows :—

1st Division. The 1st or advanced division under Lieut.-Genl. Sir T. Hislop.

*Light Artillery Brigade—Captain Rudyard, M.H.A.*

One troop Horse Artillery, the Rocket troop, and the Galloper guns of the division.

Foot Artillery—Major Noble, C.B.

*Cavalry Brigade—Major Lushington, Madras Cavalry.*

|                                    |  |                                   |
|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| One squadron H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons. |  | 4th and 8th regiments of Cavalry. |
|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|

*Light Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel Deacon, Madras Army.*

|                                  |  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 6 companies Rifle Corps.         |  | 5 companies 1st battalion             |
| 1st battalion 16th, (31st L.I.). |  | 3rd, (3rd L.I.).                      |
|                                  |  | 2nd battalion 17th, (late 34th L.I.). |

*1st Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Col. Robert Scot, Madras Army.*

|                                     |  |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Flank companies H.M.'s Royal Scots. |  | 5 companies Madras European Regiment. |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|

1st battalion 7th, (7th M.N.I.).

*2nd Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Col. A. McDowall, Madras Army.*

|                                   |  |                                    |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| 2nd battalion 6th, (14th M.N.I.). |  | 1st battalion 14th, (27th M.N.I.). |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|

4 companies Pioneers.

---

<sup>1</sup> Some modifications took place in the field, but no material change was made until the redistribution of the troops about the middle of March 1818, just before the Commander-in-Chief left the army on his return to Madras.

## 2nd or Hyderabad Division.

Brigadier-General John Doveton, Madras Cavalry.

## CHAPTER

## XXIII.

2nd Division.

*Cavalry Brigade—Major Munt, 6th Cavalry.*

Three brigades Horse Artillery, and the 6th regiment cavalry.

Foot Artillery—Lieutenant-Colonel Crossdill, M.A.

*1st Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel Macleod, Royal Scots.*

Battalion companies H.M.'s Royal Scots.

|                                       |  |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 2nd battalion 13th, (26th<br>M.N.I.). |  | 2nd battalion 24th, (17th<br>M.N.I.). |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|

*2nd Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel Mackellar, Royal Scots.*

|                                     |  |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1st battalion 2nd, (2nd<br>M.N.I.). |  | 1st battalion 11th, (21st<br>M.N.I.). |
| 1st battalion 12th, (23rd<br>L.I.). |  | 2nd battalion 14th, (28th<br>M.N.I.). |

*Berar Brigade—Major Pitman, Bengal Army.*

8 guns. A body of horse, and four battalions Auxiliary Infantry.

*Hyderabad Brigade—Colonel Sir A. Floyer, K.C.B., Madras Cavalry.*

Detail of artillery.

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| 5 companies Madras Euro-<br>pean Regiment. |  | 1st battalions 21st and 22nd,<br>(late 41st and 43rd<br>M.N.I.). |
| 1st battalion 8th, (8th<br>M.N.I.).        |  | 4 companies Pioneers.  |

## 3rd Division.

Brigadier-General Sir John Malcolm, K.C.B., K.L.S., 3rd Division.  
Madras Army.



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

One brigade Horse Artillery, and the 3rd regiment Cavalry.  
Foot artillery.  
5 companies 1st battalion 3rd, (3rd L.I.).  
The Russell Brigade (two regiments of Nizam's Infantry).  
Ellichpore Contingent (two battalions and 4 guns).  
4,000 Mysore Horse under Captain Grant, Madras Cavalry.

---

The 4th or Poonah Division.

4th Division. Brigadier-General Lionel Smith, C.B., H.M.'s 65th Foot.

*Cavalry Brigade—Lieut.-Col. Colebrooke, C.B., Madras Cavalry.*  
Three Brigades Horse Artillery, and 2nd regiment Cavalry.  
Light battalion.

*1st Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel Milnes, H.M.S.*

H.M.'s 65th regiment.

1st battalion 2nd Bombay  
N.I.

*2nd Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Col. Fitzsimons, H.M.'s 65th Foot.*

1st battalion 3rd Bombay  
N.I.

2nd battalion<sup>1</sup> 15th, (30th  
M.N.I.).

*3rd Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel Osborne.*

2nd battalion 1st, and 2nd battalion 9th Bombay N.I.  
Three regiments of Auxiliary Horse.

---

*Poonah Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel Burr, Bombay Army.*

Bombay European Regiment.

1st battalion 7th, and 2nd battalion 6th Bombay N.I.

Detachment of Artillery, and one Auxiliary Battalion.

---

<sup>1</sup> The head-quarters and 7 companies under Lieutenant-Colonel Boles did not arrive at Seroor from Secunderabad until the 6th December. The brigading was afterwards altered, Colonel Boles having been senior to Colonels Osborne and Fitzsimons.

## The 5th or Nagpore Division.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

## 5th Division.

Lieut.-Colonel J. W. Adams, C.B., Bengal Army.

*1st Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Col. McMorin, Bengal Army.*

Three battalions B.N.I.

*2nd Infantry Brigade—Major Popham, Bengal Army.*

Three battalions B.N.I.

*Reserve Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel Gahan, Bengal Army.*

Three troops Native Horse Artillery.

5th and 6th Bengal Cavalry, and 1st Rohilla Horse.

Light Infantry Battalion.

The Contingent of the Nawaub of Bhopaul.

---

*Nagpore Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel H. S. Scott, Madras Army.*

Three troops Native Horse Artillery.

1st battalion 20th, (late 39th M.N.I.); 1st battalion 24th,  
(1st M.N.I.).

---

Reserve Division.

Brigadier-General Thomas Munro, Madras Army.

Brigadier-General Pritzler, H.M.S., Second in Command.

Detachment Artillery, Lieut.-Colonel S. Dalrymple.

Reserve  
Division.*Cavalry Brigade—Major Doveton, 7th Cavalry.*Two squadrons H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons, and 7th regiment  
Cavalry.*Infantry Brigade—Colonel Hewitt, C.B., Madras Army.*European Flank Battalion (H.M.'s 34th, 53rd, 69th, and 84th  
Flank Companies).

Four companies Madras Rifle Corps.

2nd battalion 4th, (15th M.N.I.); 2nd battalion 12th, (24th  
M.N.I.).

Four companies Pioneers.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.Guzerat  
Division.

## Guzerat Division.

Major-General Sir W. Grant Keir, K.M.T., H.M.S.

*Cavalry Brigade—Lieut.-Col. The Hon'ble L. Stanhope, H.M.S.*

H.M.'s 17th Dragoons, and the Flank Battalion.

*1st Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Col. Elrington, H.M.S.*

H.M.'s 47th Regiment, 2nd battalion 7th Bombay N.I.

*2nd Infantry Brigade—Lieut.-Col. Corsellis, Bombay Army.*

Grenadier Battalion. 1st battalion 8th Bombay N.I.

Blacker's  
estimate of  
the troops of  
the native  
powers.

The troops of the principal native powers in the Deccan and Central India at this period were estimated by Colonel Blacker at 217,322, the particulars of which are shown in the subjoined table:—

| —                            | Horse.  | Foot.  | Total.  | Guns. |
|------------------------------|---------|--------|---------|-------|
| Scindiah <sup>1</sup> ... .. | 14,250  | 16,250 | 30,500  | 140   |
| Holkar ... ..                | 20,000  | 7,940  | 27,940  | 107   |
| The Peshwa ... ..            | 28,000  | 13,800 | 41,800  | 37    |
| Rajah of Nagpore ... ..      | 15,766  | 17,826 | 33,592  | 85    |
| The Nizam ... ..             | 25,000  | 20,000 | 45,000  | ...   |
| Ameer Khan ... ..            | 12,000  | 10,000 | 22,000  | 200   |
| The Pindaries ... ..         | 15,000  | 1,500  | 16,500  | 20    |
| Total ...                    | 130,016 | 87,316 | 217,332 | 589   |

Sir Thomas  
Munro's  
estimate.

In Sir Thomas Munro's opinion, the troops of Holkar, and of the Peshwa, as well as the number of the Pindaries, were much over-estimated.

"I should<sup>2</sup> not estimate the aggregate numbers of all their horse (the Pindaries), of every description, at more

<sup>1</sup> Blacker's Mahratta War, page 19.<sup>2</sup> Letter 6th April 1818, Life, Vol. III, page 244.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

than seven or eight thousand. All the possessions of the Pindaries were confined to a few small districts in Malwa, which could not have maintained half that number. If we suppose that as many more were maintained by plunder, it is making a great allowance; for plundering, though destructive to the inhabitants, is not always profitable to the plunderers, who often lose more than they gain, by various accidents before they reach their homes through a hostile country."

Regarding the troops of the Peshwa, and of Holkar, he observed :—

"The Peshwa, and all his feudatories together, have not, during the present contest, been able to bring into the field more than 16,000 horse. The number has, at times, been carried above 20,000 by the accession of fugitives from the armies of Holkar, and Nagpore, but that has soon sunk again. Tippoo, in the zenith of his power, had not more than twenty, or twenty-five thousand horse; but it is believed that an army of horse which could be hardly kept up by him, can easily be maintained by a few miserable chiefs of banditti, who have not the fiftieth part of his means. Holkar's horse, at the battle of Mahidpoor, are estimated by Adjutant-General Conway, a Cavalry Officer, at 8,000, which is at least as many as Holkar was able to maintain; other officers however, call them 12, and 14,000."

## EARLY MOVEMENTS OF THE ARMY OF THE DECCAN.

The orders for the formation and movements of the army of the Deccan were issued at Hyderabad about the end of August.

1st and 3rd  
Divisions.

The troops destined to compose the 1st and 3rd divisions were directed to assemble at Hurdah about 11 miles south of the fort of Hindia on the Nerbudda. This movement was completed about the 13th November. Sir Thomas Hislop, who had been detained at Hyderabad



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

by a dangerous <sup>1</sup> illness, arrived in camp on the 10th idem.

## 2nd Division.

Brigadier-General Doveton, with part of the 2nd division, marched from Jaulna, then the head-quarters of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, on the 15th October, and arrived at Meiker on the 23rd, where he was joined by the 6th cavalry, and the 1st battalion 11th regiment. On the 27th he detached the 2nd battalion 14th to join army head-quarters, and then proceeded to Jafferabad <sup>2</sup> where he encamped on the 15th November, and was joined by the battering train, and the Engineers' department.

## 4th Division.

The 4th division left the neighbourhood of Seroor <sup>3</sup> on the 3rd October in two bodies, one of which, under Lieutenant-Colonel Milnes, moving by Ahmednuggur and Toka, halted at Unkota <sup>4</sup> on the 20th, while the other, under Brigadier-General Smith, encamped about 18 miles to the eastward. These positions were chosen in order to protect the territories of the Peshwa on whose part no hostile movement was at that time anticipated, and also to facilitate a descent into the province of Candeish, should such a movement become necessary.

## 5th Division.

The 5th division encamped at Hoossingabad on the Nerbudda during the early part of November, and on the 17th of that month, in consequence of a rumour of disturbances at Nagpore, Colonel Adams detached three troops of the 6th Bengal Cavalry, two 6-pounders, and the 1st battalion 22nd B.N.I. towards that place under

---

<sup>1</sup> This was believed to be so serious that confidential circular letters were sent by the Governor-General to the several officers commanding divisions, containing instructions for their guidance, in event of Sir Thomas Hislop's death.

<sup>2</sup> About 26 miles north of Jaulna, and 10 miles south-east of Assaye.

<sup>3</sup> About 40 miles north-east of Poona, the head-quarters of the Subsidiary Force.

<sup>4</sup> A few miles south of the fort of Unkye Tunkye on the Candeish Ghauts.

Lieutenant-Colonel Gahan, with orders to proceed with all practicable expedition; but the detachment was halted at Sindkair<sup>1</sup> until the 20th in expectation of instructions from the Resident at Nagpore.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

POSITIONS OF THE GRAND ARMY DURING OCTOBER AND  
NOVEMBER.

The right and centre divisions of the grand army were at this time in the neighbourhood of Gwalior as mentioned above:

The 3rd, or Left division, was at Callinger in Bundelcund on the 10th October, after which it marched south by Simeriah, Huttah, and Gurracottah, to Reillee,<sup>2</sup> where it arrived on the 12th November, and halted pending the advance of the Deccan divisions.

The brigade under Colonel Hardyman left Mirzapore early in October, and advanced on the left of the 3rd division, keeping up a communication with it, and also with the brigade on his left under Colonel Toone which was meant to terminate the general line of defence in that direction.

The reserve division remained at Rewaree about 50 miles south-west of Delhi, in order to control Ameer Khan, to intercept any bodies of Pindaries which might attempt to retreat towards the north-west, and also to protect the friendly Rajpoot states.

THE PESHWA COMMENCES HOSTILITIES, NOVEMBER 1817.

Sir John Malcolm, at this time Political Agent to the Governor-General, arrived at Poonah early in August in order to confer with the Resident, and while at that

The Peshwa  
deceives Sir  
John Mal-  
colm;

<sup>1</sup> Only 12 miles from Hoossingabad, and 168 from Nagpore. Had it not been for this halt it is probable that the detachment would have arrived at its destination before the action at Seetabuldee. *Vide infra.*

<sup>2</sup> About 30 miles south-east of Saugor.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

and

prepares to  
attack the  
brigade at  
Poonah.The troops  
withdrawn  
from Poonah  
to Kirkee.

place he was sent for by the Peshwa then residing near Sattara. Sir John set out accordingly, and on the 9th he had a long interview, during the course of which he became satisfied of the friendly intentions of the Peshwa who promised to furnish troops to assist in the suppression of the Pindaries. During the same month, and probably in consequence of Sir John's recommendation, the forts of Singhur, Rajghur, and Poorunder were restored to the Peshwa by the Supreme Government.

About the end of September the Peshwa returned to Poonah, and immediately after the departure of Brigadier-General Smith's division towards Candeish, he began to make preparations to attack <sup>1</sup> the British troops at that time reduced to the brigade at Poonah, and two small detachments at Seroor and Ahmednuggur. With this object he assembled an army, computed at 18,000 horse, 8,000 foot, and 14 guns, in the immediate neighbourhood of Poonah, towards the end of October.

Mr. Elphinstone, who had never believed in the friendly professions of the Peshwa, now recalled General Smith, but long before that officer could reach Poonah, the Peshwa had made his attack, and failed.

On the 30th October, the Bombay European Regiment, a detachment of H.M.'s 65th Foot, and a detail of Artillery arrived at Poonah, but the cantonment not being tenable, Lieutenant-Colonel Burr, acting under instructions from the Resident, withdrew <sup>2</sup> to Kirkee, distant

<sup>1</sup> "I scarcely regard treachery in him as a subject for resentment or punishment; his treachery is the natural consequence of his connection with us. Every sovereign, who is, in his own dominions, controlled by a foreign subsidiary force, must become timid, cunning, and treacherous." Life of Sir Thomas Munro, Vol. II, page 263.

<sup>2</sup> Detachment of Artillery, detachment H.M.'s 65th Foot, Bombay European Regiment, 2nd/1st, 2nd/6th, 1st/7th, Bombay N.I., detachments Madras, and Bombay Pioneers. The whole, including Captain Ford's battalion, estimated at 2,800, men of whom 800 were Europeans.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  

---

about three miles, on the 1st November, immediately after which the cantonment was plundered. Nothing particular took place during the next few days, but on the afternoon of the 5th, the approach of the Peshwa's army from the city obliged Mr. Elphinstone to abandon the residency, which he had scarcely done before it was sacked and burnt.

While Mr. Elphinstone was retiring on the camp accompanied by his escort, Colonel Burr, leaving the battalion companies of the 2nd/6th in the village of Kirkee to protect the sick, the stores, and the camp followers, advanced to meet the enemy. The following account of the action which ensued is taken from the Colonel's report: "Having chosen a situation in advance of our position at the distance of about one mile we formed line awaiting the junction of the Dapoorree battalion under the command of Major Ford.<sup>1</sup> At this period I was joined by the Resident who most gallantly exerted himself throughout the day in setting a distinguished example of zeal and animation to the troops, encouraging the men whenever it became necessary, and by his suggestions, and information, aiding my judgment in the execution of the measures it became necessary to adopt. On the approach of Major Ford's division, and being reinforced by the Resident's escort, and troops which had been stationed at the Sungum<sup>2</sup> under the

Battle of  
Kirkee.

---

<sup>1</sup> Captain John Ford belonged to the 2nd battalion 2nd M.N.I., and was selected by the Peshwa to command the brigade of regular troops raised by him in 1812. Captain Ford was a great favourite of the Peshwa who gave special orders that his house in the cantonment should not be plundered. Mr. Elphinstone, in a report to the Governor-General on the Peshwa's troops, dated 20th November 1815, says: "Two-thirds of the men of this corps are natives of the British provinces in Hindustan—the rest are Mahrattas. They are uncommonly fine men, and are under excellent battalion officers."

<sup>2</sup> A detachment of the 2nd/6th under Captains Midford and Donnelly.



CHAPTER  
XXIII.  

---

command of Major Clieland who had handsomely offered his services to me, I ordered the line to advance, which we continued doing for near half a mile. The Mahratta army, which was drawn up with its left resting on the height in front of Gunnesbundy where a large body of the Vinchore Rajah's horse were posted, extended its right to the Moolah river in which direction the principal masses of their cavalry were formed, the total amount of which is supposed to have been 15,000, the intermediate undulating plain being occupied by a long line of cavalry and guns supported by successive lines of horse as far as the eye could<sup>1</sup> reach, who, seeing us advance, moved forward from their position, and at the very moment we were unlimbering for action, commenced a brisk cannonade from their flanks, endeavoured to turn ours, and succeeded in getting in our rear. The action now became very interesting. A body of Gokla's regular infantry made an attack in solid column on the 1st/7th regiment which was on the left of the line, and who had scarcely succeeded in repelling it, and a number of horse ; when a select body of the enemy's cavalry, seeing their infantry repulsed and pressed by the battalion who could with difficulty be restrained from pursuing them, made a determined charge on the corps, some of

---

<sup>1</sup> Those only who have witnessed the Bore in the Gulf of Cambay, and have seen in perfection the approach of that roaring tide, can form the exact idea presented to the author at sight of the Peshwa's army. It was towards the afternoon of a very sultry day ; there was a dead calm, and no sound was heard except the rushing, the trampling, and neighing of the horses, and the rumbling of the gun wheels. The effect was heightened by seeing the peaceful peasantry flying from their work in the fields, the bullocks breaking from their yokes, the wild antelopes startled from sleep bounding off, and then turning for a moment to gaze on this tremendous inundation which swept all before it, levelled the hedges and standing corn, and completely overwhelmed every ordinary barrier as it moved.—Grant Duff's History of the Mahrattas, Vol. III, page 301.

the men wheeling round the flank, and repeating their attack from the rear. The bravery of the men however compensated for the disorder into which they had been thrown by the previous attacks, and enabled them, under circumstances of great difficulty, with the powerful co-operation they derived from the left brigade of guns, and a part of the Bombay regiment, to beat off the assailants who left many men and horses on the ground, withdrawing to a distance, and never afterwards hazarding a repetition of their attack. By this time Major Ford, with his troops and field pieces from Dapoorree, had joined us, and formed line on our right when we again advanced near half a mile, the left of the line being thrown back to check any attempt of the enemy who were in great force between it and the river, while the light companies of the 1st/7th, which had at first preceded the line, were sent to the rear to keep in check a large body of horse which had watched Major Ford's movement to our support, and who now came down in rear of our right flank. Soon afterwards the enemy withdrew the greater part of his force to a distance, retiring and drawing off his guns towards the city as we advanced; and the greater part of his infantry, computed at 8,000, part of whom had been posted in advance of his guns and centre, in the bed of a nullah, and in walled gardens extending along the front of our position, now sent out their skirmishers, which, with others on the right of the line, and rockets from both front and rear, continued to occasion us a few casualties. The light companies of the line however, under the command of Captain Preston, easily drove them off, and it being near dark I submitted to the Resident, as they were evidently in full retreat, the expediency of withdrawing the troops to camp as soon as it was dark, having fortunately

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  
—

succeeded in our principal object, meeting, and driving the enemy from their position, and occupying the ground they had originally taken up. This was accordingly done, and the whole returned to camp soon after 8 o'clock."<sup>1</sup>

## Casualties.

Our loss amounted to 86 men killed and wounded; of whom 50 belonged to the 1st battalion 7th which was on the left of the line. This battalion was specially noticed in a General Order by the Commander-in-Chief, dated 14th December 1817.

Murder of the  
Vaughans.

A few days after this action, Captain Vaughan of the 15th M.N.I., who had recently landed at Bombay from England, and was on his way to join his battalion accompanied by his brother, a cadet, was taken prisoner by a party<sup>2</sup> of Mahratta horse at the village of Woorgaum near Poonah. The two brothers were driven brutally along the road as far as the village of Tullygaum where they were hanged on a tree.

Gallant  
defence of a  
choultry.

On the 6th November Cornet Francis Hunter of the 1st, and Cornet James Morison of the 2nd Madras Cavalry, were on their march to Poonah when they were attacked at the village of Urille by a body of the Peshwa's troops. Taking post in a choultry with their small escort, consisting of a havildar and twelve sepoys of the Madras Army, they defended it for several hours, killing more than four times their own number, when their ammunition being expended, the assailants got on the roof of the building, and compelled them to surrender. They were taken to the fort of Kangooree in the

<sup>1</sup> "Colonel Burr had lost the use of his side from a paralytic stroke, and both mind and body were impaired, but he was foremost in the post of honor."—Grant Duff, page 303.

<sup>2</sup> The commander of this party was given up at the end of the war. His life was spared as he pleaded the orders of his superiors, but he was imprisoned for life in one of the hill forts.

Kokun, and from thence to the hill fort at Wasota where they were imprisoned until the capture of that place in April 1818.

The gallant conduct of the escort was duly acknowledged in General Orders, and the practice of sending parties beyond the frontier without their full proportion of spare ammunition strictly prohibited for the future.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

DEFEAT AND FLIGHT OF THE PESHWA.

Brigadier-General Smith, when recalled by Mr. Elphinstone, broke up his camp at Unkota during the first week in November, reached Ahmednuggur on the 8th, and arrived in the neighbourhood of Poonah on the 13th, when he encamped between the Moola, and the Moota Moolla rivers, having the Yelloura ford in front, and the Kirkee bridge in rear. The enemy were in position at the old British cantonment on the opposite side of the Moota Moolla river close to the city. The European regiment, and two Native battalions joined from Kirkee on the evening of the 14th, and on the 15th, the Yelloura ford was made passable for guns. On the 16th, the left<sup>1</sup> wing, under Lieutenant-Colonel Milnes, crossed the river, and established itself on the right bank after a contest of some hours, and the loss of 15 killed and 86 wounded.

The 4th Division returns to Poonah.

The right wing, under General Smith, moved out about 3 o'clock on the morning of the 17th, crossed the river at the Sungum ford about a mile and a half from his camp, and then marched upon the enemy, the left wing advancing at the same time. The Peshwa,

Defeat of the Peshwa and occupation of Poonah.

<sup>1</sup> Bombay Artillery, H.M.'s 65th Foot, the Bombay European regiment; detachments 1st/3rd and 1st/4th Bombay N.I., 2nd/6th and 1st/7th Bombay N.I.; the Resident's escort, viz., 2 companies B. N.I.; detachments of Madras and Bombay Pioneers.



CHAPTER  
XXIII.  
—Captured  
ordnance.

however, abandoned his camp without making any attempt at a stand, and the city was occupied without resistance.

Between 40 and 50 guns, and a large quantity of military stores, were found in the place. The enemy, who had retreated in two bodies, were pursued by a light detachment, but nothing was effected beyond the capture of 14 guns with their tumbrils.

## PURSUIT OF THE PESHWA—NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER 1817.

Brigadier-General Smith, having been joined by the 2nd Madras Cavalry on the 18th November, began the pursuit on the 21st, marching in a south-westerly direction to Punderpoor where he halted on the 8th and 9th December. Hearing, at that place, that the Peshwa, alarmed by the approach of the reserve division from the south, had turned north with the intention of going to Nassick on the Upper Godavery, the General renewed the pursuit and reached Seroor, the head-quarters of his second brigade, on the 17th. Leaving his guns at that place, and directing Lieutenant-Colonel Fitzsimons to detach the 2nd/15th M.N.I.<sup>1</sup> to Peirgaum on the river Beema in order to join Brigadier-General Pritzler's division then expected at Punderpoor, the General marched from Seroor on the 22nd, arrived at Ahmed-nuggur on the 24th, and crossed the river Pheira on the 26th, thus succeeding in getting north of the Peshwa, who, in consequence, abandoned the intention of going to Nassick, and turning south, arrived at the fort of Chakun on the 30th, when he is supposed to have formed the design of re-possessioning himself of Poonah, distant only 18 miles.

---

<sup>1</sup> Arrived at Seroor from Hyderabad, 6th December.

## DEFENCE OF COREIGAUM—1ST JANUARY 1818.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  
—

On hearing of the near approach of the Peshwa, Colonel Burr, Commanding at Poona, wrote to Lieutenant-Colonel Fitzsimons<sup>1</sup> at Seroor for a reinforcement, in compliance with which requisition, six companies of the 2nd battalion 1st Bombay Native Infantry, two guns, and twenty-seven Madras Artillerymen with eighteen Gun Lascars under Lieutenant Chisholm, and two hundred and fifty reformed or auxiliary horse under Lieutenant Swanston; <sup>1</sup> the whole commanded by Captain Staunton of the 1st; left Seroor on the night of the 31st December, and about 10 A.M. on the 1st January 1818, after having marched 27 miles, reached the high ground overlooking the walled village of Coreigaum on the left bank of the Beema, when the detachment found itself close to the Peshwa's army estimated at about 20,000 horse, and 8,000 foot, encamped on the right bank a short distance above the village. Captain Staunton immediately made for the village, in the northern half of which he established himself; the enemy having about the same time got possession of the southern half which adjoined the river. The detachment consisted of eight European officers including two Assistant Surgeons, 27 European Artillerymen, 18 Gun Lascars, 500 Native Infantry, and 250 Auxiliary Horse. The infantry were posted in small parties at several different points selected by Captain Staunton. One gun was placed so as to command the right bank of the river, and the other to bear upon the road from Seroor. The dismounted horsemen occupied an open space in the north-eastern angle of the village, and the followers and baggage were collected within a strong enclosure in the north-western

---

<sup>1</sup> Of the 12th M.N.I., doing duty with the Auxiliary Horse.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  

---

angle. A small fort, on the most commanding situation in the village, had already been gained by the enemy owing to their superior knowledge of the locality, and Captain Staunton was unable to dislodge them during the day. The dispositions for the defence had scarcely been made, when the detachment was attacked by three bodies of about 1,000 men each, believed to have been Arabs. The attacks were vigorous and determined, and the defence equally so, frequent sallies having been made with the bayonet. The guns were remarkably well served, and did so much execution that they became the principal objects of attack; the enemy succeeded in taking one, and in killing Lieutenant Chisholm, but they were soon driven back with much loss, and the gun was retaken. Lieutenants Swanston, and Connellan, and Assistant Surgeon Wingate, all of whom had been severely wounded, were carried within the north-western enclosure for safety, but this position was taken during one of the many attacks. Mr. Wingate was put to death, and the other two officers were about to share the same fate when they were rescued by a charge led by the only officers still unwounded, viz., Captain Staunton, Lieutenant Jones, and Assistant Surgeon Wyllie<sup>1</sup> attached to the artillery. The fighting continued incessantly until about 9 P.M., when the enemy evacuated the place, and the men of the detachment, exhausted by fatigue, heat, and thirst, were at last able to go in search of water. Preparations were then made for renewing the defence, but the Peshwa's troops moved off towards Poonah the next morning at daybreak, and Captain Staunton marched the same night for Seroor which he reached about 9 A.M. on the 3rd, with his wounded, baggage, and guns.

---

<sup>1</sup> This officer was made a Companion of the Bath in 1850, and ultimately became the head of the Madras Medical Department.

The casualties, viz., 186<sup>1</sup> killed and wounded, were numerous in proportion to the number engaged.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

The Auxiliary Horse lost 96 killed, wounded, and missing; the particulars have not been ascertained.

Casualties.

Lieutenant Chisholm, and Assistant Surgeon Wingate were killed. Lieutenant and Adjutant Pattinson of the Bombay Regiment, who had distinguished himself greatly during the action, died of his wounds. Lieutenants Swanston, and Connellan were both badly wounded.

The loss of the enemy was supposed to have been between 600 and 700 men, which was principally effected by the artillery.

Loss of the  
enemy.

The detachment received the thanks of Brigadier-General Smith conveyed in a general order dated 7th January. He described the action as "one of the most brilliant examples of gallantry and perseverance recorded in our Indian Annals," and referring to the officers, and the small party of Europeans, he remarked that "the British character was nobly supported throughout the whole of the arduous contest by the European officers, and the small detail of Madras Artillery, the Medical officers who led on the sepoy to charges with the bayonet, the nature of the contest not admitting of their attending to their professional duties; and in such a struggle the presence of a single European was of the utmost consequence, and seemed to inspire the native soldiers with their usual confidence of success."

Thanks to  
the troops.

|                                      | Killed. | Wounded. | Total. |
|--------------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|
| <sup>1</sup> Madras Artillery ... .. | 12      | 8        | 20     |
| Do. Gun Lascars ... ..               | 5       | 6        | 11     |
| 2nd Battalion 1st Bombay N.I. ...    | 50      | 105      | 155    |
|                                      | 67      | 119      | 186    |



CHAPTER  
XXIII.  
—

This order was republished to the army by Sir Thomas Hislop on the 21st January, when His Excellency expressed his own high sense of the distinguished<sup>1</sup> conduct of the detachment, and signified his intention of bringing the particulars of the action to the special notice of the Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief in India.

Gallantry  
of the Gun  
Lascars,

The seven unwounded lascars having fought one of the guns with great energy after the Europeans attached to it had been disabled, their conduct, at the instance of the surviving European Artillerymen, was brought to the special notice of the Commander-in-Chief.

2nd/15th re-  
called to  
Seroor.

The 2nd Battalion 15th M.N.I., which had been detached to the Beema, was recalled by express on the approach of the Peshwa, and returned to Seroor on the evening of the 2nd January.

#### CONTINUED PURSUIT OF THE PESHWA BY THE 4TH DIVISION, 1818.

Brigadier-General Smith, moving by Chakun, and Coreigaum, arrived at Seroor on the 6th January 1818, when he equipped a light detachment, and leaving Lieutenant-Colonel Boles to cover Poonah, he recommenced the pursuit on the 8th. This led him directly south as far as Augur on the Kistna which he reached on the 22nd, and then learnt that the Peshwa had turned north towards Meritch. On the 24th, while on the march, he was much harassed by large bodies of horse computed at about 10,000, which hovered on his flanks and rear. The road being crossed by numerous nullahs which retarded the baggage, the General was at last obliged to halt, and

---

<sup>1</sup> The 1st Battalion Madras Artillery was subsequently allowed to bear the word "Corygaum" on the colors, and appointments.—G.O.G., 27th September 1819.

encamp near Cowlah, when he moved out to attack the enemy who had formed in strength on his left and rear.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

They maintained their ground at first, behaving better than on any other occasion since their flight from Poonah, but they were soon forced from their position. Their loss was believed to have been considerable as they were exposed to the fire of five guns, and a howitzer, within a moderate range for some time before they retreated. This action had the effect of delaying the pursuit, which was the principal object of the enemy.

Action at  
Cowlah.

The force arrived at Lonud on the 30th, and halted until the 3rd February, when it was joined by the detachment under Colonel Boles, after which the General countermarched, and moved to Rahmutpore where he halted on the 7th, and was joined the same day by Brigadier-General Pritzler with the main body of the Reserve Division.

Junction  
with the  
reserve.

The united divisions then marched against the fort of Sattara which surrendered on the 11th, and the flag of the Rajah was hoisted on the 12th under a royal salute. It was proclaimed at the same time that an assignment of territory, sufficient to maintain the state and dignity of the Rajah, who, together with his family, was still in the power of the Peshwa, would be made by the British Government for his benefit.

Surrender of  
Sattara.

The casualties in Brigadier-General Smith's detachment from the 23rd to the 29th January inclusive, only amounted to 19 men and 2 horses wounded, 3 men, and 3 horses missing.

Casualties.

MOVEMENTS OF THE RESERVE FROM NOVEMBER 1817  
TO FEBRUARY 1818.

The main body of the Reserve Division under Brigadier-General Pritzler, who had returned from Hyderabad on the 16th November, left Chinnoor in the Raichoor Doab

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Skirmish in  
the Salpee  
Ghaut.

on the 20th of that month, arrived at Beejapoor on the 11th December, at Punderpoor on the 17th, and at the Salpee Ghaut on the 8th January 1818. After ascending the pass the cavalry were sent to attack the enemy's horse which had appeared in considerable numbers. One of these bodies was dispersed, but the others succeeded in capturing a large number of bullocks loaded with grain, and in cutting off several stragglers. Shortly after the force got through the pass the Peshwa fled by Meritch to Gokauk near which he crossed the river Gutpurba, having previously detached a large body of horse under Gokla and another leader, to harass the division and retard the pursuit.

Cavalry  
action at  
Nagapore.

On the 17th January this body, in two separate divisions, each estimated at about 1,000 men, was seen approaching the Brigadier's camp at Nagapore. Major Doveton, 7th Light Cavalry, with one squadron H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons, and two squadrons of his own regiment, charged both of these divisions, broke them, and put them to flight which led him about four miles from camp. On his return he found himself opposed by a fresh body of horse drawn up to intercept him. Charging a third time, he was again successful, and rejoined with the loss of three men only. The enemy were said to have lost about 100.

Exchange of  
troops at  
Sattara.

On the 8th February the Brigadier joined the 4th division at Rahmutpore, and marched with it to Sattara, where a redistribution of troops was made between the two divisions as a temporary measure; the two squadrons of Dragoons, and the 7th Cavalry being transferred to the 4th division in exchange for a battering train, the Bombay European Regiment, the 2nd battalion 9th B.N.I., the 2nd battalion 15th M.N.I., and a body of Auxiliary Horse. This arrangement was made with the view of adapting the force under Brigadier Smith for rapid marching, and that under Pritzler for siege operations.

## APPA SAHIB COMMENCES HOSTILITIES AT NAGPORE.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Early in November 1817 it was discovered that the Rajah of Nagpore, notwithstanding his professions of attachment to the British Government, had, for some time, been in secret correspondence, both with Scindia, and the Peshwa, and had granted an audience to the agents of Cheetoo, one of the principal Pindary leaders, after which he had dismissed them with marks of favor. The Rajah had also assembled a body of troops, estimated at about 16,000 men, in the immediate neighbourhood of the city, while on the other hand every obstacle had been thrown in the way of the formation of the contingent which the Rajah had agreed to furnish, but which, in consequence of his opposition, did not exceed 475 non-commissioned, rank and file, of whom only 83 had been drilled and armed.

Hostile attitude of the Rajah, 1817.

In these circumstances, the Resident, Mr. Jenkins, fully convinced of the hostile intentions of the Rajah, deemed it prudent to call in a detachment then at Ramteak<sup>1</sup> under Lieutenant-Colonel Hopeton Scott, and also to request Colonel Adams to send him a reinforcement from Hoossingabad.

The Resident calls for reinforcements.

Intelligence of the attack on the brigade at Poonah having reached Nagpore about this time, the Resident protested against the reception, by the Rajah, of a dress of honor sent to him by the Peshwa. This protest had no effect, and the Rajah, having caused himself to be publicly invested with the dress on the 24th November, moved out into one of his camps the same day.

The Rajah leaves the city.

The Residency at Nagpore was situated on the west of the city, and separated from it by the two hills of Seetabuldee. The summit of the larger of these hills was level, measuring about 280 yards from east to west, and

Position of the Residency

<sup>1</sup> About 30 miles from the city in a north-easterly direction.



CHAPTER  
XXIII.Dispositions  
for the de-  
fence.

about 125 yards from north to south at the centre, diminishing to about 50 yards at each extremity. The ascent was easy, and the height only about 100 feet above the level of the plain. To the north, at the distance of about 330 yards, and connected with it by a low and narrow ridge, lay the smaller hill, about the same height as the other, but the level space at the top did not exceed 60 or 70 yards in breadth, by 55 in depth. The hills were bounded on the west by the Residency grounds, the sepoy lines, and a small village to the north of these lines, and contiguous to them. The ground on the south and east was covered by suburbs composed of irregular groups of huts extending to the base of the hills. On the north lay the open plain.

The Resident, considering it expedient to anticipate any attempt on these hills, directed Colonel Scott<sup>1</sup> to take

<sup>1</sup> *Abstract of a "Present State" of the Troops for Duty at Nagpore (exclusive of sick) previous to the attack on the 26th November 1817.*

| —  | European officers. | Native officers. | Other ranks. | Recruits.  |               | Recruit boys. |
|--|--------------------|------------------|--------------|------------|---------------|---------------|
|  |                    |                  |              | With arms. | Without arms. |               |
| 3 troops 6th Bengal Cavalry.             | 5                  | 9                | 286          | ...        | ...           | ...           |
| Madras Body Guard ...                    | ...                | 1                | 17           | ...        | ...           | ...           |
| Madras Foot Artillery (four 6-pounders). | 1                  | 2                | 53           | ...        | ...           | ...           |
| 1st battalion 20th (late 39th M.N.I.).   | 12                 | 11               | 429          | 80         | ...           | 64            |
| 1st battalion 24th (1st M.N.I.).         | 9                  | 13               | 510          | 80         | ...           | 60            |
| Resident's Escort (Bengal N.I.).         | 3                  | 3                | 173          | ...        | ...           | ...           |
| Nagpore Battalion (Contingent).          | 4                  | 11               | 13           | 70         | 392           | ...           |
|  | 34                 | 50               | 1,481        | 230        | 392           | 124           |

N.B.—It appears from Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's report that a few men of the Madras Pioneers were with his detachment although they are not entered in the "present state."

possession of them, which was done accordingly on the 25th. Nine companies of the 1st battalion 24th regiment, with one 6-pounder, were posted on the smaller hill, while the 1st battalion 20th, one company of the 1st/24th, part of the Resident's escort, and three 6-pounders, occupied the larger. The cavalry, the rest of the escort, and the newly raised infantry contingent remained near the Residency pending further orders.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

During the 26th, the Rajah's infantry in the suburbs was reinforced by large bodies of Arabs with five guns, and when Colonel Scott, accompanied by Captain and Adjutant Bayley,<sup>1</sup> went down the hill about 6 P.M. to post the night sentries, the Arabs began to fire upon the party which, after returning a volley, retreated up the hill.

Action at  
Seetabuldee.

The action then commenced, and continued incessantly until noon the next day. The Arabs made repeated and determined attacks on both hills, coming close up to the guns, but they were driven back at all points with considerable loss. During the night; the 1st/24th was reinforced by a company of the 1st/20th, but it was found necessary to relieve the whole about 5 A.M. on the 27th, in consequence of the loss and fatigue which they had sustained. It was then just day-light, and the plain was seen to be covered by bodies of the enemy; horse, foot, and guns, drawn up on the north, west, and south of the position. Captain Lloyd of the Bengal Army was sent in command of the relief which was composed of 100 of the Resident's escort, and 50 of the 1st/20th with a European officer. The post had been somewhat strengthened by a small breastwork constructed with bags of grain by the pioneers under the direction of Lieu-

---

<sup>1</sup> Of the 2nd battalion 11th M.N.I. doing duty with the Nagpore Battalion.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.Loss of the  
small hill.Charge of the  
cavalry.Recapture of  
the hill, and  
termination  
of the action.Conduct of  
the troops.

tenant Dunn, 1st/20th, but it was still weak, and about 8 A.M. it was carried by the rush of an overwhelming number of Arabs notwithstanding the gallantry and exertions of Captain Lloyd. At this critical moment the fortune of the day was retrieved by Captain Fitzgerald<sup>1</sup> of the Bengal Cavalry, who, with the three troops of his own regiment, and 17 men of the Madras Body-Guard, made a most determined charge upon a large body of the enemy's best horse which was drawn up on the plain to the west of the Residency, utterly routed and dispersed it, and took the guns.

This brilliant charge had the effect of greatly encouraging the defenders, and a tumbril on the small hill happening to blow up in the midst of the Arabs, our men, headed by the 1st/24th rushed forward, and recovered the position, driving the Arabs down the hill, and taking two small guns which they had brought up.

Shortly afterwards, the enemy having again assembled in considerable numbers in front of the small hill, they were suddenly charged by a troop under Cornet Smith, and put to flight. A great many were killed, and from that moment the assailants appeared to lose heart; their fire began to slacken, and by noon it had entirely ceased.

The conduct of the troops of all arms throughout this long and severe conflict was marked by great courage and endurance.

---

<sup>1</sup> It is stated by Blacker, and by Colonel Fitzclarence, that this charge was made in disregard of Colonel Scott's orders to stand firm. This is not mentioned either in the account of Mr. Prinsep, or in that ascribed to Colonel Lloyd. Colonel Scott, in the orders of the day, gave Captain Fitzgerald great praise for his promptitude, and decision in having seized the "critical moment." The troops of cavalry appear to have been about 600 yards from the hill in a direct line, and separated from it by difficult ground, so there could scarcely have been time for communication between them and Colonel Scott at the "critical moment." The order to stand firm may have been part of the general instructions given at the commencement of the action.

The gallantry and exertions of the European officers were conspicuous and unceasing. The highest commendations were deservedly bestowed upon all, and the several corps engaged were granted permission<sup>1</sup> to bear the word "Seetabuldee" on their colors and appointments.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

The cavalry of the Rajah was computed at 12,000, and his infantry at 8,000 men, of whom 3,500 were Arabs, and it was to these last that the assault was almost exclusively entrusted. Fortunately, a considerable number of the enemy took no part in the action.

Strength of  
the enemy.

It was believed that thirty-five guns were brought against us. Of these, five were taken, viz., two brass 12-pounders, one iron 9-pounder, and two brass 4-pounders.

<sup>1</sup> G.O.G., 27th September 1819, and 10th March 1826.

The following is an extract from a letter written by the Resident to the Governor in Council at Madras on the subject:—

"The Supreme Government having conferred honorary colors on the 6th Regiment Bengal Cavalry as a testimony of its approbation of the conduct of three troops of that corps which so nobly distinguished themselves in the battle of Seetabuldee, it has naturally excited an anxious expectation in the two corps of infantry of the Madras establishment, which maintained the honor of the British arms in an equally glorious manner on the same memorable occasion, of receiving a similar mark of public applause.

"Though no communication has reached me on the subject from the corps concerned, yet, as I cannot be ignorant of the general feeling on this point, I consider it my duty, from my public station at that period which made me a witness of their brilliant conduct in that memorable battle, in which it is, and ever will be, my glory to have been engaged, to bring the subject to the notice of your Honorable Board.

"Influenced by such feelings which must naturally make me anxious to promote the honor and interests of every corps and individual present in the engagement, I venture to address your Honorable Board, and to express a confident hope that a mark of distinction may be conferred on the 1st battalion of the 1st, and the 1st battalion of the 20th Regiments of Madras Native Infantry similar to that bestowed on the 6th Regiment Bengal Cavalry."

NAGPORE,  
14th August 1819.

(Signed) R. JENKINS,  
Resident.



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

## Casualties.

The 24th  
regiment  
restored to  
its former  
position in  
the army.

The casualties<sup>1</sup> in the brigade were numerous, viz., 121 killed, 239 wounded, and 4 missing. Captain Sadler, commanding the 1st/24th, was killed early in the action, and Captain Charlesworth, who succeeded him, having been disabled by a severe wound, the command devolved upon Captain John Macdonald of the same battalion.

The troops having been paraded to receive the thanks of the Resident, the Jemadar-Adjutant of the 1st-24th, in the name of the battalion as representing the old 1st, begged the Resident to use his influence to procure the restoration of the number and facings of that regiment of which it had been deprived in 1807 in consequence of the mutiny at Vellore in 1806. This request having been brought to the favorable notice of Government, a general order was issued on the 23rd December, by which the regiment was restored to its former position in the army

|                                    | Killed. | Wounded. | Missing. | Total. | Horses. |     |     | Total. |
|------------------------------------|---------|----------|----------|--------|---------|-----|-----|--------|
|                                    |         |          |          |        | K.      | W.  | M.  |        |
| <sup>1</sup> Bengal Cavalry ... .. | 23      | 24       | ...      | 47     | 20      | 14  | 11  | 45     |
| Madras Artillery ... ..            | 5       | 16       | ...      | 21     | ...     | ... | ... | ...    |
| 1st battalion 20th M.N.I. ...      | 16      | 49       | ...      | 65     | ...     | ... | ... | ...    |
| 1st do. 24th do. ... ..            | 58      | 102      | ...      | 160    | ...     | ... | ... | ...    |
| Resident's Escort ... ..           | 10      | 33       | 4        | 47     | ...     | ... | ... | ...    |
| Nagpore Battalion ... ..           | 8       | 15       | ...      | 23     | ...     | ... | ... | ...    |
| Unattached ... ..                  | 1       | ...      | ...      | 1      | ...     | ... | ... | ...    |
| Total ... ..                       | 121     | 239      | 4        | 364    | 20      | 14  | 11  | 45     |

Officers killed—Lieutenant Clarke, 1st/20th; Captain Sadler, and Lieutenant and Adjutant Grant 1st/24th; Assistant Surgeon Niven, and Mr. Sotheby, Assistant Resident.

Officers wounded—Lieutenants Smith and Hearsay, Bengal Cavalry, severely. Lieutenant Maxwell, Artillery; Major Mackenzie and Lieutenant Dunn, 1st/28th, slightly; Captain Pew 1st/20th severely; Captain Charlesworth and Lieutenant Thuillier 1st/24th, severely; Captain Lloyd of the escort, severely; Captain Robinson, Nagpore Battalion, slightly; Captain and Adjutant Bayley, Nagpore Battalion, severely.

with all its appointments. The following is an extract from the order :—

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

“The highly deserving conduct of this battalion in the action at Nagpore on the 26th and 27th ultimo has entitled it, in common with the other troops engaged on that occasion, to the cordial approbation of the Government, and to the warmest acknowledgments of its admiration. Their devotion, their gallantry, discipline, and zeal, were eminently conspicuous, and in no instance, the Resident observes, “have interests so important, been more nobly, or successfully maintained by so small a band.” The Governor in Council has fully appreciated the honorable feeling which prompted the 1st battalion 24th regiment to seek to regain its former position on the strength of the Army of Fort Saint George; and while this tribute is due to their meritorious conduct in the late affair at Nagpore, the Governor in Council perceives in the proper spirit which has made this distinction the aim of their ambition, a certain pledge that the expectations which he forms in according it, and his reliance on the future services of the corps, will not be disappointed.”

“The Governor in Council accordingly directs that from the 31st instant the 1st Regiment of Native Infantry shall be restored to the list of the army of this Presidency with all its appointments; and that the two battalions now composing the 24th Native Regiment shall resume their former numbers in the 1st Native Regiment.”

This order of the Madras Government met with the full concurrence and approbation of the Governor-General.

Immediately after the repulse of his troops, the Rajah sent to the Resident protesting that the attack had been made without his sanction or knowledge, and expressing his concern at what had taken place. The Resident replied that the decision in the matter rested with the Governor-General, and that he, the Resident, could not hold any further communication with the Rajah so long as his

Suspension of  
hostilities.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  
—Arrival of re-  
inforcements.

army remained in the field. This had the effect of causing the withdrawal of the Rajah's troops to the opposite side of the city on the evening of the 27th, and at the same time a cessation of hostilities was proposed by the Rajah, to which the Resident was glad to consent.

Early on the morning of the 29th, Lieutenant-Colonel Gahan arrived<sup>1</sup> from Hoossingabad with the remaining troops of the 6th Regiment Bengal Cavalry, the galloper guns, and six companies of the 1st battalion 22nd B.N.I., the rest of which came up along with the baggage a few days afterwards. Major Pitman, with a detachment of the Nizam's regular infantry, and a party of reformed horse, joined on the 5th December, and Brigadier-General Doveton, with the advance of the 2nd division of the army of the Deccan, arrived on the 12th idem.

The presence of this force removed all cause for anxiety, and enabled the Resident to dictate terms to the Rajah.

Before relating the events which took place at Nagpore after the arrival of General Doveton, it may be well to describe his movements subsequent to his departure from Jafferabad.

---

<sup>1</sup> Colonel Scott having been much dissatisfied by the slow progress made by this detachment (168 miles in 9 days) a Court of Enquiry, composed of three Bengal, and two Madras officers, was assembled on the 3rd December at Colonel Gahan's request.

The Commander-in-Chief, after having reviewed the proceedings, observed that "the express from the Resident, received by Lieutenant-Colonel Gahan, ought to have shown that officer the importance attached to his early appearance at Nagpore, and induced him to move forward himself with the cavalry, and as much of the infantry lightly equipped as could be spared, leaving his guns, heavy baggage, stores, &c., behind under charge of a suitable escort for their protection. This was done at last, upon a positive order being given to that effect by Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, and, as it was, made a difference of four days between the arrival of the advance under Lieutenant-Colonel Gahan and the guns, and heavy equipment of his detachment; had it been done sooner, which it might, the arrival of the advance would have been proportionably accelerated, and the happy consequences that would probably have attended the event need not be dwelt upon."

MARCH OF THE 2ND DIVISION TO NAGPORE, NOVEMBER  
AND DECEMBER 1817.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Brigadier-General Doveton was joined on the 22nd November by the 2nd battalion 24th regiment (17th M. N. I.) from Secunderabad; and on the 24th, the battering train, the Engineer's park, the battalion companies Royal Scots, and those of the 1st battalion 2nd N. I. left the camp at Jafferabad under Lieutenant-Colonel Macleod of the Royals, with orders to advance to Mulkapoor, so as to be in readiness to join the 1st division for the siege of Asseerghur, then in contemplation, but which was delayed by circumstances until March 1819.

Dispositions  
for the siege  
of Asseer-  
ghur, 1817.

On the 29th November the General received a despatch from the Resident at Nagpore, acquainting him with the manifestation of hostile designs on the part of the Rajah, and requesting him to move immediately to Ellichpoor, there to await further instructions.

The General, with that promptitude and activity, by which he was distinguished throughout the war, marched at 10 o'clock the same morning, and on reaching Lucke-warrie on the 1st December, he received intelligence which led him to recall Colonel Macleod and his detachment, and to march direct on Nagpore. When at Korunkeir on the 4th, he heard of the repulse of the Rajah at Seetabuldee, upon which he sent orders for the battering train to halt at Akolah along with the 1st battalion 2nd, and for the Royals to come on as speedily as possible. That regiment joined him accordingly on the 7th at Oomraotty. Two or three days afterwards, the General received an express from the Resident apprising him that notwithstanding the arrival of the Bengal detachment, and the Nizam's brigade, the Rajah's troops threatened to renew the attack on the Residency. Upon this, General Doveton pushed on by forced marches with

Recall of  
Colonel Mac-  
leod's detach-  
ment, and  
march of the  
2nd division  
to Nagpore,  
1817.



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

a select detachment,<sup>1</sup> arrived at Nagpore on the 12th December, and took up his position about a mile to the south-west of the Residency. The remainder of the force came up on the 14th under Lieutenant-Colonel Mackellar, Royal Scots.

## OPERATIONS AT NAGPORE—DECEMBER 1817.

Terms offered  
to the Rajah.

On the morning of the 15th December 1817, the following terms were offered to the Rajah by the Resident, viz., That he should repair to the Residency in person. That he should surrender all his guns, and order his army to disperse. That he should cede the valley of the Nerbuddah, including the fortresses of Chowraghur, and Mundla, with certain districts above the ghauts, and east of the Wyne Gunga. That the contingent of horse should be placed under the command of British officers, and the collection of the revenue under the superintendence of the Resident. Twenty-four hours were allowed for consideration.

Preparations  
for action.

During the course of the day, the stores, and most of the baggage, were sent to the foot of the Seetabuldee hills under an escort composed of the 1st battalions 20th, and 24th regiments, and a battalion of Nizam's infantry.

The troops got under arms early on the 16th, and took up a position to the south of the Residency, and perpendicular to the river Naga on which their left rested. The main body of the enemy was drawn up nearly three miles off, their right on the river, and their outposts about a mile in their front. The Rajah, alarmed at this demonstration, galloped to the Residency attended by two of his confidential officers, promised to accede to all the terms, and engaged to give up the guns by noon.

---

<sup>1</sup> Horse Artillery, 6th Cavalry, Royal Scots, 1st battalion 12th, and the flank companies 1st/2nd, 1st/11th, 2nd/13th, and 2nd/24th (23rd L.I. 2nd, 21st, 26th, and 17th M.N.I.)

Shortly before the appointed time General Doveton received a note from the Resident to the effect that the bearers, two of the Rajah's hircarras, would point out the place where the guns had been massed for the purpose of being made over, and requesting that a party might be sent to take charge of them.

The General, on questioning the messengers,<sup>1</sup> suspected that there might be some difficulty in obtaining quiet possession, and he therefore moved on with his whole force in open column of companies from the right of battalions, the horse artillery and cavalry being on the right in a similar formation, and the General himself at the head of the Royal Scots as the corps of direction.

The troops advance.

The brigades were in the following order, viz.:—

The 6th Bengal, and 6th Madras Cavalry, with a horse artillery battery of six 6-pounders, were on the right under Lieutenant-Colonel Gahan of the Bengal Army.

Order of the brigades.

Then came Lieutenant-Colonel Macleod's brigade consisting of 6 companies of the Royals, the 1st battalion 12th, and 2nd battalion 13th Madras, the 1st battalion 22nd Bengal, and the flank companies 1st battalion 2nd Madras.

Next came one company of the Royals, the 2nd battalion 24th, and a party of horse artillery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Mackellar.

The left brigade, under Lieutenant-Colonel H. S. Scott, consisted of one company of the Royals, the 1st battalion 11th, a detail of foot artillery, and one of sappers and miners.

The 2nd battalion 13th, under Lieutenant-Colonel Matthew Stewart, was in rear of the 1st brigade as a reserve.

---

<sup>1</sup> Report, dated 18th December 1817.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.Position of  
the enemy.

The main body of artillery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Crossdill, was behind Colonel Macleod's brigade. Four guns were attached to that of Colonel Scott, and two to that of Colonel Mackellar.

The Nizam's troops were with the baggage.

Three ravines, running into the Naga river nearly parallel to each other, divided the British from the enemy, whose advanced posts were behind the second ravine at Narrainpett with a number <sup>1</sup> of guns in position. Beyond these were several hamlets and wooded enclosures, on the further side of which the enemy were drawn up behind the third ravine, which extended from a tank on their left to the river. There were guns in position at intervals along their line, two batteries on the right, one in the centre, and one on the left, to the south of the tank. Their strength was estimated at 14,000 horse, and 7,000 foot.

The scene of action was immediately south of the city of Nagpore, from which it was separated by the river.

The guns at Narrainpett were found loaded, but they were taken without opposition, and placed in charge of Colonel Scott's brigade. The Brigadier's report continues as follows :—

Brigadier-  
General  
Doveton's  
account of  
the action.

"I proceeded quietly on, when in about five minutes the Rajah's troops commenced a heavy cannonade on my right on our cavalry from a battery which they had under the bed of a tank. I galloped off to the right, and had ordered the light infantry to storm a pagoda, and garden wall, when a heavy cannonade also opened upon us from the front at a distance of about 1,000 yards."

"I therefore sent orders to the cavalry to charge the battery which had first opened upon them, and ordered the light infantry to resume their advance again to the front as

---

<sup>1</sup> Brigadier-General Doveton says about 36.

before. I returned to the Royal Scots, and we then continued our advance on the enemy rather quicker than before. They also continued to keep up a hot fire upon us as we did so, and another destructive battery opened on our right. We advanced steadily however, and cheering until the heads of the columns had cleared some enclosures, when I gave the word of command to form line on the leading divisions. This was done steadily in a most soldier-like manner. I then ordered the line to advance, which they also did in admirable order until pretty near their guns, when I directed a volley and a charge of bayonets. This was well executed, and with loud cheers from both Europeans and Natives. They fled however before we could reach them, and left all their cannon and camp."

"The advance was continued again until they were driven from all their positions in our front. The cavalry did the same on our right flank, storming their battery, and overthrowing everything they met with on the plain. At this moment I perceived a very large body of horse retiring before our cavalry, with the horse artillery playing on them. I therefore immediately despatched orders to the cavalry to charge which they executed in gallant style. The result<sup>1</sup> was the capture of the whole of their guns (about 70<sup>2</sup>) and camp equipage, &c., with about 50 elephants, howdered and unhowdered."

"The pursuit was continued for a considerable distance by the cavalry, but the enemy were too well mounted to admit of more than partial execution among them."

"I then took up the ground they had been driven from, with the town in our front, and which, containing several strong stone palaces, citadel, &c., I shall find more trouble in getting into; more especially as it is in the possession of

---

<sup>1</sup> The troops engaged in this action, and in the subsequent operations against the city were allowed to bear the word "Nagpore" on their colors and appointments—G.O.G., 10th March 1826.

<sup>2</sup> Also 51 tumbrils of ammunition and 26 dubbars of gunpowder.

\*



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

about 3,000 Arabs. I shall proceed with caution in such an attempt, as I do not wish to lose my brave troops in such an enterprise."

## The reserve.

Colonel Scott's brigade having halted to take charge of the enemy's guns at Narrainpett, the reserve took its place in the action, and captured the battery in the centre.

## Foot artillery.

The artillery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Crossdill, after getting clear of the enclosures, came into line on the left of Colonel Macleod's brigade, and supported the advance with great effect.

## Casualties.

Our casualties amounted to 144,<sup>1</sup> killed, wounded, and missing. The wounded having been hit almost exclusively by cannon shot, many of them died.

## Indecision of the enemy.

Our easy success in this action<sup>2</sup> was attributed to differences of opinion between the several leaders of the enemy who were independent of each other. Instead of occupying the enclosures in their front, which offered every advantage for maintaining an obstinate defence,

1

| —                             | Men. |     |     |     | Horses. |     |     |
|-------------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|
|                               | K.   | W.  | M.  | T.  | K.      | W.  | M.  |
| Horse Artillery ... ..        | ...  | 1   | ... | 1   | 1       | 1   | 4   |
| 6th Bengal Cavalry ... ..     | ...  | 5   | ... | 5   | 11      | 8   | 12  |
| 6th Madras do. ... ..         | ...  | 4   | ... | 4   | 14      | 3   | 7   |
| Nizam's Horse ... ..          | ...  | 7   | ... | 7   | 8       | 1   | ... |
| Royal Scots ... ..            | 8    | 29  | ... | 37  | ...     | ... | ... |
| 1st Battalion, 2nd Madras ... | ...  | 1   | ... | 1   | ...     | ... | ... |
| 1st do. 11th do. ... ..       | ...  | 1   | ... | 1   | ...     | ... | ... |
| 1st do. 12th do. ... ..       | 14   | 20  | ... | 34  | ...     | ... | ... |
| 2nd do. 13th do. ... ..       | 1    | 5   | ... | 6   | ...     | ... | ... |
| One Company 2/14th Madras.    | ...  | 3   | 1   | 4   | ...     | ... | ... |
| Two Companies 2/24th do.      | 3    | 14  | 2   | 19  | ...     | ... | ... |
| 1st Battalion 22nd Bengal ... | 8    | 17  | ... | 25  | ...     | ... | ... |
| Total ...                     | 34   | 107 | 3   | 144 | 34      | 13  | 23  |

<sup>2</sup> For Mr. Jenkins' letter of thanks—see Appendix.

they allowed our troops to pass through them almost unopposed, after which there was no obstacle of any importance to be surmounted.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

A considerable number of the beaten troops assembled at Ramteak, other bodies were scattered over the country, and a strong garrison, computed at about 8,000 men, of whom 3,000 were Arabs, remained in possession of the city. Their arrears of pay had been already discharged by the Rajah; nevertheless they refused to give up the place unless paid a large additional sum of money. It was therefore determined to lay siege to the place, and operations were commenced accordingly. A battery was constructed on the bank of the Jumah Talao about 250 yards from the gateway bearing the same name, and as our heavy ordnance was at Mulkapoor, we were obliged to make use of such of the captured guns as were best suited for the purpose, but as none of these were of sufficient calibre, they proved ineffective.

Siege of  
Nagpore.

The battery opened on the morning of the 21st, and continued to fire all day upon the wall of the old palace, but no impression having been made, the guns were directed upon the gateway, the masonry of which was brought down on the 23rd, when the Brigadier was informed by the Commandant of Artillery, and the Chief Engineer,<sup>1</sup> that a lodgment might be made within the gateway from which further operations might be carried on against the palace. In consequence of this report,

---

<sup>1</sup> "The responsibility attaching to the Brigadier-General on this occasion will not implicate his judgment. He long resisted the importunities of his Engineer, but his disposition, which rendered him far from self-opinionated, induced him to accede to the confident representations of the professional officer. Whatever may have been his regret at this failure, he disdained to throw off himself any of the responsibility attaching to it, and eulogised in his report, both his adviser and his troops."—Blacker, page 134.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.Attack on the  
gateway.Failure of the  
assault.

orders were issued for three<sup>1</sup> separate attacks to be made the next morning as soon as the ordinary reliefs arrived from camp.

The attack on the gateway was to be made under the direction of the Brigadier himself. Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was to take possession of a suburb called the Toolsee Baugh, and Major Pitman, with the Berar brigade, was to occupy certain buildings between the two other points. The several accounts of what followed are conflicting. The Brigadier reported that—

“The troops rushed from the battery about half past eight o'clock on a preconcerted signal, as did the other two attacks, but I am concerned to say that on the arrival of the leading division at the gateway, the breach was not found sufficiently wide to admit of a section entering it at once, and the enemy having taken the precaution of lining several stone houses on each side of it, as well as of the street leading to it, which could not be perceived from the battery, with numerous parties of Arabs entirely secured from our fire; the troops, after being opposed to a heavy one for some time, were obliged to take shelter in the adjoining compounds, from whence the attempt was kept up. Finding, however, little or no probability of their being likely to obtain possession of the gateway, I directed the recall of the troops to the battery, which was executed slowly, and in good order.”

“The attacks under Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, and Major Pitman, were more successful, but the former, having obtained

*For the gateway.*

<sup>1</sup> 23 European Sappers and Miners, and a party of Pioneers with entrenching tools.

1 company Royal Scots, 5 companies 1st battalion 22nd B. N. I.

1 company Royal Scots, and 4 companies, N. I. in the trenches.

*For the Toolsee Baugh.*

2 companies Royal Scots, one battalion of Native Infantry, and the flank companies 1/24th (1st M. N. I.). The native battalion is believed to have been the 2/24th (17th Madras Native Infantry).

possession of the garden, found it, contrary to information, too extensive, and exposed to the fire from the wall of the town, to be retained but at too great a price, and as that on the principal gate had not succeeded, I directed Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to resume his original position, which was also effected with great steadiness. Major Pitman's situation being now of little or no consequence, he was likewise ordered to make a similar movement, which he did in the same creditable manner."

"Although unforeseen and invincible obstacles opposed the success of the troops on this occasion, I have much pleasure in reporting for His Excellency's information that the officers and men displayed their accustomed gallantry, and I beg leave to accompany this with a copy of the order which it appeared to me proper to issue on the occasion."

"Extracts from orders by Brigadier-General Doveton, dated Camp at Seetabuldee, Wednesday, December 24th, 1817."

"Although the attack of the Jumah Derwazah failed of success this morning, it is satisfactory to the Brigadier-General to have been an eye witness that it was not owing to any want of gallantry on the part of the officers and men, but arising solely from obstacles which could not be foreseen, and to the enemy being intrenched up to the teeth in the various buildings adjacent."

The following extracts are taken from the journal of Lieutenant Davies, the Chief Engineer, who gives a different account of the affair :—

Account  
given by  
Lieutenant  
Davies, the  
Engineer.

"The signal was given for the different columns to advance, and Colonel Scott, and Major Pitman succeeded in gaining possession of the points that they were directed to occupy, but the attack on the breach failed without any just cause, for the ascent and descent of the breach were easy in the extreme, and ten men abreast could traverse it without the least difficulty, but only five or six men could be got to descend."

"The others remained at its summit and commenced firing,



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

and every exertion of the officers could not prevail upon them to descend."

"The enemy were completely unprepared for this attack, for when our troops got to the top of the breach they were found quietly sitting down at the bottom of it without any cover whatever, but the conduct of the Europeans gave them confidence, for they immediately assembled in great bodies, and opened a most destructive fire which soon led to our troops quitting the breach altogether; but even if the troops had done their duty and driven off the enemy, it is doubtful whether the lodgment on the breach could have been effected, not from any difficulty in the operation, for nothing was more easy, but the moment the fire commenced, the Pioneers,<sup>1</sup> as they had done on all occasions during the present service, threw down their tools, and the materials, and ran away, and this under the very eye of the General Commanding the Division. Half the European Sappers and Miners were put *hors de combat*, and the remaining Engineer<sup>2</sup> severely wounded. Thus, had circumstances required that operations should have been carried on against the palace, it is obvious that the requisite means to ensure the success of such an undertaking were wanting, as there were neither Officers of Engineers, men practised in the commonest duties of the department, or entrenching tools, as almost the whole of the tools were lost on the approach to the breach."

Colonel  
Blacker's  
remarks.

Colonel Blacker, in his account (page 134), states that "the abandonment of the attack, whether it be, or be not called premature, proceeded from a cause which will

---

<sup>1</sup> Lieutenant Lake, in his journals of the sieges of the Madras Army (page 39), states that the above is the only instance he ever heard of misbehaviour on the part of the Madras Pioneers who had been long distinguished for their cool, steady bravery. He adds that: "The present can only be accounted for by supposing that they were new to their work, unpractised, and unaccustomed to the Engineer Officers under whom they were employed."

<sup>2</sup> Lieutenant Davies was severely wounded on the breach; Ensign Nattes was also wounded, although slightly.

always affect, the best troops. They saw no advantage to be obtained, and however lavish was the Engineer of his own safety, there was no prospect of gaining cover." This last passage, although not clear of itself, seems, when taken in connection with the misbehaviour of the Pioneers and the loss of the entrenching tools, to indicate that the men were aware of the impossibility of effecting a lodgment.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

Our casualties<sup>1</sup> from the 19th to the 24th, inclusive, amounted to 307, viz., 58 killed, 243 wounded, and 6 missing.

Casualties.

The Arabs, having done enough to save their honor, and being unwilling to abide the result of a regular siege, signified their readiness to evacuate the city on certain conditions, and, on the 26th, they sent out their principal leaders to conduct the negotiation.

Capitulation  
of the  
garrison.

1

| —                            | K.  | W.  | M.  | Total. | Remarks.   |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--|
| General and Brigade Staff.   | ... | 3   | ... | 3      | No separate return of casualties on the 24th has been found. |
| Engineers ...                | ... | 2   | ... | 2      |  |
| European Artillery ...       | 4   | 17  | ... | 21     |  |
| Native do. ...               | ... | 14  | ... | 14     |  |
| European Sappers and Miners. | 5   | 9   | ... | 14     |  |
| Native do. do. ...           | 1   | 2   | ... | 3      |  |
| Royal Scots ...              | 11  | 51  | ... | 62     |  |
| 1st Battalion 11th M.N.I.... | 2   | 6   | 3   | 11     |  |
| Flank companies 2/13 M.N.I.  | ... | 5   | 1   | 6      |  |
| Do. 1/20 do....              | ... | 3   | ... | 3      |  |
| Do. 1/24 do....              | 2   | 18  | ... | 20     |  |
| 1st Battalion 22nd B.N.I.    | 7   | 36  | ... | 43     |  |
| 2nd do. 24th M.N.I.          | 13  | 23  | 1   | 37     |  |
| Madras Pioneers ...          | ... | 8   | 1   | 9      |  |
| Berar Brigade ...            | 13  | 46  | ... | 59     |  |
| Total ...                    | 58  | 243 | 6   | 307    |  |

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

The terms<sup>1</sup> having been finally settled on or about the 29th December, the Arab chief, with the garrison, consisting of about 3,000 Arabs, and 5,000 Hindostanees, marched out at noon on the 30th, when the place was occupied by the British troops.

<sup>1</sup> These, according to Blacker (page 132) were—1st, the payment of Rs. 50,000; 2nd, security for their personal safety; 3rd, a safe conduct, under charge of a British officer, as far as Mulkapoor, and their discharge at that place on their promise not to enter the fort at Asseer.

The payment of the sum of 50,000 rupees was denied by Brigadier-General Doveton, and is not supported by any evidence which, it may be presumed, would have been forthcoming in such a case. No authority for it is given by Colonel Blacker. It is not mentioned either in the despatches of the Resident, nor by Hastings, or Mr. Prinsep—*Vide* Wilson's History of India, vol. 2, page 280.

“ To Brigadier-General Doveton,  
Commanding 2nd, or Hyderabad Division of the Army.

Sir,

With reference to your despatch bearing date the 30th ultimo, I have the honor, by order of the Commander-in-Chief, to convey to you His Excellency's instructions, that a copy of the articles of capitulation, agreed upon on the late occasion of the surrender of the city of Nagpore, may be transmitted as soon as possible for His Excellency's information.”

Adjutant-General's Office, }  
Mundissore, 8th January 1818. }

(Signed) JOHN SCOTT,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

“ To the Adjutant-General of the Army,  
Head-quarters of the Army of the Deccan.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th instant, and to state in reply, for the information of H. E. the Commander-in-Chief, that no formal articles of capitulation were executed between the Resident, and myself, and the Arabs. The Arabs were only anxious for their personal safety, and merely requested to have an European officer with a small escort to give them, and their families, safe conduct to Mulkapoor, leaving the two principal jemadars on their part as securities here; they agreeing not to carry away any property, either public or private, except their own, which requests were acceded to.”

Camp near Nagpore, }  
21st January 1818. }

(Signed) J. DOVETON,  
Brigadier-General.

The following are extracts from the order issued by the Brigadier-General, dated Camp at Seetabuldee, 29th December 1817 :—

CHAPTER  
XXIII.

“ The Arabs and other troops in possession of the city of Nagpore having agreed to evacuate the town tomorrow by the Bootia gate, the division under Lieutenant-Colonel Scott will accordingly move in at that gate as soon as the Arabs have passed out, and take possession of the city.”

Division  
order.

“ For this purpose the division under that officer will be reinforced, at the usual hour of relief, by the 22nd B.N.I., and the flank companies of the corps on the Seetabuldee hill.”

“ The Lieutenant-Colonel will, in his advance, be so good as to leave an adequate party in possession of the gate by which he enters, as well as to detach another to take possession of the Toolsee Baugh, and the gate of the town near it, and to proceed with the residue of his division to occupy the old and new palaces, and the Goondie fort.”

“ When in possession of these, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott will detach one company under a European officer to occupy the Joomah Durwazah ; and two companies under a European officer are to be established in the Etawarrie for the protection of the principal Soucars who reside in that quarter. The other gates of the town must also be occupied by our troops.”

\* \* \* \*

“ The persons and property of the inhabitants are to be considered as sacred, and any attempt at violence on either is to be punished on the spot by sentence of a Drum Head Court Martial. Should any of the followers of the camp continue to get into the town by any means, and be found in acts of plunder or violence, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott will order them to be bayonnetted, or shot by the several guards posted for the protection of the city.”

\* \* \* \*

“ Persons on the part of His Highness the Rajah will attend Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to point out articles of



CHAPTER  
XXIII.

public property, and where they are deposited, to which the requisite protection will be given, and measures taken to prevent the private temples in the palace being defiled or unnecessarily entered."

"Lieutenant Sheriff of the Commissariat having been selected by the Brigadier-General for a service<sup>1</sup> of delicacy and importance, will proceed at 8 o'clock tomorrow morning and encamp at the Sukenderry tank. An escort of 1 Native Commissioned Officer, 2 Havildars, 2 Nagues, and 20 Privates from the flank companies 1st battalion 2nd, and a mounted guard of 1 Havildar, 1 Nague, and 12 Privates from the 6th Madras Cavalry, will accompany Lieutenant Sheriff, who will also select any Native Commissioned Officer in the force for the same purpose."

\* \* \* \*

"Captain Grant will be so good as to have it made known by beat of tom-tom, three several times by noon tomorrow, to all the followers of the camp, that the city of Nagpore, and its environs being under our immediate protection, any person found plundering will be hanged on the spot."

## MAJOR MUNT'S DETACHMENT.

During the siege, Major Munt of the 6th Madras Cavalry, with his own regiment, two brigades of horse artillery, and the 1st battalion 12th, was sent off, on the afternoon of the 21st December, to protect, and escort to camp a number of Brinjaries who were supposed to be in danger from a body of the enemy's horse which had been seen in the neighbourhood of Ramteak. The Major arrived at the village of Corumna about midnight when he learned that the enemy were near Wurrygaum, a town with a fort in good repair then occupied by some

---

<sup>1</sup> To accompany the Arabs to Mulkapoor. He was a man of great courage and coolness, well known in the service as "Tiger Sheriff." Died at Russapettah, May 1834, supposed to have been poisoned by a Commissariat servant whom he had discharged.

of the infantry who had been defeated on the 16th. The detachment proceeded, and about 2 A.M. on the 22nd it passed the fort unobserved, and came upon the camp of the enemy a short distance beyond.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  

---

The horse artillery opened fire upon it at a very short range, while the cavalry and infantry moved round the flanks. The surprise was complete, and the enemy fled in confusion after having lost a number of men. Major Munt then moved on towards Ramteak, and meeting the Brinjaries he brought them into camp with their grain and cattle. Their number, according to Blacker, was about 9,000.

## LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MACLEOD'S DETACHMENT.

Shortly after the departure of the Arabs for Mulka-poor, a number of the Rajah's troops under the command of Gunput Row having re-assembled at Ghirhur, about 36 miles from Nagpore in a south-easterly direction, a detachment,<sup>1</sup> under Lieutenant-Colonel Macleod of the Royal Scots, was sent against them on the 6th January 1818, but as they broke up and dispersed on his approach he returned to Nagpore where he arrived on the 13th idem.

## LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MACMORINE'S DETACHMENT.

Towards the end of December Lieutenant-Colonel Macmorine marched from Hoossingabad towards Gurr-warra, under the instructions of the Resident, for the purpose of dispersing any of the Rajah's troops which might have assembled in that quarter. On arriving at

---

<sup>1</sup> 2 brigades Madras Horse Artillery ; 1 brigade Bengal Native Horse Artillery ; 2 squadrons Bengal, and 2 squadrons Madras Light Cavalry ; 3 companies Royal Scots ; the 2nd battalion 24th, and 5 companies of the Berar Brigade.

CHAPTER  
XXIII.  

---

that place he received information to the effect that a body of the Rajah's troops computed at 2,000 horse, and 3,000 foot, was posted at Sreenuggur under the command of Suddoo Baba. The Colonel advanced against the place on the morning of the 5th January 1818, and found the enemy drawn up in front of the fort, with a couple of guns on their left. He immediately attacked and drove them from their position, killing about three hundred, and taking their guns, elephants, and baggage. The loss of the detachment<sup>1</sup> was trifling.

---

<sup>1</sup> One squadron 8th Bengal Cavalry; 300 Rohilla horse; four 6-pounders; 1st battalion 10th B.N.I.; a detachment 2nd battalion 23rd B.N.I.

---

## CHAPTER XXIV.

## MAHRATTA WAR CONTINUED.

COMBINED MOVEMENTS AGAINST THE PINDARIES BEYOND THE  
NERBUDDA—NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER 1817.

WE must now return to the 1st, 3rd, and 5th Divisions encamped on the southern bank of the Nerbudda, the two first at Hurda, and the last at Hoossingabad, in readiness to take part in a combined movement against the Pindaries in Malwa who occupied a line extending from the neighbourhood of Shujawulpoor on the west, to that of Bhilsa on the east, a distance of about 80 miles.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The 5th and  
3rd Divisions  
cross the  
Nerbudda.

Their right, under Cheetoo, consisted of nearly 8,000 men with 10 guns, the centre, under Kerreem Khan, of 8,000 men with 6 guns, and the left, under Wassil Mahomed, of a similar number.

The 5th Division, under Lieutenant-Colonel Adams, began to cross the river on the 14th November at Hoossingabad, and the 3rd Division, under Sir John Malcolm, at Hindia the next day. It had been intended that the 1st Division should follow, but intelligence of the action at Kirkee having reached Sir Thomas Hislop, certain changes were made in the distribution of the troops, and he himself determined to return to the Deccan with his division.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Occupation  
of Hindia.

Before doing so however, he resolved to attempt to get possession of the fort at Hindia, which Scindia had promised to make over, but which, it was believed, the killadar would refuse to surrender.

On the evening of the 22nd, an officer, with a party of horse, was sent to demand the place. The gates having been remissly guarded the party entered, and maintained their ground until the arrival of a detachment of the 1st battalion 7th, which had been sent from camp in support. The killadar then surrendered, and the 1st battalion 7th was left to garrison the fort.

The 1st Division marches southwards.

Sir Thomas Hislop marched southwards on the 24th, and arrived at Charwah on the 25th when he received dispatches from the Governor-General, in consequence of which he retraced his steps.

Counter-marches, and arrives at Oojein.

The passage of the Nerbudda was completed on the 2nd December, and on the 3rd the division marched for the city of Oojein, where it arrived on the 12th, and was joined by Sir John Malcolm the same day.

Movements of the 3rd and 5th Divisions.

In the interim, the 3rd and 5th Divisions had advanced; the 3rd Division of the Grand Army, under Major-General Marshall, co-operating with them from the direction of Saugor, but owing to the connivance of Scindia, and the intervention of the army of Holkar, the Pindaries ultimately succeeded in effecting their retreat without serious diminution in the number of men and horses, although they lost the greater part of their baggage, and carriage cattle.

Capture of Talyne.

Sir John Malcolm marched on the 18th November in search of Cheetoo, and proceeding by Ashta he arrived at Mynapoor on the 24th, and detached 1,200 Mysore Horse, under Captain James Grant of the Cavalry, against the fort at Talyne distant 32 miles. Captain Grant, making a forced march, reached the place at daybreak on the 25th,



and surrounded it. A reinforcement, consisting of a brigade of Horse Artillery, a squadron of the 3rd Cavalry, and four companies 1st battalion 3rd, came up during the day, and the garrison, composed of a small body of horse and foot under the command of Wahid Khan the adopted son of Cheetoo, seeing no chance of escape, surrendered at discretion.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Sir John continued his march, and arrived at Burghur on the 3rd December when he heard that Cheetoo was in camp with Holkar's army at Mahidpoor. In consequence of this information he countermarched, and on the 12th December he rejoined Sir Thomas Hislop at Oojein as mentioned above.

The 3rd Division rejoins Head Quarters.

Cheetoo thus succeeded in joining Holkar without loss, further than that of the small garrison in Talyne, but the durrahs of Kerreem Khan, and Wassil Mahomed were not so fortunate.

Dispersion of the Pindaries under Kerreem Khan and Wassil Mahomed.

Hard pressed by Colonel Adams they were forced into the territory of Kotah on the 12th December when they halted for their baggage to come up. Hearing of the approach of the 3rd Division of the Grand Army they quitted their ground on the evening of the 14th, with a strong rear guard of 1,000 horse, but this was overtaken and dispersed by the cavalry of the division. The pursuit was continued for two days, during which the Pindaries lost a quantity of baggage, and the line of retreat having brought them towards the right division of the Grand Army, the bazaars, and the remaining baggage, together with the family of Kerreem Khan, were captured on the morning of the 17th, by a body of Gardner's Horse from that division. The two durrahs, which had turned south on the night of the 16th during the pursuit by the 3rd Division of the Grand Army, found themselves confronted, on the morning of the 17th, by a

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

detachment from the 5th Division of the Deccan Army, in consequence of which they were again compelled to change their route. During the next few days they were harassed by other detachments from the same division, and on the 24th they were overtaken and attacked by the 1st Regiment of Rohilla Horse under Captain H. Roberts, on which occasion they lost nearly 300 men.

The rest continued their flight to Augur, where, making a detour, they crossed the river Chumbul at Gungraul on the 27th, and then proceeded to join the remains of Holkar's army after the defeat at Mahidpoor.

## DEFEAT OF HOLKAR'S ARMY AT MAHIDPOOR.

The march  
from Oojein.

Sir Thomas Hislop marched from Oojein on the 14th December with the 1st and 3rd Divisions, and encamped that day on the right bank of the river Seeptra, where he halted to receive Vakeels from Holkar's camp, then near Mahidpoor situated on the same river two marches north of the British camp. The Vakeels arrived on the 15th, but no agreement having been come to, they were dismissed on the 19th. In the meantime a number of our baggage animals, especially camels, had been carried away by parties of Holkar's horse, and the communication between the camp, and the city of Oojein had been cut off.

The army marched again on the 20th, and moving down the right bank of the river, which flows nearly directly north, it encamped at Herniah about eleven miles south of Mahidpoor. A party of Cavalry and Light Infantry were sent across the river during the day, and after having reconnoitred the country for several miles, it recrossed and returned by the Mahidpoor road. In consequence of the report made by this party, it was determined to continue the advance along the right bank.

It afterwards became known that Toolsee Bae, the Regent, had been inclined to come to terms, but her troops, which had suffered no great loss during the war of 1803-6, whereas on the other hand they had compelled Colonel Monson to make a disastrous retreat; being imbued with an exaggerated estimate of their fighting qualities, resolved to oppose the British, and in order to prevent the Regent from interfering with their plans, they seized her on the 19th, and caused her to be put to death the same day.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Death of  
Toolsee Bae.

On the evening of the 20th preparations were made for the expected battle. All men on duty, general, as well as regimental, were ordered to join their respective corps, and arrangements were made for the protection of the baggage, and the sick, by forming a rear guard composed of from forty to fifty rank and file from each corps, with two guns, five hundred Mysore Horse, and such of the sick, and convalescent as were able to carry arms. One Captain and one Subaltern from each brigade of infantry, and six non-commissioned officers from each battalion were detailed to join this guard.

Preparations  
for battle.

About daybreak on the 21st, the army moved off towards Mahidpoor from the left of brigades, and on the arrival of the head of the column at the village of Kurrye some three miles south of the fort at Mahidpoor, it halted for the purpose of placing the baggage in position under the protection of the rear guard organised with that object.

Protection of  
the baggage.

About nine o'clock the advance crossed some rising ground from whence it came in sight of the enemy drawn up in a strong position on the left bank of the river nearly opposite the fort and village of Mahidpoor. Their first line, about seven hundred and fifty yards from the river, was composed of ten or eleven battalions of regular

Position of  
the enemy.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Reconnois-  
sance.

infantry, with fifty<sup>1</sup> or sixty guns disposed in a semi-circular form along their front. Their right rested on a ravine, and their left on a bend of the river which was not fordable at that point. The key of the position was a ruined village near the centre, filled with infantry and flanked by artillery. Part of their cavalry was behind the line of infantry, but the great mass was disposed on the right flank with guns and matchlock men in their front.

About half-past ten o'clock Brigadier-General Sir John Malcolm moved forward to the right and front with four Light Horse Artillery guns, and the 4th and 8th Regiments of Light Cavalry, for the purpose of making a demonstration towards Mahidpoor to the right of the ford where some bodies of the enemy's horse were drawn up. At the same time, the Quartermaster-General, with the 1st Brigade of Cavalry, two guns, and a company of Light Infantry moved to the village of Doolait on the bank of the river in order to reconnoitre the position of the enemy more closely, and to obtain information regarding the fords. The brigade had scarcely reached the village when parties of horse were seen crossing over to the left bank at a point nearly opposite the centre of the enemy's position, and with apparent ease. It was also observed that the bed of the river under the left bank near the ford was so dry as to admit of the formation thereon of a considerable body of men.

The army  
resumes the  
march.

While the column remained halted, some small parties of the enemy's horse appeared on the right flank with

---

<sup>1</sup> Of these, ten were 14, and 18 pounders, one 12-pounder, six 9-pounders, fifteen 8-pounders, and four 7-pounders. We had nothing above 6-pounders, of which ten were with the Horse Artillery, four with the Foot Artillery, and four with the Artillery of the Nizam's Brigade.

the apparent intention of getting round to the baggage, but they were quickly driven off by skirmishers from the 16th Light Infantry. About eleven o'clock, the reconnoitring parties having previously come in, the Rocket troop, and the Cavalry, including the Mysore Horse, formed a separate column on the left. The light troops were then brought to the front, and formed in brigade, the Horse Artillery leading. In this order the army resumed the march, the 1st and Light Brigades having been placed under the immediate orders of Sir John Malcolm, with Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Scot of the Madras European Regiment as second in command.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Shortly before twelve o'clock the head of the column reached the village of Lukakaira, when several small bodies of horse were seen on the right bank of the river in front of the ford, while a large body of the same arm was drawn up behind it on the other side. Four companies of the 1st battalion 16th, supported by Horse Artillery, were pushed forward to clear the right bank, and to open the way to the ford, by which the Commander-in-Chief, after having received the report of the Quartermaster-General, had determined to cross. This service having been accomplished, the rest of the Light Brigade, composed of the Rifle Corps, the 1st battalion 3rd, and the 1st/16th, reached the ford, and immediately came within range of the enemy's guns on the right and front of the ford distant about seven hundred yards.

The Light  
Brigade  
reaches the  
ford.

The Light Brigade, under Major Bowen, was the first to cross, and established itself in a ravine which ran up from the ford in an oblique direction to the left. It was followed by the Horse Artillery under Captain Rudyard with ten light six-pounders, and the galloper guns of the 3rd and 8th Cavalry, all of which took up their position about fifty yards beyond the bank.

Battle of  
Mahidpoor.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The Cavalry<sup>1</sup> were the next to cross, and moved up the bed of the river for about half a mile under cover of the bank by which they were partially screened. They then halted, and were joined by the second Infantry Brigade, under Lieutenant-Colonel Andrew Macdowall,<sup>2</sup> composed of the 2nd/6th and two regular battalions of the Nizam's infantry denominated the "Russell Brigade." While the troops remained in this position awaiting orders for a general advance, the Cavalry became exposed to the fire of the enemy's skirmishers, but these were soon driven back by two companies of the 2nd/6th under Captain Green. The enemy then advanced eight or ten guns from their right, and opened fire upon the left brigade of cavalry, but this was kept in check by the Rocket troop which was sent forward for that purpose.

Counter-  
march of the  
1st Brigade.

The 1st Brigade, under Lieutenant-Colonel Scot, was the last to pass the river. This brigade, composed of the flank companies H.M.'s Royal Scots, a detachment of the Madras European Regiment, and the 1st and 2nd battalions of the 14th Regiment N. I., did not reach the river until after mid-day, and it was then countermarched, presumably to get the Europeans in front. This manœuvre occasioned much delay, and also considerable loss to the Light Brigade, which was exposed to the fire of the enemy for nearly an hour before the action began.

Our Artillery  
overmatched.

In the meantime, our small body of Horse Artillery, with the two brigades of gallopers, having been injudi-

---

<sup>1</sup> Colonel Conway, the Adjutant-General, in a memorandum dated 23rd December, says that the Cavalry crossed first. Blacker, in his account, says the Light Brigade. This is corroborated in the Life of Sir John Malcolm, volume 2, page 222.

<sup>2</sup> Major-General Sir Andrew Macdowall, K.C.B., died at Madras in 1834 while in command of the Centre Division. From his fondness for Arab horses, and the large number of them he always kept, he was known in the Army by the soubriquet of "Arab Mac."

ciously sent forward to contend with an overwhelming number of heavy guns, was soon silenced, or nearly so, several guns having been disabled, a limber blown up, twenty-one men killed and wounded, and fifty-seven horses killed, wounded and missing. Had it not been for a rise in the ground by which the right guns were partially, and the left guns considerably covered, it is probable that the whole would have been destroyed.

Such was the state of matters when the 1st Brigade appeared above the bank, and began to form on the right of the Light Brigade, but the fire of the enemy was so heavy that it was considered necessary to give the word "forward" to the Europeans before the native battalions, with the exception of three<sup>1</sup> companies of the 2nd/14th, had time to get into line. The remaining companies, supported by the whole of the 1st battalion of the same regiment, followed closely in rear.

By this time the Light Brigade had commenced the action by attacking the centre of the enemy, while the 1st brigade was advancing against their left. The ruined village was carried by the 1st/3rd, and 1st/16th, and the battery on the right centre by the four companies of the Rifle Corps.

The guns on the left were taken by the 1st Brigade, most of the Golundauze standing to be bayoneted; but the Infantry behaved ill, and were quickly driven from their position, numbers of them throwing away their arms. The enemy's guns were well served and laid, the gunners depressing them as the troops advanced, and pouring in a very heavy fire of grape and chain shot.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Advance of  
the Light and  
1st Brigades.

Capture of  
the guns.

<sup>1</sup> Sir John Malcolm says four companies, and that the ground did not admit of a greater number. The account in the text is taken from the report of Major Ives commanding the 2nd/14th Regiment.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Advance of  
the Cavalry  
and the 2nd  
Brigade.

The left Infantry Brigade moved forward about the same time as the others, with the object of turning the right of the enemy, but before it could reach their line, the brigades<sup>1</sup> of Cavalry charged in two bodies, completely routed the enemy's horse, and captured most of the guns. A body of infantry in the centre, with some twenty guns, still held their ground, but they gave way on the approach of the 2nd Brigade, the Golundauze alone standing to the last. The defeat in all parts of the field was then complete.

The regular  
Cavalry  
abandon the  
pursuit.

The regular cavalry, when following the flying infantry, suddenly caught sight of Holkar's camp in a hollow to their right, upon which they turned down towards it in the hope of a valuable capture, leaving the pursuit to be continued by the Mysore Horse. The camp however turned out to be empty, and the Cavalry finding themselves exposed to the fire of a battery of thirteen guns posted behind a ravine on the same side of the river, but some distance lower down, withdrew to the shelter of a village where they awaited the arrival of the 1st and Light Brigades then approaching under the Commander-in-Chief. On their coming up, a party of Light Infantry was sent to turn the flank of the battery, but the demonstration was sufficient for the enemy who fled across the river leaving their guns, and the field in our possession.

The enemy  
quit the field.

Foot Artillery.

The guns of the Foot Artillery had been planted some little way up the right bank of the river to cover the passage of the troops, and to enfilade part of the line of the enemy's guns. There were not any casualties in this detachment, as the attention of the enemy was principally directed upon the ford.

---

<sup>1</sup> H.M.'s 22nd Light Dragoons 100, 3rd Light Cavalry 385, 4th Light Cavalry 282, 8th Light Cavalry 330, detail 6th Light Cavalry 18, Mysore Horse 3,284.

The number of European<sup>1</sup> troops engaged having been small, the Light and left Brigades were composed exclusively of natives, all of whom behaved with great bravery, and resolution, charging up to the muzzles of the guns without hesitation, conduct which was duly appreciated by the Governor-General, and by the Commander-in-Chief.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Good conduct  
of the native  
troops.

The loss of the enemy, which was estimated at about 2,500 men, was sustained almost exclusively by their infantry and Golundauze, the cavalry having fled as soon as the guns were taken. Casualties.

Our casualties,<sup>2</sup> most of which were occasioned by the artillery fire upon our advancing infantry,<sup>3</sup> more especi-

<sup>1</sup> Abstract of the Field states of Infantry, deducting those on duty, and the sick.

|                                     | European<br>Officers. | Other<br>Ranks. |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Madras Rifle Corps ... ..           | 9                     | 315             |
| { 1st battalion 3rd (3rd L. I.) ... | 13                    | 568             |
| { 1st „ 16th (31st „ ) ...          | 10                    | 563             |
| Royal Scots ... ..                  | 7                     | 161             |
| Madras European Regiment ...        | 9                     | 314             |
| { 1st battalion 14th (27th M.N.I.)  | 6                     | 610             |
| { 2nd „ 14th (28th „ ) ...          | 6                     | 562             |
| { 2nd „ 6th (14th „ ) ...           | 9                     | 487*            |
| { Russell Brigade ... ..            | 7                     | 1,001           |
| Madras Pioneers ... ..              | 4                     | 315             |

\* Two companies having been detached to the left, the battalion was only 318 rank and file when it advanced.—Major Moodie's report.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Appendix.

|   | Killed | Wounded. |
|---|--------|----------|
| <sup>3</sup> Light Brigade { Rifle Corps ... .. | 39     | 98       |
| { 1st/3rd (3rd L. I.) ...                       | 28     | 74       |
| { 1st/16th (31st „ ) ...                        | 17     | 76       |
| 1st Bri- { Flank companies Royal Scots ...      | 9      | 34       |
| gade. { Madras European Regiment ...            | 7      | 52       |
| { 1st/14th (27th M.N.I.) ...                    | 1      | 12       |
| { 2nd/14th (28th „ ) ...                        | 14     | 53       |
| 2nd Bri- { 2nd/6th (14th „ ) ...                | 14     | 37       |
| gade { Russell Brigade ... ..                   | 12     | 63       |

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Captured  
ordnance.

ally upon that of the Light Brigade, amounted to 174 killed, and 604 wounded—102 horses killed, 93 wounded, and 36 missing.

Fifty brass, and thirteen iron guns, with their carriages, and limbers, and a large quantity of ammunition of all kinds, were taken. The grape and double-headed shot were of European manufacture, and many of the portfires bore the stamp of our arsenal at St. Thomas' Mount. The guns were well cast, and in good order. All were furnished with elevating screws of our pattern, and supplied with every necessary article of equipment.

Booty cap-  
tured by the  
Mysore  
Horse.

The Mysore Horse, shortly after having taken up the pursuit entrusted to them by the regular cavalry, captured 20 standards, 2 guns, 1 tumbril, 7 elephants, 218 camels, and a large quantity of very valuable property, including the jewels of Holkar's family.

The distribution of this booty became the subject of much discussion and correspondence which will be noticed hereafter.

Remarks.

The passage of the river by a single ford in the face of an enemy strongly posted, and protected by a large number of heavy guns, was defended by Colonel Blacker on the ground that the ford below Mahidpoor would have taken a whole day to make it practicable for guns, and that the attempt could not prudently have been made in front of the batteries of the enemy.

The only other known ford was about four miles up the river, but could not, owing to the nature of the country, have been reached without a detour of at least ten miles. Other features of the action were not so defensible. The efficiency of our Light Artillery, which might have been usefully employed against the right flank of the enemy, and subsequently during the pursuit, was seriously impaired, if not destroyed, by its having



been pushed forward, at the very commencement of the battle, to engage a line of guns far superior both in number and in metal; a proceeding from which no favorable result could reasonably have been expected.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The undue postponement of the countermarch of the 1st Brigade, and the premature advance of the Light Battalions to an exposed position so long before the Brigadier-General was prepared to support them, were mistakes which might have caused us a far greater loss had the enemy possessed even a moderate share of enterprise.

The troops received the thanks of the Governor-General in an order dated at Oochar 1st January 1818, and were afterwards (29th September 1819) granted permission to bear the word "Mahidpoor" on their colors, and appointments.

Honorary  
distinction.

#### TREATY WITH HOLKAR, 1818.

On the morning of the 27th December, a light detachment,<sup>1</sup> under Sir John Malcolm, marched towards Mundissoor, and on the morning of the 31st, the whole of the cattle and bazaars belonging to Holkar's army was captured under the walls of that place by a squadron of Cavalry, and the Mysore Horse under Captain Grant which had been sent on in advance.

Capture of  
Holkar's  
bazaars—  
1817.

Sir Thomas Hislop, leaving the field hospital at Mahidpoor in charge of the 2nd battalion 6th, a brigade of guns, and two hundred Mysore Horse, all under Major Moodie of the 6th, marched on the 28th with the Head-quarters, and met the division from Guzerat under Sir William Grant Keir at Taul on the Chumbul on the 30th.

Head-  
quarters at  
Mundissoor.

<sup>1</sup> 4th and 8th Cavalry (two squadrons of each), four Horse Artillery guns, 1st battalion 3rd, 1st battalion 16th, and 2,000 Mysore Horse.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Both columns marched again on the 31st, and encamped four miles south of Mundissoor on the 1st and 2nd January 1818.

Treaty with  
Holkar,  
1818.

In the meantime Holkar had submitted, and on the 6th January a treaty was signed at Mundissoor by Sir John Malcolm on the one side, as Political Agent to the Governor-General, and by Vittul Punt Tautiah Jogh the Minister of Holkar on the other.

The following were the principal articles :—

Holkar renounced all claims to the territories which had been granted to Ameer<sup>1</sup> Khan by the British Government.

He made over, to the British Government, his rights to tribute from the Rajpoot princes of Oodipoor, Jeypoor, &c., &c.

He renounced his right to Rampoorra, Boondee, &c., &c., and ceded the fort at Scindwa, and certain possessions in Candeish.

The British Government engaged to support a field force to maintain the tranquility of Holkar's territories, and to prevent the Peshwa, or his heirs from exercising

---

<sup>1</sup> The British Government guarantees to Nawaub Ameer Khan and his heirs, the possession of the places he holds in the territories of Holkar under grants from the said Holkar.

The Nawaub will disband his army with the exception of what may be needed for the internal management of his possessions.

The Nawaub will not commit any aggressions in any country, and will relinquish his connection with the Pindaries, and other plunderers, and will co-operate with the British for their suppression. The Nawaub will enter into no negotiations without the consent of the British Government.

The Nawaub will deliver up to the British Government all his guns and military equipments except such as may be requisite for the internal management of his possessions, and the defence of his forts, and shall receive in exchange an equitable pecuniary compensation. Delhi 9th November 1817.

Ratified in camp at Salyah, 15th November 1817.

any sovereign rights over Holkar, or his heirs or descendants.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

This treaty, which was ratified by the Governor-General on the 16th of the same month, left no enemies to be contended with north of the Nerbudda except a few battalions of Holkar's regular infantry under Roushen Beg; some of Scindia's officers who still held out, partly on their own account, and partly, as was afterwards ascertained, in obedience to private instructions from their master; and the Pindary leaders mentioned above.

A treaty was concluded with Zalim Sing of Kotah Treaty with Kotah. about the same time, the stipulations of which were:—

The principality of Kotah to be taken under the protection of the British.

The tribute formerly payable to the Peshwa, to Scindia, to Holkar, and to Puar, to be paid at Delhi to the British Government.

No other power to have any claim to tribute from Kotah. This treaty was ratified at Oochar on the 6th January 1818, and on the 20th February a supplementary article was added, providing that the principality should descend to the eldest son of the present Rajah, but that the entire administration should be vested in Raj Rana Zalim Sing, and after him in his eldest son, and his heirs in regular succession.

FINAL OPERATIONS AGAINST THE PINDARIES IN MALWA—  
JANUARY AND FEBRUARY 1818.

The undermentioned positions were occupied early in January 1818 for the purpose of completing the destruction of the Pindaries in Malwa. Positions of the troops.

Major-General Donkin, with the 2nd Division of the Grand Army was at Sanganaïr in Rajpootana about forty

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

miles west of Boondee, in order to guard the passes on the north.

Major-General Browne, with detachments from the 1st and 3rd Divisions of the same army, was at Peeplia on the 9th. Sir W. Grant Keir was at Bheinder west of Jawud with the Guzerat Division. Colonel Adams on the west of Gungraur on the little Scind, and Sir John Malcolm, with the 3rd Division of the Army of the Deccan, at, and in the neighbourhood of Mundissoor.

Roushen  
Beg's troops  
dispersed.

The first blow was struck by Major-General Browne, who, making a rapid march from Peeplia with the 3rd Bengal Cavalry, and two hundred infantry mounted on camels, surprised Roushen Beg at Rampoor<sup>1</sup> on the morning of the 10th, and put his troops to flight, killing about three hundred and fifty men, and capturing the baggage.

Defeat and  
surrender of  
Namdar  
Khan.

Namdar Khan, nephew of Kerreem Khan, was surprised near Kotree on the Kala Scind at daybreak on the 13th January, by Major Clarke with the 5th Bengal Cavalry from the camp of Colonel Adams at Gungraur.

The pursuit was kept up for twenty miles, and it was believed that out of fifteen hundred Pindaries only five hundred made their escape.

Namdar Khan, being unable to recover himself after this defeat, surrendered himself to Colonel Adams on the 3rd February with about one hundred horsemen and a number of followers.

Affair at  
Mundassie.

Another body of Pindaries was overtaken at Mundassie on the 19th January by the Cavalry with Sir W. Grant Keir, on which occasion about one hundred of the free-booters were killed.

Cheetoo  
surprised at  
Kunnode.

Lieutenant-Colonel Heath, commanding at Hindia, having received information on the morning of the 25th,

<sup>1</sup> Near the river Chumbul—Lat. 24-28 N.—Long. 75-20 E.

to the effect that Cheetoo, with about fifteen hundred men, was at Kunnoda about twenty-two miles from Hindia, with the supposed intention of crossing the Nerbudda in order to join the Peshwa, marched<sup>1</sup> immediately, and succeeded in surprising the camp that same night.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Favored by the darkness most of the Pindaries escaped, but they were completely dispersed. Cheetoo, with about five hundred men, fled northwards by Onchode, but he never recovered the effects of this blow, by which he was deprived of the whole of his baggage besides two elephants, one hundred and ten camels, and one hundred and thirty horses. His standard, of red silk with a white crescent in the centre, measuring thirteen and a half feet, by eleven and a half feet, fell into the hands of the 1st battalion 7th.

Dispersion of  
his party.

A party of about three hundred and fifty horsemen, supposed to have belonged to Cheetoo's durrah, while making their way northwards in the direction of Indore, were opposed on the 26th, at the pass of Kurnawud near Bagley, by a Zemindar named Zalim Sing, who compelled them to retreat with the loss of ten men. Several of their camels, one elephant, and fifteen horses were captured.

About the end of January, Major-General Browne was ordered against Jeswunt Rao Bhow, one of Scindia's principal officers, who, instead of co-operating against the Pindaries in any way, had afforded them shelter and protection. The Major-General arrived at the fort of Jawud,<sup>2</sup> then the residence of Jeswunt Rao, on the 25th, and after some days wasted in fruitless negotiation, he attacked and defeated him under the walls on the 29th,

Storm of  
Jawud.

---

<sup>1</sup> Madras European Regiment ... 1 Officer 48 other ranks.  
1st Battalion 7th (7th M.N.I.) ... 6 " 518 " "  
Depôt Corps ... 1 " 230 " "  
Mysore Silladar Horse ... 3 Sirdars 200 " "

<sup>2</sup> A large town in Ajmere—Lat. 24-36 N.—Long. 74-58 E.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.Surrender of  
Jeswunt Rao.

and then carried the place by assault. Jeswunt Rao fled to the fortress of Komulnair, but ultimately gave himself up to Sir John Malcolm on the 14th February. His loss at Jawud was estimated at about one thousand men killed and wounded. The activity and decision displayed by Major-General Browne in the conduct of this affair, and that at Rampoor were highly praised.

Surrender of  
Kerreem  
Khan

Kerreem Khan surrendered to Sir John Malcolm on the 15th February on the promise of pardon, and of the means of subsistence suitable to his condition. He stated that he had been forced to quit Holkar's camp soon after the battle at Mahidpoor, that he had been in Jawud when it was stormed, but having contrived to conceal himself, he escaped to the hills on the 31st January, since which time he had been wandering on foot from village to village, in hourly apprehension of being taken. His eldest son and several other Sirdars gave themselves up, about the same time, to Zalim Sing of Kotah, one of our allies. Cawder Buksh, another leader, surrendered to Sir John Malcolm. Wassil Mahomed fled to Gwalior, and was given up by Scindiah on the requisition of the British Government. Thus, by the end of February, every Pindary Chief of any consequence was in our hands, except Cheetoo, and he was a fugitive with a mere handful of followers.

and other  
Pindary  
leaders.Restoration  
of forts in  
Mewar.

The forts in Mewar which had been seized by Jeswunt Rao Holkar, viz., Ramnugger, Raipoor, and Komulnair, were surrendered to Major-General Donkin, and restored to the Rana of Oodipoor.

## THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF RETURNS TOWARDS THE DECCAN.

The principal objects of the campaign having been accomplished, and the arrangements for combined movements against the Pindaries in Malwa having been completed by the end of the first week in January 1818, Sir

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Thomas Hislop marched from Mundissoor on the 12th with the 1st Division on his return to the Deccan, having left Sir John Malcolm in Malwa with the 3rd Division<sup>1</sup> to co-operate with the Grand Army, and to carry out the instructions of the Governor-General regarding the settlement of the province.

Sir Thomas, moving by Oojein and Indore, recrossed the Nerhudda near Raveer on the 10th and 11th February. On the 12th, all the Madras troops north of the Taptee were placed under the orders of Sir John Malcolm; and on the 14th, the 3rd and 5th Divisions were struck off the strength of the Army of the Deccan, and all reports therefrom were directed to be made to the Governor-General.

The 3rd and 5th Divisions placed under the orders of the Governor-General.

The General arrived at Scindwa on the 22nd, and detached the 2nd battalion 14th under Major Ives, with a brigade of guns to garrison the fort which was given up at once by the killadar on the production of Holkar's orders to that effect.

Occupation of Scindwa.

On the morning of the 27th, the advanced guard, and the baggage were fired upon from the fort at Talnair on the right bank of the Taptee, as they were approaching the ford to cross the river.

Capture of the Fort at Talnair.

This hostile demonstration from a small and isolated fort being quite unexpected, the division halted out of fire, and a summons was sent to the killadar calling upon him to surrender immediately on pain of being treated as a rebel.

The messenger was beaten and robbed, and a desultory

<sup>1</sup> 3rd Light Cavalry, and 2,000 Mysore Horse under Lieutenant-Colonel Russell.

Two Brigades Horse Artillery.

1st battalion 14th, 2nd battalion 6th, two battalions Nizam's regular infantry.

Major H. F. Smith 1st/14th commanding Infantry Brigade.

Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Scot second in command of the division.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

fire of matchlocks having been opened from the walls, a few sepoys were wounded. In the meantime the place had been closely reconnoitred, and appeared to be strong, although small. The walls were about sixty feet high, and the single entrance was defended by five successive gates.

No reply having been received from the killadar, fire was opened about noon on the north-eastern angle of the fort from ten 6-pounders, and two  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inch howitzers, the only guns in camp. This having proved ineffectual, Sir Thomas Hislop determined to attack the gate, and the guns were brought forward accordingly, supported by a storming party composed of the flank companies of the Royal Scots and those of the Madras European Regiment both under Major Gordon of the former.

The 3rd Light Infantry, the detachment of the Rifle Corps, and the pickets, were drawn up under Major Knowles as a reserve. The garrison, alarmed by this demonstration, offered to capitulate, but were informed in reply that nothing short of an unconditional surrender would be accepted. To this the killadar consented, but no signs of any movement being perceptible, and as evening was approaching, the Europeans were brought up to the outer gate, and with the assistance of the Pioneers, made their way in by single files through an opening between the gate post and the wall. The second gate was found open, and at the third the killadar came out by the wicket along with a number of shopkeepers, and surrendered to Lieutenant-Colonel<sup>1</sup> Conway, who, with several other officers, had accompanied the troops.

The party then passed through the third and fourth

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Thomas Hislop's report—28th February 1818. According to the evidence on his trial, the killadar did not disclose his rank, nor was he in any way distinguishable by his dress or arms, from which it was inferred that he had intended to escape.

gates, still without opposition, but on coming to the last it was found shut.

Some discussion then took place with the Arabs inside respecting the terms of surrender, which appear to have been misunderstood by both parties. After some little delay the wicket was opened, and Lieutenant-Colonel Macgregor Murray, Deputy Adjutant-General King's Troops, Major Gordon, and two or three other officers, followed by a few grenadiers of the Royal Scots, entered the place. The several accounts of what followed do not coincide. Sir Thomas Hislop, in his report of the 28th February, says that every man who entered was immediately shot or stabbed, with the exception of Colonel Macgregor Murray, who, after having been severely wounded, was dragged out through the wicket by Captain McCraith of the Pioneers. This is corroborated by Colonel Blacker; but the author of the "Summary of the Mahratta, and Pindary Operations of 1817-19" states that a Staff Officer of distinction, who had remained outside, gave an order to disarm the Arabs, and that it was the attempt to carry this order into execution which led to the attack. A similar version of the affair is given by Lieutenant Lake of the Engineers in his account of the siege operations of the Madras Army.

Immediately after Colonel Macgregor Murray had been rescued, a fire was poured through the wicket, and the storming party, rushing in, put the whole of the garrison, amounting to 250 men, to the sword.

We had 25 men killed and wounded, including 7<sup>1</sup> Casualties.  
officers.

---

<sup>1</sup> Major Gordon, and Captain Macgregor Royal Scots, killed.

Lieutenant-Colonel Macgregor Murray, and Captain O'Brien of the Staff, Lieutenant Macgregor of the Royals, Lieutenant Anderson Engineers, and Ensign Chauvel 1st battalion 2nd Regiment, severely wounded.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Execution of  
the killadar.

The killadar was tried, and hanged for having fired upon the troops after having received orders from Holkar to surrender the fort. His execution was thus reported to Government by Sir Thomas Hislop :—

“The killadar I ordered to be hanged on one of the bastions immediately after the place fell. Whether he was accessary, or not, to the subsequent treachery of his men, his execution was a punishment justly due to his rebellion in the first instance, particularly after the warning he had received in the morning.”

Considering there were only 11 guns in the fort, eight of which were of very small calibre—35 jinjals, and about 45 lb. of gunpowder, it is difficult to account for the resistance of the garrison, unless on the supposition that they intended to evacuate the place during the night.

## Remarks.

The execution of the killadar was the cause of much discussion in England, and the authorities in India were called upon for further explanation. Sir Thomas Hislop justified his course of action by repeating the reasons assigned above, and he was supported by the Governor-General on the ground that the refusal of the killadar to obey the orders of his sovereign had been the cause of an unnecessary loss of life, and because of the necessity for making an example, so as to deter the commandants of the remaining fortresses of Holkar from similar conduct.

Occupation of  
Galna, and  
Chandore.

The Commander-in-Chief, after leaving a complete company of the 1st/16th in garrison at Talnair, crossed the Taptee on the 3rd March, and arrived at Myhesur on the 6th, from whence the 2nd battalion 13th was sent to Jaulna in charge of the sick and wounded. On the 8th a detachment of the 2nd/14th, recently arrived in camp, was sent to garrison the Fort of Galna under Lieutenant Rule 1st/3rd who had been appointed to command that place. On the 12th two complete companies of the



1st/3rd and 300 Mysore Horse, all under Lieutenant Leggatt of the 3rd, marched from the camp at Baizapoor to take possession of Chandore. These fortresses, two of the strongest places in Candeish had recently been made over to us by Holkar, but it was believed that had it not been for the effect produced by the proceedings at Talnair, they would not have been given up without resistance.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The head-quarters reached Pooltamba on the Godavary on the 15th and halted there to await the arrival of Brigadier-General Doveton, when arrangements were to be made for reorganising that part of the force which was to continue in the field, and for selecting the troops destined to compose the new subsidiary force at Nagpore.

Halt on the  
Godavary.

OPERATIONS OF THE SECOND DIVISION AFTER THE CAPTURE  
OF THE CITY OF NAGPORE, TO ITS JUNCTION WITH  
THE FIRST DIVISION IN MARCH 1818.

Everything appearing quiet in the neighbourhood of Nagpore, Brigadier-General Doveton marched towards Ellichpoor on the 22nd January 1818, leaving two Horse Artillery guns, a detachment of the Nizam's Reformed Horse, and a battalion of the Berar infantry to strengthen the force under Lieutenant-Colonel Scott. The Berar battalion was relieved soon afterwards by the 2nd battalion 24th Regiment under Lieutenant-Colonel R. Macdowall.

The Division  
leaves Nag-  
pore.

On arriving at Ellichpoor on the 3rd February, the Brigadier-General, after having detached two squadrons of the 6th Cavalry, and the 1st battalion 12th under Lieutenant-Colonel Pollok with orders to join Brigadier-General Smith, began to make arrangements for taking possession of that part of the Province of Berar which had been ceded by the Rajah of Nagpore.

Occupation  
of Berar.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

The fortresses of Gawilghur,<sup>1</sup> and Narnulla were given up without opposition and were garrisoned by our troops. Captain Jones, 2nd/13th, was sent to the former with a company of his own battalion, and three companies of a Berar regiment. Lieutenant Newell 1st/11th, occupied Narnullah with a company of his own battalion, and three Berar companies. The principal posts below the ghauts were taken possession of during the march of the division to Mulikapoor where it arrived on the 15th February, and the Brigadier-General then proceeded towards the Godavary after having left a party of the 1st/11th to garrison the place.

Colonel  
Pollok's de-  
tachment.

Lieutenant-Colonel Pollok, while halting at Jaulna for the repairs of his gun-carriages, received an order on the 15th February directing him to rejoin the Second Division, and he was about to obey when a large body of predatory horse, under the command of Cawder Nawaub, appeared near Sindkair, and plundered a village in the vicinity of that place. Colonel Pollok heard of this on the 17th, and leaving his camp standing at Jaulna, he marched for Sindkair that night. About sunrise on the 18th, when near the pass of Soorghaum, a body of about 1,000 horse was seen crossing the line of march at a rapid pace some distance in front of the column. They were immediately pursued by the 6th Cavalry under Major Munt, and notwithstanding the unfavorable nature of the ground which was intersected by ravines, and very rocky, they were overtaken, and after a running fight, extending over a distance of ten miles, they were entirely dispersed with very small loss on our side.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sixteen iron, and twenty-six brass guns, 20,000 shot, and 150,000 lb. of gunpowder, with a large number of wall pieces, and jinjals were found in Gawilghur, but many of the iron guns, and much of the gunpowder was unserviceable.

In Narnullah there were eighteen iron, and twenty-two brass guns, and 20,000 lb. of gunpowder—the iron guns were unserviceable.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The detachment returned to Jaulna on the night of the 18th, having completed a march, including the pursuit; the cavalry of sixty, and the infantry of forty miles. The Colonel reported highly of the conduct of the cavalry on this occasion.

A few days afterwards the detachment marched to join the Head-quarters of the Division at Ootraun.

Early in February, Major Pitman, with a battalion of the Nizam's regular infantry, and a body of horse, was sent by Brigadier-General Doveton into the districts of Amrouttee and Ackola to support the newly-constituted authorities. He does not appear to have met with any opposition except at the fort of Unjengaon belonging to the Peshwa, the killadar of which refused to surrender. The following is an extract from the report of the Major to the General dated 14th March:—"Having been joined by three hundred of Lieutenant Hamilton's Resalah of Reformed Horse my detachment marched from Omraoutty on the 10th instant to invest the mud fort of Unjengaon belonging to the Peshwa.

Major  
Pitman's  
detachment.

"On the 12th instant at mid-day I took up a position within four hundred and fifty yards of the fort, and during the night a howitzer battery was constructed. At 2 P.M. of the 13th two three-and-a-half inch howitzers opened on the fort and continued till after sunset to play with such effect that the garrison evacuated it during the night, and notwithstanding all the precautions my limited means would admit of were taken to prevent their escape, they got clear off.

Capture of  
Unjengaon.

"I took possession of the place this morning, and shall immediately deliver it over to the Nizam's officers.

"The party of Reformed Horse shall be directed to rejoin Lieutenant Hamilton in a few days."

On leaving Mulkapoor Brigadier-General Doveton marched by Lohara to Ootraun on the Ghirna where he

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The Second  
Division joins  
the Com-  
mander-in-  
Chief.

arrived on the 20th February, and halted for further orders. He ultimately proceeded by the Cassurbarree ghaut, and Bellonee to Pooltamba on the Godavery where he arrived on the 17th March, and encamped on the left bank of the river opposite to the Commander-in-Chief.

## REORGANISATION OF THE DIVISIONS IN THE FIELD.

The following redistribution of the troops was ordered at Pooltamba. The 4th and 8th Regiments of Cavalry, under Major Lushington, were sent to join Brigadier-General Smith in exchange for the 2nd, and 7th Regiments under Lieutenant-Colonel Colebrooke which were transferred to the 2nd Division.

The undermentioned corps and departments serving with the 1st Division were ordered to join the 2nd Division immediately, viz.:—

The detachment Horse Artillery.

The Foot Artillery, the Park, and the Department of Commissary of Stores.

The Madras European Regiment.

The 1st battalion 3rd, 1st battalion 16th, and 1st battalion Pioneers.

The Mysore Horse, and the Poonah Auxiliary Horse.

The 2nd battalion 14th Regiment was removed from the 3rd to the 2nd Division, and the Officers commanding the detachments of that corps in garrison at Scindwa, Galna, and elsewhere, were directed to report to Brigadier-General Doveton.

The head-quarters and three companies of the Royal Scots, under Lieutenant-Colonel Mackellar, were detached from the 2nd Division, in order to escort the Commander-in-Chief as far as Aurungabad.

Nagpore Sub-  
sidiary Force.

Lieutenant-Colonel H. S. Scott, commanding the Brigade at Nagpore, was nominated to command the new



subsidiary force for that province, the strength of which was fixed as follows, viz.:—

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Half a troop of Horse Artillery, and one regiment of Cavalry.

Two companies of Foot Artillery.

Five battalions of Native Infantry.

One company of Pioneers.

Part of the troops destined to compose this force were with Brigadier-General Doveton, viz., the 6th Cavalry, the Dépôt corps, and the quota of Artillery, and Pioneers. The other battalions, viz., the 1st and 2nd First (late 24th), and the 1st/20th, were already at Nagpore.

The Brigadier-General, having formed his division into brigades, marched for Jaulna on the evening of the 18th March with the whole of the troops except the brigade under Colonel Macdowall which was ordered to follow, and had arrived at Sirisgaum near Aurungabad when it countermarched in consequence of instructions from the Resident at Poonah requiring the Colonel to move into Candeish for the reduction of certain forts in that province which still held out.

General  
Doveton  
marches to  
Jaulna, and  
Col. Macdo-  
wall to Can-  
deish.

The composition of the brigades was therefore modified,<sup>1</sup> and that of Colonel Macdowall strengthened in artillery and pioneers.

---

<sup>1</sup> With Brigadier-General Doveton—

Detachment Horse Artillery—2nd, 6th, and 7th Cavalry with six gallopers—H.M.'s Royal Scots, three companies—Madras European Regiment, flank companies. 1st battalion 3rd L.I., 1st battalion 12th L.I., 1st battalion 16th L.I.

With Colonel Macdowall—

Royal Scots 2 companies—Madras European Regiment 3 companies. 1st battalion 2nd—four companies 2nd battalion 13th—five companies Pioneers—one company of artillery, with two 18, and two 12 pounders—two mortars, four howitzers, a few field-pieces—a detachment Sappers and Miners European and Native, and a detachment of irregular horse.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The Com-  
mander-in-  
Chief returns  
to Madras.

## BREAKING UP OF THE ARMY OF THE DECCAN.

The Commander-in-Chief arrived at Aurungabad on the 26th March, and on the 31st he issued a general order announcing that the Army of the Deccan was to be considered as having been broken up on that date, and that the divisions remaining in the field were to revert to the footing on which they had been previous to his assumption of the general command. On the 15th April he marched for Poonah with an escort composed of a squadron of the 22nd Dragoons, the skeleton of the Rocket troop, the Head-quarters and five companies of the Rifle corps, and a party of Mysore Horse. He was joined at Toka by the 2nd battalion 17th from Ahmed-nuggur, and arrived at Poonah on the 26th, where he halted until the 2nd May when he left for Bombay, and embarked at that place on the 12th for Cannanore on his return to Madras.

Disposal of  
his escort.

The Horse Artillery, Dragoons, and Rifles left Poonah for Bangalore on the 22nd May, and about the same time the 2nd/17th marched for Candeish in order to join Colonel Macdowall.

OPERATIONS OF THE 4TH DIVISION AFTER THE EXCHANGE OF  
TROOPS AT SATTARA UNTIL ITS RETURN INTO CANTON-  
MENTS IN MAY 1818.

Brigadier-General Smith, after having received the Cavalry from the Reserve Division, left Sattara on the 13th February in pursuit of the Peshwa who was said to have gone to Sholapoor. On the night of the 19th, the General, while on the march from Yellapoor to Punder-poor, heard that the Peshwa was encamped near Ashtee, so, changing his route, he crossed the Beema at Karowly,

and then pushing on with the Cavalry, and Horse Artillery, he reached the heights above the village of Ashtee about 8 A.M. on the 20th.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

On crossing the ridge, the Peshwa's horse were seen in the valley below, drawn up on the opposite side of a tributary of the Beema, having struck their tents, and being ready to move off. Cavalry combat at Ashtee.

On becoming aware of the approach of the British troops, the Peshwa mounted and fled, leaving Gokla with a large body of horse, to dispute the passage, and cover the retreat of the baggage. The General descended the hill with his regiments in columns of threes, the 7th being on the right, the two squadrons H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons in the centre, and the 2nd Cavalry on the left.

On completing the descent, the 7th Cavalry, and the Dragoons, found themselves on the bank of a steep ravine running obliquely down to the river. In the meantime, a body<sup>1</sup> of horse, led by Gokla, passed the stream, and galloping along the front of our line reached the extreme right, when, circling round, it charged the flank and rear of the 1st squadron of the 7th as it was forming after having crossed the ravine. The squadron was thrown into confusion, and the General was wounded in the *melée*, but Major Dawes, wheeling back the right troop of the Dragoons, charged along the rear of the 7th, and broke the enemy, killing Gokla and a number of his men. The troops on the left wheeling round, joined Death of Gokla.

---

<sup>1</sup> Brigadier-General Smith gives the number at about 2,500. Grant Duff, in his History of the Mahrattas (vol. 3rd, page 316) says that Gokla made his charge with 300 men, having previously ordered Appah Dessaye Nepankur, who was at the head of 4,000 horse, to support him.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

in the fight, and the enemy, being completely routed, fled across the river.

The 2nd Cavalry, which had not crossed the ravine, and was at some distance to the left, detached a troop which took part in the combat, and in the subsequent pursuit of Gokla's supports by the Dragoons and the 7th Regiment. The rest of the 2nd crossed the river at a point below the junction of the ravine at which the contest had taken place, and they then commenced the pursuit of the main body which had retreated without taking any part in the action.

Rescue of  
the Rajah of  
Sattara.

The Rajah of Sattara, and his family, who had been detained by the Peshwa in a kind of honorable captivity, were rescued by a squadron of this regiment.

Capture of  
equipage.

The Dragoons and 7th, after having been reformed, crossed the river higher up, and overtook the Peshwa's baggage near the village. The troops in charge made no stand, but fled, leaving behind 12 elephants, 57 camels, a few horses, and several palankeens, and State umbrellas.

Artillery  
during the  
action.

Owing to the unfavorable nature of the ground, only one of the Horse Artillery guns could be got into position, and this was kept in reserve in order that it might not interfere with the charge.

The gallopers on the left crossed the ravine, and fired with some effect.

Thanks to  
the officers  
and men.

Lieutenant-Colonel Colebrooke of the 2nd Cavalry, commanding the brigade, was thanked in the orders of the day, as were also Majors Dawes, Doveton, and Walker, and the whole brigade, as well as Captain Frith, Madras Artillery in charge of the guns.

Casualties.

The enemy were supposed to have lost about 300 men.

Our casualties<sup>1</sup> were trifling, viz., 20 men, and 48 horses, killed, wounded, and missing.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Subsequent  
movements of  
the division.

The Brigadier-General returned to Seroor on the 8th March, moved to Ahmednuggur on the 12th, and encamped at Rakisboon on the Godavery on the 18th. From thence he went north as far as Karla near Jaulna in order to confer with Brigadier-General Doveton regarding future operations, and it was then arranged that the 2nd Division should follow the Peshwa towards the Upper Wurda, through the Berar valley, by Maiker, and Doodgaum so as to prevent him from entering Malwa, while the 4th Division took a nearly parallel route some distance to the southward in order to prevent him from recrossing the Godavery.

Brigadier-General Smith marched accordingly on the 2nd April, and was joined on the 10th at Parboonie by the 4th and 8th Regiments of Cavalry from Ahmednuggur. On the 19th he arrived at Beilky about fifteen miles east of Moodhul, and on the 22nd he countermarched on hearing that the Peshwa had retreated westwards after his defeat at Sewnee by Colonel Adams.

On the evening of the 29th sixty or seventy prisoners were taken at Dharoor by a detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Cunningham, and on the 9th May, a body of about 2,000 horse under Appa Dessaye Nepaunker, and Chimnajee Appah, the youngest brother of the Peshwa, surrendered at Yellum to Captain Davies of the Nizam's

It goes into  
cantonments  
for the rains.

|                                    | Killed. |          |        | Horses. |          |          |        |
|------------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|----------|----------|--------|
|                                    | Killed. | Wounded. | Total. | Killed. | Wounded. | Missing. | Total. |
| <sup>1</sup> H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons. | 0       | 15       | 15     | 3       | 14       | 8        | 25     |
| 2nd Regt. Cavalry                  | 0       | 2        | 2      | 0       | 4        | 7        | 11     |
| 7th do. do. ...                    | 1       | 2        | 3      | 0       | 5        | 7        | 12     |
| Total ...                          | 1       | 19       | 20     | 3       | 23       | 22       | 48     |

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Horse. The division arrived at Seroor on the 16th May when it went into cantonments for the rains, the Headquarters being at Seroor, and detachments at Ahmednuggur, Poonah, Sattara, Punderpoor, Nassuck, and other posts.

MOVEMENTS OF LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DEACON'S DETACHMENT IN CO-OPERATION WITH BRIGADIER-GENERAL SMITH.

NOVEMBER 1817—MAY 1818.

The detachment arrives at Jafferabad, 1817.

During November 1817, a detachment<sup>1</sup> from the 1st Division under Lieutenant-Colonel Deacon, was formed at Hurdah for the purpose of taking up the ground in Candeish quitted by Captain Davies who had occupied the position vacated by Brigadier-General Smith when he countermarched for the relief of Poonah. The Colonel marched on the 20th by Charwah, Kundwa, and Kurgoun, and on the 3rd December he descended the Scindwah ghaut. As this part of the country was found destitute of supplies, the detachment divided, Salabut Khan going down the Taptee to Seerpoor, and Colonel Deacon to Talnair. The two corps met again on the 10th, and marched on the 11th by Amulnair and Adjunta for Jafferabad, where they arrived on the 21st of the same month.

Moves to Lassoore, 1818.

A few days afterwards, at the instance of Mr. Elphinstone, the detachment moved to the westward to co-operate with Brigadier-General Smith who was advancing from the south, and on the 3rd January 1818 it arrived

---

<sup>1</sup> One squadron 4th Cavalry, one squadron 8th Cavalry, 2 galloper guns.

2nd battalion 17th Regiment (late 34th L.I.).

Ellichpoor contingent under Salabut Khan consisting of 1,200 horse, 800 regular infantry, and 4 guns.



at Lassoer, where the Colonel halted on hearing that the Peshwa had turned south towards Poonah.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

On the 12th he countermarched under orders from Sir Thomas Hislop, and on the 19th arrived at Paungree a few miles north of Jaulna.

Returns to  
Jaulna.

From Paungree he marched in search of a body of the enemy which had been seen near Jaulna, and on the 26th he reached Pyton on the Godavery. On the 29th, in compliance with a requisition from Captain Sydenham, Resident at Hyderabad, the Colonel marched up the river to Toka, from whence, after having been joined by a party of the Nizam's Horse, he proceeded against the fort of Newassa, the garrison of which had been plundering the country. As the detachment approached the place on the morning of the 30th, the garrison quitted it, and retreated towards the jungle, but were overtaken by the Nizam's Horse under Lieutenant Sutherland, who killed about 100, their own casualties amounting to 18, killed and wounded.

Moves up the  
Godavery to  
Toka.

Lieutenant-Colonel Deacon then marched to Ahmed-nuggur, from whence, on the 11th February, under instructions from Mr. Elphinstone, he proceeded against the fort of Kurrah, distant about thirty miles to the south-east, where he arrived the same day. The place being strong and in good repair, the Colonel, who was not provided with heavy guns, accepted the terms demanded by the garrison, viz., that they should be allowed to march out with their arms, and private property. The fort was given up the next day accordingly.

Surrender of  
Kurrah.

The detachment afterwards marched to Seroor where it halted on the 20th and 21st, and on the 25th it came before the fort of Chakun, <sup>1</sup> having been strengthened

Surrender of  
Chakun.

<sup>1</sup> About 18 miles north of Poonah.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

by a party of the Bombay European Regiment, the 4th Berar battalion under Captain Blake, and several 12-pounders from Poonah. Posts were established round the place, and fire was opened from the 12-pounders and howitzers, but this having been ineffectual, the fort was closely invested early the next morning, and breaching batteries were constructed within about 150 yards of the ditch, at a spot sheltered from the enemy's fire.

During the construction of the batteries a fire was kept up on the defences by a few of the 12-pounders, and the gallopers. The killadar surrendered the same day; and at 4 P. M. the garrison, consisting of 350 men, marched out and gave up their arms to a party of the 2nd battalion 17th Regiment<sup>1</sup> drawn up at the gate for that purpose. The services of Captain Thew of the Artillery, and of Lieutenant Slight of the Engineers were brought to the favourable notice of the Commander-in-Chief on this occasion.

## Casualties.

Our casualties were trifling, viz., 2 men killed, and 6 wounded.

The fort ill-provided with the means of defence.

The gunpowder found in the fort did not exceed 200 pounds, and most of the guns were unserviceable; otherwise the garrison might have made a good defence as the fort was strong, the walls and parapets of good masonry, and the whole surrounded by a broad and deep dry ditch.

Detachment goes to Poonah.

The detachment marched for Poonah on the 3rd March in order to equip for further operations, and arrived

---

<sup>1</sup> "I beg leave to offer to you, and to the troops under your orders my sincere congratulations on the success which has attended your arrangements, and exertions, to which I shall have much pleasure in drawing the attention of His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor-General."

(Signed) M. ELPHINSTONE.

Camp before Singhur,  
28th February 1818.

there on the 5th idem. On the 20th the Colonel was ordered back to Ahmednuggur where he arrived on the 24th. A few days afterwards, Major Lushington came in from the Commander-in-Chief's camp on his way to join Brigadier-General Smith with the 4th and 8th Regiments of Cavalry in exchange for the 2nd and 7th transferred to the division under Brigadier-General Doveton. The squadrons of the 4th and 8th serving with Colonel Deacon then rejoined the Head-quarters of their respective regiments which proceeded on their march on the 1st April.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The brigade  
broken up.

The Brigade having been thus broken up, Colonel Deacon marched from Ahmednuggur on the 13th April and joined the Commander-in-Chief at Toka on the Godavery on the 16th idem. He then made over charge of the 2nd battalion 17th to Major Greenhill, and proceeded to join the subsidiary force at Hyderabad. Major Greenhill escorted the Commander-in-Chief as far as Poonah, and marched from that place on the 1st May in order to join Colonel Macdowall then before Malligaum where he arrived on the 27th May, in time to take part in the assault.

The 2nd, 17th  
joins Mac-  
dowall in  
Candeish.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL PRITZLER'S SIEGE OPERATIONS—  
FEBRUARY TO APRIL 1818.

The force under Brigadier-General Pritzler, after the interchange of troops at Sattara in February, was brigaded as follows:—

*Madras Brigade—Colonel Hewitt, C.B.*

Rifle corps 359. | European Flank Battalion 823.

2nd Battalion 12th (24th M.N.I.) 593.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.*Bombay Brigade—Lieutenant-Colonel Boles.<sup>1</sup>*

European Regiment 419.

| 2nd Battalion 15th (30th  
M.N.I.) 647.

2nd Battalion 9th B.N.I. 700.

*Madras Artillery.*

116 rank and file.

| Four brass 6-pounders.  
Two 5½-inch howitzers.*Bombay Artillery under Captain Hardy.*

78 rank and file.

Six brass 6-pounders.

Two heavy and two light 5½-  
inch howitzers.| Four 12-inch mortars.  
Four 8-inch mortars.  
One 10-inch mortar.  
Four iron 12-pounders.*Lieut.-Col. S. Dalrymple, Commanding the Artillery.*

Madras Pioneers 250.

| Bombay Pioneers 111.

*Auxiliary Horse under Major McLeod 500.*Siege of  
Singhur.

These troops, which were to be employed in reducing the forts of the Peshwa while Brigadier-General Smith pursued him with a lightly equipped force, came before the hill fort of Singhur <sup>2</sup> on the 20th February, and the

<sup>1</sup> This arrangement was modified soon afterwards. The 1st Battalion 7th B.N.I. was sent to relieve the 2/15th M.N.I. and Lieutenant-Colonel Fitzsimons, H.M.'s 65th, was nominated to the brigade.

Lieutenant-Colonel Boles was appointed to the Poonah brigade to be composed of the 2/15th M.N.I., the 2nd/1st, and 2nd/6th B.N.I., 200 of the Bombay European regiment, and detachments of Auxiliary horse, and foot. Colonel Boles left General Pritzler's camp on the 23rd February with the head-quarters, and four companies of the 2/15th. The other six companies were disposed of as follows:—Two companies marched to join the head-quarters at Poonah on the 4th March, and two companies were sent into Singhur the same day to garrison that place. On the 16th March the remaining men of the battalion were divided between the forts of Poorunder and Vizierghur.

<sup>2</sup> About six miles south of Poonah. The general height of the fort is about 1,450 feet above the level of the plain. The access, along narrow and precipitous ridges, is very difficult.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

investment began at once. Five batteries were constructed which opened at different dates from the 22nd to the 28th inclusive, and the fire having been conducted with great precision, the garrison, consisting of 100 Arabs, 600 Gosains, and 500 natives of the Concan, surrendered on the 1st March, being allowed to march out with their arms and private property, after having promised not to take service again during the war, and after having left hostages for the due fulfilment of the agreement. Two companies of the 2/15th under Lieutenant Eyles were left to garrison the fort.

Our casualties were only 1 man killed, and 31 wounded, of whom 3 subsequently died. The enemy had 30 men killed and 100 wounded.

Casualties.

Thirty-five guns, and twenty-five wall-pieces were mounted on the works. Seven dismounted guns, and a considerable quantity of gunpowder and shot, were found in the place.

Ordnance.

Brigadier-General Pritzler, and the officers and men, received the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief, expressed in General Orders of the 15th March.

Thanks to  
the troops.

From Singhur the force proceeded to Vizierghur, and Poorunder a few miles to the south-east, and took up a position to the north of these hill forts on the 11th March. Before investing them it was found necessary to take possession of a strong ghurly at the village of Sassoor. Two batteries were therefore opened upon it on the morning of the 12th, and the garrison, consisting of about 180 men, surrendered. On the morning of the 13th, three outposts of the enemy were attacked and carried. During that night two batteries were constructed, and opened fire early on the 14th. This was kept up all day, and on the afternoon of the 15th both killadars offered to capitulate on condition that all private

Surrender of  
Vizierghur  
and  
Poorunder.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

property might be taken away. The garrison, consisting of 1,136 men, marched out on the morning of the 16th, when the two remaining companies of the 2/15th were divided between the two forts.

## Ordnance.

Thirty-four guns, and thirty-eight wall-pieces were found in Poorunder, and eight guns and two wall-pieces in Vizierghur.

## Casualties.

Fourteen of the enemy were killed, and about as many wounded during the attack on their outposts. Two men of the flank battalion were wounded, one of them mortally, and one man of the 2/12th was killed.

Surrender of  
minor forts.

Between the 23rd and 27th of the same month, a number of minor forts in the surrounding country were either surrendered without resistance or evacuated, viz., Chunden, Wunden, Wyratghur, Nangherry, Pandooghur, Cummulghur, and Kindlegghur. These were garrisoned by parties of the 2/9th B.N.I., not exceeding the strength of half a company for each place.

Siege of  
Wassota.

The General encamped near Sattara on the 29th, and on the 30th he reached Tambiah where he halted to make arrangements for the siege of Wassota, a strong fort situated on the edge of the western ghauts. The distance from Tambiah was only 17 miles, but the road being over a difficult pass, and leading through thick forest, was not practicable for the guns or stores. Colonel Hewitt was therefore sent on in advance with 1,500<sup>1</sup> men to invest the place until the road could be made fit for the passage of artillery. The Colonel reached the village of Indolie, about 2½ miles from Wassota, on the afternoon of the 31st, and on the 1st April he drove the

---

<sup>1</sup> European Flank Battalion 6 companies; Rifle Corps 2 companies; 2nd Battalion 12th M.N.I. Flank companies; 1st Battalion 7th B.N.I. 8 companies; 2nd Battalion 9th B.N.I. 1 company; 50 Pioneers, 100 Auxiliary horse, 200 dooly-bearers, and a working party.

outposts of the enemy into the fort. On the morning of the 2nd, the Brigadier-General left Tambiah with three mortars, and a howitzer carried on elephants, and on the evening of the 4th a battery was constructed on a height called Old Wassota, distant about 750 yards from the fort. Fire was opened on the morning of the 5th, and kept up all day, and part of the night. Early on the morning of the 6th a white flag was shown on the walls, and the garrison surrendered at discretion.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The family of the Rajah of Sattara, and Lieutenants Hunter and Morison of the cavalry, who had been taken near Poonah in November, were found in the fort. The two latter were so much emaciated by the hardships they had undergone, as to be scarcely recognised by their intimate friends.

Rescue of  
prisoners.

The garrison consisted of about 450 men, of whom two were killed and fifteen wounded.

Great importance was attached to the fall of this place as being one of the strongest hill forts in the Peshwa's dominions, and also on account of the rescue of the prisoners.

The force returned to Sattara on the 10th April when the Bombay troops, with the exception of the 1/7th, separated from the Madras division. On the 11th the Rajah of Sattara was placed on the musnud by the Commissioner, with the usual ceremonies, and in presence of the Brigadier-General, and the principal officers.

Investiture of  
the Rajah of  
Sattara.

On the 12th, the division<sup>1</sup> marched south along the valley of the Upper Kistna in order to join Brigadier-

Occupation of  
forts in the  
valley of the  
Kistna.

<sup>1</sup> After the departure of Lieutenant-Colonel Fitzsimons with the Bombay troops, the infantry was brigaded as follows :—The European Flank Battalion, and the detachment of the Rifle Corps to be the 1st Brigade under Colonel Hewitt. The 2nd Battalion 12th M.N.I., and the 1st Battalion 7th B.N.I., to be the 2nd Brigade under Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser, 2/12th.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

General Munro. The forts of Mussoor and Wassuntghur surrendered on the 13th, and on the 14th the forts at Kola and Seedasheghur were evacuated. On the 15th the garrisons of Machenderghur, Battee Serowly, Islam-poor, Wanghy, and Walwa surrendered, and detachments were placed therein, as well as in the other forts previously taken.

Pritzler joins  
Munro.

The march was then continued to Nuggur Manowly where a junction was effected with Brigadier-General Munro on the 22nd April.

OPERATIONS OF BRIGADIER-GENERAL MUNRO IN THE  
SOUTHERN MAHRATTA COUNTRY UNTIL THE JUNCTION  
WITH BRIGADIER-GENERAL PRITZLER IN APRIL 1818.

Colonel  
Munro raises  
local troops,  
1817.

On the return of Colonel Munro from Soondoor to Dharwar on the 14th November 1817, he heard of the rupture with the Peshwa, and the attack on the Poonah brigade, events which caused him considerable anxiety, as the force at his disposal had been reduced to the 2nd Battalion 4th Regiment, and a small detachment of artillery.

In these circumstances he appointed amildars to the charge of the several districts, and began to form armed levies of the inhabitants, the majority of whom, in consequence of the oppressive rule of the Peshwa, and the jagheerdars, were quite ready to act against them. With the assistance of these levies, a considerable extent of country was taken possession of, and held for the British Government.

Appointed to  
command the  
reserve.

Early in December Colonel Munro received his commission<sup>1</sup> as Brigadier-General, and was at the same time

---

<sup>1</sup> To take effect from date of commission as Colonel, which made him the senior Brigadier-General of the Army of the Deccan.

nominated to the command of the reserve division, but he still remained at Dharwar in order to settle the country.

One of the new amildars, named Ram Row, a native of Mysore, had been appointed to Nowlgoond, and had got possession of half that district in a very short time. On the 19th December, at the head of 500 armed peons, he set out to surprise Govind Row Gokla who was in the town of Nowlgoond with 700 horse, of which some 600 were picketed in the streets, and on the open ground between the town and the fort. Ram Row advanced so rapidly that he entered the town before Gokla's men could form, and the panic was so great that they galloped off in every direction, leaving a number of killed. Govind Row escaped with difficulty. Of his two principal officers, one was killed, and the other taken. Cassee Row Gokla, who was holding that part of the country in behalf of the Peshwa, marched from Badami on hearing the defeat of his son.

He had with him 250 horse, and 200 foot, and having been joined by a number of the fugitives, he arrived at Nowlgoond on the 22nd. Ram Row withdrew into the fort, but being badly off for ammunition, he was hard-pressed when Brigadier-General Munro came up to his relief on the 23rd, with the flank companies of the 2/4th, and a 5½-inch howitzer. The enemy moved off after a few shells had been thrown amongst them, and were soon out of sight. The gallantry and services of Ram Row were brought to the special notice of Government.

On the 3rd January 1818 the detachment was strengthened by the arrival of three<sup>1</sup> troops of the 5th

#### CHAPTER XXIV.

Capture of  
Nowlgoond.

Relief of  
Nowlgoond.

Surrender of  
Gudduk and  
Dummul,  
1818.

<sup>1</sup> Granted by Major-General Ross Lang, Commanding the Ceded Districts, on the requisition of Brigadier-General Munro. Disapproved of by Government—*vide infra*.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

cavalry, two companies 2/12th, four companies 2nd battalion Pioneers, 11 artillerymen, and a battering train composed of two iron 18 pounders, two iron, and two brass 12 pounders, and two mortars. Major Newall was sent on in advance with the greater part of the force, and took the forts of Gudduk, and Dummul, the former on the 5th, and the latter on the 8th January. Dummul was strong, and well provided with guns, but the gunpowder was unserviceable which was probably the cause of the speedy surrender. The garrison, consisting of 450 men, were allowed to march out on their engaging not to serve against us during the war.

Surrender of  
Hoobly.

General Munro joined the camp before Hoobly on the 13th, bringing with him a reinforcement of 200 regular Mysore infantry. The killadar surrendered on the 15th, and the fort of Missree Cottah on the following day.

Cavalry  
skirmish.

On the evening of the 20th, Captain Gorton, with three troops of the 5th cavalry, was sent to intercept a body of Pindaries which was returning northwards after an incursion into the territories of the company. He surprised this party the next day, and dispersed it, killing twenty men, and taking between twenty and thirty horses. The country having been covered with thick jungle, the pursuit was ineffective.

March to  
Badami.

The General returned to Dharwar about the end of the month, and halted there until the 5th February when he recommenced operations by marching against the fort of Badami, by Nowlgoond and Holloor. While encamped at the last-named place on the 8th, a picket<sup>1</sup> of the 5th cavalry, which had been sent out to reconnoitre, was surprised by a large body of horse in ambuscade,

---

<sup>1</sup> One jemadar, 1 havildar, and 30 troopers under Captain Middleton, H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons, officer of the day.



and obliged to retreat with the loss of nine men and eight horses.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The party behaved remarkably<sup>1</sup> well, and retired in good order, halting and fronting several times. The enemy, in their turn, were driven back by a troop of the same regiment under Captain Munro of the 7th, which came out from camp, and pursued them until nightfall.

Cavalry  
skirmish.

On the 9th the force encamped at Belloor, the garrison of which, consisting of 400 horse, and 300 foot, evacuated the place, and made their way across the hills to Badami. On the 12th, the advance, composed of the light company of the 2/4th, and a few men of the 2/12th, was opposed by a party of foot posted in a walled pagoda, and supported by 400 horse. As there was a deep nullah in front, passable at one place only, a gun was brought up, and the place was then carried with the loss of two men wounded.

Evacuation of  
Belloor.

The enemy retreated, leaving a few of their number killed.

The troops arrived before Badami the same day.

On the 15th the force was joined by two weak squadrons of H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons, and a company of the 2nd battalion 9th, followed, on the 17th, by the headquarters, and six companies of the same battalion under Major T. H. Smith.

Reinforce-  
ments.

---

<sup>1</sup> Brigadier-General Munro reported that "nothing but the most intrepid conduct of Captain Middleton, and the Jemadar Shaik Sillar, and of the greatest bravery on the part of the men, could have saved the picket from destruction." Shortly after this affair, the three troops were sent back to the Ceded Districts by order of Government. The Brigadier-General, in a letter to Mr. Mountstuart Elphinstone, dated 2nd September 1818, says :—

"The only notice the Madras Government took of me, or of my letters to them, was in a letter of strong censure about the three troops of Native Cavalry, which, had I been permitted to carry to Sholapoor, not a man of the Peshwa's infantry would have escaped."

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Siege and  
capture of  
Badami.

A practicable breach having been made in the wall of the pettah by the evening of the 17th, the place was assaulted and carried at daybreak on the 18th. The storming<sup>1</sup> party, under Captain Rose 2nd battalion 9th, issuing from behind the batteries, advanced with great speed, and surmounted the breach almost unopposed, as the garrison were taken by surprise. The men in the works near the breach were killed, and those in the streets were pursued so closely to the upper forts that the enemy, dreading an immediate escalade, called out for quarter. They were accordingly allowed to march out with their arms, and by 10 o'clock all the forts were in our possession. This success was remarkable, inasmuch as the place was one of the strongest<sup>2</sup> hill forts in Southern India.

Two companies of the 2/12th were detailed to form the garrison.

Orders of the  
day.

Captain Rose, and Lieutenant Robertson 2/9th (11th M.N.I.), and Lieutenants Moore and Watson 2/4th (15th M.N.I.), were thanked in the orders of the day, and the steady manner in which the Pioneers advanced at the head of the storming party with the ladders was specially commended.

Surrender of  
Bagrycottah.

On the 21st February the General, when at Hingengaum, was joined by the remaining companies of the 2/9th, and on the 22nd he came before the fort of

<sup>1</sup> Pioneers with ladders under Lieutenant Nelthropp, 2nd Battalion 14th Regiment.

25 volunteers H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons.

One havildar and 12 men 2/4th, 1 havildar and 12 men 2/9th all volunteers.

Flank Companies 2/4th, and 2/9th.

Four companies 2/4th, and 3 companies 2/9th in support.

<sup>2</sup> When General Munro was made a Baronet in 1825, a representation of the fort of Badami was added to his arms as an honorable augmentation.

Bagrycottah, on the river Gutpurba, which surrendered without resistance. One company of the 2/9th was sent in to garrison the place, and the troops halted until the 25th, when the Brigadier-General continued his march up the Gutpurba to Gokauk where he halted on the 7th and 8th March.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

On the 7th a party of 50 men of the 2nd battalion 9th, under Lieutenant Stott, was detached to the fort of Hangul for the purpose of preventing the Peshwa's garrison from plundering the country.

Surrender of  
Hangul.

Lieutenant Stott reached the place on the 8th and took up his ground about 1,000 yards from the fort. During the day he drove a party of the enemy from a position they occupied within 200 yards of the walls, but the fire from the works compelled him to retire to his former post.

On the same evening he was attacked by the garrison, who were repulsed with considerable loss, and Lieutenant Stott, following them up, took possession of a piece of ground close to the fort, but sheltered from the guns. The garrison, consisting of 800 men, became so much intimidated by the resolution of this small detachment that they surrendered the next morning. Lieutenant Stott and his men received the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief in general orders.

The force encamped at Padshahpoor on the 11th, and the town immediately submitted, together with the whole of the district of which it was the principal place.

Submission  
of Padshah-  
poor.

By this time, almost every fort of importance in the country had been reduced, except that of Belgaum, a strong place in perfect repair, surrounded by a broad and deep wet ditch, and defended by a garrison of 1,600 men. The troops came before the place on the 20th March, and the killadar surrendered at discretion on the 10th April.

Siege and  
capture of  
Belgaum.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Nothing particular took place during the siege except a sally on the 31st March, which the enemy were induced to make in consequence of the explosion of a magazine in one of the batteries by which six artillerymen were killed. The sallying party, on coming within 100 yards of the battery, being met by the guard under Lieutenant Walker 2/4th, and the artillerymen under Lieutenant Lewis, was speedily driven back into the fort. Lieutenant Macky of the 53rd, happening to be near the battery at the time, joined in the attack, and, together with the rest of the party, received the thanks of the Brigadier-General.

## Casualties.

The enemy lost 70 men killed and wounded during the operations. Our loss was small, viz., 23<sup>1</sup> men killed and wounded.

## Ordnance.

There were 36 guns on the works, most of them of large calibre, also 14 small guns, and 45 large jinjals. The supply of military stores, of all kinds, was large.

Description  
of the place.

Brigadier-General Munro described the fort as being the best built he had seen in India, and added that "the great strength and extent of the place obliged us to erect five different batteries, and to carry on our approaches by a trench nearly 900 yards in length through ground in some places extremely hard and rocky." The paucity of artillery officers on this service rendered their work very severe, Lieutenants Lewis and Dickinson having remained on duty without relief during the whole siege.

Junction with  
Brigadier-  
General  
Pritzler.

The General halted until the 18th, when he marched towards the river Gutpurba, leaving a company of the

|                             |       |     | Killed. | Wounded. |
|-----------------------------|-------|-----|---------|----------|
| 1 H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons      | ...   | ... | 2       | 3        |
| Foot Artillery              | ...   | ... | 8       | 4        |
| 2nd Battalion, 9th Regiment | ...   | ... |         | 5        |
| Store Department            | ...   | ... | 1       | ...      |
|                             |       |     | —       | —        |
|                             | Total | ... | 11      | 12       |
|                             |       |     | —       | —        |

2/9th in Belgaum. On the 21st he crossed the river, and the next day he met Brigadier-General Pritzler at Nuggur Manowly, and assumed command of the united division. The 2/4th and 2/9th, then formed the 3rd brigade under Lieutenant-Colonel Newall.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The hill fort of Kalla Nundidroog on the Western ghauts, about 25 miles from Belgaum, surrendered on the 22nd to a party of irregulars which had been sent a few days before to invest it.

Fort of Kalla  
Nundidroog.

#### FINAL OPERATIONS OF THE RESERVE DIVISION UNDER BRIGADIER-GENERAL MUNRO—APRIL TO AUGUST 1818.

The united division marched from Nuggur Manowly on the 26th April, and, proceeding north-east by Raibaug, it crossed the Kistna at Eynapoor on the 28th, and the Beema on the 7th May, when the enemy, who had been in force on that river, retired to Sholapoor. The troops passed the Seena on the 8th, and the next morning they took up their position about 1½ miles direct west from the fort and pettah of Sholapoor.

Subadar Cheyn Sing, 2nd battalion 4th, an old and distinguished officer, who had been employed by Brigadier-General Munro on several occasions in matters of a confidential nature, was sent in advance on the morning of the 9th to summon the killadar to surrender. On approaching the gateway the subadar was fired at by a party of Arabs, but the gallant old soldier continued to advance, calling out that he was the bearer of a flag of truce, when on coming near the gate, he was cut down<sup>1</sup> and killed.

Death of  
Subadar  
Cheyn Sing.

<sup>1</sup> Government, in recognition of the long and faithful services of this officer, granted his nearest heir the full pay of a subadar for life, and also assigned to the family, for three lives, thirty cawnies of cultivated land between Vellore and Chittoor.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.Description of  
Sholapoor.

The Brigadier-General having made a close reconnaissance of the place immediately on his arrival, determined to attack the pettah from the north by escalade.

The fort was an oblong one about 400 yards in length. The breadth of the northern half was about 300, and that of the southern half about 200 yards. It was in good repair, and surrounded by a broad and deep wet ditch communicating with a large tank which came up to the walls on the eastern and southern faces. The northern face was close to the pettah, and the western looked towards the open country. The pettah, surrounded by a high wall having a number of small bastions at moderate intervals, was an irregular quadrangle of about 1,600 by 1,300 yards, occupying the ground to the immediate north of the fort.

The garrison.

The garrison consisted of about 11,700 men<sup>1</sup> of all arms, the regular infantry being under the command of Major dePinto, an officer of Portuguese descent, and the rest of the troops under Gunput Rao, hereditary commandant of the Peshwa's artillery.

Assault of the  
pettah.

The troops<sup>2</sup> selected for the assault on the pettah

<sup>1</sup> The garrison, according to Blacker (page 299) consisted of 7,400 men. Subsequent returns (Life of Sir T. Munro, vol. I, page 494) gave the following particulars:—

|                        |       |                    |        |
|------------------------|-------|--------------------|--------|
| Arabs ...              | 2,000 | Other infantry ... | 4,000  |
| Rohillas ...           | 1,500 | Cavalry ...        | 1,500  |
| Scindees ...           | 1,000 |                    |        |
| Gosains ...            | 700   |                    |        |
| Major Pinto's infantry | 1,000 | Total ...          | 11,700 |

<sup>2</sup> Lieutenant-Colonel Newall—European Flank battalion 2 companies. 2nd Battalion 4th Regiment. Rifle Corps 2 companies. Pioneers 1 company.

Major Giles—European Flank Battalion 2 companies. 2nd Battalion 9th Regiment. Rifle Corps 2 companies. Pioneers 1 company.

Reserve—One squadron H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons with gallopers.

European Flank Battalion 2 companies. Flank Companies 1/7th B.N.I. and 2/12th M.N.I. Four 6-pounders; two howitzers.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

turned out at 3 A.M. on the 10th May. Two columns, one led by Lieutenant-Colonel Newall of the 2/4th, and the other by Major Giles of the Flank Battalion, both under the general direction of Colonel Hewitt, were detailed for the escalade, supported by a reserve under Brigadier-General Pritzler. These columns moved out from the left of the camp, and marching north for a short distance circled round to the east until they came opposite the centre of the northern wall of the pettah at the distance of about 1,000 yards. They then halted until daybreak when they advanced at a quick pace, headed by the Pioneers, and covered by the fire of the reserve.

The ladders were soon planted, and the heads of both columns getting in, the nearest bastions were taken ; and the gates having been opened, the rest of the troops entered, and got possession of the eastern and southern parts of the pettah.

During this attack Gunput Rao left his position under the guns of the southern face of the fort, and having established himself on the eastern side of the pettah with a strong body of horse and foot with five guns, he opened fire on the reserve, which, not being strong enough to attack the position, retired behind the northern wall of the pettah, and sent to Colonel Hewitt for a reinforcement. Before this could arrive, one of the tumbrils of the enemy blew up, and the opportunity was immediately taken advantage of. The Dragoons were headed by Brigadier-General Pritzler, the infantry and artillery by Lieutenant-Colonel Samuel Dalrymple, while Brigadier-General Munro himself directed the charge ; but the enemy did not stand to meet it.

Gunput Rao  
defeated by  
the reserve.

Gunput Rao having been disabled by a severe wound,

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

and the two next in command, viz., Vittul Punt, and Tautiah, having been killed, besides other leaders of less note, the enemy lost heart, and retreated to some enclosed garden ground, leaving three of their guns. Lieutenant-Colonel Newall, coming out of the pettah with a party of Europeans, and another of the Rifle Corps, drove them out of the enclosures, and they then retired to their original position, suffering, as they passed the southern wall of the pettah, from the fire of a gun which Colonel Hewitt had run out from the gate.

The reserve then returned to camp which had changed ground to the north under the direction of Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser, who had been left in charge with the battalion companies of the 2/12th Madras, and of the 1/7th Bombay N.I.

The pettah continued to be held by our troops with the exception of the southern, and western portions which were commanded from the fort, and were consequently untenable.

Pursuit of the  
retreating  
garrison.

During the same afternoon, a body of the enemy, computed at 5,000 foot, and 700 horse, left the place unobserved, and marched towards the Seenah. This was not discovered until about 4 p.m., when the squadrons of H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons under Captain Chadwick, the galloper guns under Captain Dickinson of the artillery, the auxiliary horse under Captain Munro, 7th cavalry, and 300 Nizam's horse under Dhoolie Khan, which had arrived in camp that morning, commenced the pursuit, led by Brigadier-General Pritzler. The enemy had gone about five miles from camp before they were overtaken, and their horse then fled, leaving the infantry to their fate. The guns opened upon their rear with grape, and the cavalry making repeated charges,

broke and dispersed the whole. The pursuit was continued as far as the Seenah, when it was put an end to by the darkness.

Nearly one thousand of the enemy were killed, a loss which was believed to have fallen principally upon the regular infantry and the Arabs. Most of the others, having thrown away their arms, managed to escape, as did the whole body of horse, which had got too good a start to be followed with any prospect of success.

Brigadier-General Pritzler, in his report, mentioned that upon this occasion the cavalry made great use of their pistols, a circumstance probably owing to the fact that the men had little confidence in their regulation swords, which were not efficient against the thick-quilted dresses of the Mahrattas.

General Munro congratulated the force on the result of the pursuit because of the "important influence it must have on the future operations of the war, for, joined to the previous success of the morning, he considers it as having annihilated as a military body, the Peshwa's infantry, which had been so formidable to the country."

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

Result of the  
pursuit.

The siege of the fort commenced on the 11th with the construction of a battery, behind the bund of the tank opposite the southern face, which opened on the 13th. During the same day a breaching, and an enfilading battery were completed, and opened fire on the morning of the 14th.

Surrender of  
the fort.

A practicable breach having been effected before noon, the garrison agreed to surrender on condition of being allowed to carry away their private property. The place was taken possession of accordingly on the 15th. Thirty-seven guns, and nine wall-pieces were found on the works.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

## Casualties.

The force  
marches to  
Hoobly.

The casualties <sup>1</sup> amongst our regular troops, most of which occurred on the 10th, amounted to 97 killed and wounded.

The General, leaving the 1/7th B.N.I. in garrison at Sholapoor, marched for Hoobly on the 17th in two divisions, one composed of the 2/4th with two guns and twenty Pioneers under Lieutenant-Colonel Newall, going direct south by Beejapoor, and the other to the south-west by Sirdoor, at which point the General quitted the force, and went to Sattara in order to confer with the Resident. He rejoined at Eroor on the Kistna on the 30th, as did also the detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Newall. From thence the troops marched to the neighbourhood of the fort of Appa Dessaye at Nepauni in order to compel that chief to give up Manowly, and other places he had engaged to surrender, but which, there was reason to believe, he would not do unless constrained by the presence of a sufficient force. The demonstration having had the desired effect, the General resumed his march on the 3rd June.

|                     |                         |       | Killed. | Wounded. | Total. |                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------|---------|----------|--------|---------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> H.M.'s | 22nd                    | Light | 0       | 8        | 8      | 19 horses wounded   |
|                     | Dragoons.               |       |         |          |        | and 4 missing.      |
|                     | European Flank Batta-   |       | 3       | 38       | 41     |                     |
|                     | lion.                   |       |         |          |        |                     |
|                     | Rifle Corps             | ...   | 1       | 8        | 9      | Wounded officers.   |
|                     | 2nd Battalion 4th Regi- | ...   | 4       | 9        | 13     | Captain Middleton,  |
|                     | ment.                   |       |         |          |        | 22nd Dragoons.      |
|                     | 2nd Battalion 9th Regi- |       | 5       | 17       | 22     | Lieutenant Maxtone, |
|                     | ment.                   |       |         |          |        | 2/9th.              |
|                     | 1st Battalion 7th Regi- |       | 1       | 1        | 2      | Lieutenant Robert-  |
|                     | ment B.N.I.             |       |         |          |        | son 2/9th.          |
|                     | Gun lascars             | ...   | 0       | 1        | 1      | Lieutenant Wahab,   |
|                     |                         |       |         |          |        | Rifle Corps, Acting |
|                     |                         |       |         |          |        | Engineer.           |
|                     | Engineer's department   |       | 0       | 1        | 1      |                     |
|                     | Total ...               |       | 14      | 83       | 97     |                     |



On the 8th the 2nd battalion 4th was sent to Dharwar to form the garrison of that place, and on the 15th the main body arrived at Hoobly where it was intended that the troops should remain during the rainy season.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Garrison of  
Dharwar.

On the 17th the 1st battalion 7th B.N.I., and the fort of Sholapoor were transferred to the command of Brigadier-General Smith, and on the 8th August General Munro made over the command of the reserve division to Brigadier-General Pritzler, and left Hoobly for Madras.

Brigadier-  
General  
Munro  
resigns  
command.

This part of the narrative may be appropriately closed by the following remarks taken from the 6th chapter of Colonel Blacker's history of the war :—

Remarks by  
Colonel  
Blacker.

“ Colonel Thomas Munro, on being relieved by Brigadier-General Pritzler in the command of the reserve, returned to Dharwar to regulate the countries which had been ceded by the Peshwa in the treaty of June 1817. With the receipt of his Brigadier-General's commission in the beginning of December, he was again appointed to the command of the reserve; but the course of events had hitherto deprived him of the opportunity of joining it, and he found himself, with a nominal command over Brigadier-General Pritzler, apparently immovable, with no more than a couple of field pieces, and a single battalion at his head-quarters. The reader will probably expect that he would immediately have prescribed to the reserve, or a portion of it, a line of movement which would have enabled him personally to assume the important command destined for him by the highest authority in India; and such would probably have been the ordinary course of proceeding under such circumstances.”

“ But Thomas Munro is not a man of ordinary stamp, and his conduct, on this occasion, was strictly conformable to the approved service of 38 years. The whole scope of his instructions to Brigadier-General Pritzler referred immediately to the primary objects of the public interests; and in sedulously providing for these, he lost sight of the outward

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

marks of personal importance which dazzle and captivate even minds of a superior order."

\* \* \* \* \*

"Munro was called from the peaceful occupation of a civil commission to pursuits which he had long relinquished. He found himself at Dharwar opposed, in the first instance, by the influence of a chief named Cassee Rao Gokla, who was newly appointed by the Peshwa to be Civil and Military Governor of the Southern Mahratta country, and commanding therefore all its force and resources. The country was studded with forts, all of which, although not of a superior order, were secure against hasty insult, and therefore required to be breached in order to be reduced; while, independent of his want of troops, Munro had not even the assistance of a staff officer in organising such means as his activity and ingenuity should create."

Recognition  
of Colonel  
Munro's  
services.

Although the Government of Madras were silent, Brigadier-General Munro was thanked by the Marquis of Hastings both in his public and private capacity, and in December 1818 he was made a C.B. with the promise of a Knight Commandership as soon as his rank in the army rendered him eligible for that distinction.

Mr. Canning's  
speech in the  
House of  
Commons.

Mr. Canning, when proposing a vote of thanks to the army in India on account of their services during the war, eulogised Colonel Munro in an eloquent speech from which the following is an extract.

"At the southern extremity of this long line of operations, and in a part of the campaign carried on in a district far from public gaze, and without the opportunities of early especial notice, was employed a man whose name I should indeed have been sorry to have passed over in silence."

"I allude to Colonel Thomas Munro, a gentleman of whose rare qualifications the late House of Commons had opportunities of judging at their bar on the renewal of the East India Company's Charter, and than whom Europe never

produced a more accomplished statesman, nor India, so fertile in heroes, a more skilful soldier. This gentleman, whose occupation for some years must have been rather of a civil and administrative, than a military nature, was called early in the war to exercise abilities which, though dormant, had not rusted from disuse. He went into the field with not more than five or six hundred men, of whom a very small portion were Europeans, and marched into the Mahratta territories to take possession of the country which had been ceded to us by the Treaty of Poonah."

"The population which he subjugated by arms, he managed with such address, equity, and wisdom that he established an empire over their hearts, and feelings. Nine <sup>1</sup> forts were surrendered to him, or taken by assault on his way; and at the end of a silent and scarcely observed progress, he emerged from a territory heretofore hostile to the British interest, with an accession, instead of a diminution of force, leaving everything secure and tranquil behind him. This result speaks more than could be told by a minute and extended commentary."

#### REDUCTION OF SONDWARRA—APRIL 1818.

Soon after the surrender of Jeswunt Row, and Kerreem Khan to Sir John Malcolm in February, he sent the principal part of his force to Mahidpoor, while he proceeded to the Court of Holkar with a light detachment. Shortly afterwards he rejoined his division at Mahidpoor from whence he marched to Oujein, where the Bombay troops under Sir William Keir were then encamped. On the 12th March Sir William returned towards Guzerat, leaving a brigade commanded by

---

<sup>1</sup> The number is considerably understated if those forts taken under his directions, although not in his actual presence, be included.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

Lieutenant-Colonel Corsellis to serve under the orders of Sir John Malcolm, whose force was thus increased to nearly 6,000<sup>1</sup> fighting men.

Sir John then made arrangements for the reduction of Sondwarra, a district of Malwa, lying between the Chumbul and Kala Scind rivers, the head-quarters of about 2,000 mounted robbers, who, for more than fifty years, had made frequent incursions into the territories of Holkar, Scindia, Kotah, and Dewass, retiring with their plunder, into their numerous fastnesses, whither, owing to the difficult nature of the country, it was not easy to follow them.

The Bombay brigade, with 600 irregular horse, was directed to move down the Chumbul from Nolye, and to reduce the strongholds near the river, while a detachment<sup>2</sup> under Major Moodie of the 2nd battalion 6th, with some battering guns, marched from Mahidpoor on the 11th April towards the centre of Sondwarra, accompanied by a body of the Kotah troops under Mehrab Khan. This detachment was joined by a troop of the 3rd cavalry, one company 1/14th, and 1,000 irregular horse under the direction of Lieutenant Low, who was entrusted with the conduct of negotiations in his capacity of Political Assistant. These measures were attended by complete success. Within six weeks thirteen forts were either taken or given up, of which five were levelled to the ground, and the freebooters having been dispersed,

---

<sup>1</sup> Detachment Horse Artillery; 3rd Cavalry; 500 Mysore Sillidars. 2,200 Guikwar's horse; 2/6th, 1/14th; Flank companies Russell Brigade; detachment of Pioneers; the 1/7th, and a party of artillery in garrison at Hindia; detachment Bombay Foot Artillery; 1st Battalion Bombay Grenadiers; 1st Battalion 8th B.N.I., and a party of Bombay Pioneers.

<sup>2</sup> 3rd Cavalry 110; 2/6th 608, exclusive of drummers and puckallies.

and closely pursued, became so distressed that they came in and surrendered in small bodies, giving up their horses, and finally settling down as cultivators. Nothing worthy of notice took place during this short service except the capture of the forts of Narulla, and Chowkeree. The former was attacked by the Kotah troops, and although the breach was almost impracticable, the place was carried after a severe struggle of nearly an hour. The whole of the garrison were killed. The loss of the assailants was considerable, viz., 205 men killed and wounded, amongst whom were several officers of rank.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Storm of  
Narulla.

The detachment under Major Moodie, consisting of the 2/6th, a troop of the 3rd cavalry, and two 18 pounders of the Bombay artillery, were at Indoke on the 15th April when the Major was called upon to assist the Kotah troops in reducing the fort of Chowkeree, distant about 15 miles from his post. The cavalry, the Kotah troops under Mehrab Khan, which had come up from Narulla, and a party of Holkar's horse under Lieutenant Borthwick, were sent on during the night to invest the fort by day-light, and the rest of the detachment marched at 3 A.M. on the 16th, but the roads were so bad, and the difficulty in getting the guns along so great, that Major Moodie did not reach the place until between 1 and 2 P.M. The fort was strong, and was thus described in the Major's report :—

Capture of  
Chowkeree.

"It stands near the extremity of a hill. On two sides the country is open, but the fort can scarcely be attacked from that quarter, the ascent being almost perpendicular rock, and on the other two sides where the ascent is gradual, the jungle extends many miles, and is so thick and intersected by deep ravines, that to people unacquainted with the paths, it is nearly impossible to penetrate at all."



CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The guns were got into position about 4 P.M., and in about two hours a breach was made in the wall; but as it was then nearly dark, the assault was postponed until the morning when it was found that the fort had been evacuated during the night.

It was then made over to Mehrab Khan. Seven men of the 2/6th were wounded by matchlock fire from the jungle, with which exceptions there were no casualties.

The detachment received the thanks of Brigadier-General Sir John Malcolm in an order dated camp at Kurnawud, 20th April 1818.

## AFFAIRS IN CANDEISH—APRIL 1818.

Occupation  
and defence  
of Soangheer.

On the 11th April Lieutenant Rule, commanding the fort at Galna, marched to Soangheer<sup>1</sup> under instructions from Captain Briggs, Political Agent. On approaching the place on the 12th, he heard that Godajee, with 400 Arabs, and 150 horse, had just moved off, and on arriving he found about 30 Arabs still in the pettah whom he expelled. There were 11 guns in the fort, and 5 in the pettah, besides a number of wall-pieces and jinjals. After having removed a quantity of gun cartridges, grape, rockets, and gunpowder from the pettah into the fort, and having left a small garrison, consisting of a havildar and ten sepoy of the 2nd-14th, and 20 armed peons belonging to the amildar, Lieutenant Rule returned towards Galna on the 13th.

About daybreak on the 17th the pettah at Soangheer was attacked by a large body of Arabs, accompanied by 300 horsemen, and a number of Bheels who carried the place and killed all the peons.

Fortunately the removal of the ammunition from the pettah prevented the enemy from making any use of the

---

<sup>1</sup> 110 miles south-east from Surat.

guns, and the havildar's party in the fort keeping up a steady fire upon the assailants, they quitted the place about 9 A.M., after having plundered the village and set fire to several houses.

The garrison was immediately reinforced from Galna, and completed to 27 sepoys, and 50 peons. This reinforcement, added to the arrival of a party of irregular horse on the 21st, deterred the Arabs, who had again assembled in the neighbourhood with the intention of renewing the attack, from carrying their design into execution.

The gallantry and steadiness of the havildar's party was brought to the special notice of the Commander-in-Chief by Brigadier-General Doveton. The men, including the havildar, were all Hindoos.

Major Ives of the 2/14th, commanding at Scindwa, had marched for the relief of Soangheer on or about the 18th April with 250 men of his own battalion, and a brigade of 6 pounders; but on entering Candeish he heard that the Arabs had gone to the fort at Toorkaira on the Taptee about twenty-four miles below Talnair. He changed his route accordingly, and after having been joined by 450 irregular horse under Lieutenant Rind, he came before the place on the 29th and found it much stronger than he had expected. The pettah was full of men, and the fort was garrisoned by about 400 Arabs, and 200 of Holkar's irregular infantry. The Major took up a position on two heights which commanded the fort, and opened fire with round shot and shrapnel on the cavaliers, by which some 50 or 60 of the enemy<sup>1</sup> were

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Occupation of  
Toorkaira.

---

<sup>1</sup> The 2/14th had four men wounded; the irregulars had one horse killed, and two horses wounded; the artillery two gun-bullocks wounded.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

killed and wounded, but no impression was made on the defences, and the garrison having been strengthened during the night, Major Ives withdrew to a distance of about six miles, as he could do nothing without battering guns. The Arabs evacuated the fort on the 2nd May, and went towards Kopreil after having set fire to the storehouses. Major Ives took possession the same evening.

DEPOSITION OF THE RAJAH OF NAGPORE, AND ADVANCE OF  
THE PESHWA TOWARDS CHANDA—MARCH AND APRIL 1818.

Arrest of the  
Rajah of  
Nagpore.

Appah Sahib, Rajah of Nagpore, had long been suspected of being in correspondence with the Peshwa, and this suspicion was confirmed early in March by an intercepted letter in which the Peshwa was invited to come to Chanda<sup>1</sup> where Appah Sahib promised to meet him with all the troops he could collect. In consequence of this discovery, the Rajah was seized in his palace at Nagpore on the morning of the 15th March by order of the Resident.

Measures to  
meet the  
Peshwa.

The advance of the Peshwa towards Chanda which became known about this time, induced the Resident to call up Colonel Adams from Hoossingabad, and on the 29th March he detached Lieut.-Colonel Scott to Chanda in order to prevent the Peshwa from gaining an entrance into that fortress. On the 3rd April the detachment fell in with a body of the Peshwa's horse which was dispersed by the Cavalry and Horse Artillery, and pursued for several miles. The Colonel arrived at Chanda on the 5th, and was about to encamp when he was fired at from the walls; in consequence of which he took up his ground

---

<sup>1</sup> The ancient capital; about 103 miles south of Nagpore.

out of range, and disposed his small force<sup>1</sup> to the best advantage. In the meantime Colonel Adams had reached Nagpore on the 5th April when, after having halted for a day, he took the road to Chanda, and arrived at Hingenghaut<sup>2</sup> on the 9th, where he halted, and sent for Lieut.-Colonel Scott who joined him on the 14th idem.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

It is now necessary to return to the movements of the Peshwa after his defeat at Ashtee by Brigadier-General Smith on the 20th February. Making for the Godavery, he reached that river at Pyton, and on the 27th February he was at Copergaum, about 60 miles higher up the same river. From thence he marched north in the direction of Mulligaum, in order to meet Ramdeen the Commandant of Holkar's household troops, who was on his way south to join him by Amulnair and Chandore. This junction having been effected, and the Peshwa having been further strengthened by the garrisons of several small forts on the ghauts of Candeish, he fell back towards the Godavery, his further progress north being barred by the 1st division then returning towards the Deccan. Moving rapidly, he arrived at Rakisboon on the Godavery on the 14th March, and after having reached Nundigaum at the junction of the Doodna, and Poorna he turned direct north for Bassein. Brigadier-General Smith, who was in pursuit, arrived at Rakisboon on the 18th, and followed as far as Peepulgaum, where, hearing that the Peshwa had gone towards Bassein, he marched for Jaulna in order to rest his cattle, which were

Movements of  
the Peshwa.

<sup>1</sup> One brigade Madras Horse Artillery, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  brigade Bengal Native Horse Artillery. 6th Regiment Bengal Cavalry. One squadron 8th Regiment Bengal Cavalry. One Resallah Nizam's Horse under Captain Pedlar. 1st Battalion 1st M.N.I. Six flank companies completed to 80 men each, from the 1st/22nd B.N.I., and the 2nd/1st, and 1st/20th M.N.I.

<sup>2</sup> About 48 miles south of Nagpore.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The Peshwa  
on the Wurda.

almost exhausted, and also to confer with Brigadier-General Doveton regarding their future movements.

During the last few days in March, and the beginning of April, the Peshwa was encamped at Yedlabad, and Woon on the river Wurda, about 30 miles in a north-westerly direction from Chanda. Having by this time been joined by adherents from several quarters, his cavalry was believed to amount to 20,000 men at the least; but his infantry, being unable to keep up during the constant and close pursuit, had been sent back from the Godavery towards Sholapoor, with the exception of a few men retained to furnish the guards in camp.

Movements of  
the 2nd divi-  
sion.

In the meantime, it had been arranged that Brigadier-General Doveton should follow the Peshwa towards the Wurda with the object of preventing him from entering Malwa, while Brigadier-General Smith took a nearly parallel route on the south to prevent him from crossing the Godavery.

Brigadier-General Doveton left Jaulna accordingly on the 31st March, and reached Maiker on the 6th April. On the 8th, when at Adole, he detached Major Goreham with the troops<sup>1</sup> for Nagpore, to join Colonel Adams by Nachingaum and the Tokul ghaut. He himself continued his march without halting, and proceeding by Sailoo, Karingah, Doodgaum, and Pohur, he arrived at Pandercoorah on the Koonnee river, 14 miles south of Sewnee, on the 17th April.

Movements of  
the 5th divi-  
sion.

Colonel Adams, moving from Hingenghaut by Allunda, arrived at Peepulkote, about 10 miles north of Sewnee, before daylight on the 18th, and halted for a short time for his cavalry and horse artillery which had fallen in

---

<sup>1</sup> H. A.  $\frac{1}{2}$  troop. Detail foot artillery. Four 6-pounders and two 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch howitzers. The 1st/11th, and the depôt corps.



the rear during the night. He then continued his march upon Sewnee, and had not gone above five miles when he met the Peshwa retreating hastily before Brigadier Doveton who had marched from Pandercoorah that morning. Colonel Adams immediately attacked with the cavalry, and the three guns under Lieutenant Hunter of the Madras Horse Artillery, which, opening at a short range with grape and shrapnel, soon threw the enemy into confusion. The 6th Bengal cavalry, which had been sent round to make a flank attack, failed to co-operate, and the work was consequently left to the 5th Regiment and the artillery, which drove the enemy from position to position, until they finally dispersed and fled, leaving five guns, several elephants and camels, and all their treasure, in our possession. Their loss was caused almost entirely by the fire of the horse artillery the management of which was highly praised.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Defeat of the  
Peshwa.

The troops having been much fatigued by their long march from Allunda, the pursuit was left to be taken up by Brigadier Doveton, and Colonel Adams returned to Hingenghaut where he found the 1st Battalion 23rd Bengal Infantry, and the ordnance train from Hoossingabad. Major Goreham, with the Madras troops destined to complete the subsidiary force at Nagpore, joined on the 3rd May, after which the whole<sup>1</sup> force marched for Chanda, the ancient capital of the kingdom, and on the

Colonel  
Adams  
marches to  
Chanda.

<sup>1</sup> Half troop Bengal horse artillery—Natives. Half company Bengal foot artillery. 5th and 6th Regiments Bengal Cavalry, and one squadron 8th Cavalry. 1st battalion 19th B.N.I. six companies. 1st battalion 23rd B.N.I. six companies. Bengal flank battalion, five companies. One company of Pioneers.

Half troop Madras horse artillery, Europeans. Half company Madras foot artillery. 1st Battalion 1st, and 1st Battalion 11th M.N.I. Flank companies 2nd/1st, and 1st/20th M.N.I. One company of Pioneers. 2,000 irregular horse. Three 18-pounders, four 12-pounders, twelve 6-pounders, and 6 howitzers.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

9th it encamped about three miles to the south-east of that place. The town, about six miles in circumference, stands upon a tongue of land between the rivers Eeree and Jurputty, which unite about half a mile below the southern face. It was surrounded by a substantial well-built stone wall from 15 to 20 feet high, flanked by towers. The garrison consisted of about 2,000 men, and 80 guns were mounted on the works. Within the place, about half way between the northern, and southern faces, and 170 yards from the eastern ramparts, lay a citadel surrounded by a wall about 45 feet in height.

The camp was moved up on the 13th, and the suburbs on the eastern side of the town were occupied by a battalion of Bengal Infantry, and a squadron of horse under Captain Doveton. After some days spent in reconnoitring, it was determined to direct the batteries upon the south-eastern angle of the wall, and a practicable breach having been effected by the afternoon of the 19th, preparations were made to assault the place the next morning.

Storm of  
Chanda.

The storming party was divided into two columns, the right under Lieut.-Colonel Popham of the Bengal Army, the left under Captain Brooke 1st battalion 20th M.N.I., and the whole commanded by Lieut.-Colonel H. S. Scott, the senior officer with the Madras troops in the Nagpore country. The right column was led by four companies of Bengal Grenadiers, followed by the Pioneers with ladders, and the 1st battalion 19th B.N.I. The left column was led by four flank companies of Madras native infantry, followed by the Pioneers with ladders, and the 1st battalion 1st M.N.I. The leading sections of each column were accompanied by a detail of artillery-men provided with the means either of turning, or spiking, the guns of the enemy. The 1/23rd B.N.I., and the 1/11th M.N.I. followed in support.

The reserve, under Major Clarke, was composed of a Bengal battalion, four troops of the 5th Bengal cavalry dismounted, and two horse artillery guns.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

The troops reached the foot of the breach at daybreak on the 20th, and succeeded in entering the place with trifling loss, although the garrison were prepared to receive them. The right column moved along the eastern, and the left column along the western ramparts, while the supports, under Colonel Scott, marched up the centre of the town. There was little resistance except at one point on the western side where a short stand was made, and two officers of the 1/1st were severely wounded; but the enemy, finding themselves in danger of being cut off by the right column, and the supports, fell back, and finally, with the exception of about 200 killed, amongst whom was the killadar; and 100 taken prisoners, succeeded in escaping by the northern side of the place.

Our loss<sup>1</sup> was small, viz., 14 killed, and 56 wounded. Casualties.

Nine lakhs of rupees, and a considerable quantity of valuable property was found in the place. Treasure.

About the end of 1820 the troops engaged at the capture received a donation of six months' batta from the Rajah of Nagpore with the consent of the Governor-General. Donation to the troops.

Colonel Adams, having placed the 1st battalion 11th M.N.I. in garrison at Chanda, marched to Nagpore where he arrived on the 1st June, and leaving the 6th Colonel Adams returns to Hoossingabad.

---

|                                   | Killed. | Wounded. | Total. |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|
| <sup>1</sup> Bengal troops ... .. | 8       | 33       | 46     |
| Madras troops ... ..              | 6       | 18       | 24     |

Major Goreham, Madras Artillery, died of fatigue and exposure. Captain Charlesworth, and Lieutenant and Adjutant Watson 1/1st severely wounded. Lieutenants Cunny and Fell Bengal Pioneers, and Lieutenant Casemut 1/19th B.N.I. wounded. Assistant-Surgeon Anderson Bengal Service, killed.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Bengal cavalry, one squadron of the 8th cavalry, the 1st battalion 23rd B.N.I, and the battering train at that place with Lieut.-Colonel Scott, he returned to his own station at Hoossingabad.

## PURSUIT OF THE PESHWA BY THE 2ND DIVISION.

Immediately after the action at Sewnee, Brigadier-General Doveton took up the pursuit<sup>1</sup> of the Peshwa with a light detachment composed of the horse artillery, cavalry, and the 1/3rd, and 1/12th L.I., leaving Lieut.-Colonel Fraser to follow with the rest of the force. On the 20th he marched twenty-nine miles, on the 21st twenty-six miles, on the 22nd twenty-five miles, and on the 23rd he arrived at Saptee a few miles beyond Omulkair after a march of twenty-eight miles. Horses and men being by that time exhausted, and the troops having out-marched their supplies, it was found necessary to halt, but the Peshwa was equally distressed, although he had had a start of two days. He only left Omulkair at 3 A.M. on the day the Brigadier-General passed through it, and his route was marked by numbers of dead and dying cattle. The rear guard came up to Saptee on the 25th, and the division then marched to Jaulna where it arrived on the 11th May. After a halt of two days the Brigadier-General renewed his march, crossed the Taptee on the 25th, and encamped near the city of Boorhanpoor the

---

<sup>1</sup> "The long and close pursuit, by the force under Brigadier-General Doveton, was the immediate cause of the breaking up of his (the Peshwa's) army. He was not allowed time to rest, or to feed his horses."—*Life of Sir Thomas Munro*, vol. III, page 283.

Bajee Rao was heard to say to his minister :—"As for General Smith, I don't care about him. I can turn him, and drop him whenever I please; but for that little fellow General Doveton, he keeps so close to me that I can scarce call a halt my own."—*Summary of the Mahratta, and Pindarry Campaign*, page 280.

same day. The Peshwa being then at Dhoolcote<sup>1</sup> with about 5,000 horse, and 4,000 foot, it was determined to attempt to capture him, and a select detachment<sup>2</sup> was under orders to march whenever the moon should rise, but the enterprise was given up in consequence of a communication to the effect that the Peshwa had entered into a negotiation with Sir John Malcolm respecting the terms of surrender.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

SURRENDER OF THE PESHWA, 3RD JUNE 1818.

About the end of April, Sir John Malcolm, then near Bauglee on the Malwa ghauts, hearing of the approach of the Peshwa towards Aseerghur from the direction of Chanda, detached the 1st battalion 14th under Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Smith, to occupy the fort at Mundlaisir on the Nerbudda, and to guard the fords at, and near that place, which service was performed without opposition. Sir John then marched to Mhow where he heard of the Peshwa's arrival at Dhoolcote, in consequence of which the following movements were ordered about the middle of May. The 3rd cavalry, and two companies of the 2/6th were sent to Hindia, under Lieut.-Colonel Russell, while parties<sup>3</sup> were detached to watch the passes of the ghauts north of the Nerbudda both to the east and west of Mhow, and the fords as far down the river as Chiculda. Brigadier-General Watson of the Bengal army, commanding at Saugur, was requested to guard the line of the Nerbudda from Hoossingabad towards Hindia.

Dispositions  
to intercept  
the Peshwa.

<sup>1</sup> About 13 miles north of Boorhanpoor, and 7 miles west of Aseerghur.

<sup>2</sup> One squadron 7th cavalry. 1,000 Mysore horse. One company Madras European regiment. 1st battalion 3rd, 1st battalion 12th, all under Lieut.-Colonel Pollock 1/12th.

<sup>3</sup> Detachments of 2/6th at Cantkode and Baug. Detachments 1/14th at Jaum and Dharampoor.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.Positions in  
May.

On the 16th May the agents of the Peshwa arrived at Mhow with the object of obtaining Sir John Malcolm's intercession with the Governor-General in behalf of their master. Negotiations had commenced, and were in progress, when intelligence of the escape of Appa Sahib determined Sir John to move the troops towards the Peshwa's camp. The 1st battalion 14th was ordered to cross the river at Mundlaisir, and to march to Gogaum while Lieut.-Colonel Russell was directed to move from Hindia towards Aseerghur by Charwa and Boorgaum. Sir John himself arrived at Mundlaisir on the 22nd, at which time his force was disposed in three lines, viz. :—

*Along the Nerbudda.*

Head Quarters at Mundlaisir, with one company at Chiculda about 55 miles down the river, one company at Raveer about 15 miles up the river, and four companies at Hindia.

*In advance towards the Peshwa's camp.*

The 1/14th, and the flank companies Russell Brigade, at Gogaum.<sup>1</sup>

A detachment of irregular horse at Beekengaum.<sup>2</sup>

The 3rd cavalry, the 1/7th and two guns at Charwa.<sup>3</sup>

*In the rear above the Ghauts.*

The Bombay brigade at Mhow, with advanced posts at the Jaum, and Simrool passes, two companies at Boree, one at Baug, two at Peepulda, and five at Oonchode. The Rohilla horse, and the Bhopal contingent at Ashta.

It was about this time that, at the instance of the Peshwa, a messenger was sent to Brigadier-General

---

<sup>1</sup> About 55 miles north-west of Aseerghur.

<sup>2</sup> About 20 miles east of Gogaum, and 45 miles from Aseerghur.

<sup>3</sup> About 66 miles north-east of Aseerghur.

Doveton with the intimation which prevented him from making an attack on the night of the 25th as mentioned above.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

On the 1st June, Sir John Malcolm, with the 2/6th, 1/14th, the detachments of the Russell Brigade, and irregular horse, was at Metawul about 15 miles north of the Peshwa's camp, and on the same day Lieut.-Colonel Russell, and his detachment, were at Applā-Debla, from whence they reached Boorgaum 12 miles north of Aseerghur on the 2nd June.

Positions on  
the 1st June.

Brigadier-General Doveton having advanced from Boorhanpoor as near to the Peshwa's camp as the nature of the country and the position of Aseerghur admitted, the investment was completed as far as was practicable.

Negotiations had been going on for nearly a fortnight, when about the 29th May, the Peshwa consented to move a few miles in order to meet Sir John Malcolm, on condition that he would leave his troops at Metawul, and come on unattended, except by a small escort.

The interview took place accordingly on the afternoon of the 1st June near the Keiree ghaut, but after a conference of some hours, it terminated without any positive result. Immediately afterwards, an agreement, of which the following were the principal articles, was sent to the Peshwa, Bajee Row, for his signature :—

Meeting at  
Keiree.

*First.*—That Bajee Row shall resign for himself and successors, all right, title, and claims over the Government of Poona, or to any sovereign power whatever.

Terms of  
surrender.

*Second.*—That Bajee Row shall immediately come, with his family, and a small number of his adherents, to the camp of Brigadier-General Malcolm, where he shall be received with honor and respect, and escorted safe to the city of Benares, or any other sacred place

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

in Hindustan that the Governor-General may, at his request, fix for his residence.

*Fourth.*—That Bajee Row shall, on his voluntarily agreeing to this arrangement, receive a liberal pension from the Company's Government for the support of himself and family. The amount of this pension will be fixed by the Governor-General, but Brigadier-General Malcolm takes it upon himself to engage that it shall not be less than eight lacs of rupees per annum.

*Fifth.*—If Bajee Row, by a ready and complete fulfilment of the agreement, shows that he reposes entire confidence in the British Government, his request in favor of principal Jagheerdars, and old adherents who have been ruined by their attachment to him, will meet with liberal attention. His representations also in favor of Brahmins of remarkable character; and of religious establishments, founded, or supported by his family, shall be treated with regard.

*Sixth.*—The above propositions must not only be accepted by Bajee Row but he must personally come into Brigadier-General Malcolm's camp within twenty-four hours of this period, or else hostilities will be recommenced, and no further negotiation will be entered into with him.

Surrender of  
the Peshwa.

The whole of the 2nd passed in messages to and from the Peshwa, and on the morning of the 3rd, the Brigadier-General marched from Metawul to Keiree with all his force. The Peshwa, seeing himself hemmed in, at last left his position in the hills, and during the forenoon of the 3rd he arrived near the British camp with 4,000 horse, and 3,000 foot, of whom about 1,200 were Arabs. These last were joined a few days afterwards by several parties, amounting in the aggregate to about 800 men. The presence of so large a force in the immediate vicinity of

the camp was very embarrassing, but was submitted to by Sir John without remonstrance, in deference to the feelings of the Peshwa.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

On the day the Peshwa came in, a detachment, under Major Doveton 7th Cavalry, was sent from General Doveton's camp with orders to proceed by Aseerpettah in pursuit of Trimluckjee Danglia, who, having been refused any terms, had quitted the Peshwa, and made off westwards. The guns in Aseerghur having opened upon the detachment as soon as it came within range, Major Doveton fell back upon Nusseerabad-Boree, near which place he was joined by Lieutenant-Colonel Heath,<sup>1</sup> who assumed command. The Lieutenant-Colonel then marched westwards by Beawul, but having failed in overtaking Trimluckjee, or any of his followers, he halted at Goorgong for the rainy season in accordance with his instructions, and despatched from thence, to their several head-quarters, the flank companies of the Russell brigade, and the Silladar horse.

Detachment  
under Major  
Doveton, and  
Lieutenant-  
Colonel  
Heath.

Brigadier-General Doveton left Boorhanpoor a few days after the surrender of the Peshwa, and arrived at Jaulna on the 26th June when he went into cantonments for the rains.

The 2nd Division goes to Jaulna.

Sir John Malcolm marched towards the Raveer ford by Beekengaum on the 4th June, accompanied by the Ex-Peshwa, and his troops, few of which had then left him, but on the 8th Sir John wrote as follows :—

Mutiny of  
the Arabs.

"I am daily getting rid of Bajee Row's followers, who were, when we started, twice the number of my little

<sup>1</sup> The Lieutenant-Colonel had just returned from Jaulna whither he had escorted sick details, and captured guns. The detachment in command of which he marched in pursuit of Trimluckjee consisted of the 7th Cavalry, 1,000 Silladars, 300 Poonah horse. The flank companies Madras European regiment. The 1st battalion 7th, and the four flank companies Russell Brigade.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

corps." The Arabs however were not so easily managed, for about noon on the 9th when in camp at Seonee, they surrounded Bajee Row's tent, clamoring for their arrears of pay, and threatening violence unless their demands were immediately complied with. A considerable part of the British force had marched early in the morning, but the troops which remained were speedily got under arms, and a messenger was despatched to recall the others. The Arab chiefs were warned that the commission of any act of violence would ensure their destruction, and that of their followers, while on the other hand, provided they would withdraw quietly their just claims should be satisfied. In the meantime the troops remained stationary, Bajee Row entreating that they might not advance, being apprehensive that any hostile demonstration on their part might endanger his safety. The day passed in this manner, and the detachment which had marched having rejoined on the morning of the 10th, Sir John found himself strong enough to assume the offensive. He accordingly took up a position about 200 yards from the Mahratta camp. His force consisted of 400 men of the 3rd Cavalry, 600 irregular horse, 700 sepoy of the 2nd/6th, and 1st/14th, and 7 guns. The cavalry were drawn up in a single rank and the infantry so disposed as to give the greatest appearance of strength. The line had scarcely been formed when a party of Arabs advanced towards the right of our line and opened fire, by which two of the 1st/14th were wounded, but the men remained perfectly steady, in obedience to orders, without attempting to return it.

At this juncture, the principal Arab chief came forward to say that if the Brigadier-General would personally inquire into the matter in dispute, his people would abide by the award. This request having been



acceded to, the chief went back, and presently returned, accompanied by all the other Arab leaders who consented to withdraw their men provided Sir John would promise not to attack them, and would give each of them his hand to that effect. This having been done, the Arabs quitted Bajee Row's camp and retired to their own tents.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Immediately afterwards Bajee Row came up followed by a few attendants, expressed his gratitude for his deliverance, and his readiness to comply with Sir John Malcolm's wishes in future. He was then sent on in advance towards the Nerbudda while Sir John remained for a few hours to settle matters with the Arabs, and other mercenaries.

The Brigadier-General crossed the river on the 12th, and arrived at Mhow a few days afterwards when he halted to await the decision of the Governor-General regarding the terms of surrender. This was received in due course, and although the large amount of the annuity, and the stipulation in favor of the Ex-Peshwa's adherents were both considered objectionable, the agreement was nevertheless duly ratified.

Ratification  
of the terms  
of surrender.

Bajee Row commenced his march for Hindustan<sup>1</sup> on the 22nd July accompanied by Sir John Malcolm, and escorted by a troop of the 3rd cavalry, the 1st regiment

The Ex-  
Peshwa sent  
to Hindostan.

---

<sup>1</sup> A residence was assigned to him at Bithur on the Ganges about ten miles from Cawnpore. The land attached thereto was made a Jagheer, and bestowed on him exempt from the operations of the Bengal Regulations. The Civil and Criminal jurisdiction within the limits of the Jagheer was entrusted to him subject to such restrictions as might, from time to time, appear advisable. He died in 1851, leaving all his property to his adopted son Dundoo Punt, better known as Nana Sahib, to whom the Jagheer of Bithur was continued for life, but the exemption of the residents from the jurisdiction of the ordinary Civil and Criminal Courts was withdrawn. His disaffection, and subsequent rebellion, were believed to have been caused by the refusal of Government to continue to him the large pension of Bajee Row.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

of Skinner's horse, the flank companies of the 2nd/6th M.N.I., and the 1st battalion 8th Bombay N.I. The detachment arrived at Mundisoor on the 7th August, and was relieved at that place by Bengal troops under whose charge Bajee Row proceeded towards his destination. Brigadier-General Malcolm then returned to Mhow.

## CAPTURE OF TRIMBUCKJEE DANGLIA.

Lieutenant C. Swanston, 1st battalion 12th M.N.I., employed under the Commissioner of Poonah, and Commandant of the 2nd division of Auxiliary Horse, having received information that Trimbucketjee was concealed in the village of Ahurgaum in the neighbourhood of Nassick, he marched from Malligaum to Chandore on the 28th June, and arrived at that place about 7 P.M. Halting for an hour and a half to refresh his horses, he resumed his march, and reaching Ahurgaum at day-break on the 29th he surrounded the village without having been discovered, and then forced the gates. Trimbucketjee, in the meantime got on the roof of the house in which he had been sleeping, and hid himself amongst some bundles of straw where he was found, and seized without resistance. Being apprehensive that he was about to be put to death, he begged that his life might be spared, protesting that he had never committed any act without the orders of his master, the Peshwa. He was ultimately sent round to Bengal, and confined in the fort at Chunar where he died.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MACDOWALL'S OPERATIONS IN  
CANDEISH—APRIL TO DECEMBER 1818.

Surrender of  
Unkye.

Lieutenant-Colonel Macdowall marched from Sirisgaum on the 30th March 1818, and on the 5th April he arrived

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

at Unkye, a fort on the ghauts of Candeish which was surrendered without resistance. Fourteen guns, a large quantity of ammunition, property of various kinds, and about 12,000 Rupees were found in the place. The fort is on a rock scarped all round to the height of about 170 feet, and the ascent, extremely difficult of itself, was defended by several gateways, and flanked by separate works. In short, the place was so strong, that if defended, it could scarcely have been taken with the means at the Colonel's command.

Capture of  
Rajdeir.

The detachment encamped at Chandore on the 10th, and on the 11th it came before the fort at Rajdeir, built on the summit of a precipitous hill, and accessible only by a narrow path cut through the rock, and closed by gates. This passage was commanded throughout its whole length from above, where stones were piled in heaps along the edge ready to be thrown down upon any assailants. The place being well supplied with water and provisions, and possessing the reputation of being impregnable, the garrison refused to surrender, and opened fire with jinjals and matchlocks from their outposts amongst the rocks on the face of the hill. A small isolated eminence near the foot of the hill was seized by a company of native infantry the same evening, and a lodgment effected thereon.

During the night a battery was constructed to cover further lodgments, and it opened on the morning of the 12th with four heavy guns, two mortars, and four howitzers. The strength of the party on the eminence was raised during the day to 120 men under Captain Coombe 1st battalion 2nd, and a ridge about 400 yards to the left was occupied by two companies of the Madras European regiment, and a company of native infantry, all under Major Andrews of the former. Towards evening, on a

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

preconcerted signal, the two parties moved out simultaneously against an outpost about 250 yards in front of the eastern angle of the fort. The enemy retreated, and the construction of a battery having been commenced on the ground they had quitted, the garrison offered to capitulate on payment of their arrears, but Colonel Macdowall refused to grant anything beyond permission to depart unmolested with their private property, and he gave them two hours in which to make up their minds.

The messengers however had scarcely re-entered the fort, when it was seen to be on fire, and several successive explosions taking place immediately afterwards, the garrison, seized with panic, abandoned the fort, some escaping by a track on the opposite side of the hill, and the rest by the regular entrance.

Our loss was small, viz., five Europeans, and two natives wounded. There were only twelve guns on the works, two of which were 9-pounders and the rest of smaller calibre. Forty-five thousand rupees fell into our hands.

Evacuation of  
Indrye.

The garrison of the adjacent fort of Indrye evacuated the place on beholding the conflagration in Rajdeir.

Occupation of  
Dhoorb, and  
Nassick.

The fortress of Dhoorb, and the town of Nassick were occupied on the 18th and 19th without opposition, and on the 22nd Colonel Macdowall encamped near the hill fort of Trimback about 26 miles south-west of Nassick. The hill is about ten miles in circumference at the base, and about four at the summit, on which the river Godavery takes its rise. The hill having been scarped all round to the height of from 200 to 400 feet, the place was unassailable except at the gateways, the approach to which was extremely difficult, besides being commanded. On the morning of the 24th fire was opened on the northern gate, but without effect, owing to the great height. An attempt was then made to effect a lodgment

Capture of  
Trimback.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

in a village and garden some distance in front of the battery, and not far from the foot of the cliff. The party, composed of 100 men of the Royal Scots, and 120 sepoys, all under Major John Macbean 2nd battalion 13th, having advanced further than had been intended, was met by a heavy fire from jinjals and matchlocks, aided by a continuous shower of stones, and fragments of rock, and was at last compelled to fall back with the loss of two men killed, and fifteen or sixteen wounded. About fifty men were left under cover to protect the construction of the battery during the night, but further proceedings were rendered unnecessary by the capitulation of the garrison on the 25th, on their being granted the same terms as those accepted at Rajdeir. Twenty-five guns, and a quantity of ammunition, were found in the place. The garrison consisted of five hundred and thirty-five men, well armed and well trained, Rajpoots, and Mahrattas, with a few Abyssinians. Their speedy surrender was not easily accounted for, as the fort was capable of a long defence against a much larger force than had been brought against it. Our loss during the seige was two<sup>1</sup> killed and twenty wounded.

The fall of Trimbuck produced such an effect that seventeen hill forts in the neighbouring country were all given up without resistance within a few days afterwards, viz., Harass, Wajeerah, Bowlyghur, Cownye, Eyewatta, Acklah, Marunda, Rowlah, Towlah, Caheenah, Caldher,

Surrender of  
other hill  
forts.

|                                 |     | Killed. | Wounded. | Total. |
|---------------------------------|-----|---------|----------|--------|
| <sup>1</sup> H.M.'s Royal Scots | ... | ...     | 10       | 10     |
| 1st Battalion 2nd               | ... | 1       | 2        | 3      |
| 2nd Battalion 13th              | ... | 1       | 5        | 6      |
| European Sappers and Miners.    | ... | ...     | 2        | 2      |
| Native do. do.                  | ... | ...     | 1        | 1      |
|                                 |     | 2       | 20       | 22     |



CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The force  
encamps at  
Mulligaum.

Hatghur, Ramsey, Kumeirah, Bapeirgaum, Gurgurrah, and Tringlewanee.

From Trimbuck Colonel Macdowall returned towards Chandore, and having halted there on the 10th and 11th May he marched for Mulligaum the capital of Candeish. On the 15th he arrived at the village of Doobasee five miles from Mulligaum where he was met by Raj Bahadur the Governor of the district. This functionary assured Captain Briggs, the Political Officer with the force, that the Arabs in the fort, under himself, were our friends, and that only those in the pettah were to be considered as enemies. In consequence of this information Colonel Macdowall sent forward three hundred auxiliary horse, and some guns, all under Captain Coombe 1st battalion 2nd, about 7 P.M., with instructions to surround the pettah. During the night the Colonel received intelligence to the effect that messages of a friendly character had been passing between the pettah, and the fort, notwithstanding which, Captain Briggs advised<sup>1</sup> that the camp should be pitched between them, of which advice the Colonel fortunately disapproved. Captain Briggs, in order to show that he had good grounds for his opinion, called upon Raj Bahadur to admit two companies of sepoys into the fort, at which proposal the Arabs laughed. He then offered to advance Raj Bahadur money sufficient to pay off the arrears due to the garrison, provided they would lay down their arms, and leave the province with their private property. This offer having been refused it was clear that Raj Bahadur was not to be trusted, and the Colonel consequently encamped immediately south of the town, with his left on the junction of the rivers

---

<sup>1</sup> Report by Colonel Macdowall to Brigadier-General Doveton, dated 16th May 1818.

Moossum and Ghirna, but on the 17th he moved across the Moossum, and occupied a position about six hundred yards from the fort with his right resting on the Ghirna.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The fort of Mulligaum stands on the left bank of the river Moossum just above its junction with the Ghirna. The former, flowing at that point in a semicircular course, bounds the fort on the west, and also partially on the north and south. The ground to the east was occupied by the town which came close up to the walls of the fort. The outer fort, a quadrangle of about three hundred and forty yards, was built of mud and stone, with flanking towers.

Description  
of Mulligaum.

The wall was eighteen feet high on the inside, and about twelve feet on the outside. The gate-ways were strongly built, and in good repair. The inner fort, a square of about 100 yards, was built of superior masonry, and surrounded by a dry ditch twenty-five feet deep, and sixteen feet broad. The walls were about sixty feet high. Inside were a number of bomb-proofs, but the guns were few in number, and badly mounted. All round this citadel, and parallel to it at the distance of about sixteen yards, was another wall about twelve feet high, and three feet thick, full of loop-holes from which a fire could be maintained on the ditch immediately below it.

In addition to the ordinary garrison there were about four hundred Arabs, most of whom were reported to have come from Chandore in March, when that place was taken possession of by Lieutenant Leggett's detachment.

Garrison.

The artillery with the detachment consisted of four heavy guns, one mortar, and two howitzers, and the infantry did not exceed 920 bayonets.

Inadequate  
means for the  
siege.

These means were quite inadequate to the reduction of such a place as Mulligaum, but the good fortune of the

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Sally of the  
Arabs.

force had been so remarkable that Colonel Macdowall determined to make the attempt.

Ground was broken on the evening of the 18th, two-thirds of the whole force being employed on working and covering parties, and sentries were placed in advance towards the river with orders not to fire unless the garrison should attempt to cross. About 8 o'clock a smart fire being heard from the direction of the sentries, all the troops in camp, except those on the quarter guard, were ordered out. What followed was thus described by Colonel Macdowall: "The remains of the Madras European regiment under Major Andrews first reached the tope where the zigzag between our batteries was commenced on. I found the sentries and covering parties had been obliged to fall back, and the Arabs within twenty paces of our working party, when they were brought up by the handful of men under Major Andrews assisted by part of the covering party."

"Here the contest was desperate, and for some time doubtful. Major Andrews fell by a wound through the shoulder which I hope is not dangerous. The Arabs at last gave way, and the party of the Madras European regiment pursued them into the river. At this moment Lieutenant Davies of the Engineers joined, and went in pursuit, but soon afterwards he received a mortal wound. The loss of this gallant and scientific officer to the service is great. With his exertions and abilities I never despaired in any undertaking, however desperate. I fear upwards of 21 have been killed and wounded, and about 16 of these belong to the Madras European regiment. All the troops I had, except 30 men, were employed the whole of that night. Our two batteries were, notwithstanding this attack, completed, and our guns opened this morning."

On the morning of the 19th, Captain Munn arrived in camp with 160 men of the 2/14th, two 6-pounders, and 350 auxiliary horse under Lieutenant Rind, after having had a skirmish, on the 15th, with a large body of Arabs near Burdull. Captain Munn attacked their advanced pickets posted in front of a deserted village, killed 27 and drove the rest in, but the main body, computed at upwards of 1,000, sallying from the village, Captain Munn fell back upon Burdull with the loss of 3 men killed and 7 men wounded. From thence he marched to the camp by Soangheer.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Arrival of  
reinforce-  
ments.

Cornet Kaye, with 500 of Holkar's horse, joined on the 20th, and two companies of the 2/13th, under Lieutenant-Colonel M. Stewart, came in from Jaulna the next day. A battalion of the Russell brigade arrived on the 24th, followed, on the 27th, by the 2/17th from Ahmednuggur.

In the meantime, fire from two batteries had been opened on the 19th, and was continued on the 20th, but only at intervals because of the scarcity of shot. During the same day the Arabs attacked a breast-work at the village of Samungseer, but were repulsed by the company of native infantry which held it. On the 21st, a parallel, with a battery at each end, was completed along the river Moossum, one to enfilade the bed of the river, the other to breach an angle of the fort. On the 22nd the enemy found the range of our camp, which, in consequence, was moved back about 400 yards.

Progress of  
the siege.

An imperfect breach was effected on the 26th, and efforts were made to improve it on the 27th, but all the twelve-pound shot had been expended, and every heavy gun had run at the vent so that our means of offence were reduced to the two eighteen-pounders, with which little could be done.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Colonel  
Macdowall's  
report of the  
assault.

In these circumstances Colonel Macdowall resolved to risk an assault. His reasons for doing so, and the result, are given below in his own words :—

“On the 28th, the breach in the curtain of the fort of Mulligaum was reported, and appeared practicable, and the senior Engineer, Ensign Nattes, recommended storming next morning. At this time our two eighteen-pounders, and two twelve-pounders were rendered unserviceable, and have since been condemned. Our shot and shells (except a few reserved for the storm) were expended. We were every day expecting the river Moossum, which runs between our breaching battery and the enemy's outworks, would come down.”

“These were strong arguments in favor of the trial, but as every attempt had failed to examine the road and ditch between the breach of the outworks, and that of the curtain of the fort, I had my suspicion of obstacles that we were not aware of. However; how few difficulties are there, that British troops will not overcome?”

“I therefore made my arrangements for three simultaneous attacks, two on the outworks and pettah on the opposite side commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart, and Major Macbean respectively; and the third and principal one on the road leading to the breach, under Major Greenhill, who had joined me with the 2nd/17th or C.L.I. on the evening of the 27th. This attack consisted of 100<sup>1</sup> Europeans, and 500<sup>2</sup> sepoys of different corps, mostly the 2nd/17th, and headed by Ensign Nattes, Sappers and Miners, ladders, &c., every man carrying two bags filled with wet grass, Ensign Nattes himself setting the example. The road leading to the breach of the outworks is flanked by towers, and loop-holes; however, our men moved on gallantly until Ensign Nattes got to the top of the breach, when he called out “Impracticable,” and

---

<sup>1</sup> Royal Scots, and Madras European Regiment.

<sup>2</sup> 1st/2nd 79. 2/13th 79. 2/4th 79. 2/17th or C.L.I. 263.



immediately received five balls through different parts of his body. Major Greenhill had fallen a little behind in consequence of a wound in the heel, but Captain Kennedy of his corps led on the advance, and was mortally wounded close to where poor Nattes fell. All this time, the fire from the towers and loop-holes was kept pretty well under by our shot, shells, and musketry from our reserve. I was obliged however to sound the recall, and our brave troops returned more convinced of their superiority over the Arabs than when they advanced. Captain Kennedy and Ensign Nattes, with most of the wounded men, were brought back, but Lieutenant Wilkinson 2/13th, and five men who were killed, remained in the bed of the river, and on the top of the breach until doolies were sent, and the Arabs permitted them to be brought in."

"Had it been possible for our men to have got to the bottom of the breach of the fort, I have no doubt but we should have carried the place, but there was no road, the enemy having cut away from the inside of the breach of the outwork, three times the depth of our scaling ladders."

The ladders with Major Macbean's<sup>1</sup> party having been found too short for the escalade of the outworks, he joined Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart in the attack on the town which was successful, as thus reported by Colonel Macdowall:—

"As the attention of most of the enemy was drawn to this attack, the town of Mulligaum was easily occupied, and I have now turned the siege into a blockade until the battering guns, and stores arrive from Ahmednuggur. Our approaches on the pettah side are now (1st June) within 20 paces of the enemy's outworks; and mines may easily be carried on, which

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Capture of  
the town.

<sup>1</sup> 1st/2nd 158. 2/13th 79. Russell Brigade 80—Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart.

2/13th 117/. 2/14th 79. Russell Brigade 69 }  
Royals, and Madras European Regiment 54 } Major Macbean.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

the river on the other side prevented. The fort and out-works of Mulligaum are uncommonly well built, and without mining it will be impossible to fill up the different ditches. I lament the loss of so many gallant officers and men since I came before this place, but it is with much pleasure I report to His Excellency that every man was cool and determined, and never flinched until the recall was sounded."

## Casualties.

Our casualties,<sup>1</sup> from the 18th to the 29th May, amounted to 17 killed, and 60 wounded, and those during the assault to 17 killed, and 117 wounded.

## Blockade.

On the 1st June the camp was moved across the river so as to be on the same side of it as the fort, and

1

| Corps.                    | From 18th to 29th May. |          | At the assault. |          | Total killed. | Total wounded. | Grand Total. |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------|-----------------|----------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
|                           | Killed.                | Wounded. | Killed.         | Wounded. |               |                |              |
| Artillery ... ..          | 2                      | 13       | ...             | ...      | 2             | 13             | 15           |
| H.M. Royal Scots ...      | 1                      | 1        | 4               | 13       | 5             | 14             | 19           |
| Madras European Regiment. | 1                      | 13       | ...             | 13       | 1             | 26             | 27           |
| 1st battalion 2nd " ...   | 1                      | 4        | 2               | 11       | 3             | 15             | 18           |
| 2nd " 13th " ...          | 6                      | 13       | 6               | 12       | 12            | 25             | 37           |
| 2nd " 14th " ...          | ...                    | 3        | ...             | 1        | ...           | 4              | 4            |
| 2nd " 17th " ...          | ...                    | ...      | 4               | 49       | 4             | 49             | 53           |
| Russell Brigade ...       | 2                      | 3        | ...             | 8        | 2             | 11             | 13           |
| Sappers and Miners ...    | 1                      | ...      | 1               | 3        | 2             | 3              | 5            |
| Pioneers ... ..           | 3                      | 10       | ...             | 5        | 3             | 15             | 18           |
| Total ...                 | 17                     | 60       | 17              | 115      | 34            | 175            | 209          |

*Names of Officers killed.*

Lieutenant Davies and Ensign Nattes Engineers. Lieutenants Eagan and Wilkinson 2/13th. Lieutenant William Kennedy 2/17th.

*Names of Officers wounded.*

Lieutenant King Artillery. Ensign Thomas H.M. Royal Scots. Madras European Regiment Major Andrews. 1st battalion 2nd Lieutenant Dowker. 2nd battalion 17th Major Greenhill. Russell Brigade Captain Laride, and Lieutenant Kennedy.

a blockade having been established, the next few days were spent in making gabions and fascines, and in other preparations for renewing the siege.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

A battering train consisting of four eighteen-pounders, three brass twelve-pounders, and six mortars, collected at Ahmednuggur by Brigadier-General Smith, arrived on the 9th, escorted by the 1st battalion 4th Bombay Native Infantry under Major Watson. Fire was reopened on the morning of the 11th, and about 11 o'clock the same day the principal magazine in the fort blew up, carrying with it, from the foundation, about twenty-five yards of the curtain of the inner fort, and filling up part of the ditch.

Renewal of  
the siege.

Although the garrison asked for terms that night, the fire on the breach was kept up until next morning, when two Arab Jemadars came out, but soon returned into the fort on Colonel Macdowall's refusing to listen to anything less than an unconditional surrender. Ultimately, during the course of the day, they agreed to submit, and a native officer's party having been admitted on the 13th, the British flag was hoisted on the tower of the inner fort.

Nevertheless, the Arabs hesitated to come out without a safe conduct, apparently apprehensive of sharing the fate of the garrison at Talnair.

Surrender of  
the garrison.

Colonel Macdowall gave the following account of their final surrender :—

" Finding that treachery on our part was suspected, and wishing to do away a report all over Candeish so prejudicial to our character, I did not hesitate in signing a paper declaring, in the name of my Government, that the garrison should not be put to death after they surrendered, and I trust His Excellency will approve of this. Next morning (14th June) about 300 men, mostly Arabs, marched out, and grounded, in front of our troops, about 900 arms of different

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

descriptions, in an orderly and regular manner, which, with the conduct of these men on the morning of the 29th May, in allowing me to carry off my killed and wounded, induced me to return to the three Jemadars, and most of the Arabs, the knives that had belonged to their families for ages. The matchlocks, blunderbusses, swords, &c., were disposed of to Lieutenant Rind's<sup>1</sup> and Cornet Kaye's Auxiliary, and Hindostanee horse."

The British  
garrison.

The 1st battalion 2nd regiment was detailed to garrison Mulligaum, and Captain Coombe of that regiment was appointed to command the fort.

Orders  
against  
plundering.

After the capture of the Pettah it appears from Division Orders, that it became necessary to take severe measures to keep the troops within bounds. On the 30th May Colonel Macdowall called upon "Commanding Officers, and all officers to exert themselves to prevent those shameful scenes of violence and plunder so destructive to discipline, and so disgraceful to soldiers. He is determined to have every man tried for his life who is wantonly the cause of the death of the meanest follower of the camp, or inhabitant of the country." On the 1st June the Officer Commanding in the Pettah was ordered "to take up and flog every camp follower he may find in the Pettah. The Drummers belonging to the details will carry cats with them for the purpose."

Disposal of  
the Troops.

The Bombay troops returned towards Ahmednuggur on the 16th June, leaving the train, and ordnance stores with Colonel Macdowall for further operations. On the 19th the Poonah horse marched for Pahrola, Holkar's horse to Soangheer, the battalion of the Russell brigade to Aurungabad, and the rest of the troops to the

---

<sup>1</sup> Lieutenant Rind, Bombay Army, commanded the Poonah Auxiliary horse. Cornet Kaye, 1st Madras Cavalry, commanded the Cavalry of Holkar's Contingent.

Panjun river which they crossed on the 22nd, and then encamped on the southern bank for the rains. On the 27th Captain Munn, with the detachment of the 2nd/14th, marched from camp to take command of the fort at Soangheer.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

On the 8th August four companies <sup>1</sup> of the Madras European regiment, and the 2nd battalion 17th regiment marched to join Brigadier-General Doveton, and arrived at Ellichpoor on the 14th September.

Colonel Macdowall returned to Mulligaum on the 1st October with the view of undertaking the reduction of the fort at Amulnair, about twenty miles south of Talnair, the only place of any consequence in the province of Candeish which still held out against us. Colonel Huskisson, H.M. 67th foot, arrived at Mulligaum from Surat on the 11th November, with his own regiment, and a detachment of Bombay native infantry, when, having assumed command as senior officer, the force <sup>2</sup> marched on the 25th for Amulnair where it arrived on the 29th. The fort was a small square, one side resting on the river Borai, and the other three surrounded by the town. The works were about fifty feet high, but being commanded from a height on the opposite side of the river, they were of no strength, and the garrison, on being summoned, laid down their arms, and surrendered unconditionally.

Surrender of  
Amulnair.

The neighbouring fort of Bahauderpoor surrendered the next day to a detachment of irregular horse under

Bahauder-  
poor.

<sup>1</sup> These, under Captain Kelly, had marched from Secunderabad on the 19th May to relieve a wing of the Royal Scots at Jaulna, but that arrangement having been altered they joined Colonel Macdowall on the Panjun river.

<sup>2</sup> H.M. 67th Foot. Six Companies Madras European regiment. Headquarters 1/2nd. Flank Companies 2/13th. Detachment 2/5th Bombay N.I. Pioneers 188. Sappers and Miners 32. Irregular Horse 250.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—Final  
disposal of  
the Troops.

Lieutenant Swanston, after which the force was broken up.

The 1st battalion 2nd, 2nd battalion 13th, and 2nd battalion 14th, with the Sappers and Miners, and a detachment of Pioneers remained in Candeish.

Colonel Macdowall, with the artillery, six companies of the Madras European regiment, and a detachment of native troops, left for Jaulna on the 7th December, and arrived there on the 25th. The heavy train having then been placed in store, Lieutenant-Colonel Crossdill, of the artillery marched on the 28th with a detachment,<sup>1</sup> in order to join Brigadier-General Doveton then marching from Ellichpoor to Warkaira.

ATTEMPT TO RETAKE THE HILL FORT OF TRIMBUCK—  
JUNE 1818.

The garrison left in Trimbuck on the 25th April was composed of one Subadar, two Havildars, two Naigues, and twenty men of the 2/13th, Colonel Macdowall not having been able to spare a larger number, but he was of opinion that the party was sufficient, provided the men did their duty. Strict orders were given to keep the gates on the southern side closed, and to allow no communication except by the northern side. Notwithstanding this order, it appears that the southern gate was opened at the instance of Lieutenant Briggs the Political Agent for the purpose of admitting laborers from the village to repair the works, which repairs were completed about the middle of June when the gates were again closed, but during the interval a plot was formed

---

<sup>1</sup> Detail of artillerymen with two 12-pounders, and two 5-inch howitzers. Six companies Madras European regiment. Detachment of Pioneers. Five lacs of rupees.

to retake the place. On the 19th June a body of about 400 men assembled a few miles from the fort, and as Trimbuckjee Danglia was known to be in the neighbourhood, the Subadar repeated the order regarding the southern gate. Early on the 20th during a very thick fog the Potal of the adjoining village knocked at the wicket saying he had brought some fowls for the Havildar, who, with half the garrison, was on duty at that point. Upon this, the Havildar, in spite of the remonstrances of the Naigue, ordered the wicket to be opened, which had no sooner been done, than twelve or fourteen men rushed in, and cut down the sentry. The Naigue, with much promptness and gallantry, succeeded, with the assistance of some of the guard, in reclosing the wicket, and at the same time killing a man in the act of entering. The rest of the guard having got together, the assailants fled, and escaped by dropping over the walls, several of them having been dashed to pieces in the attempt. Had it not been for the bravery and timely exertions of the Naigue,<sup>1</sup> in all probability the fort would have been retaken. The Havildar was tried at Jaulna for disobedience of orders, and sentenced to be dismissed the service.

#### ESCAPE OF APPA SAHIB, AND AFFAIRS IN THE NAGPORE COUNTRY—MAY TO DECEMBER 1818.

Appa Sahib, ex-Rajah of Nagpore, was sent off towards Allahabad on the 3rd May 1818, escorted by a squadron of cavalry, and four companies of the 1st battalion 22nd B.N.J., all under the command of Captain Browne of the latter. On the 12th the detachment arrived

Escape of  
Appa Sahib.  
1818.

---

<sup>1</sup> A Hindoo named Moottoosawmy.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

at Raichoor about twenty-five miles south of Jubbulpore, and on the same night Appa Sahib effected his escape with the assistance of some of the native officers<sup>1</sup> and men belonging to the escort, who accompanied him to the Pachmurry hills where he took refuge amongst the Gonds.

Installation  
of the new  
Rajah.

On the 25th June, Bajee Row, a boy of about 10 years of age, the grandson of Rajah Ragojee Bhonsla, was placed on the musnud at Nagpore, on which occasion he assumed the name of Ragojee.

Appa Sahib  
raises troops

Appa Sahib was then at Davalagherry in the hills, having with him several thousand men, principally Arabs and Gonds. Levies for his service were also being made at Burhanpoor, and elsewhere ; the recent dissolution of the army of the Peshwa, and the disbanded soldiery of Holkar, affording every facility for speedy recruiting.

and  
commences  
hostilities.

During the end of June, and the beginning of July, a large body of Arabs, taking advantage of the rainy season, and the consequent inactivity of the British troops, possessed themselves of Meil, Maisdee, Atnair, Satnair, and Amlah ; and about the middle of July they crossed the Taptee at Meil ghaut, and entered the district of Baitool, where they began to levy contributions.

---

<sup>1</sup> One private taken on the 21st May was tried at Hoossingabad in July, and sentenced to be shot. Six others having been taken on the 4th February 1819 near Peplod by a picket from the camp of Lieutenant-Colonel Pollock, were brought to a drum head court-martial and executed. Subadar Dheep Chund, and Jemadar Muttra Sing were afterwards tried at Cawnpore, and dismissed with ignominy, their swords having been broken over their heads, and they themselves turned out of cantonment.

Naigue Sirdar Sing, tried at the same time for the same offence, was sentenced to death, which sentence was commuted to hard labor for three years, on the ground of his having acted under the orders of Dheep Chund. Why Dheep Chund himself got off so cheaply does not appear. Captain Browne was tried for negligence, and want of sufficient precaution, but acquitted.

Captain Sparkes of the 2/10th B.N.I., then commanding in the town at Baitool, left that place on the 19th July with about 107 men of his own battalion, in search of the marauders. He fell in with them the next day, but finding them much stronger than his intelligence had led him to expect, he took up the nearest good position, immediately after which he was surrounded and attacked on all sides by both infantry and cavalry. The post was nevertheless maintained for some hours, until after having lost half his men, and fired away nearly all his ammunition, Captain Sparkes held out a white flag, but this signal was disregarded. As a last chance he endeavoured to reach a more defensible spot, but was killed before he could gain it. The sepoys<sup>1</sup> fought to the last under their native officers, but their courage was of no avail, for the enemy, soon after the death of Captain Sparkes, broke in upon the detachment, and cut the whole to pieces with the exception of a Naigue and eight men who had been left in charge of the baggage. After this success the Arabs took possession of Mooltye, and other places in the Baitool valley, began to collect the revenue, established communication with Appa Sahib and the Gonds, and professed to act under the authority of the former.

Lieutenant-Colonel Adams, on hearing of these disasters, sent a squadron of the 7th cavalry, and four companies of the 2/10th from Hoossingabad under Major Macpherson who had been appointed one of the commissioners for the administration of the ceded territory. On passing Shahpoor, about twenty-two miles from Baitool, the Major left thirty sepoys to form a connecting post, but this detachment was destroyed

#### CHAPTER XXIV.

The Arabs  
defeat  
Captain  
Sparkes and  
occupy the  
Baitool  
valley.

Reinforce-  
ments from  
Hoossing-  
abad.

<sup>1</sup> The 2/10th, afterwards the 16th Grenadiers, was one of the most distinguished regiments of the old Bengal Army.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

shortly afterwards by a party of the enemy who then plundered the town. Major Macpherson was followed from Hoossingabad by three companies of native infantry, and two guns under Captain Newton, but this officer, not thinking himself sufficiently strong to force the Shahpoor pass, applied to Colonel Adams for a reinforcement, in consequence of which Major Cumming was dispatched with another squadron of the 7th cavalry, four companies of native infantry, and two guns. The united detachments then marched through the pass, and on the 24th they joined Major Macpherson at Baitool.

Detachments  
from  
Nagpore,  
Chanda and  
Jubbulpore.

Several other detachments left Nagpore about this time in different directions in order to put down the insurrection which had spread throughout the greater part of the province. One of these, commanded by Lieutenant Walter Hamilton 4th Madras Cavalry, then employed under the Resident, consisting of two hundred<sup>1</sup> regular sepoy with four guns, three hundred reformed horse, and an irregular battalion, marched north towards Deoghur on the 20th July, and was reinforced at Scindwarra, about the end of the month, by a squadron of the 8th Bengal cavalry, one hundred regular infantry, and five hundred Nagpore Auxiliary horse, all under Captain Pedlar of the Nizam's Contingent.

Another detachment under Captain W. Gordon 1st/2nd M.N.I., also an assistant to the Resident, was sent to the district of Lanjee about 106 miles east of Nagpore, while two hundred Auxiliary horse, with one hundred regular infantry, afterwards augmented by a squadron of cavalry, and two flank companies of native infantry, marched to Pandoorna, distant about fifty-six miles to the north-west.

---

<sup>1</sup> 2nd battalion 1st M.N.I. under Lieutenant John James.



Two companies of the 1/11th were sent from Chanda towards Chamoasee accompanied by two hundred Nizam's horse.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

The country to the north-east, in the neighbourhood of Chupara, was occupied by Bengal troops sent from Jubbulpore by Major O'Brien commanding at that place. Salabut Khan was at the same time urged to co-operate from Ellichpoor towards the westward, with as many troops as he could spare.

Majors Cumming and Macpherson commenced operations by advancing upon Mooltye<sup>1</sup> which had been taken by the insurgents on the 8th August. When approaching the place on the 18th idem, a troop of cavalry, which had been sent forward to reconnoitre, was opposed by a body of horse and foot. The horse, consisting of about three hundred men, were charged and dispersed with the loss of thirty of their number. The infantry withdrew into the fort after standing a few rounds from the field pieces.

Recapture of  
Mooltye, and  
pursuit of the  
garrison.

The rest of the detachment having come up on the 20th, the garrison evacuated the place during the night of the 22nd, when they made for the hills in separate bodies. One of these, composed of one hundred and fifty horse, and one hundred foot, was overtaken near Hurna, on the morning of the 24th, by Captain Newton with a squadron of cavalry, and a company of light infantry. The cavalry, led by Lieutenant Lane, charged and broke the enemy, killing one hundred and seventy-one men, and putting the rest to flight. Another party was attacked about twelve miles north of Mooltye by a squadron of the 7th Bengal cavalry under Lieutenant Ker, and was dispersed after having lost fifty men.

---

<sup>1</sup> About 76 miles north-west of Nagpore.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.BRIGADIER-GENERAL DOVETON MARCHES TO SUPPORT THE  
TROOPS IN THE NAGPORE COUNTRY—AUGUST 1818.

The withdrawal of so many detachments from Nagpore, where a strong party still existed in favor of Appa Sahib, led the Resident to request that a portion of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force might be advanced to Ellichpoor. In compliance with this requisition, Brigadier-General Doveton marched<sup>1</sup> from Jaulna on the 7th August by the Luckenwarree ghaut, having sent the 6th cavalry on by Maiker. The detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Heath, which had been left at Goorgong for the rains, was ordered to follow by Mulkapoor.

Brigadier-General Doveton arrives at Ellichpoor, and sends a detachment to Pandoorna.

The weather at this time was most unfavorable, the rain being incessant, and the roads in such a state that the guns, and baggage could not keep up. The Brigadier-General was therefore obliged to halt at Akolah on the 15th for a few days, after which he resumed the march, but on reaching the river Poorna the roads were found impracticable for wheeled carriages, in consequence of which he left his guns, and heavy stores, and pushed on to Ellichpoor where he arrived on the 3rd September. The 7th cavalry, and the flank companies of the Madras European regiment sent on in advance by Lieutenant-Colonel Heath, came in on the 11th, and on the 13th the Lieutenant-Colonel joined with the rest<sup>2</sup> of his detachment, and the guns which had been left on the Poorna. Four companies of the Madras European regiment, and the 2nd battalion 17th arrived on the 14th from the camp of Colonel Macdowall in Candeish.

---

<sup>1</sup> One troop Horse Artillery. The 3rd regiment of cavalry with gallopers. Detail of artillery with four guns. 5 companies Royal Scots. The 1st battalion 3rd, 1st battalion 12th, and 1st battalion 16th L.I.

<sup>2</sup> The 1st battalion 7th, and 300 Poonah horse.

In the meantime the 1st battalion 16th had been detached from Akolah on the 19th August to join the 6th Cavalry with orders to accompany it into the Nagpore country. Captain Doveton was advancing at the same time from the south-west in the same direction with eight companies of Berar Infantry, six resallahs of Irregular Horse, and two field pieces.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The insurrection in the district to the east of Nagpore was headed by a chief named Chimna Potail who was in possession of the town of Compta,<sup>1</sup> and of some strongholds in the Lanjee hills. It was against this chief that Captain Gordon had marched, but the weather was so bad that he did not reach Compta until the middle of September. He was then joined by Lieutenant Thuillier with two companies of the 1st battalion 1st from Nagpore, on whose arrival arrangements were made to assault the place at day-break on the 18th. The town was surrounded by a wall, and shallow ditch, and contained a small ghurrie or fort. The troops were divided into three parties. One, under Lieutenant Thuillier, was composed of the companies of the 1/1st and two hundred of the Nagpore Brigade.

Operations to  
the east of  
Nagpore.

The second consisted of one company of the Nagpore Brigade with a gun. A body of Irregular Infantry, under Anund Row, formed the third. The column under Lieutenant Thuillier, having been provided with fascines, passed the ditch without difficulty, and on entering the pettah separated into two bodies, one going to the right, the other to the left, both driving the enemy before them. The guns in the pettah having been taken, the storming party then advanced against the ghurrie, the outer gate of which having been forced, the garrison surrendered.

Storm of  
Compta.

<sup>1</sup> Ninety miles east of Nagpore.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

The enemy were said to have lost four hundred men. Our casualties<sup>1</sup> amounted to 60 men, and 8 horses, killed and wounded.

The detachment of the 1st was left at Compta, and furnished a havildar's party to Lanjee, distant about sixteen miles to the eastward.

Capture of  
Ambaghur  
and

On the 17th September, another detachment under Major F. W. Wilson of the Depôt Corps, composed of five companies of the 2/1st under Lieutenant Haultain, one company of the Depôt Corps, and a squadron of the 6th Bengal Cavalry, was sent to expel the insurgents from Ambaghur and other places in that neighbourhood. Major Wilson arrived at Ambaghur<sup>2</sup> on the 24th and found that the enemy had established several out-posts at the foot of the wooded hill on which the fort stood. These were quickly driven in by four companies of the 2/1st and immediately afterwards, the garrison, consisting of five hundred men, most unexpectedly abandoned the place by retreating through a sally fort into the forest.

Pownee.

Major Wilson then marched against Pownee<sup>3</sup> on the Wyn Gunga and arrived before it on the 7th October. The town having been only partially walled, the troops entered without difficulty, drove the enemy out, and then carried the fort by escalade. The loss of the garrison was computed at one hundred and fifty. That of the detachment amounted to twelve men killed and wounded.

---

|                                |     | Killed. | Wounded. |                   |
|--------------------------------|-----|---------|----------|-------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> 1st battalion 1st | ... | 2       | 16       |                   |
| 1st do. 20th                   | ... | ...     | 3        |                   |
| Nagpore Brigade                | ... | 1       | 15       |                   |
| Irregular Troops               | ... | 1       | 22       | 8 horses wounded. |
|                                |     | —       | —        |                   |
|                                |     | 4       | 56       |                   |
|                                |     | —       | —        |                   |

---

<sup>2</sup> About 45 miles north-east of Nagpore.

<sup>3</sup> Thirty-one miles S.E. from Nagpore.

A few days after the capture of Pownee, Major Wilson, having been joined by two companies of the 1/3rd<sup>1</sup> under Captain David Agnew, which had left Nagpore on the 4th October, proceeded against Burramporee, and Sohanguhry, both of which places surrendered without resistance. On the 17th October a body of the enemy retreating from the fort at Chommoor was overtaken and dispersed by the detachment. On the 15th November another party was surprised and defeated, and on the 24th, operations in this quarter were concluded by the capture of the fort of Girwada. Major Wilson and his detachment received the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief for the capture of Ambaghur, and also for the affair of the 15th November, and he obtained great credit for the effectual and soldier-like manner in which the important service of reducing the district had been accomplished. In the interim the fort of Pertabghur had surrendered to Captain Gordon on the 21st October.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Surrender of  
Burramporee and  
other places.Thanks of the  
Commander-in-Chief.

Garrisons from the 2/1st were placed in Ambaghur, Pownee, and Burramporee. Garrisons.

During September a detachment from the 1st battalion 11th regiment at Chanda, consisting of ninety-four men of all ranks under Captain Saunders, was employed in the district of Wyraghur, during which service it attacked, and carried by escalade on the 24th September the fort of Arrapilly then held by the Gond chief Condoos with about four hundred men, of whom one hundred and seventy, including the chief, were killed. Captain Saunders, and detachment received the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief.

Capture of  
Arrapilly.

The 6th Madras Cavalry, and the 1st battalion 16th which had been detached by Brigadier-General Doveton

Reinforcements at  
Mooltye.

<sup>1</sup> This battalion, and a wing of the Madras European regiment had been sent on to Nagpore by Brigadier-General Doveton.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.

in August, arrived at Mooltye by Pandoorna on the 9th September under Major Munt, who, as Senior Officer, assumed command of all the troops in that neighbourhood.

Evacuation of  
Amlah.

Captain Jones of the Bengal Army, with a squadron of Cavalry, and two companies of Native Infantry, was sent about this time against the town and fort of Amlah twelve miles north of Mooltye said to be garrisoned by several hundred men. The place was not strong, but being situated between two deep nullahs full of water, Captain Jones did not think fit to attack it, and he encamped out of range. The garrison, apprehensive that more troops were coming up, evacuated the place during the night.

Action at  
Boordye.

On the 18th September, Major Bowen of the 1/16th, with a squadron of the 6th Cavalry, and 100 men of his own battalion, marched from Amlah to Boordye,<sup>1</sup> at which place, a strong body of the enemy was reported to have assembled. He found them drawn up in front of the village and prepared to oppose him. Having placed a half squadron on each flank, he advanced, having previously directed the cavalry to go round the village as soon as the infantry had charged. The attack was completely successful, three hundred of the enemy were killed, and the rest fled. They were all Arabs and Gonds.

Defeat of  
Arabs and  
Gonds near  
Raneepoor.

On the 20th of the same month, an Arab leader named Dajee, and a Gond chief named Gubba, were successively surprised, and defeated near Raneepoor, by Lieutenant Cruikshank with a detachment of Bengal troops, cavalry and infantry, which had made a forced march of thirty hours from Dorul. About two hundred and fifty of the

---

<sup>1</sup> About 15 miles north-east of Amlah.

enemy were killed, and the rest fled, abandoning their plunder and provisions. The same officer surprised parties of Gonds in the hills near Aseer on three different occasions, on one of which a chief named Kulloo was killed. The result of these several operations was that the enemy were confined to the country near Pachmurry which, being very difficult, could not be entered during the rains.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

About the middle of October, a party of about seventy Pindaries, the remnant of Cheetoo's durrah, succeeded in eluding our troops, and joined Appa Sahib. About the same time a body of the enemy assembled near Deoghur with the supposed intention of attacking that post, but this was anticipated by a detachment of the 1/16th under Captain Cuffley, who dispersed them on the 15th October.

A party of  
Pindaries  
join Appa  
Sahib.

By the end of October the Mahadeo hill country was the only tract which still held out. Posts of cavalry and infantry had been established all round it, and Colonel Adams, who had moved his head-quarters from Hoossingabad to Sindkeir,<sup>1</sup> was only waiting for the cold season to carry into execution a combined movement into the hills.

Positions at  
the close of  
the rains.

The enemy, having been unsuccessful on the southern side of the hills, suddenly made an attempt on the Frot of Chouraghur on the northern side. This place, owing to its extreme unhealthiness, had been left in charge of a small party of Sebundies under a native officer which composed the whole garrison, when Cheyn Sah, the principal Gond Chief, appeared before it on the 23rd November with about two thousand men.

Defence and  
relief of  
Chouraghur.

---

<sup>1</sup> About 14 miles south of Hoossingabad.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  

---

Movements  
during  
December  
1818.

The Sebundies behaved remarkably well, and succeeded in defending the place for twenty-four hours when it was relieved by a detachment of Bengal troops under Lieutenant Brandon, who compelled the Gonds to retreat with the loss of one hundred and fifty of their number.

The undermentioned changes in the disposition of the troops in the Nagpore country were made about the end of the year. Some of the 6th Bengal cavalry having deserted to Appa Sahib, who had been discovered to be in correspondence with that regiment, it was sent from Nagpore into the district of Baitool, where it relieved the 6th Madras cavalry which then marched to Nagpore and arrived there on the 4th January 1819. The head-quarters and three hundred of the 1/11th arrived at Nagpore from Chanda during November 1818, followed in December by a similar number. On the 28th December the remainder of the 2/1st left Nagpore for Pownee in order to join their head-quarters at that place, and on the 31st, Major Wilson returned to Nagpore with the two companies of the 1/3rd, and the company of the Dépôt corps. Captain Gordon had previously returned with his detachment with the exception of the men left in Compta, and in Lanjee.

Brigadier-  
General  
Doveton  
marches  
towards  
Warkaira.

Brigadier-General Doveton, leaving three troops of the 2nd cavalry, the galloper guns, and Salabut Khan's cavalry and infantry at Ellichpoor, under Lieutenant-Colonel Colebrooke, marched from that place to the westward on the 21st December in order to co-operate with Colonel Adams in the projected advance on the Pachmurry hills, by taking up such a position in the neighbourhood of the Fort of Jilpy Amnair as might enable him to intercept Appa Sahib in event of his attempting to gain Asseerghur.

COMBINED MOVEMENTS AGAINST APPA SAHIB, AND HIS  
ESCAPE TOWARDS ASSEERGHUR, JANUARY AND FEBRU-  
ARY 1819.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Brigadier-General Doveton arrived at Warkaira on the 30th December, and on the 2nd January 1819 he detached<sup>1</sup> Lieutenant-Colonel Pollok against Jilpy Amnair with instructions to make the necessary dispositions in event of the flight of Appa Sahib in that direction.

Capture of  
Jilpy Amnair,  
1819.

The Fort of Jilpy Amnair,<sup>2</sup> standing on a tongue of land at the confluence of the Gurgah with the Taptee, was protected on two sides by these rivers, and on one side by a deep ravine. The entrance, defended by a double line of works, was on the south-eastern face.

The detachment came before it on the 6th, fire was opened on the 10th, and was kept up until the morning of the 12th when the garrison offered to surrender on condition of being allowed to depart with their arms and private property; but these terms having been refused, the siege was proceeded with. Lieutenant-Colonel Crossdill, of the artillery, arrived in camp the same day with some heavy guns, and six companies of the Madras European Regiment from Candeish. Preparations were made for bringing the fresh guns into action the next morning; but the garrison escaped during the night by a sally port which was concealed from view by thick jungle. The fort was occupied on the morning of the 13th, and Colonel Crossdill returned to join the General at Warkaira, leaving the companies of the European regiment with Colonel Pollok.

<sup>1</sup> Three troops, 2nd cavalry—1st Battalion, 12th L.I. one company, 2nd Battalion 17th L.I. Three companies of Pioneers, One hundred Horse, and one hundred and fifty Infantry of the Ellichpore Contingent.

<sup>2</sup> Forty-two miles east by north from Boorhanpoor.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Combined  
Movements.

In the meantime the combined movements against Appa Sahib had been commenced on the 9th January, on which day, Colonel H. S. Scott marched from Nagpore to Mooltye with the 6th Bengal cavalry, half a troop of horse artillery with four guns, the 1/3rd, 1/11th and half a company of pioneers. Major Munt, with the 6th Madras cavalry, and some irregular horse, was left near Nagpore, and the 1/16th was sent back from Mooltye to that place in exchange for the flank companies of the European regiment which marched on the 21st January to join Colonel Scott. The country to the north and east was guarded in the following manner. Colonel Adams, with about fifteen hundred men was at Babye, some fifteen miles south-east of Hoossingabad. Lieutenant-Colonel Macmorine at Gurrawara <sup>1</sup> and Major O'Brien at Lucknadoon, <sup>2</sup> each with one thousand men.

Appa Sahib  
passes the  
line of posts.

Adams and Macmorine marched upon Pachmurry on the 2nd and 3rd February. O'Brien moved direct west upon Hurrye, <sup>3</sup> while Colonel Scott moved from the south; but Appa Sahib had already made his escape from the district. He passed near Boordye on the 3rd, moving towards the west, accompanied by Cheetoo the Pindary chief, and followed at the distance of one day's march by five hundred Arabs and Hindostanees.

His rear-  
guard dis-  
persed.

Captain Jones, of the 7th Bengal cavalry, who commanded at Boordye with a troop of his own regiment, and two companies of native infantry, had received information of the intended flight, but having been deceived by the representations of the Amildar of the district, he marched towards Shahpoor, while Appa Sahib passed the line of posts, not far from Boordye, and gained Sowly-

<sup>1</sup> Now called Nursingpoor, about 157 miles north of Nagpore.

<sup>2</sup> About 96 miles north-east of Nagpore.

<sup>3</sup> About 124 miles north of Nagpore.



ghur. Captain Jones countermarched as soon as he discovered his mistake, and was in time to intercept the rear guard of Arabs and Hindoostanees. Charging with the troop, he killed about one hundred of them. The rest retreated, and on reaching the Dauber ghaut they halted and made a stand until the infantry of the detachment came up when they were attacked and dispersed with the loss of about one hundred more.

Lieutenant-Colonel Pollok, having received intelligence of Appa Sahib's movements, marched north-west from Jilpy Amnair to Peepload<sup>1</sup> where he arrived on the morning of the 4th and immediately occupied a position from which two roads branched off to Asseerghur. He also sent a party of cavalry and infantry to the village of Eurah, about two miles in his rear, to watch another road to the fortress. In the meantime Appa Sahib, continuing his flight in the direction of Asseerghur in a south-westerly direction, came unexpectedly upon this picket on the evening of the 4th, and the men having been on the alert, he escaped, with difficulty, down a ravine under the guidance of Cheetoo, while his people fled in every direction. A few prisoners were taken, amongst whom were some men of the detachment which had escorted Appa Sahib from Nagpore when he made his escape. These men were immediately brought before a drum head court-martial, condemned and executed. Lieutenant-Colonel Pollok, having reason to believe that the fugitive had made good his retreat to Asseerghur, marched to Seewul, about nine miles north-east of that place, and there halted for further orders.

Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, with the 1st/14th and a body of Skinner's horse, was, at this time, watching the passes north of Asseerghur, and on the 15th February,

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

He escapes  
from Colonel  
Pollok and  
goes towards  
Asseerghur.

<sup>1</sup> About 40 miles north-east of Asseerghur.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Death of  
Cheetoo.

after a forced march of thirty-five miles, he surprised the fugitives, and both Appa Sahib and Cheetoo were nearly taken by Skinner's horse, who followed them closely as far as Asseerghur when the pursuit was stopped by the guns of that fortress, in which Appa Sahib was believed to have obtained a temporary<sup>1</sup> refuge, but Cheetoo was refused admittance, and having been deserted by his followers he fled towards the north accompanied by his son. He crossed the Nerbudda at the Poonghaut, and then made for the pass at Bagly, but finding it guarded, he separated from his son and turned into the forest, where he is supposed to have been killed by a tiger. His body was found and identified by a party of Holkar's horse marching from Bagly to Kantapoor. His son gave himself up to Sir John Malcolm a few days afterwards.

## EXPULSION OF THE ARABS FROM WESTERN MALWA.

Brigadier-General Malcolm had left Mhow on the 1st December 1818 with a small detachment and marched into the western districts of Malwa, then in a very unsettled condition owing to the exactions of Arabs and other mercenaries by whom the country had been harassed for several years. Having effected the expulsion of these bands, partly by negotiation with the chiefs of the several districts and partly by the display of force, Sir John returned to Mhow on the 13th January 1819 and remained there until the 12th February, when he marched for Asseerghur on receiving intelligence of the flight of Appa Sahib towards that place.

---

<sup>1</sup> Jeswunt Row Lar denied that Appa Sahib had been admitted, and there was no proof to the contrary. He is known to have found his way to Gwalior where he hoped to have been received by Scindia, but being disappointed, he crossed the Himalayas, and did not return for many years. He ultimately took refuge with the Rajah of Joudpoor, who was permitted to grant him an asylum on becoming responsible for his good behaviour.

## DONATION TO THE 2ND AND 4TH DIVISIONS.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

The following resolution was passed by the Most Noble the Governor-General in Council on the 5th December 1818 :—

“The Governor-General in Council has taken into consideration the heavy losses and expense experienced by the troops composing the divisions under the command of Brigadier-General Doveton and Brigadier-General Smith which have been in the field with scarcely any intermission<sup>1</sup> since November 1814, and have been engaged in the most arduous and harassing service during the whole of the last campaign in the Deccan. His Lordship in Council, adverting to the peculiar circumstances which distinguished the situation of those divisions, is pleased to grant a donation of six months' batta to all the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates of Corps and Detachments and Staff, now or heretofore belonging to those divisions who have served in the field during the above period, or during that portion of it which comprehends the active operations of the late campaign in the Deccan since the beginning of November 1817.

“To the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates of Corps and Detachments and Staff separately employed in the pursuit of Bajee Row's army, or the reduction of his country during a part only of the latter period and not previously in the field with either of the above divisions, His Lordship in Council is pleased to grant a donation of three months' full batta.”

The application of this resolution became the subject of much correspondence, more especially with reference to the claims of the Headquarter Staff and the share of Sir Thomas Hislop, and the matter was not settled until September 1820. For some reason not explained, the resolution was not republished at Madras either by the Government or by the Commander-in-Chief.

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide Appendix.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

## SIEGE OF ASSEERGHUR—MARCH AND APRIL 1819.

The intention of Appa'Sahib to take refuge in Asseerghur having been anticipated by the British Government, Scindia had been requested to make over that fort as a temporary measure, and he ostensibly complied with this request by sending an order to that effect to the Commandant Jeswunt Row Lar. This order, however, had been neutralised by secret instructions to the contrary, and as Jeswunt Row not only refused to give up the place but had fired upon the British troops on two occasions, it was resolved to besiege it, and the divisions of Brigadier-Generals Doveton and Malcolm marched for the purpose.

Brigadier-General  
Doveton encamped at  
Nimbola.

Brigadier-General Doveton had been joined at Warkaira on the 27th January 1819 by a wing of H.M. 30th regiment sent to relieve the detachment of the Royal Scots which left camp accordingly on the 28th for Jaulna where it was to meet the 2nd/14th and proceed with it towards Madras. The Brigadier-General marched from Warkaira on the 3rd February and arrived at Nimbola, about seven miles south of Asseerghur, on the 14th, having, in the interim, countermanded the return of the Royals to Madras, and directed them to escort the battering train from Jaulna to Asseerghur accompanied by as many of the 2nd/14th<sup>1</sup> as might be fit for duty.

Sir John  
Malcolm encamped on the  
north-west.

Sir John Malcolm left Mhow on the 12th February, and on the 25th he encamped at Sundulpoor, about three miles north of Asseerghur, having, on the 21st, visited

<sup>1</sup> This battalion had suffered so much from fever while in garrison at Scindwa that it was withdrawn to Mulligaum in November 1818. The sickness continued unabated, and on the 1st January 1819 there were only 284 men fit for duty. The battalion was consequently ordered to return within the frontier, but on arriving at Jaulna it was directed to proceed to Asseerghur with the detachment of the Royals. The return, dated 1st March 1819, shows 166 of all ranks present for duty at Asseerghur and 581 sick absent at Jaulna. A detachment of the 1st/14th under Captain Brown relieved the second battalion at Scindwa.

the camp of General Doveton, to consult with him, as the senior officer, regarding future operations, and it was then arranged that the Mhow force should take up a position to the north-west of the fort.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The battering train from Jaulna, escorted by 200 of the Royal Scots and 166 of the 2nd/14th, arrived on the 1st March. Eight companies H.M. 67th, a detail of Sappers and Miners, and a company of Pioneers came in from Amulnair on the 9th, and a detachment from Nagpore, consisting of a company of artillery with a battering train, the flank companies of the Madras European regiment, and one company of the 1st/1st, arrived on the 11th. The train from Hoossingabad, with a detachment of Bengal troops under Lieutenant-Colonel Greenstreet, arrived a few days later by the route of Jilpy Amnair. The force being then considered sufficient for the reduction of the place, arrangements were made on the 17th for the assault of the pettah early the next morning.

Arrival of  
reinforce-  
ments.

The fortress of Asseer stands upon a detached hill about 750 feet in height situated about two miles from the extremity of one of the principal ranges of the Satpoora hills. It consisted of two forts, an upper and a lower, with a pettah or walled town at the western end of the hill immediately below the lower fort. The upper fort was about 1,100 yards long from east to west, and about 600 yards broad at the widest part.

Description  
of Asseer-  
ghur.

The only access to it, except by a sally-port at the south-western angle, was by steep steps leading through five successive gateways, the whole hill having been scarped all round the foot of the outer wall to a depth of from 80 to 120 feet. On the summit there were several large cavaliers mounted with unusually heavy guns.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 384-pounder, 1; 140-pounder, 1; 110-pounder, 1; 85-pounder, 1; 68-pounders, 3; 44-pounder, 1; 42-pounders, 2; 34 pounder, 1; 24-pounders, 9.



CHAPTER  
XXIV.

The wall of the lower fort was about thirty feet high with towers at intervals, and was connected with the upper works. The pettah was only walled on the southern side. The other sides were surrounded by deep hollows and ravines.

Dispositions  
for the as-  
sault of the  
pettah.

The troops warned for the assault of the pettah were taken from Brigadier-General Doveton's division and were ordered to move out an hour after midnight. Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser of the Royals was appointed to command, with Lieutenant-Colonel Pollok 1st/12th as his second. The column of attack was composed of five companies of the Royals under Captain Wetherall, the light company H.M. 30th under Captain Powell, the flank companies H.M. 67th under Major Owen, the flank companies Madras European regiment under Captain Kelly, and five companies 1st/12th under Captain Conry, with a detail of Sappers and Miners under Lieutenant Coventry of the Engineers.

Reserve.

The reserve, under Major Dalrymple H.M. 30th, consisted of the remaining companies of that regiment, one company of the 67th, one of the Madras Europeans, three of the 1st/7th, three of the 1st/12th, and three of the 2nd/17th, with detachments from the 2nd and 7th cavalry, and four horse artillery guns.

Sir John Malcolm was directed to make a demonstration on the northern side of the pettah with the object of diverting the attention of the enemy from the main attack. The 3rd cavalry, the 2nd/6th, the 1st/14th, six howitzers, two horse artillery guns, and the 1st/8th Bombay Native Infantry were ordered on this service.

Capture of  
the pettah.

The troops marched <sup>1</sup> from camp at Nimbola at the

---

<sup>1</sup> This is taken from the report of Lieutenant-Colonel Pollok commanding the Light Brigade, who became senior officer on the death of Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser, who was killed during a sortie of the garrison on the 19th.

appointed time and were conducted by Brigadier-General Doveton into the bed of a nullah which ran parallel to the works on the southern side, where they lay on their arms until about 5 A.M. when they advanced to the assault, and on coming within two hundred yards of the wall, a rush was made by the Royals who led the column, and the gate was forced without the loss of a man owing to the rapidity of the advance. Up to this time, with the exception of a few shots from some wall-pieces and matchlocks posted on a height, no fire had been opened upon the troops, and even that ceased on their entrance, the enemy retiring further into the pettah, and some into the lower fort. After securing the gate a short halt was made, while several small parties were sent to occupy the height above mentioned and some of the nearest buildings, which having been effected, the column advanced along the main street without opposition until it reached the Cutwal's choultry, where the enemy made a short stand, but they were quickly forced from their position and retreated towards the fort.

Some little difficulty was encountered in occupying an eminence which commanded the left of the pettah, but this was soon overcome and the place was then in our possession. The few casualties<sup>1</sup> which we sustained took place at this point.

During the attack the reserve was disposed in two bodies, one under Major Dalrymple and the other under

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

|                                   |     | Killed. | Wounded.                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> H.M. Royal Scots ... | ... | 1       | 9                                    |
| „ 30th Regiment ...               | ... | 2       | Major Macleod,<br>D.Q.M.G., wounded. |
| „ 67th Regiment ...               | ... | 3       |                                      |
| Madras European Regiment.         | ... | 1       |                                      |
| 1st Battalion 12th L.I. ...       | ... | 1       |                                      |
| Total ...                         | ... | 1       | 16                                   |

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

Major Walker of the 2nd cavalry, so as to be in readiness to move on in support, but this was not found necessary.

Shells and rockets were thrown into the lower fort by Sir John Malcolm during the assault on the pettah, and the 1st/8th Bombay Native Infantry, supported by the 1st/14th M.N.I., co-operated from the north.

The troops returned to their respective camps, with the exception of those composing the column of attack and the 1st/8th B.N.I. which remained to occupy the pettah and two adjoining posts.

Progress of  
the siege.

During the course of the day, a battery for six light howitzers was completed in the pettah and directed against the lower fort. The streets were barricaded and an advanced post established. On the morning of the 19th a breaching battery of six 18-pounders and two 12-pounders was opened upon the lower fort with considerable effect, and some progress was made towards the completion of a battery for four heavy mortars and two heavy howitzers. On the evening of this day<sup>1</sup> a fierce and unexpected sally was made upon the advanced post. Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser of the Royals was killed while rallying the picket, but the enemy were finally repulsed without having inflicted any further damage beyond wounding<sup>2</sup> a few men.

Sally from  
the fort.

Explosion of  
the magazine  
of the  
breaching  
battery.

About 7 o'clock on the morning of the 21st, the magazine in the battery situated to the left and rear of the position in the pettah, and which contained one hundred and thirty barrels of gunpowder, blew up, killing and

<sup>1</sup> Blacker, page 417, says the 20th. Doveton's report and the casualty roll make it the 19th.

<sup>2</sup> Lieutenant Adair and 4 men H.M. 67th and 1 man of the 15th Bengal N.I.

wounding a much greater number<sup>1</sup> of men than would otherwise have been the case, for the explosion happened just as the reliefs arrived. The cause of the accident was never clearly ascertained, and the Court of Enquiry, assembled to investigate the matter, gave no opinion; but it appears from the proceedings that a strong wind was blowing from the battery towards the magazine, and that it blew up while the first round was being fired.

The enemy, who had evacuated the lower fort early in the morning, descended the hill and re-occupied the place on witnessing the disaster.

The 2nd/13th having arrived on the evening of the 21st, Sir John Malcolm's division was reinforced on the 22nd and took the duties in the pettah, while Brigadier-General Doveton moved his camp the same day to a position about three and a half miles north-east of the fortress.

Occupation  
of the lower  
fort.

During the succeeding week two more batteries were constructed, and by the 29th the lower fort had been so effectively breached that the assault was ordered for the afternoon of the next day and entrusted to the force under Sir John Malcolm; but that officer, on visiting the batteries at daylight on the 30th, suspected that the fort had been abandoned by the enemy, and on advancing a small party to the breach he found that it was so. The troops then took possession, and were so well under cover before fire was opened upon them from the upper fort that only five<sup>2</sup> men were wounded during the operation.

<sup>1</sup> Madras Europeans—1 officer and 5 men wounded; 2nd/15th Bengal N.I.—1 subadar, 2 havildars, 31 rank and file killed; 1 jemadar, 3 havildars, 61 rank and file wounded.

<sup>2</sup> Madras Europeans, 1; 1st/1st, 1; 1st/14th, 1; Bengal Pioneers, 2

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Reinforce-  
ment from  
Saugor.Surrender of  
the place.British  
garrison.Annexation  
of Asseer-  
ghur.

A reinforcement of Bengal troops, consisting of 2,200<sup>1</sup> men of all arms, with twenty-two pieces of ordnance, under the command of Brigadier-General Watson, C.B., arrived from Saugor on the 31st and joined the force.

Active operations, involving much labor and fatigue, were carried on against the upper fort from the 1st to the 7th April inclusive, up to which time Jeswunt Rao appears to have entertained no apprehensions, but when on the 8th the batteries began to play with vigor and effect and the explosions within the walls to overthrow the buildings and threaten the destruction of the whole garrison, his courage gave way, and he surrendered unconditionally, after having unsuccessfully endeavoured to obtain better terms. The garrison, consisting of 1,200 men—Arabs, Scindees, and Mekranees—marched out on the morning of the 9th and laid down their arms.

Six companies of the Madras European regiment and the 2nd battalion 13th M.N.I. were sent in to garrison the place under the command of Major Andrews of the first-named corps.

Immediately after the surrender of the fort, strict search was made for Appa Sahib without success, but letters were found from Dowlut Rao Scindia in which it was directed that the place should not be made over to the British, and that all orders received from the Peshwa must be obeyed. Letters from the Peshwa and from Appa Sahib were also discovered. As a punishment for this double dealing on the part of Scindia, it was determined to retain possession of Asseerghur and of the district dependent thereon.

---

<sup>1</sup> Detachment of Rohilla Horse, two companies of artillery, two battalions of Native Infantry, detachments of Gun Lascars, Pioneers and Sappers and Miners, two 24 and four 18 pounders, two 8-inch howitzers, three 10-inch, three 8-inch, and eight 5½-inch mortars.



One hundred and eleven guns and sixteen howitzers were found in the two forts, thirty-five of the former and six of the latter having been of large calibre. The ammunition captured consisted of about 30,000 round shot, 6,000 stone shot, four hundred weight of grape and two hundred weight of loose gunpowder. About 2,000 wall-pieces of different sizes were also found.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.Captured  
ordnance.

Our loss during the siege amounted to 313 of all ranks, killed and wounded, viz., ten Europeans and thirty-seven natives killed, eighty-three Europeans and one hundred and eighty-three natives wounded. That of the enemy did not exceed forty-three killed and ninety-five wounded.

Casualties.

The combined force<sup>1</sup> before the place was considerable, and the ordnance train more powerful than any which

The combined  
force.<sup>1</sup> Brigadier-General Doveton's Division :—

Cavalry Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Colebrooke, C.B., 2nd Cavalry—6th Bengal Cavalry ; 2nd Madras Cavalry, 269 ; 7th Madras Cavalry, 338.

1st Infantry Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Ewart, H.M. 67th—Royal Scots, 279 ; 30th Foot, 400 ; 67th Foot, 8 companies ; Madras European Regiment, 409.

2nd Infantry Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Macdowall, 2nd/13th—1st Battalion 7th, 832 ; 2nd Battalion 13th, 769 ; 2nd Battalion 14th, 167.

Light Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Pollok, 1st/12th—1st Battalion 12th, 736 ; 2nd Battalion 17th, 824.

1st Bengal Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Greenstreet—1st and 2nd Battalions 15th B.N.I.

2nd Bengal Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Dewar—2nd Battalion 1st, and 2nd Battalion 13th B.N.I.

Bengal Pioneers, 300 ; Madras Pioneers, 440—Captain McCraith, 22nd M.N.I.

## Brigadier-General Sir John Malcolm's Division :—

3rd Madras Cavalry, 439.

Infantry Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel H. F. Smith, C.B., 1st/14th—2nd Battalion 6th, 700 ; 1st Battalion 14th, 453 ; Pioneers, 32.

Bombay troops, Lieutenant-Colonel T. Corsellis—1st Battalion 1st, 854 ; 1st Battalion 8th, 637 ; Pioneers 84.

Artillery under Lieutenant-Colonel Crossdill, C.B., Madras

CHAPTER  
XXIV.

had been previously brought together with a British army in the Deccan.

## BREAKING UP OF THE FORCE.

The army broke up between the 12th and 14th April. H.M. 67th regiment marched for Candeish. The battering train from Nagpore, escorted by the flank companies of the European regiment and the company of the 1st battalion 1st, returned towards their head-quarters, where they arrived on the 7th May. Sir John Malcolm went back to Mhow after having transferred the 3rd cavalry and the 2nd/6th to Brigadier-General Doveton's division. The Nerbudda brigade under Lieutenant-Colonel Greenstreet returned to Hoossingabad, and the troops from Saugor to that station.

Brigadier-General Doveton marched for Jaulna on the 14th, having previously detached the wing of the Royals to Secunderabad. On the 21st, when at Antoorlee, he divided his force into two bodies, one of which, composed of the 2nd/6th, 2nd/14th and the battering train, marched

Artillery—1/2 troop Madras Horse Artillery, 176 ; Howitzer Battery, 21 Europeans and 13 Lascars.

Madras Foot Artillery with Doveton—77 Europeans and 110 Lascars.

Bombay Foot Artillery with Malcolm—39 Europeans and 63 Lascars.

Bengal Artillery—Two and half companies of Europeans, one of Golundauze, and four of Gun Lascars.

Two 24-pounders, twenty-two 18-pounders, seven 12-pounders, sixteen 6-pounders, twenty-one mortars, nineteen howitzers.

Engineer Department, Lieutenant Coventry, Madras Engineers—35 Europeans and 48 Native Madras Sappers and Miners ; 125 Bengal Native Miners.

N.B.—The figures given above are taken from the returns dated 1st April, and represent the number of non-commissioned, rank and file present for duty, exclusive of sick.

A battalion of the 29th Bengal N.I. under Lieutenant-Colonel Comyn joined the force towards the termination of the siege.

under Lieutenant-Colonel Crossdill by Mulkapoor, while the General himself, with the rest of the troops, proceeded by the Adjunta Ghaut and arrived at Jaulna on the 5th May.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
—

Brigadier-Generals Doveton, Malcolm, and Watson, and the officers and men, were thanked by the Governor-General in Council in an order, dated at Fort William on the 7th May 1819, from which the following is an extract :—

Thanks to  
the troops.

“His Excellency has the highest satisfaction in congratulating Brigadier-General Doveton and the forces employed under his command on the speedy surrender of so strong and important a fortress. His Excellency requests that Brigadier-General Doveton will accept his warmest thanks for the vigor, spirit, skill, and judgment of his operations to which his early success is mainly to be attributed.”

---

## CHAPTER XXV.

AFFAIRS IN THE NORTHERN CIRCARS; REBELLION IN CEYLON; SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF COPALDROOG; DISPUTES REGARDING PRIZE PROPERTY, AND OTHER MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS, 1817-22.

---

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Northern  
Circars,  
1817-18.

DURING 1817-18 the troops in the Northern Circars were frequently called out to quell disturbances caused by feuds in the hill zemindaries which, almost invariably, led to the burning of villages, and indiscriminate plundering. The service was extremely harassing on account of the impenetrable and unhealthy nature of the country into which it was found necessary to advance; and the insurgents, or plunderers, seldom making any stand, only dispersed in one place, to re-assemble speedily in another.

Goomsoor  
1817.

Streekara Bunge, ex-zemindar of Goomsoor, who had been removed by Government in 1801, returned to Ganjam in 1815, and from thence proceeded to Jugger-nauth where he began to incite disturbances in his old zemindary.

Skirmishes  
at Colada.

On the 15th February 1817 a party of the 2nd battalion 2nd regiment, consisting of fifty men, under Ensign De Paiba, was sent from Major Monin's post in the fort at Goomsoor for the purpose of dislodging a body of rebels who had established themselves in the jungles near Colada, but this was not effected until after three days' skirmishing on the 16th, 17th and 19th, on which last day the party was reinforced, and the insurgents

dispersed. Several men of the detachment were wounded.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

About the end of April Lieutenant-Colonel Steele, commanding at Berhampore, moved into Goomsoor with several companies of the 2nd/2nd. On the 9th May he captured 1,000 cart-loads of grain and other supplies, and after having destroyed several villages, he advanced towards Gullery on the 10th, when he found the passage of the river defended by a strong stockade. This was carried and burnt without loss. On the 12th, parties were sent out as far as Bodingy, which, together with six other villages, was burnt. The insurgents, who were the adherents of the ex-zemindar, had, by this time retired into the forests on the slopes of the hills near Doorga-persad, and the detachment returned to cantonment about the end of the month on account of the approaching rains. No reason for the necessity for destroying so many villages is adduced in the reports.

Colonel  
Steele's  
detachment.

About this time Streekara Bunge was taken prisoner by a party of peons near Rumba at the foot of the Chilka lake, and sent to Berhampore where he was confined. He remained there until February 1818 when he escaped, and fled into Goomsoor where he soon raised a considerable following. During the succeeding year he was reinstated in his zemindary at the recommendation of Mr. Thackeray, the Special Commissioner appointed to enquire into the causes which had led to the generally unsettled state of the district. From that time up to 1829-30 Streekara Bunge continued to pay the Government dues with regularity, but having become a religious devotee during the latter years of his life, he neglected his affairs, and having fallen into arrears, he was again removed; and in 1832 he retired to Juggernaut on a pension of eight thousand rupees per annum.

Capture of  
the ex-zemin-  
dar.

He is rein-  
state d 1819.

Retires to  
Juggernaut  
1832.



CHAPTER  
XXV.

Parla  
Kimedý,  
1817-18.

On the night of the 11th February 1817, Major Oliver, commanding at Kimedý, attacked the stockades of a body of insurgents at Gollapilly with a detachment of the 1st/6th, and a company of the 2nd/2nd, and carried them. The company of the 2nd/2nd was recalled to Berhampore a few days afterwards on account of disturbances in that quarter. On the 13th May a number of the followers of Godaputty Letchanah, the leader of the insurgents, came into Major Oliver's camp, and surrendered. Disturbances recommenced in 1818, in consequence of quarrels between the different factions in the zemindary. These continued during the year, but the troops do not appear to have been called out.

Moherry,  
1817.

The armed paiks, or peons, of the Moherry Zemindary, being aggrieved by the resumption of their enam lands, assembled in the hills near the station of Berhampore under a leader named Soorsingy Maharta, and on the night of the 20th February 1817 they entered the town, burnt and plundered part of it, and then effected their retreat without loss. In consequence of this outrage, Colonel Steele, of the 2nd battalion 2nd, posted parties of that corps in the town, and also in several of the neighbouring villages. One of these, composed of a naigue and five sepoy sent to guard the village of Dasapore about four miles south of the cantonment, was attacked, on the night of the 16th July, by a large body of men armed with matchlocks, swords and spears. The sepoy behaved with great steadiness, repulsed three attacks, and finally beat off the assailants, who lost several men. The naigue was promoted to the rank of Havildar by order of the Commander-in-Chief for his gallantry.

At the termination of the rains, Colonel Steele directed a combined movement into the hills in co-operation with

the Officer Commanding the 1st battalion 9th regiment then in cantonment at Itchapoor. The troops moved out on the night of the 10th November, and after a march of about ten hours through a very rugged and difficult country, they reached the stockaded position of Soorsingy Maharta at Corunjoye about 11 A.M. the next day. The stockades were taken without loss, the insurgents dispersing in every direction, and Maharta, with a few followers, escaping into Kimeddy. On the 16th a number of the peons came into camp and submitted, after which the detachments returned into cantonments.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Maharta appears to have returned early in 1818, for about the end of May in that year, a detachment<sup>1</sup> under Captain Jobson of the 1st battalion 4th regiment, then in camp at Aska, was sent out to endeavour to make him prisoner, but the attempt failed. A party of the 1st/4th, under Lieutenant Van Heythusen, attacked a post on a hill near Surcottah on the 3rd June, and with the assistance of a detachment of the 2nd/2nd under Lieutenant Ogilvie, which came up while it was engaged, succeeded in driving the insurgents out, but Maharta again escaped, a few prisoners only, and these of no note, having been taken. Seven of the 1st/4th were wounded, and Captain Jobson died the same day from fatigue, and exposure. The casualties from these causes since the commencement of the service in the Moherry hills, amounted to three hundred men and seven officers. Maharta was eventually captured, and sent to the fortress at Gooty as a State prisoner.

Casualties.

On the 18th October 1817, a force, under the command of Major Foulis of the 1st Cavalry, composed of three troops of his own regiment, and six companies of

Guntoor and  
the Palnad  
1817-18.

<sup>1</sup> Detachments 1st/4th, 1st/9th, 2nd/2nd, and Ganjam Hill Rangers.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

the 1st/13th from Ellore, the 2nd/3rd from Masulipatam, and four companies of the 2nd/20th from Samulcottah, was ordered into Guntoor and the Palnad for the purpose of securing these districts against the depredations of the Pindaries. These troops, subsequently joined by the flank companies of H.M.'s 30th and 86th regiments, and those of the 1st battalion 10th Native Infantry, appear to have been employed on field service until the end of March 1818, when they were ordered back into cantonments, in consequence of the dispersion of the several Pindary hordes.

Vizagapatam,  
1817.

A detachment, composed of the 1st battalion 6th, and six companies of the 2nd battalion 21st regiment, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel George Wahab of the last-mentioned corps, was employed on field service in the district of Vizagapatam during the last few months of 1817.

#### RESTORATION TO THE DUTCH OF THEIR SETTLEMENTS IN INDIA—1818.

It was settled by the terms of the convention between Great Britain and the Netherlands in August 1814, that all the colonies, factories, and establishments possessed by Holland in America, Africa, and Asia at the commencement of the war, viz., on the 1st January 1803, should be restored, with certain exceptions. In conformity with this convention, the undermentioned forts and factories were made over to the Dutch by the British Commissioners for the Netherlands Settlements, during the year 1818 :—

Bimlipatam.

The ruins of the fort at Bimlipatam with three bleaching grounds, subject to the same tribute to the Rajah of Vizianagram as had been formerly paid, were restored on the 31st March.

The factory of Jugganaikpooram, and dependent villages in the zillah of Rajahmundry were restored on the same date, subject to the former tribute payable to the East India Company.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Jugganaik-  
pooram.

The factory and village of Palicole, and dependencies, with a piece of land near Nursapore, were made over on the 9th May, subject to the old tribute payable to the Company.

Palicole.

The ruins of the fort and factory at Pulicat, and those of the fort and factory at Sadras, with their dependencies, and subject to their former obligations, were restored on the 31st March.

Pulicat, and  
Sadras.

Porto Novo and the bleaching ground were made over on the same date.

Porto Novo.

The ruins of the fort and town of Tuticorin with dependencies, viz., the factory at Ponnacoi, Manapar, and the island of Allelande, were restored on the 11th May, and the factory of Keelkairy in Ramnad on the 14th June.

Tuticorin,  
and Keel-  
kairy.

#### RETURN OF THE BRITISH STAFF OFFICERS FROM JAVA— 1817.

Major Court of the Artillery embarked for England in February 1817, after having made over the charge of the Residency of Banca and Palembang to the Officer of the Netherlands Government appointed to succeed him.

Major Court.

The services of Major Court were brought specially to the notice of the Supreme Government, by the British Commissioners at Batavia, in a letter from which the following is an extract :—

“The British Government in the Colony has derived the greatest assistance from the zealous and upright conduct of Major Court in the high and confidential office with which

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

Other  
Officers.

he was entrusted. His exertions have been shown in the perfect order and regularity to which he had brought the interior detail and administration of the Residency at Banca, and his integrity proved by the increasing revenues."

Captain James Dalgairns of the 7th Native Infantry who had been employed as Sub-Treasurer and Paymaster in Java since the transfer of the Government to the Commissioners of H. M. of the Netherlands, Captain Forbes Madras European Regiment, Lieutenant Hanson 1st/14th, and Lieutenant Jourdan 2nd/10th were also brought to the favorable notice of the Madras Government, and recommended for advancement.

## REBELLION IN CEYLON—1817-18.

The British possessions in Ceylon, when transferred to the Crown by the Madras Government in 1798, did not extend much beyond a belt along the sea coast, the rest of the island remaining under the dominion of the King of Kandy. During 1802 certain Cingalese inhabitants of the British territories having been plundered in the Kandian country, compensation was demanded for the loss, which, although promised, was never paid.

Occupation  
of Kandy,  
1803.

This matter became the ground for several demands on the part of the British, accompanied by threats, which were answered by incursions into the British territory; upon which troops were sent into Kandy, and the capital was taken on the 21st February 1803. The place was found to be so unhealthy that the force was soon withdrawn with the exception of 200 men of H. M.'s. 19th Regiment, and 500<sup>1</sup> Malays, all under Major Davie,

---

<sup>1</sup> It would appear that a party of Madras Gun Lascars was present with this detachment, a petition for compensation for wounds received during Major Davie's retreat having been presented to the Adjutant-General by a Gun Lascar in 1823.



a very insufficient garrison, more especially as the detachment of the 19th had been rendered inefficient by fever.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

---

This weak party was suddenly attacked on the 24th June by the Kandians in great numbers, and after a defence of several hours, Major Davie agreed to capitulate. All military stores were to be given up, but the men were permitted to take their arms, and the Kandians engaged to take care of the sick until they could be removed.

Capitulation  
of the British  
detachment.

Major Davie left Kandy accordingly, and marched to the Mahawali Gunga, which being unfordable, and no boats being procurable, he was obliged to halt. The next day, the Minister of the King enticed Major Davie and the officers to a private interview at which they were seized. The men were then told that their officers had crossed the river, and that they would be taken to join them provided they would lay down their arms. Having done this they were ferried over in small parties, and successively murdered out of sight of the rest. Most of the officers were also put to death.

Treachery of  
the Kandians.

The success of this treachery encouraged the King to attempt to expel the British from the island, and the war continued without any definite result until 1805, when hostilities ceased by mutual consent, but without any formal agreement.

Cessation of  
hostilities  
1805.

Several successive rebellions afterwards took place in Kandy, all of which were suppressed by the King, but with such indiscriminate ferocity and cruelty that the whole country became disaffected, and disturbances arose which extended to the frontier. Subjects of the British Government trading in Kandy, were seized and mutilated by order of the King, and villages within their boundary were plundered. In consequence of these

Annexation  
of Kandy  
1815.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  
—Rebellion  
1817.

acts, war was declared by the Governor, Sir Robert Brownrigg, and troops were sent into the country, which having been joined by the principal chiefs, and by the people, advanced without opposition and took possession of the capital on the 14th February 1815. The King was deposed on the 18th, and on the 2nd March the Government was assumed by the British.

The people were at first satisfied with the change, but after the terror caused by the cruelties of the King had subsided, they began to regret the loss of their national independence ; and led by their chiefs, who felt aggrieved by the diminution of their influence and position, they broke out into rebellion about the end of 1817.

Applications  
to Madras for  
assistance  
1818.

Troops were sent against the insurgents, but the impenetrable nature of the country, and the unhealthiness of the climate, caused much difficulty and loss, while no compensating advantages were gained. Matters were in this state, when, on the 21st February 1818, Sir Robert Brownrigg informed the Madras Government that his hopes of being able to subdue the rebellion in the provinces of Oura, Welasse, Bintenne, and Wallapana had been disappointed, and that it had spread into the districts immediately adjoining the town of Kandy ; that two-thirds of his limited force were employed in the interior, leaving the maritime posts insufficiently defended, and that a reinforcement, to the extent of 2,000 native infantry, and 4,000 Pioneers, and followers, was urgently required. He at the same time requested that one-fourth of the number might be immediately despatched to Colombo, the rest to follow as soon as practicable. He also advised the Government of the despatch of H. M. S. " Minden " for the purpose of conveying the first detachment.

This was followed by a letter dated the 23rd idem in which it was mentioned that the aspect of affairs was becoming worse, and earnestly requesting the immediate despatch of 500 fighting men.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

A large proportion of the Madras Army being then in the field against the Mahrattas, some difficulty was experienced in meeting the requisition of the Ceylon Government, but great exertions having been made, the 1st battalion 15th regiment<sup>1</sup> embarked at Madras on the 11th March in H.M.S. "Minden," and the transport "Grant," followed on the 6th and 9th April by the 2nd battalion 18th regiment. In addition to these two battalions, five companies of the 2nd battalion 7th regiment marched from Palamcottah to Tuticorin on the 27th March, from whence they sailed for Ceylon a few days later.

Madras  
troops  
embark for  
Ceylon.

No Pioneers having been available, orders were issued to entertain 4,000 men of the laboring classes in the districts of Tinnevely, Madura, Tanjore, and Trichinopoly to serve in Ceylon as Pioneers and Army followers.

Great coats, and trousers of broad cloth were issued gratis, on this occasion, to every man belonging, or attached, to the Native troops employed on this service.

Extra  
clothing.

Major Limond of the 15th regiment commanded the brigade in the first instance, but he was superseded about the end of April by Lieutenant-Colonel Arthur Moles-

Officers  
commanding.

---

<sup>1</sup> 1st battalion 15th regiment (29th M.N.I.) Major Limond and 8 Officers. 1 Surgeon and 2 Dressers. 15 Native Officers. 47 Havildars. 832 Rank and file. 20 Drummers. 10 Puckallies. 36 tents. 20 Tent lascars.

2nd battalion 18th (late 36th M.N.I.) 10 Officers. 1 Surgeon. 2 Dressers. 19 Native officers. 49 Havildars. 824 Rank and file. 20 Drummers. 10 Puckallies. 36 Tents. 20 Tent lascars.

2nd battalion 7th (19th M.N.I.) five Companies under Captain Gregory Jackson.

CHAPTER  
XXV.Distribution  
of the  
brigade.

worth who had been posted to the 2nd of the 18th, and appointed to command all the Madras troops in Ceylon.

The headquarters of the 1st battalion 15th were first established at Colombo. During April, 369 were at Kandy, 158 at Rutnapoora, 91 at Ruanwellee,<sup>1</sup> 80 at Ammanapoora, and 87 at Attaputty. From July to November the headquarters were at Ruanwellee furnishing detachments to Kandy,<sup>2</sup> and other outposts. During December the battalion marched to Colombo, and embarked for Tuticorin in February 1819.

The 2nd battalion 18th was at Batticaloa in May furnishing detachments to Badula, Kattaboa, Taldinia and other posts. The battalion moved to Kandy in June, having first sent 120 men to Colombo. From July to November the headquarters were at Badula from whence the battalion marched to Colombo where it embarked in December for Quilon.

The detachment 2nd/7th was principally at, and in the neighbourhood of Kornegalle.<sup>3</sup>

Services of  
the brigade.

No particulars respecting the affairs in which the brigade was engaged have been ascertained, but it was actively employed until the end of October when the rebellion was terminated by the capture of the principal leaders. From the monthly returns of the 2nd/7th it appears that the detachment was engaged on the 25th April, and on the 9th, 17th, 23rd, and 24th June. Detachments of the 2nd/18th were engaged on two occasions during June between Kattaboa and Badula, expending 5,100 rounds of ammunition.

<sup>1</sup> The golden sand, about 40 miles from Colombo.

<sup>2</sup> About 62 miles north-east from Colombo, near the centre of the island.

<sup>3</sup> The beetle rock, about 48 miles north-east from Colombo.

The services of the brigade were acknowledged by Sir Robert Brownrigg in a letter to the Madras Government dated 1st November 1818, from which the following is an extract :—

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Thanks to the  
brigade.

“ In making the present communication, I seize the opportunity of repeating my most cordial thanks to your Honorable Board for the aid I have received from your Government to my efforts to maintain the British supremacy unimpaired, and to which assistance, I must mainly attribute the present definitive success.”

The following general order was issued on the embarkation of the 2nd battalion 18th regiment for the coast :—

HEADQUARTERS, KANDY,

20th November 1818.

“ The Commander of the Forces cannot allow this regiment to leave Ceylon without expressing to the officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers composing it, his entire approbation, and acknowledgments for their efficient services, and in particular he is anxious to distinguish the gallant and zealous conduct on many occasions of Captain Compton, Lieutenants Norton, Tennant, Bruce, and Ensign Prescott.”

Thanks to the  
2nd/18th.

The hardships endured by the Madras troops during this service were considerable. For some time they received their pay at a depreciated rate owing to a misconception of the relative value of the fanam in Ceylon, and in Madras. Their rations, issued from the public stores, were insufficient in quantity, and inferior in quality. The rice was issued in the husk, so that the men lost a quarter in every seer. The dissatisfaction naturally arising from this treatment was aggravated when the men were put under stoppages at the instance of the Ceylon Government on account of the rations supplied to them, although, in conformity with the regulations in force regarding Madras native troops on foreign service, they

Illiberal  
conduct of  
the Ceylon  
Government.



CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

were entitled to receive provisions gratis. Eventually, and in consequence of the energetic remonstrances of Colonel Molesworth this matter was rectified, and on the 31st May 1822, an order was issued by the Madras Government, directing the refund of the undermentioned sums, viz., Rupees 1,996 to the 2nd/18th, and Rupees 2,414 to the 1st/15th. The five companies of the 2nd/7th received a refund about the same time, and Rupees 979 were paid to the 2nd/18th as compensation for loss of baggage.

Not the least singular part of the illiberal treatment of the Madras troops consisted in the fact that the paddy for which the men of the 2nd/7th were made to pay, had been captured by themselves. The charges specified above were ordered to be debited to the Ceylon Government.

Sickness and  
mortality.

The number of sick was large. For example, the detachment of the 2nd/7th when at Kornegalle in July had no less than 119 men in hospital, principally owing to ulcers caused by the climate, to insufficient food, and leech bites. During the same month the 1st/15th had 227 men, and the 2nd/18th 114 men in hospital.

The number of deaths in the 1st/15th amounted to 61, in the 2nd/18th to 53, and in the detachment of the 2nd/7th to 12. The casualties in action have not been ascertained.

#### SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF NOWAH, 1819.

Early in January 1819 a detachment<sup>1</sup> of the Nizam's troops was sent to reduce the fort at Nowah about twenty

---

<sup>1</sup> Two Resallahs Reformed Horse.

Detachment Artillery.

1st and 2nd Regiments Russell Brigade.

2nd and 3rd Battalions Berar Regular Infantry.

Pioneers under Ensign Oliphant Madras Engineers.

miles north-east of Nandair, which was then occupied by about six hundred insurgents, many of whom were Arabs. Major Pitman assumed command on the 7th, and the troops took up their position before the place the next day.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

The fort was so strong as to require regular approaches, and it was not until the 31st of the month that it was assaulted and taken. Upwards of four hundred of the garrison were killed, and one hundred, of whom the greater number were wounded, taken prisoners.

The casualties during the siege amounted to 22 men and 6 horses killed, and 180 men and 40 horses wounded.

Major Pitman and the troops received the thanks of the Governor-General in Council dated 27th February 1819.

#### SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF RARREE.

During February a detachment<sup>1</sup> under Major-General Sir William Grant Keir K.M.T., was sent to reduce the fort of Rarree in the Sawunt-Warree country, and carried the fortified lines, and outworks by assault on the 13th idem. The fort was surrendered the next day.

#### SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF COPAUL DROOG, 1819.

During March 1819, Brigadier-General Pritzler, then commanding the Field Division of Madras troops in the Southern Mahratta country, received instructions from the Commissioner at Poona to reduce the fort of Copaul

---

<sup>1</sup> Artillery.

Detachment H.M.'s 89th foot.

2nd Battalion 2nd, 2nd Battalion 6th, and 2nd Battalion 9th  
Bombay N.I.

Detachment Madras Pioneers.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Droog<sup>1</sup> in the province of Beejapoor which was held by Veerapah Naik a refractory vassal of the Nizam, at whose instance the force<sup>2</sup> was ordered out.

The Brigadier-General arrived before the place on the 8th May, and immediately took possession of the pettah. The lower fort was semi-circular, situated at the foot of a rocky mountain, and commanded by a middle and upper fort. The last contained granaries, and reservoirs excavated in the solid rock.

## Batteries.

On the morning of the 9th, fire was opened from a battery of nine mortars, and two howitzers, and also from another containing a brigade of brass 12-pounders, and one of 6-pounders. On the morning of the 10th a breaching battery armed with two 18-pounders opened upon the wall of the lower fort and two additional 18-pounders were got into the battery the same evening.

## Assault.

The troops in the lower fort surrendered on the evening of the 12th, and the killadar, who had retired into the upper fort, opened a negotiation with the Nizam's principal officer, but this having come to nothing, the storming parties moved out at noon on the 13th in the following order under the general command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hugh Fraser 2nd/12th:—

First attack under Captain Tew H.M.'s 34th Regiment—

<sup>1</sup> Taken in April 1791 by detachment from Hyderabad—*vide* volume II, page 220.

<sup>2</sup> Detachment H. M.'s 22nd Dragoons 165; 1st Cavalry 347; Foot Artillery 82 Europeans, and 88 Gun Lascars.

Flank Battalion (H.M.'s 34th, 53rd, 69th) 478. Rifle Corps 662. 2nd/4th 349. 2nd/12th 679. Pioneers 237.

N.B.—The flank companies H.M.'s 84th were struck off the strength of the Flank Battalion on the 24th March 1819 and ordered to Madras, there to rejoin the regiment about to embark for England.

One and a half company European Flank Battalion. CHAPTER XXV.

One company Rifle Corps.

One do. 2nd 4th.

One do. 2nd 12th.

Detachment of Pioneers.

Second attack under Captain Cuppaidge H.M.'s 53rd Regiment—

One and a half company European Flank Battalion.

One company Rifle Corps.

One do. 2nd/4th.

One do. 2nd/12th.

Detachment of Pioneers.

Reserve under Captain Jones H.M.'s 69th Regiment—

One company of the Flank Battalion.

One do. Rifle Corps.

One do. 2nd/4th.

The attacks were conducted respectively by Lieutenant Grant and Ensign Oliphant of the Engineers. The Pioneers, carrying the ladders, were commanded by Captain McCraith.

The first attack having reached the lowest gate, it was blown open by one of the gallopers of H. M.'s 22nd Dragoons which had been got up with great difficulty under the direction of Lieutenant Gregory of the Artillery. In the meantime the progress of the second attack having been delayed by the height of the wall, the reserve was ordered to support the first attack, and the three columns having united at the second gateway they gradually forced the enemy to the top of the hill when they surrendered.

Capture of the place.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Our loss,<sup>1</sup> considering the strength of the place, was small.

EMPLOYMENT OF BRITISH OFFICERS IN THE CONTINGENTS  
OF NATIVE POWERS IN 1808-19.

Nizam's con-  
tingent.

For some time after the dismissal of the French Officers from the service of the Nizam in October 1798, the several corps continued to practise the French exercise, and to use the French words of command. They were chiefly under the management of a Spaniard named Clementi who was known to be hostile to British interests, and several adventurers of different European nations were attached to the force. The Resident, Captain Thomas Sydenham of the Madras Army, determined to get rid of these officers, and to introduce a better system of discipline, with which object a detachment of the subsidiary force, under Lieutenant-Colonel Doveton, was marched into Berar where the Nizam's contingent of regular infantry was stationed, and their instruction was commenced and perfected during 1808-09 under the supervision of that Officer. This part of the contingent was commanded for several years by Lieutenant, after-

Berar  
Brigade.

---

|   | Killed. | Wounded.          |
|---|---------|-------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> H. M.'s 22nd Dragoons ... .. | ...     | 2                 |
| Artillery ... ..                          | ...     | 6                 |
| Gun Lascars ... ..                        | ...     | 4 One since dead. |
| H. M.'s Flank Battalion... ..             | 4       | 14                |
| Rifle Corps ... ..                        | 1       | 5                 |
| 2nd Battalion 4th ... ..                  | ...     | 6                 |
| 2nd „ 12th ... ..                         | ...     | 6                 |
| Pioneers ... ..                           | 1       | 7 One since dead. |
| General Staff ... ..                      | ...     | 1                 |
|   | —       | —                 |
| Total ... ..                              | 6       | 51                |
|   | —       | —                 |

---

Ensign Elliot Rifle Corps killed. Captain Dun, Assistant Quarter Master General, Lieutenant Taylor 22nd Dragoons, and Lieutenant Silver H.M.'s 53rd, wounded.



wards Captain George Sydenham of the 2nd Battalion 13th regiment, a brother of the Resident.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

During 1813 the system of discipline, introduced in Berar, was extended to the battalions at and near Hyderabad which were brigaded, and designated the "Russell Brigade" out of compliment to Mr. Henry Russell of the Bengal Civil Service who had succeeded Captain Sydenham as Resident. Each battalion was officered by a Captain, a Subaltern, and an Adjutant, and the brigade was commanded by a Mr. Beckett, a gentleman of birth and education.

Russell  
Brigade.

At this period the Nizam's cavalry was in bad order, and little was done to improve it until 1816, when Captain Davies, of the Bombay Army, was appointed to the command with five officers under him, viz., Captain Pedlar, Lieutenants Sutherland and Wells Bombay Army, Lieutenants H. B. Smith, and Walter Hamilton,<sup>1</sup> the former of the 8th, the latter of the 4th Madras Native Cavalry.

Reformed  
Horse.

The emoluments of these officers were large, viz., the Commandant about £3,000, Commanders £1,800 each, Adjutants £ 1,200 each per annum.

The strength of the Nizam's regular troops at the commencement of the war in 1817 was as given below :—

Strength of  
the Nizam's  
regular  
troops,  
1817.

The Reformed Horse in Berar under Captain Davies amounted to 4,000 men, viz., 1,500 near Adjunta, 1,800 at Bassim, and 700 at Aurungabad.

The four battalions of Berar infantry, formed into two Brigades under the command of Major Pitman, Bengal Army, consisted of 3,151 non-commissioned officers and men, with 104 Golundauze and 104 Gun

---

<sup>1</sup> Transferred to Nagpore in 1818.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

Lascars attached. The ordnance consisted of two 18-pounders, eight 6-pounders, and two 5½-inch howitzers.

The Russell Brigade at Hyderabad under Captain Hare, Bombay Army, amounted to 1,807 non-commissioned officers, and men, with 107 Golandauze and 118 Gun Lascars. The guns attached were two 18-pounders, four 6-pounders, one 8-inch mortar, one 5½-inch mortar, and three 5½-inch howitzers.

## Discipline.

It appears from a letter written by the Governor-General to Sir Thomas Hislop in February 1815, that the Berar Brigades had then attained an advanced state of discipline, but that the Russell Brigade still required instruction. The men belonging to this last brigade had been enlisted in the territories of the East India Company.

Ellichpoor  
troops.

Besides the troops abovementioned, about 1,500 horse, and 2,000 foot, in a fair state of discipline, were brought into the field by Salabut Khan, the Nawaub of Ellichpoor.

Madras  
Officers with  
the contin-  
gent.

The undermentioned officers of the Madras Army were serving with the Nizam's troops at this period : Captain Lyne 1st Cavalry, Captain Parker 3rd Cavalry, Lieutenant Hamilton 4th Cavalry, Lieutenant Smith 8th Cavalry, and during 1818-19 the contingent was joined by Major Grant 5th Cavalry, Major Woodhouse 7th N.I., Captain Morgan 12th N.I., Lieutenant Jones 8th Cavalry, Lieutenant Lee 8th N.I., Lieutenant Cooke 11th N.I., Lieutenant Glass 17th N.I., and Cornet Stratton 8th Cavalry.

The Peshwa's  
Brigade,  
1812-17.

During 1812, a brigade of infantry was formed by the Peshwa near Poonah, and placed under the command of Captain Ford, 2nd Battalion 2nd M.N.I. The Bombay Government supplied two European Officers for each battalion, an officer of Artillery, and several sergeants

and privates. This brigade took a creditable part in the action at Kirkee. The other Madras officers serving with the Peshwa's troops were Lieutenants Swanston, 12th N. I., Kaye and Hunter 1st Cavalry, Mansfield 5th Cavalry, and Major A. McLeod 8th Cavalry.

After the escape of Appa Sahib in May 1818, a similar system of instruction was extended to the troops destined to form the contingent at Nagpur, and the undermentioned officers were attached to the force, viz., Captains Lucas 17th N. I., and Gordon 1st/2nd, Lieutenants James 7th Cavalry, Hamilton 4th Cavalry, Ritchie 20th N. I., Cameron 12th N. I., and Low 8th N. I. Major P. Vans Agnew, and Lieutenant Bayley also joined, but appear to have been employed in a political capacity.

Nagpore  
Contingent,  
1818.

#### DISPUTE REGARDING THE BOOTY CAPTURED BY THE MYSORE HORSE AT THE BATTLE OF MAHIDPOOR.

Prize money has been the bone of contention in many armies, and that of Madras is no exception. From the time of the war in the south of India in 1771, up to the action at Banda in 1858, disputes, in which the magnates of the land did not disdain to take an active part, were frequent, notably that which arose from the attempt on the part of the Prize Committee of Seringapatam, supported by the Commander-in-Chief, to deprive the detachments of Colonels Read and Brown of any share in the capture, an attempt which was summarily put a stop to by the Governor-General. The conduct of Lord Cornwallis and Sir William Medows, in giving up their shares of the prize money acquired in the campaigns of 1790-92 presents a striking contrast to that of most commanders. The booty captured during the war of 1817-18 became the subject of violent contention, a brief account of which is given below.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Booty  
captured by  
the Mysore  
Horse, 1817.

The Mysore Horse, under Captain James Grant of the 5th Cavalry, after taking up the pursuit left to them by the regular cavalry, speedily overtook the baggage, and captured seven elephants, and two hundred and eighteen camels, together with a quantity of jewels, miscellaneous articles, horses, and money; the total value of which was estimated, by the Resident in Mysore, at about twenty-six lacs of pagodas (Rupees 91,00,000), exclusive of one and-a-half lac presented by the captors to the Rajah of Mysore. The Commander-in-Chief of Madras subsequently estimated the value of the whole at about one million of pounds sterling.

Claimed by  
Sir Thomas  
Hislop as  
general prize,  
1818.

On the 8th December 1818, the Madras Government, at the instance of the Commander-in-Chief, requested the Governor-General to cause the restitution of the booty in order that it might be made part of the general prize fund; and the decision of the Supreme Government in the case of a complaint made by Major Robert Macdowall against the Silladars on the occasion of the surprise<sup>1</sup> of the Pindary camp in the Nizam's country, on the 15th January 1817, was cited as a precedent.

Disallowed  
by the  
Governor-  
General.

The Governor-General, in his reply, dated 2nd January 1819, disallowed the claim on the following grounds, viz. :—

That the Mysore horse had, like other irregular troops of a similar description, been allowed the privilege of retaining possession of property captured by themselves in the field, and were, in consequence of that privilege, excluded from participation in the general prize fund. That upon the occasion in question the Mysore horse had been actively engaged in completing the destruction of Holkar's broken army when they made the capture.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Volume III, pages 373-74.

That the case of Major Macdowall did not apply, inasmuch as the Pindary camp had been taken by the native infantry of the detachment, who, without halting to secure it, had pressed forward in pursuit of the enemy, whereas the Silladars, instead of charging the flying Pindaries, as ordered by the Major, remained behind, plundered the camp, and carried away the booty.<sup>1</sup>

CHAPTER  
XXV.  
—

Sir Thomas Hislop, being dissatisfied with this decision, remonstrated against it in a letter, dated 12th February 1819, on the ground that the Governor-General in Council had no knowledge of the circumstances which had enabled the Mysore Horse to gain exclusive possession of the booty; and he proceeded to explain, that when the line of the enemy had been broken by the infantry, and afterwards put to flight by the cavalry, he, the Commander-in-Chief, had sent an order for all the troops to form upon the 1st Brigade, then about to advance upon the enemy's camp. That this movement, which had been necessary to complete the defeat in that part of the field, had prevented the cavalry from capturing

Sir Thomas  
Hislop  
remonstrates  
on certain  
grounds.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Governor-General in Council, in a despatch to the Resident at Hyderabad dated 1st March 1817, intimated his intention to call upon the Rajah of Mysore to enforce restitution, and ended as follows:—

“Before concluding this dispatch, I am directed to express to you the great satisfaction with which the Governor-General in Council has observed the moderate and liberal spirit of Major Macdowall's representation to you, and of the British detachment generally in this transaction. It forms a dignified sequel to the able, and gallant attack upon the Pindaries, the merit of which His Lordship appreciates justly.

“You will be pleased to communicate the contents of this dispatch to Major Macdowall for the purpose of being made known to the officers and troops under his command” (2nd/24th, now 17th M. N. I., and 2nd/15th now 30th M. N. I.)

Major Macdowall's complaint was ultimately referred to a committee which valued the booty at 2,50,000 rupees, and recommended that it should be divided with reference to the numerical strength of the different descriptions of troops.

In conformity with this recommendation, the Governor-General in Council assigned the sum of Rs. 68,386 to the detachment, and in order to avoid any delay which might attend a negotiation with the Mysore Government, the Madras Government were authorised to advance the money.—*G.G.C.*, 29th August 1817.



CHAPTER  
XXV.

Their  
accuracy  
doubtful.

the booty, which, had they not been ordered off the line of pursuit, must have fallen into their hands. He went on to say that the Mysore Horse had not been engaged in the attack, but only in skirmishing on the line of march, in assisting to guard the baggage, and in the pursuit; for which reasons, he urged that the troops, which had borne the brunt of the fight, ought not to be deprived of their share of the fruits of the victory by others who had done so little.

The assertion that the cavalry, in quitting the line of pursuit, had acted under orders was never satisfactorily established, although it was admitted by Lord Hastings for the sake of the argument. Adverting to the relative positions of Sir Thomas Hislop and the cavalry at the close of the action, it seems scarcely possible that the latter could have received any order until after they had abandoned the pursuit, on coming in sight of Holkar's camp, presumably with the object of plunder, for they were not then aware that all valuable property had already been removed from it. The remarks<sup>1</sup> of

---

<sup>1</sup> "As Sir Thomas Hislop ascended the high ground in rear of the enemy's position, he observed, in the hollow towards the river, their camp which had not been previously visible, still standing. Immediately he sent orders to Sir John Malcolm to move down upon it. At the same time the cavalry got sight of it where they were in pursuit. Considering its attack more important than the service in which they were engaged, they abandoned the pursuit of the enemy to the Mysore horse, and turned to their right on the standing camp, distant at least a mile and-a-half."—*Blacker's Mahratta War*, page 150.

"The cavalry were not under the command of a single head, and it accordingly depended upon the good understanding between the two Brigadiers whether the two Brigades would act in concert. As it happened, no conduct could surpass theirs in charging the enemy; but their exertions on his rear were not marked by the arrangement which might have been expected from a single leader. Under a single authority likewise, a maintenance of the pursuit would probably have been preferred to the attack of a standing camp, as distant from them as it was near the infantry who were in full possession of the field of battle, with an enemy flying in disorder at all points, visible to the whole army."—*Blacker*, page 155.

Colonel Blacker, himself an officer of cavalry, are against the presumption of any such order, and he was of opinion that the cavalry would have been more usefully employed in the pursuit, than in going to the right of the field where there was already more than sufficient force.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

The Governor-General in Council, in a despatch dated 8th April 1819, informed the Madras Government that Sir Thomas Hislop's appeal contained no argument tending to alter his opinion. He pointed out that the matter at issue was not to be decided with reference to the comparative merits of the troops engaged, but in conformity with a certain recognized principle, which he had already explained, and proceeded to repeat.

The Governor-General in Council adheres to his decision 1819.

"Our determination founded itself on usage, and clear equity. It has been the uniform custom to exclude the auxiliary cavalry from participation in the distribution of prize money to the regular army. This was done on the plea that from the nature of their services, the irregular cavalry must get much booty which they never could be influenced to bring to general account.

"They were, therefore, to be satisfied with such gains as they could collect in their desultory operations. Though there was this ostensible reason for the refusal to admit them as sharers, the arrangement was not advantageous for the auxiliary horse, because they were shut out from participation in the more important treasures taken where fortresses surrendered; or in the donations issued to the regular troops in return for military stores made over to Government. That upon a particular occasion the plunder acquired by the auxiliary horse went to an extraordinary amount, as is surmised to have been the case at Mahidpoor, cannot alter the terms of an established rule.

\* \* \* \* \*

"Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Hislop informs us that, when the enemy were routed on the ground which they first

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

occupied, they made a show of rallying in a retired position where they had some artillery. The regular troops, as was incumbent, were led to the latter point to complete the enemy's disorder and prevent their attempt at retrieving the day. The Mysore horse were ordered in a different direction to pursue the baggage which had taken that other route; the object of the order being, that by the capture of the baggage, including treasure, Holkar should be deprived of means to make new levies, and prolong the contest. What the Silladar Horse effected was, as we apprehend, the duty distinctly committed to them. Is it pretended to have been held out to them, that if they brought their expected capture to the common stock, they should participate in the general distribution? No such thing is intimated; and it is obvious that they were supposed to be acting on the known established terms, till the suspicion of their having gotten an enormous prey, excited the question whether their right could not be impugned."

## SWORD AND BELT OF HOLKAR.

Another reference of a somewhat similar character was made about the same time. Amongst the property captured by the Silladars there happened to have been a sword and belt believed to have been worn by Holkar. These were presented to Sir John Malcolm by the Rajah of Mysore in acknowledgment of the kindness and consideration with which he had treated the auxiliary troops. Sir Thomas Hislop took serious offence at this, and, in a minute dated 18th December 1818 he solemnly protested against the gift, adding that the sword was a suitable trophy to be presented to his Royal Highness the Prince Regent. Nevertheless, the action of the Rajah was confirmed by the Governor-General in Council on the same grounds as those on which his decision regarding prize had been founded, and an appeal preferred by Sir Thomas Hislop to the Court of Directors was unsuccessful.

PRIZE PROPERTY AT SINGHUR, AND THE CHARGES PREFERRED  
BY BRIGADIER-GENERAL SMITH AGAINST BRIGADIER-  
GENERAL PRITZLER.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

The interchange of troops between the 4th Division, and that part of the Reserve under Brigadier-General Pritzler which took place at Sattara on the 12th February 1818, at the instance of Mr. Elphinstone the Resident at Poonah, with the object of rendering the former more effective for rapid marching, and the latter for siege operations, gave rise to awkward complications, inasmuch as the occurrence was seized upon by Brigadier-General Smith to make Brigadier-General Pritzler subordinate to himself, although such a result had neither been contemplated nor desired by the Resident. The pretensions of General Smith were unfortunately admitted by Sir Thomas Hislop the Commander-in-Chief without sufficient consideration, but their unsoundness was subsequently clearly demonstrated by Brigadier-General Munro who was consulted on the subject in consequence of an attempt on the part of General Smith to bring Pritzler before a Court Martial for having neglected to report to him, General Smith, when within the limits of his command. It would seem, from the attendant circumstances, that General Smith's anxiety to subordinate Pritzler to himself was intimately connected with the question of the disposal of the property captured at Singhur on the 2nd March by the force under Brigadier-General Pritzler, who was second in command to Brigadier-General Munro then the senior Brigadier in the field.

General Pritzler had marched for Poorunder on the 6th March leaving two companies of the 2nd/15th M.N.I. under Lieut. Eyles to garrison Singhur, with instructions to consider himself under the immediate orders of Lieutenant-Colonel Boles 2nd/15th then in command of the

CHAPTER XXV.  
—  
Brigade at Poonah, of which that battalion formed a part.

On the 8th March Colonel Boles wrote to General Smith then in camp at Seroor, informing him of the existence of reports to the effect that it was intended to restrict the division of the Singhur prize to the Officers and men actually present at the time of the surrender, and he therefore requested the General to interpose his authority to prevent any such partial distribution. On receipt of this communication General Smith wrote to General Pritzler on the 9th finding serious fault with him for having neglected to furnish reports of his operations at Singhur, and announcing his intention to prefer charges against him for disrespectful and unofficer-like conduct, so soon as the circumstances of the service would permit. This letter was followed the next day by a copy of a Division order in which General Pritzler, and his Prize Agents, were prohibited, at the peril of their commissions, from making any sale or distribution whatever of the Singhur prize until the receipt of orders from superior authority. General Pritzler, in reply, stated that he had never considered himself as under the command of General Smith, but under that of General Munro to whom he had always made the necessary reports. With reference to the prize property he observed that he never had any intention of deviating from the instructions which he had already received from the Commander-in-Chief regarding it, and he concluded by protesting against the issue of so peremptory an order founded on mere rumour.

The matter having been referred to the Commander-in-Chief by both parties it was ruled on the 22nd March that "adverting to the services in which the Brigadier-General is employed within the limits of your command,



and the interchange of troops which had taken place, with the incorporation of corps of your division with the detachment of the reserve under Brigadier-General Pritzler's command, there can be no doubt of his command having become subject to, and subordinate to yours" \* \* "His Excellency has therefore directed me to acquaint Brigadier-General Pritzler that so long as he serves north of the Kistna, and Brigadier-General Munro remains behind that river, he is to consider himself, and detachment, under your orders and authority, and to report to you accordingly." The Commander-in-Chief further observed that the omission to report evidently arose from a misconception of the situation, and that as regarded the prize, he knew that General Pritzler had no intention of making any partial distribution, because the question had been referred by him in terms which did not admit of such a construction. After pronouncing his opinion that any further discussion of so unpleasant a subject was unnecessary, he concluded by hoping that the expression of his sentiments might be adopted without an interruption to the cordiality which had hitherto existed between the several Commanders during the campaign.

In the meantime, Colonel Boles, under instructions from General Smith, had given positive orders to Lieutenant Eyles "not to permit or suffer, on any pretence whatever, any part of the prize property in Singhur to pass out of that garrison, unless under written instructions from me, or from Brigadier-General Smith. Neither are you, upon any account, to make known the above order to any person whatever till you shall be permitted by me to do so." In compliance with this order, Lieutenant Eyles, on the 13th March, prohibited the removal of any prize property, and on being asked

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

for his reasons by Captain Elder the senior Prize Agent, he declined to give them. This having been reported to General Pritzler, that Officer, on the 15th idem, addressed Lieutenant Eyles on the subject, but with no better result, upon which he submitted the matter to the Commander-in-Chief, who, on the 29th March, wrote to Brigadier-General Smith as follows :—

“ The proceedings which Lieutenant Eyles of the 2nd/15th has adopted appear to the Commander-in-Chief so unaccountable that His Excellency has directed me to request you will order a full and explicit report to be made of it through the various authorities he may have been instructed by, in order that he may have the full merits of this extraordinary occurrence before him. Whatever orders may have been issued to Lieutenant Eyles by any authority, his insubordination and contumacy towards his superior officer Brigadier-General Pritzler are so daring, and of so dangerous a tendency that the Commander-in-Chief desires he may be forthwith relieved from the command of Singhur, and placed in arrest, and that you will be pleased to call on Brigadier-General Pritzler to forward charges against him for his highly insubordinate and contumacious conduct in refusing to inform the Brigadier-General under whose orders he acted, and the Commander-in-Chief will hereafter order such charges to be framed as may arise out of your report.

“ The information now before the Commander-in-Chief, is, from the unexampled conduct of Lieutenant Eyles, so defective that His Excellency can scarcely form a judgment on the subject, but it appears a proceeding both novel and unjustifiable that any officer should assume an authority over the prize property captured by the Division under Brigadier-General Pritzler who is responsible for it to the Commander-in-Chief and the Army, and I am therefore directed to desire that you will issue immediate orders for its being placed at that officer's disposal.”

The prize property in question which had been removed to Poonah by order of General Smith was restored to the Reserve Division accordingly, and Lieutenant Eyles was placed in arrest, but released on the 10th July on the ground of his inexperience, and the difficulty of the situation in which he had been placed.

The explanation given by Colonel Boles was not satisfactory. There were no adequate grounds for his having laid an embargo on the property in the first instance, and his reason for enjoining secrecy on Lieutenant Eyles was insufficient, "having been done simply with the view of avoiding any such discussion as has now taken place, which secrecy I had calculated would only be temporary." It does not appear what notice was taken of the conduct of Colonel Boles throughout this extraordinary affair, but it is scarcely to be supposed that he escaped without censure.

Notwithstanding the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief expressed in his letter of the 22nd March, General Smith persisted in his attempt to bring General Pritzler before a Court Martial, and on the 20th April he forwarded charges against that officer for insubordinate conduct in having neglected the instructions of the Most Noble the Governor-General, communicated to him by the Honorable Mr. Elphinstone, Commissioner on the part of the Supreme Government for Bajee Row's territories in the Deccan, to place himself<sup>1</sup> under the orders of Colonel Lionel Smith; also for unofficer-like conduct in having failed to report to the said Colonel Smith, the conduct, casualties, and distribution of the Bombay troops serving temporarily under him. The third and last charge was for neglect of duty in failing

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Brigadier-General Smith prefers charges against Brigadier-General Pritzler.

<sup>1</sup> There was not a vestige of evidence in support of this assertion.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

to report the expenditure of ordnance and ammunition belonging to the Park of the Poonah command.

These charges were sent for opinion to General Munro, who had received, direct from General Pritzler, certain correspondence showing that the Commissioner never had any idea of placing the detachment of the Reserve under General Smith, and defending himself against the charges of insubordination and neglect of duty.

Opinion of  
Brigadier-  
General  
Munro.

The following is a copy of General Munro's reply to the Adjutant-General dated at Bangalore on the 26th August :—

“ Having left camp before the arrival of your duplicate letter dated 17th June, inclosing a copy of a letter from Brigadier-General Smith, and of charges annexed, it was not till yesterday that I had the honor to receive these documents, and I now transmit Brigadier-General Pritzler's reply, together with the enclosures to which he refers.

“ Although the explanation afforded by Brigadier-General Pritzler is so full as to render any further remarks almost unnecessary, I shall in obedience to the commands of His Excellency, the Commander-in-chief, deliver my own sentiments on the subject.

“ I must confess that I have never been able to understand on what ground it is that Brigadier-General Pritzler is charged with insubordination. In the first charge the insubordination is stated to consist in his having neglected to obey the orders of the Most Noble the Governor-General communicated to him by the Honorable Mr. Elphinstone, to place himself under the orders of Brigadier-General Smith, and in the second charge the insubordination is said to lie in his having carried on operations against the enemy within the limits of Brigadier-General Smith's command, with a large portion of the troops of the Bombay Presidency attached to his force by the Brigadier-General, without making any reports to that officer regarding the Bombay troops.

" Had Brigadier-General Pritzler received, through Mr. Elphinstone, the instructions of the Most Noble the Governor-General to place himself under the orders of Brigadier-General Smith, it would have been his duty to have reported to that officer on all the troops, and not merely on those of Bombay. But I certainly never heard of these instructions, and the Commissioner and Brigadier-General Pritzler appear to have been equally ignorant of them. The instructions of the Governor-General placing the Reserve under the authority of Mr. Elphinstone were by him communicated to Brigadier-General Pritzler and myself, but no intimation was ever given to either of us that Brigadier-General Pritzler was to act under the orders of Brigadier-General Smith.

" Frequent allusion is made by Brigadier-General Smith to his supposed local command extending from the Kistna to the Godavery. His appointment to such a command was equally unknown to the Commissioner, to Brigadier-General Pritzler, or to me

" I considered the 4th Division and the Reserve as Divisions of the Army of the Deccan acting under the authority of Mr. Elphinstone wherever their services might be wanted without any limitation of their sphere of action within any specific bounds. If Brigadier-General Smith founds his right to issue orders to Brigadier-General Pritzler on the circumstance of that officer's having been within the limits of the supposed territorial command, he does not appear to have availed himself of his right from the 4th November, when the Reserve crossed the Kistna, until the beginning of March, for during this long period, with the exception of the few days that the two Divisions were encamped together, he permitted the Reserve to carry on operations against the Peshwa without requiring any report from, or issuing a single order to Brigadier-General Pritzler. If he founds his right to exercise authority over that officer on the employment of a portion of the Bombay troops with the Reserve, it would, on the same principle, have been the duty of Brigadier-General Smith to



CHAPTER  
XXV.

have reported to me, as I was present in the territories of the Peshwa, and the cavalry of the Reserve which I commanded was serving with his Division.

“ With respect to the third charge, Brigadier-General Pritzler has shown that Brigadier-General Smith in his Division orders had directed Returns of the Bombay Corps and Detachments serving with the Reserve to be made through their own heads of Departments.

“ Brigadier-General Smith seems throughout to have been impressed with the opinion that Brigadier-General Pritzler had been placed under his command, but had any orders been received to that effect they must have been known to Mr. Elphinstone, who states expressly that he had placed the Reserve under Brigadier-General Smith solely for the purpose of making a new organisation of the two Divisions, and that when that object was effected he meant that the Reserve should be again under his own immediate authority. Had Brigadier-General Smith furnished a copy of the instructions given by the Governor-General, to which he refers, to Brigadier-General Pritzler, they would have been most scrupulously obeyed, and the present discussion avoided, for I have never known an officer more averse to everything tending in the remotest degree to insubordination, or more ready to yield implicit obedience to superior authority than Brigadier-General Pritzler.”

The Commander-in-Chief having decided that there were no grounds whatever for bringing General Pritzler to trial, General Smith requested that the case might be referred to the Marquis of Hastings which was done, accompanied by Sir Thomas Hislop's opinion, to the effect that “ my sentiments<sup>1</sup> as conveyed to General Smith by the Adjutant-General should have been conclusive, and that Brigadier-General Smith, not

---

<sup>1</sup> Memorandum by Sir Thomas Hislop for the Adjutant-General.

having yielded thereto, subjected himself to well merited animadversion, as it was thus perceptible that he was actuated by other motives than those which sprung from a regard to the maintenance of subordination and military discipline. The harsh style of Brigadier-General Smith's communication to Brigadier-General Pritzler appears likewise to me equally uncalled for as it is incompatible with the relative rank and standing of the parties in His Majesty's service."

The reply of the Marquis of Hastings has not been found, but the tenor of it may be guessed as Brigadier-General Pritzler was not brought to trial.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

#### DISPUTE REGARDING THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE BOOTY CAPTURED BY THE ARMY OF THE DECCAN—1818-28.

On the 15th January 1818, a Prize Committee<sup>1</sup> for the 1st and 3rd divisions of the Army of the Deccan was appointed by the Commander-in-Chief. This Committee began by taking into consideration, the applicability, in the then existing circumstances, of an order regarding prize which had been issued by the Governor-General on the 9th December 1817, to the effect that all booty should belong to the division, or divisions, by which it had been captured; and being of opinion that this order had not been intended to apply to operations undertaken against sovereign princes, they addressed the Commander-in-Chief on the subject, requesting that the value of the prize taken from the Peshwa, the Rajah of Nagpore, and Holkar, might be correctly ascertained in order that an

The Prize  
Committee  
raise the  
question of  
distribution  
1818.

<sup>1</sup> Lieut.-Colonel A. Macdowall, President. Lieut.-Colonels Macgregor-Murray, and the Hon'ble L. Stanhope H.M.S. Majors Andrews M.E.R., Lushington 4th Cavalry, Noble C.B. Artillery, and Gordon, Royal Scots. Captains Carfrae 3rd L.I., Macintosh Artillery, and Spankie M. E. R. Members.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

equitable division of the whole might be made amongst the Army of the Deccan; and further that no division or distribution might be made until the orders of the Governor General on the question raised should have been received.

Reference to  
the Governor  
General.

The distribution was suspended accordingly, and on the 24th January a letter was despatched to the Governor General, in which Sir Thomas Hislop signified his concurrence in the views of the Committee.

His reply.

The Governor General, in reply, stated that the Prize Committee were correct in assuming that the order of the 9th December 1817 only contemplated such booty as might be taken from the Pindaries, and he went on to say that when the Peshwa, the Rajah of Nagpore, and Holkar, subsequently became hostile, His Lordship, for certain reasons given, was unwilling to make any alteration in the General Order, principally because the several divisions of the Army of the Deccan were acting at a distance from each other; but that strictly speaking, it had not been in his power to make any such allotment, and that he had only done so on the presumed acquiescence of the troops. The Governor General lamented that the question should have been raised, "inasmuch as if strict legal pretension is to be the basis of distribution, the equal rights of the Bengal and Guzerat divisions must be admitted. Lord Hastings declines participation for himself as Commander-in-Chief of the combined army, but cannot bar the title of others, although assured that the Bengal divisions would cheerfully have waived their claims. The whole prize will therefore be thrown into one common stock with the exception of that taken from the Pindaries."

General  
Order.

In conformity with this ruling, an order was issued by the Governor General on the 8th April 1818, directing

that all lawful prize captured since the date on which the Commander-in-Chief in India took the field, viz., the 20th October 1817, should be distributed amongst the troops of the three Presidencies engaged in the combined operations in Hindostan, and in the Deccan.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Sir Thomas Hislop protested against this order on the ground that he had held an independent command, and that there had not been sufficient co-operation on the part of the Grand Army to entitle it to share. He then cited the cases of Lord Lake, and Major-General Wellesley as being in his favor.

Correspondence between Sir Thomas Hislop, and the Governor-General.

The Governor-General, on the other hand, maintained that there had been distinct and effective co-operation under his own immediate direction, and that the cases of Lord Lake and Major-General Wellesley were not applicable, inasmuch as the two armies had been separated by several degrees of latitude, and the Commanders had never had any communication with each other.

During the course of this correspondence it was alleged by the Governor-General, and denied by Sir Thomas Hislop, that in raising the question of the applicability of the order of the 9th December 1817, the Prize Committee had been actuated by the hope of participating in the treasure taken at Poonah by the 4th division, which was currently reported to be of great value.

Motives imputed to the Prize Committee.

Both parties appealed to the Court of Directors, and the matter ultimately came before the Lords of the Treasury. It was not finally settled until the close of the year 1827, when it was decided that two distributions should be made, viz. one to the actual captors, and the other to the whole army, under the head of "Constructive capture."

Final settlement 1827-28.

CHAPTER  
XXV.Remarks of  
the Duke of  
Wellington.

The order regarding the "Actual capture" was published at Madras on the 23rd May 1828, and that regarding "Constructive capture" on the 12th June of the same year.

The following resumé of the subject is taken from the correspondence<sup>1</sup> of the Duke of Wellington who was one of the Trustees nominated by the Treasury to carry into execution their minute, and the King's Warrant :—

"The Commander-in-Chief, Lord Hastings, first established the principle of actual capture. Then Sir Thomas Hislop, and the Army of the Deccan proposed to establish a general division of all the captures, but among themselves. To this Lord Hastings objected that if there were to be a general division, the division of the Grand Army, as it was called, must share. Here the dispute began, and none upon booty was ever carried on with more violence, and party spirit.

"The question was referred home, and came to be decided by the Treasury : how I can't tell ; and I am surprised that Lord Liverpool should ever have undertaken even to consider it at the Board of Treasury, having the means of referring it to the Privy Council.

"But it was discussed, and argued at the Treasury, and that Board decided that the booty should be granted to the Army, and that it should be divided upon the principle of actual capture, as far as that principle could be carried into execution, and that in cases in which that principle could not be carried into execution, it should be divided amongst the whole army.

\* \* \* \* \*

"The first I heard of the Deccan booty was when it was proposed to me that I should be one of the Trustees to carry

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter dated 8th October 1827, to the Hon. Mountstuart Elphinstone.—*Wellington's Despatches (second series) vol. IV, page 133.*



CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

into execution the minute of the Treasury, and the King's Warrant upon this subject; which trust I accepted, and I hope that God Almighty will carry to account, in the measure of punishment for my sins, all that I have suffered in its execution. I have but one consolation, and that is in the reflection that if I had not undertaken the trust, and had not performed the duty which I undertook with firmness, not to be shaken by abuse in pamphlets, in the newspapers, in society, and in Parliament, nor by influence in the very highest quarters; the money would now be in the coffers of the Mexicans, or Columbians, or of some mining company, or of God knows who, as not only the prize money, but the whole private fortune of Sir Thomas Hislop is, and the Army would not have got one shilling of it.

"I very soon found that but a very small proportion of what had originally been believed to be prize could be claimed by the Crown as booty, and that of that proportion I could find but little that could be claimed by any body of troops as actual capture.

"The greatest<sup>1</sup> proportion came into possession of the company as the result of the general operations of the war, and, according to the original minute of the Treasury, ought to be divided among the whole army.

"I confess that I then thought that this latter part of the booty ought to be divided among what had been called the 'Army of the Deccan,' exclusively. But, upon examining the case more minutely, I was clearly of opinion that the only fair mode of proceeding was to divide what were called here 'Constructive captures' among the whole army. I reported accordingly to the Treasury, and upon a review, and rehearing of the case, they decided in conformity with the report of the Trustees, which decision, it must however

---

<sup>1</sup> Consisting of treasure found at Nassick in May 1818, of deposits made by the Peshwa and given up by the holders; and of sums due to the Peshwa on account of tribute, arrears of revenue, &c., &c.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

be observed, was in strict conformity with their original minute.

\* \* \* \* \*

“ If I had not consented to undertake it, and had not persevered firmly in the line which I originally chalked out for myself, the brave officers, and soldiers entitled to share in this booty would never have got a shilling, whereas they will now get, if not all that those who would have plundered them taught them to expect, at least a fair division of what there is.”

#### MISAPPLICATION OF CERTAIN MONIES SUBSCRIBED BY OFFICERS.

During the month of March 1818 it came to the notice of Government that the sum of seven hundred and fifty pagodas (Rupees 2,625), which had been subscribed by officers who had been in prison at Bangalore during 1780-84, in requital of many kindnesses received by them from Syed Mahomed an officer in the service of Tippoo Sultan, had been made over in an unauthorised manner to the Directors of the Military Male Orphan Asylum. These gentlemen were called upon by Government to make restitution, but no account of the result has been found.

Commissions  
revoked  
1820.

The Commissions of the rank of Brigadier-General granted to Colonels Doveton, Lionel Smith, and Pritzler at the beginning of the campaign of 1817-19 were revoked on the 29th February 1820.

#### RELIEF OF THE MADRAS TROOPS IN MALWA 1820.

In September 1819 the Governor-General in Council directed the relief of all the Madras troops in Malwa, and also that of all Madras Staff Officers in that province with the exception of the Assistant Adjutant-General, and

the personal staff of Sir John Malcolm. The following is an extract from the Division orders issued on the occasion of the relief which did not take place until March 1820 :—

CHAPTER  
XXV.

HEAD QUARTERS, CAMP AT NAULCHA,  
17th March 1820.

*Division Orders by Major-Genl. Sir John Malcolm, K.C.B. & K.L.S.*

“The orders of the 12th instant detailed the relief of that part of Major-General Malcolm’s force which belongs to the establishment of Fort Saint George, and the consequent changes of the Corps and Staff of the Division.

Order by  
Sir John  
Malcolm:

“Their zeal and gallantry during the last three years, have, on many occasions, obtained to the officers, and men of the Madras Army placed under his command the thanks of the Major-General, and he feels their final separation from his force as an occasion that demands the expression of those sentiments of sincere gratitude which their whole conduct has inspired. To their exertions he has owed much, and it will ever be his pride to have his name associated with the fair fame they have established by their services in this part of India.

“Major-General Malcolm offers his most sincere thanks to Colonel Robert Scot, C.B., late on the staff of his Division for the aid he has invariably derived from the experience and ability of that distinguished officer.

“The best acknowledgments of Major-General Malcolm are due to the 1st Battalion 14th Regiment N.I. for their uniform good conduct, and to the ability and experience of Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, C.B., the Commandant of that highly disciplined corps, he has, on many occasions been greatly indebted.

“The Major-General has before had to express his approbation of the services of Captain Frith, commanding the Camel Howitzer battery attached to his force, whose science

CHAPTER  
XXV.

and persevering zeal has brought to very great perfection this useful and efficient branch of light artillery.

"The conduct of the detachment of Madras Horse Artillery first under the orders of Lieutenant Black, and latterly of Lieutenant Montgomerie, has, on all occasions been such as to reflect credit upon these officers, and on the Corps to which it belongs.

"The unremitting, and unwearied labors of the company of Madras Pioneers with the force has merited the Major-General's best thanks, which are particularly due to the officers who have severally commanded this detachment, Lieutenant Ker, and Lieutenant George Maxwell."

\* \* \* \* \*

Sir John  
Malcolm  
returns to  
England 1821.

Towards the middle of the following year Sir John Malcolm resigned his Civil and Military appointments, and returned to England soon afterwards. A complimentary order dated 26th October 1821 was issued by the Governor in Council on the occasion of his departure.

#### NORTHERN CIRCAR 1822.

During February and March 1822, a field detachment under Major Wight 2nd/21st was employed in the district of Rajahmundry. Captain Robinson of that battalion attacked and dispersed, on the 8th March, about three hundred of the insurgents who had taken up a position in the hills about eight miles from Polaveram.

#### RELIEF OF THE MADRAS TROOPS AT NAGPORE 1822.

The Madras troops composing the Subsidiary Force at Nagpore were relieved from Bengal early in 1822 in conformity with instructions from the Supreme Government, on which occasion the following complimentary letter was addressed to Colonel Scott by the Resident :

<sup>1</sup> "The period of the service of the Madras troops in this quarter has been distinguished by events and transactions of no common importance, and it is unnecessary for me to report what the public records will testify, both with regard to their exploits and to the commendation they have uniformly received from the Supreme Government.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Complimentary  
letter.

"As being more immediately within my province, it is a pleasing duty to me to offer my testimony to the constant good conduct, and strict discipline of the force, both European and Native, whether stationary or marching within the territories under my superintendence. I can assert with perfect conviction that during the whole time of their service, now a period of five years and upwards, not a complaint of any consequence has been made of their irregularity or maltreatment of the natives of the country, and this alone is sufficient to stamp the high character of the troops in general, and in particular reflect a degree of credit on yourself and the Officers of the force to which no panegyric can add.

"In conclusion, I cannot refrain from offering to you personally the expression of the high satisfaction which I have derived from all our intercourse whether public or private. Our earlier connection in the public service was distinguished by a crisis of peculiar danger to the British interests in this quarter which will never be forgotten for the brilliancy of the actions it gave rise to, so honorable to

---

<sup>1</sup> The undermentioned Corps left the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force in June 1816 under the command of Colonel Patrick Walker 5th Cavalry in order to complete the first Subsidiary Force at Nagpore in fulfilment of the terms of the treaty of the 27th May of the same year, viz., 5th Cavalry, 1st/16th, 2nd/17th, 1st/21st, and 1st/22nd. These corps were recalled just before the war broke out, and they rejoined the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force in April 1817, leaving the 1st/20th, and 1st/24th at Nagpore. The command of the Cavalry Brigade with the Hyderabad Force was then resumed by Colonel Walker, and that of the Light Brigade by Colonel Deacon. Colonel Walker and the troops received the thanks of the Governor-General in Council for their services and good conduct while in the occupation of the Nagpore Country.



CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

yourself and the troops under you, and I owe it to you to say that the cordiality of your co-operation, on all occasions, and the spirit of accommodation and friendliness which you have maintained throughout our long public correspondence, have essentially contributed, with the bravery and discipline of the troops, and the judgment and activity of the different officers employed, to the establishment of the present order and tranquillity subsisting in every part of these territories."

This letter was published to the Army in an order by the Governor in Council dated 15th February 1822.

## RELIEF OF MADRAS TROOPS IN CANDEISH 1820-22.

Part of the Madras force in Candeish was relieved by Bombay troops during 1820, and the remainder during 1822.

SUCCESSION OF GOVERNORS AND COMMANDERS-IN-CHIEF  
1820-21.

Major-General Sir Thomas Munro, Bart., K.C.B., took his seat as Governor on the 10th June, in succession to the Honorable Hugh Elliot.

On the 1st June 1821 Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Hislop resigned command of the Army, and returned to England. Lieutenant-General Thomas Bowser of the Madras Army succeeded as Senior Officer until the arrival of General Sir Alexander Campbell, Bart., K.C.B., who landed on the 15th June, and the next day issued a complimentary order to the Army "with which it has been his good fortune to serve for a long period of his life" \* \* "The General's intimate knowledge of the professional talent and merits of a great part of the officers now holding high official stations, as well as the general character of the officers of the Army for zeal and well directed experience, is a sufficient pledge that he will meet their cordial support in preserving its character, and well established fame."

## CAVALRY 1817-23.

In November 1817, Lieutenant-General Nightingall, Drafts for  
Bombay. Commander-in-Chief at Bombay, applied for a draft of Native Commissioned, Non-Commissioned Officers, and privates to assist in drilling the men of the regiments of regular cavalry then being raised in that Presidency for the first time. Each man transferred was to receive a step in rank, and to have the benefit of the Pension regulations as established in the Madras Army. In consequence of this application, 2 Havildars, 4 Naigues, and 20 troopers volunteered from the 2nd Cavalry then at Poonah, and 2 Jemadars, 3 Havildars, 3 Naigues, and 32 troopers from the 3rd Cavalry serving in Malwa. The services of these men were found so essential, that in September 1818, it was requested that they might be permanently<sup>1</sup> transferred to the Bombay establishment; and a further draft of officers and men was applied for at the same time.

The uniform of the cavalry, which had been changed Uniform  
1818. from red to dark blue in 1813, having been found too expensive, it was again altered in April 1818 in conformity with the following order of the Court of Directors dated 5th March 1817 :—

“ We cannot therefore give our sanction to the proposed measure of clothing the Native Cavalry in blue, and we direct that you will, on receipt of this despatch, issue orders for that

---

<sup>1</sup> The final correspondence has not been found. It appears from the earlier letters that some material difference between the pay and pension regulations of the two Presidencies stood in the way of the permanent transfer. The two regiments of Bombay cavalry were reported fit for service in December 1818.—*Letter from the Secretary at Fort William to Sir John Malcolm, 26th December 1818.*

CHAPTER  
XXV.

corps to be dressed in grey, conformably with the instructions conveyed to you in our general letter of the 3rd September 1813."

Regimental  
Interpreters.

In July 1818 it was ordered that Quarter Masters of regiments of cavalry should also perform the duties of interpreter, for which they were granted an additional allowance of thirty rupees per mensem, and the Commander-in-Chief was requested to see that no officer should in future be appointed Quarter Master unless duly qualified to perform the duties of interpreter.

Recruiting  
depôt.

On the 19th August the establishment of the recruiting depôt at Arcot as sanctioned in May 1816, was augmented by the addition of a European Adjutant, a European Quarter Master and Interpreter, and a Native Riding Master. The number of Native Officers doing duty was increased from 8 to 24 at the same time.

## Harness, &amp;c.

On the 8th December it was ordered that the harness, saddles, and horse appointments of the Horse Artillery and Cavalry, should, in future, be made of brown tanned leather,<sup>1</sup> instead of black leather.

Overalls,  
1819.

In February 1819 it was notified in general orders that a pair of woollen overalls would be issued to every man in the Horse Artillery and Cavalry once in every three years in lieu of a jacket.

Services of  
the Cavalry  
1809-19.

About this time, the Commander-in-Chief, when urging the necessity of an augmentation to the strength<sup>2</sup> of regiments of Native Cavalry, submitted to Government a memorandum regarding the field services of the several

<sup>1</sup> On the 21st October 1819, a similar order was issued with reference to the saddles, and horse appointments of the officers.

<sup>2</sup> The establishment of H.M.'s regiments of Cavalry appears to have been unusually large, about this period. In July 1817, H.M.'s 25th Dragoons, then consisting of 11 troops, and a total of 1,008 men, was ordered to be reduced to 808 men of all ranks.

regiments during the ten years immediately preceding, and also regarding their efficiency at the time he wrote. The following is a precis of the memorandum :—

CHAPTER  
XXV.

The 1st regiment, between the 1st January 1809 and the 31st December 1818, had been five years and eight months in the field, and four years, and four months in cantonments. Two squadrons were under orders for field service at the time the memorandum was written.

1st Regiment.

“The 1st regiment cavalry is well composed. The men are small, but connected together, and of a good description and caste.

“It has European officers present—one Field Officer,<sup>1</sup> five Subalterns.”

The 2nd regiment had been six years and six months on field service, and three years and six months in cantonments during the same period.

2nd Regiment.

“The 2nd regiment cavalry is well composed. The men are of good caste, and description ; the horses require repose, but are good in quality.

“It has European Officers present—two Field Officers, two Captains, and five Subalterns.”

The 3rd regiment, during the same period, had been six years and five months in the field, and three years and seven months in cantonment.

3rd Regiment.

“The 3rd regiment cavalry is extremely well composed, and the men are of the best description, and the horses tolerably good.

“It has present one Field Officer, six Subalterns.”

The 4th regiment had been eight years on field service, and two years in cantonment.

4th Regiment.

“The 4th regiment of cavalry is well composed, the men good, and well connected, and the horses tolerably good.

---

<sup>1</sup> The establishment consisted of 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Major, 2 Captains, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 6 Lieutenants, 6 Cornets.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

5th Regiment.

"It has officers present—one Field Officer, four Subalterns."

The 5th regiment had been eight years and nine months on field service, and one year and three months in cantonment.

"The regiment is well composed, the men are good, and the horses good, and in good condition.

"It has officers present—one Field Officer, two Captains, five Subalterns."

6th Regiment.

The 6th regiment had been five years and nine months on field service, and four years, and three months in cantonment.

"The 6th regiment of cavalry is well composed, the men are of good caste and description, and the horses tolerably good.

"It has officers present—one Field Officer, two Subalterns, three other Subalterns are on their way to join, but lately it had only one officer fit for duty."

7th Regiment.

The 7th regiment had been nine years and six months on field service, and six months in cantonment.

"This regiment is well composed, the men are remarkably good, and well mounted. The horses are of a tolerably good description.

"It has officers present—two Captains, four Subalterns."

8th Regiment.

The 8th regiment had been seven years, and seven months on field service, and two years and five months in cantonment.

"The 8th regiment of cavalry is well composed. The men are of good caste, and well connected. The horses are tolerably good, and in good condition.

"It has officers present—one Field Officer, two Captains, four Subalterns.

Remarks.

"In the above computation of the services of the Corps, the whole period of their service beyond frontiers has been calculated as being in the field, as the corps were on full



batta, with field establishments, absent from their homes, removed from their families, and exposed to all the privations and expenses of field service, except that of the occasional loss of baggage and cattle; nor does the whole period they were in temporary cantonments much diminish the calculation."

CHAPTER  
XXV.

On the 8th May 1819 the addition of a fourth squadron to each regiment of cavalry was sanctioned under the authority of the Governor-General. According to this arrangement, each regiment was to consist of eight troops of eighty privates each. The number of European officers was increased at the same time, when the establishment stood as shown below, viz. :—

Augmenta-  
tion 1819.

|   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1 Lieutenant-Colonel.                                   | 1 Serjeant-Major.               |
| 2 Majors.   | 1 Quarter Master Ser-<br>jeant. |
| 4 Captains.   | 1 Sub-Asst. Surgeon.            |
| 8 Lieutenants.  | 8 Subadars.                     |
| 6 Cornets.  | 16 Jemadars.                    |
| 1 Adjutant.   | 32 Havildars.                   |
| 1 Quarter Master and Inter-<br>preter (included above). | 32 Naigues.                     |
| 1 Surgeon.  | 640 Troopers.                   |
| 1 Assistant Surgeon.                                    | 51 Officers' horses.            |
| 1 Veterinary Surgeon.                                   | 773 Regimental horses.          |

A proportionate increase was made in the number of trumpeters, farriers, puckallies, horsekeepers, grass-cutters, and artificers.

In order that each regiment might be completely effective, it was directed that the details doing duty at the Recruiting Depôt, as well as the veterinary pupils, should be struck off the strength of regiments, and be mustered, paid and returned in their respective departments.

Non-effective  
details struck  
off.

The introduction of galloper guns during 1799 as a component part of regiments of cavalry was an experi-

Abolition of  
galloper guns,  
May 1819.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

mental measure, intended as a substitute for horse artillery. For several years, these guns, when in action, were placed along the line in the intervals between the several corps, but this system was discontinued, and the cavalry guns were placed in battery, sometimes alone, and sometimes with the artillery guns. In March 1815 it was directed that whenever cavalry guns were brigaded, or brought to act together in battery, the command of them should be given to an officer of artillery. This arrangement, although a considerable improvement, was still far from satisfactory, for when the gallopers came to be placed in battery with the horse artillery, their inferiority was always conspicuous, and their want of proper organisation rendered the union incomplete and inconvenient. The Artillery Officer in command had no knowledge of the men, and there was much difficulty in assimilating the various systems of discipline, and practice which obtained amongst the several regiments. For these reasons, the Commander-in-Chief, when revising the organization of the cavalry and artillery in 1818, recommended the abolition of the establishment of artillery attached to regiments of dragoons, and native cavalry, and a corresponding increase to the establishment of the horse artillery.

This recommendation was approved of, and on the 8th May 1819, the following order was issued:—

“The Governor in Council is pleased to direct that the galloper guns shall no longer be considered to form a component part of a regiment of dragoons or cavalry, and that the guns<sup>1</sup> and establishments attached to them, be accordingly discontinued from the date of this order.”

---

<sup>1</sup> 4 with the two regiments of dragoons; 16 with the eight regiments of cavalry, and 2 with the body guard—all light 6-pounders.

Consequent upon the augmentation, the strength of the recruiting dépôt was also increased, and the establishment fixed as follows:—

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Recruiting  
dépôt.

|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Captain Commandant.      | 24 Havildars.          |
| 1 Lieutenant.              | 9 Trumpeters.          |
| 1 Cornet.                  | 24 Naigues.            |
| 1 Assistant Surgeon.       | 1,000 Privates.        |
| 1 Serjeant Major.          | 1 Vakeel.              |
| 1 Quarter Master Serjeant. | 12 Puckallies.         |
| 8 Subadars.                | 40 Recruit and Pension |
| 10 Jemadars.               | Boys.                  |
| 1 Troop Havildar Major.    |                        |

*Non-effective Staff.*

|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 European Adjutant.       | 1 Drill Naigue.         |
| 1 European Quarter Master. | 1 Trumpet Major.        |
| 1 Native Adjutant.         | 8 Pay Havildars.        |
| 1 Native Riding Master.    | 8 First Rough riders.   |
| 1 Drill Havildar.          | 12 Second Rough riders. |

1,078 Regiment Horses.

The usual establishment of artificers, and the regulated proportion of chowdries, horsekeepers, and grass-cutters.

The following order regarding saddle contracts was issued on the 18th August:—

Saddle  
contracts,  
August 1819.

“The Right Honorable the Governor in Council is pleased to direct that the contracts for keeping in repair the saddles, and horse appointments of corps of Light Cavalry, shall be held by the officers actually exercising the regimental command, to whom the duty and responsibility of fulfilling the contracts will attach, equally during temporary absence on furlough, sick certificate, or occasional duty in India, as when present with their corps.

“It is clearly to be understood that contracts are not to be held by General officers of Cavalry, officers serving under

- CHAPTER XXV.  
 Dépôt 1820. other Governments, officers in permanent staff employ, or holding commands by appointment of Government."
- The dépôt at Arcot was ordered to be broken up on the 31st January 1820, and all arrangements, and expenses connected therewith to be discontinued from that date.
- Uniform. On the 1st June, officers of cavalry were directed to substitute jackets of French grey for those of blue on the issue of clothing for 1819-20. The facings and lace remained as before. A light chacko of an established pattern was prescribed for the officers at the same time, in lieu of the helmet then worn.
- Escorts of Residents. During October it was ordered that for the future the escorts of the Residents in Mysore, and at Nagpore should be furnished from the regiments of Cavalry instead of from the Body Guard as theretofore.
- Body Guard. On the 4th November the Body Guard ceased to be a separate corps. The Native Officers, men, and horses were to continue to serve as before, but were divided, as equally as possible, amongst the several regiments, and ordered to be borne upon their returns as supernumeraries until absorbed by casualties. Future vacancies in the Body Guard were to be filled up by transfers from the regiment, or regiments, on the rolls of which the deceased or pensioned men had been borne.
- Honorary distinction. On the 26th December, the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th regiments were permitted to bear on their appointments, and embroidered on their standards, in English and Persian characters, the words "Seringapatam 4th May 1799" in commemoration of their distinguished services at the reduction of that fortress.
- Reduction 1821. During April 1821, the establishment of the Cavalry regiments was revised, and fixed at eight troops of 70 privates each. The privates in excess of that number

were ordered to be returned as supernumeraries until absorbed.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

On the 21st December 1822 the following orders regarding the dress of the Horse Artillery and Cavalry, were published :—

Uniform  
1822.

“Subadar-Majors of Horse Artillery, and Light Cavalry will be distinguished by wearing a gold and crimson sash, and the same will be furnished to corps, respectively, by the Agent, on the issue of clothing.

“The other native Commissioned Officers of Horse Artillery, and Light Cavalry will wear plain crimson girdles.

“Under authority of the Honorable the Governor in Council, the Commander-in-Chief is pleased to direct that the Horse Artillery and Light Cavalry of this establishment shall, in future, wear Wellington boots with spurs attached to the heel instead of long boots, and that the same be worn with loose white trowsers in full, and with blue or grey woollen trowsers in undress.

“Wellington boots will be issued, once in every two years, to the Horse Artillery, and Cavalry commencing with the year 1823, and every soldier of these corps will be required (as a part of his necessaries) to supply another pair of the same description and quality in aid of the Government allowance.

“The full dress of officers of Horse Artillery, and Light Cavalry, will, in future, be leather, or web pantaloons, with half boots, and spurs attached to the heel.”

Major-General Sir John Malcolm, G.C.B., having, in September 1819, represented to the Government, the many eminent services rendered by Subadar Syed Hoossain of the Body Guard in situations of a confidential and important nature while serving as Aide-de-Camp to the General during the campaign in the Deccan, the Subadar was rewarded, on the 23rd January 1823, by being presented with a sword and a horse together with horse allowance

Services of  
Subadar Syed  
Hoossain.



CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

at the rate of 42 rupees per mensem. This Officer entered the service in 1786, and became a Havildar in 1803. His extraordinary gallantry at Assaye attracted the attention of Major-General Wellesley who promoted him to the rank of Jemadar in consequence. He served in Persia from 1808 to 1811, received a gold medal from the Shah, was promoted to be Subadar, and presented with a palankin on his return to India. Aide-de-Camp to Sir John Malcolm 1817-19. His services in Malwa were most useful in many ways. He always proceeded in advance of the force when on the march, and prevailed upon the inhabitants to keep open the markets, and to furnish supplies. The fate of Cheetoo was attributed to the persevering pursuit of a party under this officer. He also discovered the secret correspondence at Asseerghur between Scindia, and the Commandant.

Dress 1823.

On the 12th February 1823 a general order was issued regarding the dress of the Army, prescribing amongst other matters, that to be worn by officers of Light Cavalry.

Standard and  
age.

During the same month the particular attention of officers commanding regiments was called to the subject of recruiting:—"None but men of good caste and character are to be enlisted, or under five feet five inches in height, or above twenty years of age."

CHAPTER  
XXV.

## ARTILLERY 1817-24.

On the 7th July 1817, European Officers of Engineers, Artillery, and the Rifle corps were ordered to wear the new regulation cap authorised by General Orders of the 3rd September 1816.

The Commandants of Artillery and Engineers, at the three Presidencies, having petitioned the Court of Directors to reconsider their order of February 1814, by which the employment of General Officers of these Corps on the General Staff of the Army, was prohibited, a reply, from which the following are extracts, was published at Fort St. George on the 21st October 1817:—

General Officers of Artillery and Engineers not to have General Commands,

“ We desire that it may be understood, that in all cases in which a General Officer, selected for the command of the Corps of Artillery or Engineers, shall meet a General Officer selected for the staff from the cavalry or infantry, in any garrison, cantonment, camp, or army, that such General Officers of Artillery or Engineers, shall take rank and command according to the dates of their respective commission.

“ But as it is not our intention that General Officers of Artillery or Engineers should interfere with Officers of the Line in general commands (except from casual causes as above stated) or be appointed to the command of stations; we direct that the General Officers of Artillery shall be appointed to the garrisons of Fort William, Fort St. George, or Bombay, or to the Head Quarters of the Artillery at each Presidency, and that the General Officers of Engineers shall be stationed at these garrisons respectively.

but to be appointed to the Garrisons of Fort William, Fort St. George, or Bombay.

“ Having also taken into consideration the pecuniary situation in which our General Officers of Artillery and Engineers are placed by our orders of the 16th February 1814, and the recommendations of our several Governments that we would put these officers on the same footing with respect to allowances as the General Officers selected for the Staff; we authorise

Their allowances when in command of their respective corps.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

you to grant to the General Officers of Artillery and Engineers selected for the command of their respective corps, the same allowances as are now granted to the officers selected for the Staff at our several Presidency stations, viz., £5,000 per annum each, together with the pay of their regimental rank, according to the orders conveyed to you in our military letter dated 5th May 1815."

Term of  
command.

The ordinary term of command of the Artillery and Engineers was limited to four years.

Working on  
Sundays  
1818.

During September 1818, the European clerks at the Gunpowder Mills petitioned the Military Board against being compelled to work on Sundays, urging that such a practice did not exist in any other department. A similar petition, signed by 335 native workmen, was presented at the same time. The Military Board having declined to accede to the request, the petitioners appealed to Government who complied with their prayer, and called upon the Board to report the practice in force in all other establishments under their control.

Subadar-  
Major 1819.

When the rank of Subadar-Major was introduced into the Cavalry and Infantry in February 1819, the Governor in Council was "pleased to accord the same distinction to the Corps of Artillery, and to direct that two native officers shall be selected under the foregoing regulation, either from the Golandauze or Gun Lascars, for the appointment of Subadar, or Syrang-Major, as the case may be, with the same brevet pay. These officers will continue to do the duty of Subadars, or Syrangs, with their companies, but are to rank in the Army with Subadar-Majors according to the dates of their respective commissions."

Augment-  
ation.

The Corps of Artillery was revised and augmented in May, when it was ordered that it should consist of one Horse Brigade, and three battalions of foot artillery.

The Horse Brigade was to be composed of six troops viz., four<sup>1</sup> of European and two of Native Horse Artillery, and one European Rocket Troop. Little alteration was made in the establishment of the European troops.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Horse Bri-  
gade.

That of each native troop consisted of—

Native Horse  
Artillery.

|                             |                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Captain.                  | 2 Rough Riders.        |
| 3 Lieutenants.              | 4 Serjeants.           |
| 1 Adjutant (non-effective). | 4 Corporals.           |
| 1 Assistant Surgeon.        | 4 Havildars.           |
| 1 Subadar.                  | 2 Trumpeters.          |
| 2 Jemadars.                 | 4 Farriers.            |
| 1 Troop Quarter Master.     | 4 Naigues.             |
| 1 Sub-Assistant Surgeon.    | 132 Privates.          |
| 1 Serjeant Major.           | 11 Officers' horses.   |
| 1 Quarter Master Serjeant.  | 205 Regimental horses. |

Eight 6-pounders were attached to each troop.

The native Horse Artillery was composed of Volunteers from the Body Guard and Cavalry, and of drafts from the Recruiting Dépôt. No Private above 30 years of age or under five feet five inches in height was eligible. The horses and appointments of the gun troops lately attached to regiments of dragoons and Native Cavalry were made use of on this occasion.

Composition.

The batta and field allowances of the Native Horse Artillery were fixed at the same rates as those of the Cavalry, but the pay proper was larger than that of the corresponding ranks in the Cavalry by the following sums, viz. :—

Pay and  
batta.

<sup>1</sup> The Commander-in-Chief recommended that one of these troops should be armed with 9 pounders, instead of 6 pounders, but the Supreme Government declined to sanction the change, on account of the expense which it would have entailed, and also because they objected to the introduction of a new calibre not then in use in India.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Per mensem.

RS.

|            |     |     |     |     |     |    |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| Subadars   | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 10 |
| Jemadars   | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 8  |
| Havildars  | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 4  |
| Trumpeters | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 3  |
| Farriers   | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 3  |
| Naigues    | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 3  |
| Privates   | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 2  |

Alterations  
in nomen-  
clature.

The following alterations in the designations of certain grades were made at the same time :—" Bom- bardier " was substituted for " Gunner ; " " Gunner " for " Matross ; " " Subadar " for " Syrang ; " " Jemadar " for " 1st Tindal ; " and " Havildar " for " 2nd Tindal ."

European  
Foot Artil-  
lery.

The two battalions of European Foot Artillery were to consist, as before, of seven<sup>1</sup> companies each, with seven companies of gun lascars attached.

Native Foot  
Artillery or  
Golandauze.

The companies of Native Artillery, or Golandauze, theretofore attached to the European battalions, were ordered to be increased to ten, and to be formed into a separate battalion with ten companies of gun lascars to serve with it. The establishment was fixed as follows :

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1 Major Commandant.                    | 10 Subadars.     |
| 8 Captains.                            | 20 Jemadars.     |
| 3 1st Lieutenants.                     | 80 Havildars.    |
| 3 2nd do.                              | 20 Drummers.     |
| 1 Adjutant.                            | 20 Bhesties.     |
| 1 Quarter Master and Inter-<br>preter. | 80 Naigues.      |
|  | 1,000 Privates.  |
| 1 Surgeon.                             | 30 Recruit Boys. |
| 1 Assistant Surgeon.                   | 40 Pension Boys. |
| 1 Sub-Assistant Surgeon.               |                  |

<sup>1</sup> The establishment, with the exception of an addition to the number of Field Officers, was the same as in 1808.



## Gun Lascars.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

|               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| 10 Subadars.  | 700 Gun Lascars. |
| 10 Jemadars.  | 40 Recruit Boys. |
| 30 Havildars. | 40 Pension Boys. |

20 Bhesties.

The ordinary proportion of European and Native Non-commissioned Staff, Dressers and Artificers was attached.

The rank of Lieutenant Fireworker was abolished, and the number and ranks of officers fixed as follows :—

Officers of  
Artillery.

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 3 Colonels or Lieutenant-Colonels Commandant. | 8 Captains.         |
| 6 Lieutenant-Colonels.                        | 43 1st Lieutenants, |
| 7 Majors.                                     | 43 2nd Lieutenants. |

It was determined at the same time that the gun lascars should, in future, be equipped with light pioneer tools for clearing roads, opening passages for the guns, and making ground for the Parks, Magazines, and all such duties connected with the Artillery service, both in the field and in cantonment, and that the use of their present arms should be discontinued.

Equipment of  
Gun Lascars.

The battalion of Golandauze was formed at St. Thomas' Mount by the transfer of the companies serving with the European battalions, and by volunteers from the forty-six battalions of native infantry, and the Rifle Corps, amounting, in the aggregate, to 18 Native Officers, 47 Havildars, 47 Naigues, and 470 Privates.

Composition  
of the bat-  
talion.

A detail of 2 Native Officers, 8 Havildars, 8 Naigues, and 400 Privates was furnished from the infantry recruiting dépôt.

No man under 5 feet 6 inches in height, or above 30 years of age, was received.

Lieutenant-Colonel Samuel Dalrymple c.B. was appointed to command the battalion as a special case, as

Commandant.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

it was intended that the command should, as a rule, be held by an officer of the rank of Major.

Tangent  
scales.

During the course of this year tangent scales were applied to guns for the first time in the Madras Presidency. Blocks and scales were ordered to be prepared for every kind of brass ordnance not already provided with them.

Honorary  
distinction,  
1820.

On the 26th December 1820, the 1st and 2nd battalions of Artillery were permitted to bear the words "Seringapatam, 4th May 1799" on their colors and appointments in commemoration of their distinguished services in the reduction of that fortress, and the Horse Brigade was permitted to bear the word "Java" in recognition of its services at the reduction of that island.

Ordnance  
Department  
1821.

Early in 1821 the arrangements for the Ordnance department were revised, and on the 13th March the undermentioned establishment was sanctioned, viz. :—

- 1 Principal Commissary of Ordnance for the Arsenal in Fort St. George, 7 Commissaries of Ordnance, viz., 1 for Fort St. George, 1 for Secunderabad, 1 for Nagpore, 1 for Masulipatam, 1 for Bellary, 1 for Seringapatam, and 1 for St. Thomas' Mount.
- 6 Deputy Commissaries, viz., 1 Commissioned officer for Jaulna, 1 for Vellore, and 1 for Trichinopoly.
- 1 Warrant officer for Cannanore, 1 for Bangalore, and 1 for Quilon.
- 3 Assistant Commissaries—all Warrant officers—viz., 1 for Palamcottah, 1 for Fort St. George, and 1 for the Camp Equipage Depôt at the Presidency.
- 3 Deputy Assistant Commissaries—all Warrant officers—viz., 1 for Chittledroog, 1 for Gooty, and 1 for Berhampore.

No officer was eligible for appointment to the department until three years after having joined the artillery.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

All vacancies in the Commissioned ranks were to be filled up at the discretion of Government by selection from the corps of artillery.

No officer under the rank of Field Officer in the Army to be eligible for the Principal Commissaryship of Ordnance.

All Warrant officers to enter the department as Sub-Conductors on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Staff allowances of the several grades were fixed as follows :—

|   | Per mensem. |
|---|-------------|
|   | RS.         |
| Principal Commissary of Ordnance ...    | 1,050       |
| The four Senior Commissaries, each ...  | 450         |
| The three Junior Commissaries, each ... | 350         |
| Deputy Commissaries ... ..              | 250         |
| Assistant do. ... ..                    | 200         |
| Deputy Assistant Commissaries ...       | 150         |

On the 17th April the establishment of the battalion of Native Foot Artillery, or Golandauze, and that of the Gun Lascars attached thereto, was reduced and fixed at—

Golandauze  
Battalion.

|                                   |                        |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Major Commandant.               | 10 Subadars.           |
| 8 Captains.                       | 20 Jemadars.           |
| 3 1st Lieutenants.                | 1 Native Adjutant.     |
| 3 2nd Lieutenants.                | 60 Havildars.          |
| 1 Adjutant.                       | 20 Drummers.           |
| 1 Interpreter and Quarter Master. | 20 Bhestics.           |
|                                   | 60 Naigues.            |
| 1 Surgeon.                        | 700 Privates.          |
| 1 Assistant Surgeon.              | 70 Recruit and Pension |
| 1 Sub-Asst. Surgeon.              | Boys.                  |

CHAPTER  
XXV.*Gun Lascars.*

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 10 Subadars.       | 450 Lascars.     |
| 10 Jemadars.       | 20 Bhesties.     |
| 1 Native Adjutant. | 40 Recruit Boys. |
| 30 Havildars.      | 40 Pension Boys. |

the European and Native Commissioned Staff non-effective, being included in their respective ranks.

*Effective Staff.*

|                           |                               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 Serjeant-Major.         | 2 Drill Naigues.              |
| 1 Quartermaster-Serjeant. | 1 Drum-Major.                 |
| 1 Havildar-Major.         | 1 Fife-Major.                 |
| 2 Drill Havildars.        | 1 Serjeant-Major for lascars. |

*Non-effective.*

1 Pay Havildar for each company of Golandauze, and for each company of Gun Lascars.

Increase to  
the number  
of Subalterns.

On the 8th June the establishment of subalterns was revised and fixed at 55 First Lieutenants, and 31 Second Lieutenants who were posted in the following manner, viz. :—

|                           |     | 1st Lieuts. | 2nd Lieuts. |
|---------------------------|-----|-------------|-------------|
| The Horse Brigade ...     | ... | 24          | ...         |
| The 1st Battalion ...     | ... | 14          | 14          |
| The 2nd do. ...           | ... | 14          | 14          |
| The 3rd or Golandauze ... | ... | 3           | 3           |

Sir Thomas  
Munro's  
opinion  
regarding  
European  
Officers  
with Native  
troops.

A few months before this augmentation the Commander-in-Chief had pressed upon Government the necessity for an increase to the number of European officers, more especially of those doing duty with the 3rd or Golandauze battalion, but this was opposed by Sir Thomas Munro on the following grounds<sup>1</sup> :—

“In support of the expediency of the proposed augmentation of European Officers with the Golandauze Corps, it is

<sup>1</sup> Minute—dated 21st January 1821.

observed that such a corps being composed of natives is as much, if not considerably more dependent upon its European Officers than any other. This is a principle which has never yet been admitted with regard to our other native troops, and to the justness of which I cannot assent. I am so far from thinking that the efficiency of native troops is increased in proportion to the increased number of European Officers that I think that the number of officers may be too great, and that when this is the case it injures the discipline of the corps and lessens the respect of the natives for their European Officers. Native troops are quite orderly and easily managed. The Native Officers are well acquainted with all their duties and expert in their execution. They conduct almost all the interior details, and leave but little for the European officers to do. They are however, apt to grow indolent, and careless when left to themselves, and European Officers are therefore absolutely necessary to direct them, but not many. One to a company is quite enough for every useful purpose."

CHAPTER  
XXV.

The undermentioned additions to the Horse Brigade were sanctioned on the same date as that on which the revision of the number of Subalterns was ordered, and the twelve European corporals attached to the native troops were discontinued :—

Increase to  
the Horse  
Brigade.

1 Regimental Serjeant-Major, 1 Regimental Quarter Master Serjeant, 2 regimental horses, and sets of horse appointments. 12 additional Havildars, 15 Recruit Boys and 9 Pension Boys for the Native Troops of Horse Artillery. 3 extra puckallies for each troop of European Horse Artillery, and 2 extra puckallies for the Rocket troop when marching, or in the field.

One Native Adjutant, one Drill Havildar, and one Drill Nague were allowed for the gun Lascars attached to each of the European battalions of Artillery.

Gun Lascars  
of the Euro-  
pean batta-  
lions.



CHAPTER  
XXV.

“Carnatic  
Ordnance  
Artificers.”

An order regarding the formation of a Corps of Artificers from which the following are extracts, was published on the 26th June :—

“The Honorable the Governor in Council having been pleased to resolve that a Corps of Artificers shall be raised for the service of this Presidency, consisting for the present of 1 Serjeant-Major, 10 Serjeant Instructors, and 100 Artificers, directs that it shall be composed of the sons of Europeans born in India, and that it be denominated the Corps of ‘Carnatic Ordnance Artificers.’

“The Artificers will be enlisted as European soldiers, will be paid, mustered and returned accordingly, and will be amenable as such to martial law.

“The corps of ‘Carnatic Ordnance Artificers’ will be commanded by an officer of the non-effective establishment (under the rank of Field Officer) who will be subject to the immediate control and superintendence of the Principal Commissary of Stores, under the direction of the Military Board.

\* \* \* \* \*

“Artificers after 22 years’ service, if found unfit for further duty, will, upon certificates of good character, and conduct, be entitled to pensions equal to two-thirds of their pay. Wounds received on service which may render an Artificer unfit for effective duty will entitle him to the above pension at any period of service, and if he should suffer the loss of a limb, or an eye, or receive an injury in action that may entirely disable him, he will be entitled to a pension on full pay.

“The Artificers will be clothed in the usual Ordnance uniform agreeable to the mode that obtains with respect to European troops, and be entitled to receive annually, 1 round blue jacket with red collar and cuff, and ordnance buttons, 1 leather apron, and 1 blue forage cap.

\* \* \* \* \*

"The corps of 'Carnatic Ordnance Artificers' will be entitled to medical attendance as Europeans." CHAPTER XXV.

"The Military Board will adopt measures for recruiting the Company of 'Carnatic Ordnance Artificers' by enlisting boys not under 14 years of age from the Male Asylum, the Fort School, or other charitable institutions."

On the 20th November it was ordered that the Rocket troop should be converted into a reserve troop of the Horse Brigade on the following establishment, viz. :— The Rocket Troop converted into a Reserve Troop of H.A.

|                                  |                        |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Captain.                       | 2 Rough Riders.        |
| 5 1st Lieutenants.               | 2 Farriers.            |
| 1 Troop Quarter-Master.          | 2 Trumpeters.          |
| 1 Troop Serjeant-Major.          | 4 Corporals.           |
| 1 Troop Quarter Master Serjeant. | 8 Bombardiers.         |
| 4 Serjeants.                     | 56 Gunners.            |
| 1 Drill Corporal.                | 14 Officers' Horses.   |
|                                  | 110 Regimental horses. |

The usual establishment of Artificers, puckallies, horse-keepers, and grass cutters.

4 guns, and 2 ammunition waggons.

This change was made on the recommendation of Major-General Sir Thomas Munro, then Governor of Madras, who recorded a minute on the subject from which the following are extracts :— Reasons.

"The Rocket troop has been found from experience to be of little, or no use on service, as the rockets are more dangerous to our own troops than to those of the enemy, as well from their uncertain flight, as from their being liable to explode the moment they are let off. As the defect of the rocket seems to be owing to the decomposition of its powder by the heat of the climate, and as no means have been found to remedy it, I have long thought that the maintenance of the Rocket troop was an idle waste of the public money. I have lately communicated on this subject with His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief who has suggested that the

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Rocket troop should be commuted into a reserve troop of Horse Artillery.

\* \* \* \* \*

“ It will be a dépôt to the other troops, and may, by the addition of men and horses, be, at any time, in a few weeks, converted into a third European troop of Horse Artillery. As such a troop will be very useful, and as the Rocket troop is of no use whatever, I recommend that the proposed commutation be authorised by the Board.”

Assistant  
Adjutant-  
General.

On the 14th December the designation of “ Brigade Major of Artillery ” was altered to that of “ Assistant Adjutant-General of Artillery,” and the office was declared to be tenable by a regimental Major.

Models sent  
to Bengal  
1822.

On the 25th May 1822, models of all field carriages in use with the Madras Artillery were ordered to be furnished to the Military Board at Fort William.

Compliment-  
ary Order.

The discipline and efficiency of the corps of Artillery European and Native, having been brought to the special notice of Government at this time, a complimentary order was published on the 28th May.

Equipment of  
Gun Lascars.

On the 21st August, the order of the 8th May 1819 regarding the equipment of Gun Lascars was carried into effect; their arms were returned into store, and they were furnished with bill-hooks, broad, and felling axes, pick-axes, and mamoties.

Rocket estab-  
lishment  
1823.

On the 7th July 1823 Captain H. Nicholson 11th Bengal Native Infantry arrived from Bengal for the purpose of exhibiting, and explaining the new rocket system of Sir W. Congreve. The experiments conducted under the supervision of Captain Nicholson having been concluded in December, he was thanked for his services, and the formation of a small Rocket establishment at Madras was sanctioned in May 1823, and on the 10th June, Captain P. Montgomerie of the Artillery was appointed to superintend it.

In July it was notified to the Supreme Government that the substitution of brass for wood for the naves of gun-carriage wheels had been successful, and that it had been determined to attempt a further improvement by introducing iron instead of brass.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Naves of gun  
wheels.

On the 27th January 1824, an institution was established at the Head-Quarters of the Artillery at St. Thomas' Mount for the purpose of completing the professional education of the junior officers of the corps, and of imparting to the non-commissioned, and privates, a certain degree of theoretical knowledge of their duties.

Depôt of  
Instruction  
1824.

The following are extracts from the General Order issued on the occasion :--

"The officer appointed to the charge of this institution will be designated "Director of the Artillery Depôt of Instruction," and will have charge of the repository of models, and drawings of all ordnance carriages, and machinery attached to the Artillery, as well as the patterns of stores of every description in use with that branch of the service: the institution to be formed and conducted under the immediate orders and control of the Commandant of Artillery according to a plan which has been approved of by Government.

"This office will also be considered the repository of all Artillery experiments, and the proper place of record for all Artillery practice: and it will be an important part of the duty of the Director of the Depôt, to arrange the results in such a manner as to be of most advantage, and of easiest access to the officers of the corps of artillery: not only of such practice as may now be on record at the Artillery Head Quarters, but such as may take place in future.

"The Honorable the Governor in Council is further pleased to direct that a permanent select committee of Artillery Officers shall be established at this Presidency, assembling as occasion may require, to report upon such profes-

Select Com-  
mittee.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

sional matters as may be submitted for their consideration. The committee to consist of the Principal Commissary of Stores, the Director of the Depôt, the Assistant Adjutant-General of Artillery, and four Senior Officers at the Mount, any five being a committee.

“ The Commandant of Artillery will not be liable to sit upon this Committee as he will necessarily be the channel of their reports to the Military Board where he will always have an opportunity of recording his own sentiments, whether in concurrence or dissent ; in the latter case the grounds being always recorded at length.

\* \* \* \* \*

“ No alterations of the ordnance carriages, or articles of Artillery or Magazine equipment, will in future take place without being previously reported upon by the select committee, and in cases where the Military Board may be desirous of introducing changes contrary to the opinion of the Committee, a reference on the question at issue will be made for the final decision of Government.



CHAPTER  
XXV.

## ENGINEERS 1817-22.

A small body of Sappers and Miners, composed of 32 men from the Madras European regiment, and 50 native Pioneers, all volunteers, was formed at the beginning of the war, but this arrangement having been found unsatisfactory, the Pioneers were sent back to their battalion, and the corps of Sappers and Miners, at the recommendation of Lieutenant Davies of the Engineers, was ordered, on the 24th March 1818, to be reorganised as follows :—

Sappers and  
Miners 1817.

*Establishment.*

|                      | Officer Commanding. | Subalterns. | Adjutant. | Quarter Master. | Assistant Surgeon. | Serjeant Major. | Quarter Master Serjeant. | Subadars. | Jemadars. | Native Adjutant. | Serjeants or Havildars. | Corporals or Naigues. | Bucfers. | Privates. | Puckallies. | Recruit Boys. | Pension Boys. | Native Dresser. |
|----------------------|---------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| European Company...  | ...                 | 2           | ...       | ...             | ...                | ...             | ...                      | ...       | ...       | ...              | 6                       | 6                     | 1        | 100       | 2           | ...           | ...           | ...             |
| Two Native Companies | ...                 | 4           | ...       | ...             | ...                | ...             | 2                        | 2         | ...       | ...              | 12                      | 12                    | 2        | 200       | 2           | 5             | 5             | ...             |
| Staff                | 1                   | 1           | 1         | 1               | 1                  | 1               | 1                        | ...       | ...       | 1                | ...                     | ...                   | ...      | ...       | ...         | ...           | ...           | 1               |
| Total Establishment  | 1                   | 6           | 1         | 1               | 1                  | 1               | 2                        | 2         | 1         | 18               | 18                      | 3                     | 300      | 4         | 5           | 5             | 1             |                 |

2 carpenters, 2 blacksmiths, 2 hammermen, 2 bellows boys, 2 chucklers, 2 armourers, 1 sickledar, 1 vakeel, and 2 toties attached.

One Drill Serjeant, and one Drill Naigue for the corps and one Pay Serjeant, or Pay Havildar for each company.

The European company was to be completed by drafts from the Madras European regiment, and all men who

Composition.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

had become unfit for the Corps of Sappers and Miners, either from wounds, or any other cause, were to be sent back to the regiment.

The native companies were to be formed of volunteers from the battalions of native infantry serving with the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force.

Dress and  
arms.

The corps was to be dressed in blue with black facings, and yellow lace, and to be armed in the same manner as the infantry of the line.

## Pay.

The pay was fixed at the undermentioned rates, viz., double infantry pay to each rank of Native Commissioned, European and Native Non-commissioned, buglers, and rank and file.

The puckallies, and artificers as in the native infantry. The batta as in battalions of native infantry.

Allowances  
of officers.

The officer commanding, as well as the other officers appointed to the corps, were to receive surveyors' allowances in addition to their ordinary pay and allowances as Officers of Engineers; in consideration of which they were liable to be employed on surveys, or other duties connected with the Engineer department, without any further remuneration.

Officers  
posted to  
the corps.

The undermentioned officers of Engineers were posted to the corps<sup>1</sup> :—

Lieutenant Davies to command.

Ensign Oliphant to be Adjutant.

Lieutenant Grant to be Quarter Master.

Ensigns Nattes, Purton, Underwood, and Lake, to do duty.

---

<sup>1</sup> The corps of Sappers and Miners was disbanded in May 1821. The Europeans were sent to the Madras European regiment, and the natives to one of the battalions of Pioneers. Notwithstanding the augmentation sanctioned, the actual strength of the corps never exceeded 50 Europeans and 32 natives.

The dress of Officers of Engineers was altered in January 1819, in conformity with the following order.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Uniform of  
Engineers.

HEAD QUARTERS, CHOULTRY PLAIN,  
22nd December 1818.

*General Order by the Commander-in-Chief.*

"Under the authority of the Right Honorable the Governor in Council, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is pleased to direct that from the 1st January 1819, the following uniform shall be adopted by the Corps of Engineers instead of that hitherto worn:—

"Coats red, with purple velvet lappels, cuffs and collar; ten button holes at equal distances on the lappels and collar; four on the cuff, four on the pockets, and four (two and two) on the edges of the skirt; lining white silk; gold embroidered button holes; buttons as at present; epaulettes gold, according to present regulations.

"Upon the ordinary duties of the Engineer Corps, Officers are permitted to wear a plain jacket, corresponding in every particular part, and distinction (embroidery excepted) with the established regimental coat."

On the 1st June 1820 the uniform specified below was prescribed for Officers of Engineers:—

Uniform  
1820.

*Dress Uniform.*

Jacket—infantry, scarlet with garter blue velvet cuff and collar. Epaulette—plain gold (as at present) with the distinction for Field Officers and Colonels.

Hat—a chacko. Cravat—black velvet. Overalls—white. Boots—Wellington. Sash—plain infantry with cord and tassels. Sword—the army regulation. Sword belt—a white leather waist belt, 2 inches broad, with a square plate to be established regimentally.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  
—*Full Dress.*

A long coat with lappels buttoned back, embroidered in gold as directed in General Orders 22nd December 1818, with a cocked hat, and white leather belt to be worn under the coat, the sword the same as before directed.

Breeches, white casimere. Stockings, silk. Shoes, with gilt knee and shoe buckles. No sash.

*Undress.*

Plain coat, corresponding with the full dress, but no embroidery. Lappels buttoned over, with the established sash, and infantry regulation sword.

Overalls—white casimere, with a stripe of gold lace, one inch broad. Boots—Wellington. Hat—cocked, with regulation feather, and lace loop.

*Working Dress.*

A plain round jacket without epaulettes, with the established cuff, collar, and buttons. Black waist belt. Forage cap of blue cloth. A light sabre with steel scabbard. Overalls of white linen or dark blue cloth according to the season. The cloth overalls to have a stripe of scarlet cloth one inch broad down the outward seam.

When to be  
worn.

The dress uniform is intended to be worn at reviews, levees, and is to be adopted for general use.

The full dress on particular occasions when officers attend the drawing room, or go to balls, or other public places where usage or convenience recommend shoes and stockings.

The working dress is to be adopted on duties of fatigue, and on all common occasions in the field, but is not to be worn at public places.

On the 26th December the Corps of Engineers were permitted to wear on their appointments the words "Seringapatam, 4th May 1799," in commemoration of their distinguished services at the reduction of that fortress.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Honorary  
distinction.

Up to June 1822 the requirements of the Engineer Department in the Presidency division in the way of store lascars were supplied from the arsenal, but during that month the Governor in Council "resolved, that instead of employing store lascars from the arsenal with the department of the Chief Engineer, and Superintending Engineer of the Presidency division, two additional companies consisting each of one syrang, one 1st tindal, one 2nd tindal, and fifty lascars, shall be formed and placed under the charge of the Superintending Engineer for the performance of the duties of his department, and to afford such assistance to the Chief Engineer as may be on any occasion required by that officer.

Engineer  
lascars.

"These will be denominated the 1st and 2nd companies of Engineer lascars and they will be in all respects on the same footing, and under the same regulations as the store lascars."



CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

## EUROPEAN INFANTRY 1817-24.

Reviews and  
inspections  
1817.

The regulations for the half-yearly reviews and inspections of corps were cancelled on the 22nd May 1817, when new rules were published for the guidance of reviewing officers. The following is a precis of such of these as seem to require notice :—

1. Reviews and inspections to take place only once a year.
2. Ball-firing at an object to form part of every inspection.
3. Reviewing officers were required to report confidentially on the several matters specified below :—
  - i. The commanding officer and the discipline of the corps.
  - ii. The field officers, and officers of troops and companies—European and Native.
  - iii. European and Native staff.
  - iv. Non-Commissioned Officers.
  - v. Trumpeters, Drummers, and Musicians.
  - vi. Privates.
  - vii. Interior economy—books, mess.
  - viii. Regimental necessities.
  - ix. Complaints.
  - x. Recruits—Recruit boys, Pension boys ; Men to be discharged.
  - xi. Horses of cavalry regiments ; Horse appointments ; Forage ; Farriers.
  - xii. Field exercise and movements.
  - xiii. Clothing, arms, accoutrements, and appointments.

xiv. Ammunition and flints.

xv. Regimental hospitals.

xvi. Courts Martial.

## CHAPTER

## XXV.

Forms of inspection returns for each branch of the army were appended to these regulations.

The following extract from a letter from the Court of Directors dated 4th December 1816 was communicated to the Civil Auditor for guidance on the 5th July 1817:—

“The salary of pagodas 17,000 per annum to each of the Civil Councillors is to be continued, as also the allowance of pagodas 5,000 to the Commander-in-Chief over and above his salary of pagodas 17,000 per annum, which is to be continued to him when in the field, or travelling, but when not travelling, nor in the field, but stationary at the Presidency, then he is to have only pagodas 3,000 per annum over and above his allowance as a Member of Council.”

Salaries of Civil Members of Council, and of the Commander-in chief 1817.

On the 11th August 1817 the regulations of H.M. service regarding colour serjeants was extended to the Madras European Regiment. These serjeants were to be distinguished by the same badge as that worn in the Royal Army, and were to receive the same rate of pay, viz., two shillings and four pence per diem.

Colour serjeants.

On the same date it was ordered that the Carnatic European Veteran Battalion should be formed into two wings, the right wing to be composed of men invalided from the artillery, and the left wing of those invalided from the infantry. Future postings to be made accordingly.

Veteran battalion.

The orders of September 1815, and June 1816, regarding pensions to officers losing an eye or a limb in action, were cancelled on the 30th September 1817, when new regulations, of a more liberal character, were published to the Army. Under these regulations the pensions were to be held together with any other pay

Wound pensions.

CHAPTER  
XXV.Off-reckoning  
funds.

and allowances to which the recipient might be entitled, and were to be free from any deduction whatever.

On the 14th October it was announced that, by order of the Governor-General in Council, the union of the off-reckoning funds of the three Presidencies was to be considered<sup>1</sup> as having been abolished from the 1st January 1816.

New  
currency,  
1818.

On the 7th January 1818, a proclamation was issued to the effect that the currency theretofore in use, viz., Pagodas, Fanams, and Cash, was to be discontinued, and that all payments by Government, would, for the future, be made in Rupees, Annas, and Pice.

The following order on the subject was issued on the 31st March:—

Tables of pay.

1. "The Right Honorable the Governor in Council is pleased to publish for the information, and guidance of the Army in reference to the proclamation of the 7th January last, establishing a new currency for this Presidency; the annexed tables of pay<sup>2</sup> and allowances from 1 to 7 for His Majesty's troops, and from 1 to 20 for the Honorable Company's troops, which are to be substituted for those of the same number and description in the Code of Pay Regulations now in force.

\* \* \* \* \*

The troops  
not to suffer  
from the  
change.

3. "It is to be understood, in reference to the 37th paragraph, page 307 of the Code of Pay Regulations, that as the annexed pay tables are formed on the principle of giving to every class an equivalent in the new coinage for the amount to which they were entitled in the old, no difference of exchange will prevail in future in the Army."

\* \* \* \* \*

This assur-  
ance not  
fulfilled in  
the case of  
Native  
Infantry.

Notwithstanding the assurance contained in the paragraph last quoted, the batta of the native infantry was

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—This order was cancelled in December 1818.

<sup>2</sup> Another table of pay and batta was published on the 9th June in continuation of the above.

fixed at the rate of one anna and two pie per fanam, whereas the European troops, and the Native cavalry received their batta at the proper rate, viz., one anna and four pie per fanam. The saving accruing from this depreciation in the batta of forty-six battalions amounted to a very large sum.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  
—

On the 17th February a Clothing Board was established at Fort St. George under instructions from the Court of Directors for the purpose of conducting all business connected with the clothing, and half mounting of the Army, and the off-reckoning fund.

Clothing  
Board.

On the 16th October the following extract of a letter from the Court of Directors regarding the browning of arms was published in General Orders, and the Military Board were directed to take the necessary steps with respect to all arms in store, as well as those in use with regiments :—

Muskets to  
be browned.

“We direct that the whole of our arms for the infantry shall be browned; and this we desire may be carried into effect in India without delay. Such arms as are hereafter sent out to our several Presidencies shall be browned previous to their being shipped.”

When the appointment of Deputy Judge Advocate-General was revived in 1813 it was determined to post an officer of that grade at each of the undermentioned places, viz., Madras, Trichinopoly, Seringapatam, Bellary, and Secunderabad, but the measure was not fully carried out, and during 1817–19 there were only three Deputies, one at Madras, one at Trichinopoly, and one at Secunderabad, a number by which it was impossible that the duties of the office could be performed. Consequently, the proceedings of Courts Martial held in the Northern Circars, Travancore, and other places beyond the circles specified above, were conducted by officers ordered upon that duty from time to time, few of whom possessed the

Deputies  
Judge Advocate,  
1817–25.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

qualifications necessary for the purpose. The result was that serious mistakes were of frequent occurrence, innocent persons were wrongfully convicted, while others, who were guilty, escaped. Moreover, trials were protracted to an extent which caused much inconvenience and expense. As an example it may be mentioned that the trial of Captain Crowther of the 5th Cavalry in 1819 occupied the Court for six months and ten days. This most unsatisfactory state of matters was brought to the special notice of Government by Sir Thomas Hislop shortly before his resignation in June 1821, and also by the Judge Advocate-General in a letter of the 1st December of the same year. The subject was then taken up by Sir Thomas Munro who, in a minute, dated 1st February 1822, strongly recommended the immediate appointment of a Deputy Judge Advocate to each division of the Army, which recommendation was gradually carried into effect, and completed in 1825.

Abolition of  
Captain  
Lieutenants,  
1819.

The grade of Captain Lieutenant was abolished throughout the Army on the 4th March 1819.

Field Officers  
not to  
command  
Companies.

On the 8th May the Governor in Council was "pleased to direct that no Field Officer shall be posted to, or hold the command of a troop or company, either in the cavalry, artillery, or infantry branches of the service, and that, upon the same principle, all officers employed upon the general, divisional, brigade, or garrison staff, or in general command, or detachment, whether actually appointed, or only acting or officiating, shall be considered ineligible to hold the command of a troop or company while so employed on staff duty, or command; but they will continue to be returned with their troops or companies which are to be denominated by their names in like manner as heretofore, although they may be returned, mustered, and paid as on staff duty or command."



At the conclusion of the war, the following General Order, announcing the admission of certain officers to the Order of the Bath, was published to the Army on the 19th June :—

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Honors to  
certain  
officers.

“The Right Honorable the Governor in Council has great satisfaction in publishing to the Army the following extract from the Honorable Company’s letter in the Military Department, dated the 9th December 1818 :—

Para. 2. “It affords us the highest gratification to acquaint you that the Prince Regent has been graciously pleased to mark the sense which His Royal Highness entertains of the services of our Army by extending the honors of the Military Order of the Bath to many of the Company’s officers who have been eminently distinguished by their conduct in the late war, and whose rank rendered them eligible to be admitted according to the statutes of the order.

3. “The following is a list of the officers who have been advanced to this distinction :—

To be Knight Commander.

Major-General Dyson Marshall ... .. Bengal.

To be Companions.

Colonel Thomas Munro ... .. Madras.

Colonel John Doveton ... .. Do.

Lieutenant-Colonel H. S. Scott, 24th Native Infantry ... .. Do.

Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Gahan, 6th Cavalry... Bengal.

Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Scot, 22nd Native Infantry ... .. Madras.

Lieutenant-Colonel Andrew Macdowall, 6th Native Infantry .. ... Do.

Lieutenant-Colonel C. B. Burr, 7th Native Infantry ... .. Bombay.

Lieutenant-Colonel John Crosdill, Artillery ... Madras.

Lieutenant-Colonel Samuel Dalrymple, Artillery. Do.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Lieutenant-Colonel Donald Macleod, 11th Native Infantry ... ..                         | Bengal. |
| Lieutenant-Colonel James Russell, 3rd Native Cavalry ... ..                            | Madras. |
| Lieutenant-Colonel David Prother, Native Infantry ... ..                               | Bombay. |
| Lieutenant-Colonel T. H. S. Conway, 6th Native Cavalry, Adjutant-General ... ..        | Madras. |
| Lieutenant-Colonel Valentine Blacker, 1st Native Cavalry—Quarter Master General ... .. | Do.     |
| Major Henry Munt, 6th Native Cavalry ... ..  | Do.     |
| Major Thomas Auburey, Engineers ... ..   | Bengal. |
| Major Henry F. Smith, 14th Native Infantry ... ..                                      | Madras. |
| Major Henry Bowen, 16th Light Infantry ... ..  | Do.     |
| Major J. L. Lushington, 4th Native Cavalry ... ..                                      | Do.     |
| Major Joseph Knowles, 3rd Light Infantry ... ..  | Do.     |
| Major John Mackenzie, 20th Native Infantry ... ..                                      | Do.     |
| Major Patrick Vans-Agnew, 24th Native Infantry. ... ..                                 | Do.     |

4. "We think it right at the same time to apprise you that His Royal Highness has condescended to express his regret that the regulations of the order precluded the advancement of Colonel Sir John Malcolm, K.C.B., to the highest class with his present rank, but we have the satisfaction to add that His Royal Highness has been pleased to record his gracious intention to confer the dignity of a Grand Cross upon that distinguished officer when he shall have attained the rank of Major-General.

5. "His Royal Highness has further condescended to command that the names of Colonel Thomas Munro, C.B., Colonel William Toone, C.B., and Colonel John Doveton, C.B., shall be recorded as claimants to the order of Knight Commander when their promotion in the army shall have rendered them eligible for that distinction.

6. "We are persuaded that the record of these gracious intentions of the Prince Regent, together with so liberal a distribution of Honors, will create throughout the British

territories in India a strong and grateful sense of the disposition of His Royal Highness to acknowledge and reward the merits and achievements of the Company's army."

CHAPTER  
XXV.

On the 3rd July it was ordered that the pay and allowances of each regular corps of Horse and Foot Artillery, Light Cavalry and European and Native Infantry should be drawn in one general abstract prepared by the Quarter Masters of regiments, supported by an abstract muster roll, both of these documents to be countersigned by the officer commanding the regiment.

New method  
of drawing  
pay.

In the case of the Body Guard, the Corps of Pioneers, the veteran corps, and the extra battalions, this duty was to be performed by the Adjutant.

The pay of detachments was to continue to be drawn on separate abstracts as before.

The following order in explanation of the refusal of medals in the case of certain officers recommended for that distinction, in consideration of their services at the battle of Mahidpoor, was published to the Army on the 25th August:—

Medals of  
distinction  
abolished.

"The Commander-in-Chief has much gratification in publishing a letter from Major-General Sir Henry Torrens, K.C.B., Military Secretary to His Royal Highness The Duke of York, and His Excellency has consequently directed a letter to be addressed to every officer who served under his personal command on the 21st December 1817, and whose name was submitted to His Royal Highness to receive the honorary distinction of a medal."

COPY of a letter from Major-General Sir Henry Torrens, K.C.B., Military Secretary addressed by him to His Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart., & G.C.B., &c., &c., dated Horse Guards 15th October 1818.

"I have the Commander-in-Chief's commands to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of the 7th January last

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

addressed to the Adjutant-General transmitting a return of officers personally, and particularly engaged in the battle of Mahidpoor, whom, under an idea of the continued existence of a system of granting medals of distinction, you consider worthy of bearing badges commemorating that glorious event.

"I have His Royal Highness' commands to assure you that he appreciates in the highest degree the bravery and discipline which so signally distinguished Sir John Malcolm and all the officers under your command at the battle of Mahidpoor, as well as the valor, ability, and promptitude with which you directed their zeal in leading the troops to the accomplishment of a splendid achievement which has mainly served to the overthrow of a confederacy that aimed at the subversion of the British power in India; but it is incumbent upon His Royal Highness to acquaint you that when the Military Order of the Bath was extended, His Majesty's Government thought proper to decide, for reasons which it is unnecessary here to detail, that the system of granting medals of distinction should be abolished, and under these circumstances His Royal Highness is reluctantly compelled to explain the impossibility of his giving effect to the wishes you have expressed in regard to the officers whose names you have transmitted.

"You will find however that the Order of the Bath, as far as its statutes, and regulations could permit His Royal Highness, and the President of the Board of Control to recommend the grant of it, has been conferred on the officers of the King's, and the Honorable Company's Service who have been principally distinguished under your command, and should the circumstances of your having recommended the grant of medals of distinction have been made known to the Army, His Royal Highness trusts you will give such explanation to the officers who were under your command at Mahidpoor as may convince them that this kind of distinction is withheld in compliance with general regulations, and not from

any failure in the due appreciation of their distinguished conduct."

CHAPTER  
XXV.

The rules regarding pensions for wounds received in action were revised by the Court of Directors in November 1818 so far as respected the continuance of these pensions in certain cases, and their orders on the subject were published to the Army on the 31st October 1819. It was then declared that in all cases of recovery occurring within three years of the time when the injury had been received the pension should be discontinued: and with the object of enforcing this resolution it was directed that every officer receiving a pension for wounds should be examined and reported upon by two Medical Officers at the expiration of three years from the time he had been wounded.

Wound  
pensions.

The regulations under which pensions were granted from Lord Clive's Fund to invalided, and discharged Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates of the Company's Service, as well as the amount of those pensions, were modified by the Court of Directors in July 1819, and those modifications were published to the Army on the 4th April 1820. The amount of pension was somewhat increased, but the period of service entitling to pension was extended at the same time. The following were the principal modifications:—

Modification  
of Lord  
Clive's Fund  
1820.

"No Non-Commissioned Officer or Private who has not served fourteen years in India, except he have been disabled on actual service, shall be in future entitled to admission on Lord Clive's Fund.

"Serjeants who have actually served in the Company's Army twenty-one years (whereof the last eight years at least in the capacity of Serjeant, or who shall be distinguished for good conduct, or disabled from wounds received on actual service,) shall be permitted to retire from the service, and



CHAPTER  
XXV.

allowed, in any part of H.M.'s dominions in Europe one shilling per diem over and above the pension at present derivable from Lord Clive's Fund.

"Serjeants who shall have actually served in the Company's Army fourteen years, and who may be discharged when holding that rank on account of debilitated constitutions rendering them unfit for Field Service; and Corporals and Privates discharged at their own request after completing twenty-one years' service, shall be allowed one shilling per diem, i.e. their respective pensions from Lord Clive's Fund shall be made up to that sum without distinction as to the corps in which they may have served. Corporals and Privates after having served fourteen years in the Company's Army, shall, if discharged as unfit on account of broken constitutions, be allowed nine pence per day, i.e. their respective pensions from Lord Clive's Fund shall be made up to that sum."

Claims for  
clothing.

Regulations defining the manner in which claims were to be made on the off-reckoning fund for clothing, compensation, and half mounting, were sanctioned by Government on the 3rd May, and appeared in general orders on the 25th idem.

Uniforms.

On the 1st June, a general order prescribing the uniforms to be worn by General Officers, and the General Staff of the Army, was issued by the Commander-in-Chief, and concluded with the following paragraph regarding undress caps:—

Forage caps  
not to be  
worn in  
public.

"The deviations which regimental officers have, for some time past, made from their established dress, have not failed to draw the attention of the Commander-in-Chief at the Presidency. His Excellency notifies his determination of abolishing foraging caps altogether if officers continue to wear them in public. They were established for the comfort of officers on common regimental duties, drills, and in their own lines, and not to appear in on the public roads."

On the 14th June the Members of the Prize Committee, in reply to a reference from Government, gave their opinion that Tent Lascars had no right to prize money, and that the admission of such a claim would lead to similar claims on the part of Store Lascars, and other authorised camp-followers.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Claim of Lascars to share in prize money.

However, both Tent and Store Lascars were subsequently, by order of the Court of Directors, allowed to participate, and they received their respective shares of the prize money distributed on account of the campaign in Ava 1824-26.

About this time the Head Quarters of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force were removed from Jaulna to Secunderabad, and a Light Field Division, under the command of Colonel Robert Scot, composed of one troop of Horse Artillery, a regiment of Native Cavalry, a detachment of foot artillery, three battalions of native infantry, and two companies of Pioneers all equipped for field service was cantoned at the former place, and designated the "Light Field Division of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force."

Disposition of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force.

With the object of obviating the inconveniences to which, since the abolition of the Cadet Company, young officers had been exposed on their first arrival in India, and also for the purpose of protecting them from the impositions and extortion of native servants, the Governor in Council, on the 18th July, resolved to appoint an officer on a staff salary of 200 rupees per mensem, who, under the immediate orders of the Town Major, should take charge of Cadets until they left the Presidency to join their regiments. A set of mess and table furniture for twenty cadets was paid for by Government in the first instance, to be kept up thereafter at the expense of

Superintendent of Cadets.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

the Cadets. Quarters,<sup>1</sup> and out-offices were also allotted by Government for the accommodation of the mess.

The officer in charge was to consider it part of his duty to dine and breakfast with the Cadets at least twice a week.

Such Cadets as might happen to have friends at Madras were not required to join the mess, or to live at the Cadets' quarters.

Major G. H. Powell of the 25th Regiment was appointed to the office under the designation of "Superintendent of Gentlemen Cadets at Fort Saint George."

Paymaster-  
ships.

The following order regarding the classification of military paymasterships was issued by the Governor in Council on the same date :—

"The fixed paymasterships are divided into two classes, with the exception of those at the Presidency and Poona-mallee which are to remain as at present. A salary of Rupees 600 a month is attached to the 1st class, and Rupees 400 per month to the 2nd class.

"The Head Quarter Paymasterships of Divisions of the Army, and of the Subsidiary Forces of Hyderabad, Nagpore, and Travancore, also the Paymastership of the advanced Division of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force at Jaulna are established in the 1st class, and the Paymasterships of Malabar and Canara, and Vizagapatam in the 2nd."

Treasure  
parties, 1821.

On the 13th December 1821 it was directed that officers in charge of treasure parties should not commence to pack, or move with their detachments until daybreak, but they were permitted to march only eight miles a day, instead of the regulated distance of twelve miles, and were allowed a halt every fourth day should

---

<sup>1</sup> The premises in Chetput known as "Harrington's Gardens," were occupied as Cadets' quarters for some years.

such be necessary, either on account of the state of the weather or the condition of the cattle.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

On the 22nd January 1822 the following order was issued :—

“ The Honorable the Governor in Council has been pleased, in the Public Department, to appoint Captain John Crisp of the 24th Regiment N. I. to conduct, under the superintendence of the Honorable Company’s Astronomer, the operations of the party proceeding to the west coast of Sumatra for the purpose of taking the requisite observations for determining the length of the Pendulum at the Equator.”

Scientific  
expedition  
1822.

On the 21st February caps made of beaver were introduced for officers of infantry in supersession of the pattern ordered in September 1816.

Beaver caps.

On the 24th May it was ordered that the under-mentioned articles of warm clothing were to be supplied gratis, whenever necessary, for European soldiers in hospital.

Warm  
clothing for  
men in  
hospital.

• hospital, viz. :—

Blankets, or cumblies where blankets are not procurable.

Flannel banyans with long sleeves.

Flannel drawers.

Worsted or flannel stockings.

Woollen caps.

The use of heel ball for cleaning pouches and black accoutrements, was prohibited by an order dated 26th November, and it was directed that in future blacking should be used.

Heel ball  
prohibited.

On the 27th of the same month the Commander-in-Chief cancelled the order of August 1813 regarding Sunday parades on the island at Madras, but he at the same time directed that a general parade and guard mounting should take place at least once a week at every station of the army.

Sunday  
parades  
discontinued.

CHAPTER  
XXV.Qualifications  
for the Staff.

On the 14th March 1823 it was notified in general orders that no Officer would thenceforth be appointed to the General Staff who had not served for four years, three of which must have been in the actual performance of regimental duty. None but Officers who had done two years' regimental duty were to be eligible for either of the regimental staff appointments.

Officers were considered eligible to hold the situation of Aide-de-Camp after having served one year with their regiments.

Disposal of  
unclaimed  
prize money.

On the 20th March 1822, an Act of Parliament, passed on the 23rd June 1821, to regulate the appropriation of unclaimed shares of prize money belonging to soldiers or seamen in the service of the East India Company, was published for general information.

All unclaimed sums belonging to soldiers were to be paid over to the Court of Directors for the purpose of being added to Lord Clive's Fund, and all unclaimed monies belonging to seamen were to be paid to the same body to be used in aid of their Hospital for the relief of persons, and widows of persons belonging to their fleet, commonly known as "Poplar Hospital."

Bounty.

During June and July a bounty of fifty rupees was offered to such men of H.M.'s 34th and 53rd regiments between 35 and 42 years of age as would engage to serve in the Madras European Regiment for five years, subject to the regulations for invaliding and pensioning without reference to their former service in H.M.'s regiments.

Alterations  
in uniform  
1823-25.

In February 1823, with the object of assimilating the uniform of the Madras Army to that of the Royal service, a general order was issued by the Commander-in-Chief prescribing the dress to be worn by general and staff officers, and all other officers belonging to the army of Fort St. George. On this occasion, officers



CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

belonging to certain branches of the staff, viz., the Commissariat, the Pay department, the Barrack and Survey departments, were ordered to wear blue instead of scarlet, infantry swords and belts instead of staff swords and belts, and to discontinue feathers and sashes. This order gave great offence, more especially to the Commissary-General who protested against it as calculated to deprive his department of its military character, and to lower it in the estimation of the army. As the order was not to come into operation until the 1st January 1824 it was reconsidered, and revised regulations were published on the 8th December 1823 containing certain modifications, viz., feathers, sashes, and staff swords and belts were allowed to be worn by the departments specified above, and the appointment of Military Auditor-General was excluded from the list of proposed alterations. This concession did not satisfy the Commissary-General who appealed to Government, and his view of the matter was taken by the Governor and the Civilian Councillors. The Commander-in-Chief, however, adhered to his own opinion, and after a somewhat warm correspondence between the Members of Government, it was resolved to refer to the Court of Directors for their decision, and at the same time to obtain definite instructions regarding the manner in which changes in the dress of the army should be made in future. The following are extracts from a Minute on the subject by Sir Thomas Munro, dated 27th July 1824:—

The Commissary-General appeals, 1824.

“In issuing the late orders regarding dress, the Commander-in-Chief has assumed no new prerogative, but has merely followed the usage of the service. It does not appear that this important privilege was ever formally granted by Government or the Court of Directors to the Commander-in-Chief, but however it may at first have been obtained, it

Minute of the Governor.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

is highly inexpedient that it should remain where it is, or be placed in any hands but those of Government. I believe that in all countries the dress, arms, and the equipment of the army are ordered by the Government, or its head, and that in none is this power entrusted to the Commander-in-Chief unless where he is also the Sovereign. It belongs to the Government or to its Chief to order these matters, and to the Commander-in-Chief to see that the orders, when issued, are strictly observed. Such powers cannot, with propriety, in any case, be confided exclusively to the Commander-in-Chief.

“The Honorable Court have already committed the regulation of the dress of the native troops to Government, and it is extremely desirable that they should do the same with respect to the European part of the army.

\* \* \* \* \*

“Dress is not a thing the adoption of which ever can require any urgent haste, and as its changes are invariably productive of expense, and of injury to prejudice or military feeling, it is better that it should be placed entirely under the direction of Government, which would then resume the exercise of its authority over an important branch of military administration which no well-regulated Government ought ever to relinquish.”

The Commander-in-Chief objects to Colonel Morison's appeal.

During the course of this discussion the Commander-in-Chief called upon Government to censure Colonel Morison for the manner of his protest, which he characterised as extremely disrespectful “when addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of an Army by a Commissary.” He also condemned the appeal to Government.

“I can attribute the present appeal of Lieutenant-Colonel Morison, after all that has been ceded to him, to nothing but whim, and caprice. His objections are captious and vexatious. I have assumed no undue or unnecessary authority. I have encroached on no man's rights, but I must maintain my own, and I trust that this Board will mark this most

capricious attack upon them by a strong, and pointed expression of their disapprobation."

CHAPTER  
XXV.

The right  
of appeal  
admitted by  
Government.

Government, in their proceedings, recorded an opinion to the effect that it was not expedient to adopt any course calculated to interfere with the right of any public servant who might believe himself to have just grounds for an appeal to higher authority; that in the instance then under consideration, it was clear that the imposition of a civil uniform<sup>1</sup> was honestly objected to by the Commissariat officers as being injurious to their feelings as military men, and that neither the protest, nor the appeal, contained any matter deserving of censure.

The result was that on the 10th November 1824, the Court of Directors sent out orders on the subject from which the following are extracts, and on the 27th July 1825 the order directing the substitution of blue for scarlet in the uniform of the Commissariat was cancelled :—

Orders of the  
Court of  
Directors.

"We have reason to believe that the clothing of the European Commissioned Officers upon your establishment is not only unnecessarily expensive, but frequently altered, by which means the officers, and particularly the junior officers, are liable to heavy and improper expense.

"We desire that this subject may attract your immediate attention, and that you will direct suitable pattern uniforms and accoutrements to be prepared for each class of officers, one pattern to be kept at the office of the Clothing Board, and another to be sent home for our inspection, and approval, and that no alteration be subsequently made in any part of the dress or equipment of European Commissioned Officers without our previous sanction. We further direct that no

Uniform of  
officers not  
to be altered  
without  
reference to  
Government.

<sup>1</sup> The Commander-in-Chief contended that the Commissariat Officers had no reasonable grounds for complaint inasmuch as blue was worn by the Officers of the Royal Commissariat. In reply it was pointed out that the Royal Commissariat was not officered from the Army as in Madras.

CHAPTER  
XXV.Tenure of  
staff appointments,  
1823.Qualification  
for staff  
employ,  
1824.Remarks of  
the Court of  
Directors on  
the subject  
of recom-  
mendation  
for honors.

deviation from the regular pattern be permitted in the uniform of our officers without reference to the Government."

On the 23rd December 1823 a General Order was issued prescribing the limits within which officers holding Staff appointments might retain them on promotion, and providing generally for all doubts so far as these could be foreseen.

An order from the Court of Directors prohibiting the employment of any officer on the General Staff, unless he had acquired a competent knowledge of the Hindostanee language, was published to the Army on the 16th February 1824.

Several General Orders and Dispatches concerning military operations in India during 1817-21 not having been published in the *London Gazette* until the 24th March 1823, in consequence of the irregular manner in which they had been transmitted by the several Indian Governments, this neglect called forth the animadversion of the Court of Directors conveyed in their Dispatch of the 20th August 1823, received in February 1824, and from which the following are extracts :—

"You will have observed that His Majesty has been graciously pleased to confer the Order of the Bath of the 3rd Class upon an additional number of officers of the Indian Army. We have reason to believe that these honors would have been conferred at an earlier period but for the difficulty which has been found in making a fit selection, but even in some instances, in identifying individuals. You are aware that no person is eligible to the honor of Companion of the Bath 'who shall not have received a medal, or other badge of honor, or shall not have been specially mentioned by name in Dispatches published in the *London Gazette* as having distinguished himself by his valour and conduct in action against His Majesty's enemies.' \* \* \* The defect, as appears on the face of some of the Gazettes, has

arisen from the irregularity with which the documents have been transmitted to us by the Indian Governments. We are sure that you must perceive not only the inconvenience, and even discredit which attach to these irregularities, but the serious injury which may be done to a brave officer. We recommend this matter to the peculiar attention of our Commander-in-Chief."

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Referring, apparently, to the somewhat indiscriminate manner in which officers were mentioned in the despatches of Sir Thomas Hislop the Court went on to observe that—

Indiscriminate recommendations objectionable.

"It is natural moreover that in weighing the effect of a recommendation, not only the rank and command of the superior officer by whom it is bestowed should be considered, but also the facility, or cautiousness with which such officer bestows his praise. *The Commander who imagines that by mentioning in laudatory terms every Field Officer who has done his duty, he is rendering justice, or even doing a favor to them all, is essentially mistaken. He is, on the contrary perhaps doing a great injustice to the more meritorious few.*"

In conformity with instructions from the Court of Directors it was notified about this time, that any European, male or female, found selling liquor to European soldiers without authority would be deported to England.

Penalty for selling liquor to soldiers.



CHAPTER  
XXV.

## NATIVE INFANTRY, 1817-23.

Tents, 1817. On the 10th February 1817 two-poled tents were substituted for the single-poled tents theretofore in use with the native troops.

Strength of battalions. On the 7th May the establishment of each battalion of native infantry was fixed at 900 privates, and commanding officers were directed to recruit up to that strength.

This order was cancelled in August, and all men enlisted in excess of the former strength were ordered to be borne upon the returns as supernumeraries.

Depôt for the instruction of recruits.

During November upwards of 700 Hindostanee recruits, sent by the Government of Bengal, arrived at the Head Quarters of the Army of the Deccan when in camp at Hurdah in Candeish, but as it was not convenient at that time to distribute them amongst the battalions in the field, a depôt was formed for their care and instruction, to which the following temporary establishment was appointed :—

|                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Captain Commandant.     | 40 Naigues.             |
| 1 Adjutant.               | 16 Drummers and Fifers. |
| 1 Assistant Surgeon.      | 8 Puckallies.           |
| 1 Serjeant-Major.         | 30 Recruit boys.        |
| 1 Quartermaster Serjeant. | 26 Pension boys.        |
| 8 Subadars.               | 1 Vakeel.               |
| 8 Jemadars.               | 2 Dressers.             |
| 40 Havildars.             | 2 Toties.               |

The number of privates was limited to 800.

Captain F. W. Wilson was appointed to command the depôt corps, with Lieutenant Hendrie of the 7th regiment as Adjutant.

Out of 68 Havildars and Naigues who could at that time be spared from the several battalions in camp to do duty with this corps, 38 were Brahmins and Rajpoots, 16 Madras Hindoos, and 6 Mahomedans.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  
—

On the 28th January 1818 the 24th regiment was restored to its former position in the Army as the 1st regiment, in acknowledgment of the gallantry displayed by the 1st battalion at the battle of Seetabuldee on the 26th and 27th November 1817.

The 24th  
regiment  
restored to  
its position  
—1818.

The following is an extract of a letter from the Adjutant-General of the Bengal Army, dated at Goruckpore, 18th May 1818, in reply to a reference on the subject of recruiting in Hindostan for the Madras Army :—

Regarding  
Hindustanee  
Recruits.

“The men who would enter the ranks of the Madras Army are generally those who have no ties behind, have committed some act for which they are in disgrace with their kindred, or amenable to our laws, or wish to escape from the debts they have contracted—in short, all those of desperate fortunes, and who, for fear of detection, are unwilling to enter our battalions.

“These men are probably of very good caste, and under proper management, will, no doubt, reform, and make excellent soldiers.”

In the month of July the following extract of a letter from the Court of Directors on the subject of regimental interpreters was published to the Army :—

Interpreters  
for Batta-  
lions.

“We therefore authorise and direct you to appoint a subaltern officer in each battalion of native infantry to be interpreter of the Hindostanee language to that battalion, who is also to perform the duties of Quarter Master of the battalion with the same staff salary as we, in our military letter of the 5th May 1815, fixed for the Adjutants of native battalions, that is, staff pay per mensem, Arcot Rupees 62, Moonshee and stationery 40, a horse 30—total, Arcot Rupees 132.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

"It will be the duty of the Quarter Master and Interpreter, to officiate as Interpreter of Hindostanee not only to all Courts Martial which may be held in the battalion to which he belongs, but to any other Court Martial at which he may be directed to officiate, without any further charge or expense to the company for such service, and generally to render all the services which, as an Interpreter, he may at any time be called upon to perform.

"It will also be his duty to act as Quarter Master of his battalion, and to perform all those duties which are usually performed by the Quarter Masters of other corps in your Army."

Qualification  
for the staff.

With respect to staff appointments generally, the Court thus expressed themselves in the same letter :—

"We are decidedly of opinion that no officer should be appointed to any staff situation whatever unless he has previously acquired a knowledge of the Hindostanee language which is the vernacular language of Hindostan, and more or less spoken, and understood throughout the Deccan.

"The means for acquiring this language are now much facilitated, and it is so obviously both the duty and the interest of all our servants at all the Presidencies to obtain a knowledge of it, that we desire you will hereafter consider a competent acquaintance with it to be an indispensable qualification in every candidate for a staff appointment."

Selections for  
promotion.

On the 24th August an order was issued by the Commander-in-Chief, in which he required that on every occasion when the officer commanding a battalion might think it proper to set aside a senior when selecting for promotion, his reasons for so doing should be fully and clearly stated in writing, and that seniority ought not to be disregarded unless the general character and conduct of the individual was such as to make his promotion inexpedient.

The following order regarding the second dressers of native corps was published about the same time :—

CHAPTER  
XXV.

“ The Commander-in-Chief directs that officers commanding corps will at all times consider it their duty to keep the second dressers of regiments and battalions complete by entertaining natives of caste and respectability. It is of essential consequence to the comfort of native troops and their families that the second dresser of a corps should not only be a man of respectable caste and character, but that he should be well qualified to give medical aid to the followers and families of a corps. The Commander-in-Chief therefore directs that previously to any such person being enrolled on the strength of a corps, he be examined by the medical officer in charge of it, and if found qualified in every respect, the medical officer will report the same to the officer commanding the corps, who, on such written certificate, will entertain the candidate and place him on the strength of the corps.”

Dressers.

Regulations for sword exercise having been published towards the end of the year, the following order on the subject was issued by the Commander-in-Chief on the 10th October :—

Sword  
exercise.

“ The Commander-in-Chief is pleased to direct that two non-commissioned officers from each battalion of artillery, one commissioned officer from the Head-quarters of the Artillery at the Mount, and one native officer and three non-commissioned from each battalion of native infantry within the frontiers, shall be immediately detached to Poonamallee to be instructed in the infantry sword exercise lately established.”

On the 25th November 1817, Government took into consideration the expediency of improving the organisation of the several corps of armed peons employed, under the immediate orders of the civil authorities, in maintaining order in the Hill Zemindaries of the Northern

Battalions of  
Hill Rangers,  
1818.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

Circars, and on the 7th January 1818, they came to the following resolution, viz. :—

“ That an irregular force, amounting in the whole to 3,600, men, be formed for service exclusively in the Hill countries on the frontiers of the Northern Circars, under the denomination of ‘ Hill Rangers,’ to be distributed as follows :—

Ganjam,  
Vizagapatam,  
Rajahmundry and Masulipatam,  
Guntoor, and the Palnaud.

“ These corps will be raised from the inhabitants of the country bordering on, and amongst the hills, being of the class of fighting peons.

“ Their native officers will be composed of Rachawars Yelmawars, and Woorias of high caste. There will be one to every hundred men under the name of Sirdar, and they will be respectably paid.

“ The dress of the men will be uniform, but should be in the fashion of the peons of the country, with a belt or band for a cartridge box.

“ Their arms, a musket and bayonet, the expert use of which may be said to comprise all the discipline they require. Too much precision, either in dress or discipline, will not be insisted on in the first instance, for too rigid an adherence to either would keep out of the corps those, who, it is most to be wished, should be employed.

“ Each corps will be commanded by a European officer to be selected from those already acquainted with the service and the description of men with whom they are to serve, or next from those who have acted for a time with regular corps in the northern districts, and know something of the country.

“ The Board observe that corps of this description when formerly employed, were posted along the hills in parties from 50 to 100, under Sirdars who were responsible for



guarding particular passes, and tracts of country, assembling only when particular cases required.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

“ When the number of regular troops in the Northern division was reduced from temporary causes, they furnished guards for the Jail and Zillah station, escorted money or prisoners, saved the regulars from being detached, and took off much of the harassing duty.

“ It of course was the duty of the officer commanding to visit all the posts within the limits of his command. He had thereby the means of becoming acquainted with the localities of the country and with all the roads and passes through the hills. But it should also be his duty to make himself acquainted with the general character and conduct of all the hill Zemindars, the nature and description of their forts, and strongholds, and the number and designation of their followers and dependents, and how armed, how far they are to be depended upon for the occasional defence of the country, or to be guarded against as probable disturbers of the peace.

“ The duties of an officer commanding a hill corps being partly of a Police nature, he should keep a watchful eye to the proceedings of Hill Dorahs, Mocassadars, and others by whose machinations disturbances generally arise, and it is considered an essential part of his functions to obtain correct information in all matters connected with the peace of the country.”

A copy of these resolutions was sent to Major-General Dyce then in command of the troops in the Presidency during the absence of Sir Thomas Hislop in the field, with the view to his preparing a draft of a General Order containing the necessary details regarding dress, equipment and other matters.

In conformity with these instructions, the Major General made a full report on the 9th February 1818, from which the following are extracts :—

“ That these corps shall be denominated, and their establishments fixed as follows :—

CHAPTER  
XXV.

"The 1st or Rajahmundry Battalion of Hill Rangers to consist of twelve companies.

"The 2nd or Ganjam Battalion of Hill Rangers to consist of ten companies.

"The 3rd or Vizagapatam Battalion of Hill Rangers to consist of eight companies.

"The 4th or Gunttoor Battalion of Hill Rangers to consist of six companies."

"That the establishment of a Company shall be—

"1 Sirdar, 1 Jemadar, 5 Havildars, 5 Naigues, 2 Buglers, 90 Privates, and 1 Puckally.

"That each Battalion of Hill Rangers shall be commanded by a European Commissioned Officer who will be permitted to receive the full batta of his superior rank.

"That an Adjutant, to be selected from the list of Conductors, or from deserving Serjeants, shall be appointed to each battalion upon the same pay and allowances as the Adjutants of the Veteran Battalions."

The undermentioned officers were recommended for command, viz. :—

Captain James Jobson of the 4th Regiment.

Captain James Wight of the 21st „

Captain-Lieutenant D. Stewart of the 25th Regiment.

Lieutenant H. J. Jourdan of the 10th Regiment.

Reduction of  
the Hill Ran-  
gers, 1819.

The result of this experiment does not appear to have been satisfactory, for on the 21st December 1818, the Adjutant-General, by order of the Commander-in-Chief, addressed a letter to Government in which the reduction of the Hill Rangers was recommended on the following grounds :—

"His Excellency is of opinion that they add nothing to our Military strength, nor can in any way promote the objects which govern the decision of the question respecting the amount of military force required within the frontier. They are too nearly assimilated to our regular troops in

CHAPTER  
XXV.

point of pay and organisation to render it advisable to continue them on their present footing, and therefore, both with a view to economy, as well as to provide a more appropriate aid to the Police and civil authorities, His Excellency recommends to the serious consideration of Government, that the corps of Hill Rangers be reduced, that such men as are fit and willing to enter into new raised corps may have the option to do so, or be discharged, and that the remainder be new modelled, and formed into three corps of Sebundies for Ganjam, Vizagapatam, and Rajahmundry, each to be commanded by an Officer. Their arms, appointments, pay, and clothing should be confined to those of Peons, and the Officers Commanding them should be prohibited from entertaining any other men than those strictly of that cast and description. The present system of Hill Rangers is very expensive, and interrupts the regular recruiting of the Army, but the most serious evil in their present constitution is the pay many of them receive, which, bearing no proportion to the limits of their range of service, with the other advantages<sup>1</sup> they enjoy, produces discontent amongst the regular corps that happen to fall in with them; and their jealousies lead to discussions respecting pay and service it is of importance there should be no grounds for."

In consequence of this representation the Battalions of Hill Rangers were reduced in February 1819, and the men disposed of as recommended.

On the 13th January 1819 six extra battalions of native infantry were ordered to be raised for the service of the Presidency.

Extra Battalions, 1819.

The strength of each was fixed at 1,000 non-commissioned, rank and file, with the usual number of Native Officers, Drummers, and Puckallies. The European Officers were limited to two, viz., a Captain Commandant, and a Subaltern as Adjutant.

<sup>1</sup> Although allowed all the advantages of the regular troops, they were not liable to serve beyond the limits of the Circars.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Their stations  
and Com-  
mandants.

The 1st battalion, under Captain Charlesworth of the 1st, was raised at Cuddapah; the 2nd, under Captain G. M. Stewart of the 1st, at Trichinopoly; the 3rd, under Captain Chauvel of the 21st, at Vizianagram; the 4th, under Captain Nixon of the 1st, at Vellore; the 5th, under Captain Baker of the 4th, at Bangalore; and the 6th, under Captain Wahab of the 17th, at Masulipatam.

The nucleus of each, to the extent of about 175 non-commissioned, rank and file, half the establishment of Native officers, and half that of Drummers, was composed of drafts from the existing battalions.

Minute by  
the Comman-  
der-in-Chief.

This augmentation was made in consequence of a minute by the Commander-in-Chief laid before Government in August 1818, in which the necessity for increasing the strength of the Army was strongly urged, and from which the following are extracts:—

Necessity for  
an augmenta-  
tion and

“The soldier is a stranger to repose. Corps which have served eight and nine years beyond the frontiers cannot be relieved. They are almost estranged from their homes and families; their discipline neglected, and their efficiency only preserved by the honorable zeal which is diffused amongst the officers of the army. Our divisions are so bare of troops as scarcely to allow the performance of the ordinary duties. Disposable troops for internal service are nowhere to be found. Our armies in the field have frequently been unable to relieve their outposts even when the camp guards were reduced to the lowest limit, and the Commander-in-Chief, for the sake of example, obliged to dispense with his usual sentries.

\* \* \* \* \*

“It becomes not only an imperative duty in the Commander-in-Chief to state to Government that the Army is insufficient, but to recommend, as a measure connected with its safety, and prosperity, that its augmentation should receive the serious and early consideration of the Right Honorable the Governor in Council.

\* \* \* \* \*

"There are now twenty battalions in advance.

\* \* \* \* \*

CHAPTER  
XXV.

"Having had many opportunities of personally remarking the wide difference in the conduct, discipline, interior economy, comfort, and confidence of the Corps which were fortunate enough to be amply officered, and those which were reduced to the presence of a few effective officers.

for keeping  
up the full  
complement  
of European  
Officers.

"However glorious and important were the achievements of the native troops in the early part of our military career in India, when disciplined, and led to the most arduous struggles by a very inferior number of European Officers, yet it is evident that the nature, and character of the troops, and of the service, the feelings of the one, and the prospects of the other, are so changed, that no reference can be had to those memorable days in any way applicable to the present era. It was composed of the subjects of the country in which it was formed, preferring the stability of a just, and rising Government, to the precarious and tyrannical powers which were then their only alternative. These soldiers enjoyed many advantages, such as the vicinity of their homes, the security of their property, the importance which their service gave them in the country, and the emoluments, now unknown, which were then customary to be reaped by the troops employed on revenue duty, and for the protection of villages.

"The officers who governed them were in fact the proprietors of the corps, the advantages <sup>1</sup> of which, and their influence in the country, together with the power they

---

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—As an instance of the estimation in which the command of a native battalion was held in those days, an extract is here given from a letter written by Captain Donald McLeod of the 6th Battalion in the course of a correspondence with Government regarding his allowances as Quarter Master General of the Southern Army under Colonel Fullarton in 1783-84, Government contending that his office had been only that of Deputy Quarter Master General:—"I did not apply for the appointment of Quarter Master General to the Army, nor ought it to be supposed that I would give up the command of my battalion to be any kind of Deputy of any Army."



CHAPTER  
XXV.

possessed to reward, as well as to punish, gave character to the authority now no longer attainable, and which, if it did exist now, would be viewed as dangerously adverse to the system of Government introduced since that period.

\* \* \* \* \*

Value of the  
European  
Officers.

“The confidence which our native troops repose in the justice, impartiality, and generous attachment of their European Officers, dispose them to prefer their complaints, pretensions, and wishes to them in preference to their native officers; and it is a fact too notorious to admit of a doubt, that in corps, which, from the deficiency of their European Officers, are obliged to repose more implicitly on their native officers, there is so much the less confidence, and good feeling amongst the men. Hence it is obvious that the key-stone of the attachment of the native Army is to be found in the influence, character, and example of the European Officers.”

Regarding  
Native  
Officers.

The Commander-in-Chief, while recognizing the services of native officers, was fully alive to the danger of allowing them to acquire undue influence in their respective battalions, and remarked that—

“Should any limit of the necessary numbers place the power or authority of the native officers between the soldier, and his Commanding Officer, the whole chain will be destroyed, and the native Army will become as dangerous to ourselves, as it is now formidable to our enemies.”

\* \* \* \* \*

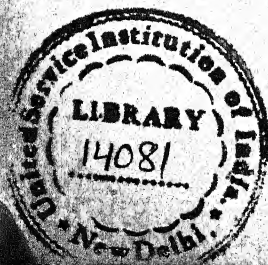
“The European Officers are the ground-work of the native army; without them it is nothing, and with them everything that could be wished or expected.”

Number of  
Officers doing  
regimental  
duty, August  
1818.

The average number of European Officers present with their regiments, or battalions, at the time when this minute was written, was as shown below :—

*Cavalry.*

1 Field Officer with each regiment, 1 Captain to 5 troops, 1 Subaltern to each troop.



*Artillery.*CHAPTER  
XXV.  

---

1 Field Officer with each battalion, 1 Captain to 3 companies, 5 Subalterns to 2 companies.

*Native Infantry.*

1 Field Officer with each battalion, 1 Captain to 5 companies, 3 Subalterns to 5 companies.

The greatest number of officers, viz., 1 Field Officer, 3 Captains, and 9 Subalterns was with the 1st battalion 21st (41st N.I.), and the smallest number, viz., 2 Field Officers, and 2 Subalterns, with the 2nd battalion 2nd (20th N.I.).

On the 2nd February 1819 the rank of Subadar-Major was introduced into the native Army with the sanction of the Court of Directors. The following are extracts from the order issued on the occasion :—

Subadars-  
Major 1819.

“The selection for promotion to the rank of Subadar Major will be made by the Commander-in-Chief, but it is to be distinctly understood that mere seniority, when not illustrated by acknowledged eminent service in the field, will have no claim to consideration. The Commander-in-Chief’s nomination is to be substantiated by a particular statement of the claims of the individuals recommended for advancement, and the commissions for this distinguished rank will be granted by the Governor in Council.

“The Subadar-Major shall not possess any office, command or superior rank differing from that of a Subadar in the corps to which he belongs, where he will continue to perform his duty as usual with his company. But in the case of detachments from different corps doing duty together, the Subadar-Major is to have the benefit of his army rank according to the usages in such cases with regard to Brevet Commissions among the officers of His Majesty’s, and the Honorable Company’s Army. Thus, officers holding this commission will take rank on general duty above all other Subadars, and relatively with

CHAPTER  
XXV.

each other according to the dates of their respective commissions as Subadar-Major.

"A brevet pay of 25 rupees per month is annexed to the Commission of Subadar-Major in addition to his ordinary allowance as Subadar of a company.

\* \* \* \*

"The number of Subadar-Majors in the army is limited, for the present, to 58, as follows:—1 for the Body Guard, 8 for the Cavalry, 2 for the Artillery, 1 for the Rifle Corps, and 46 for the Infantry."

\* \* \* \*

Colour  
Havildars.

The grade of Colour Havildar was introduced into the Native Army at the same time.

"The Governor in Council has further resolved to authorise the appointment of one Havildar in every troop or company of the Body Guard, Cavalry, Rifle Corps, and regular infantry of this establishment to be "Colour Havildars" under the same regulations for their selection by commanding officers of corps with regard to merit and qualifications as directed in general orders dated 11th August 1817 authorising the appointment of Colour Serjeants in the Madras European Regiment.

"Colour Havildars are to receive an additional pay of 2 rupees per month; and are to be distinguished by the same badges as ordered for Colour Serjeants."

Badges in the  
Rifle Corps.

As the Rifle Corps did not carry colours, the officer commanding it raised a question as to the description of badges to be worn by the Colour Havildars of that corps, and was informed in reply that there was no objection to their wearing the same badges as those used in other battalions.

Rewards for  
service.

Subadar Noor Sahib, 1st battalion 16th regiment, who had been attached to the staff of the Commander-in-Chief during the late campaign in the Deccan, and who, in 1809, had been presented with a palankin, and the usual allowance for bearers as a reward for distinguished service,

Subadars  
Noor Sahib  
and

was further rewarded in February 1819 by the grant of 50 cawnies<sup>1</sup> of cultivated nunja land to be held for three lives on shotrium tenure, the land to be assigned in such district as the Subadar might select.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

On the night of the 11th April 1817, a daring attack by a large party of dacoits, principally armed with long spears, was made upon the treasure tumbrils belonging to that part of the Hyderabad subsidiary force encamped near Ellichpooor under Colonel Doveton.

Shaikh  
Hossain.

The advanced sentries were overpowered, one of them speared, and the dacoits had succeeded in partly breaking open two of the tumbrils, when fire was opened upon them by the men on duty who had been judiciously posted in three small parties, one on each flank, and one in rear of the double line of tumbrils. Subadar Shaik Hossain, 1st battalion 7th, who was in command, called out the remainder of the guard at the first alarm, and opened so well directed a fire as to cause the dacoits to waver, and then disperse, carrying their wounded with them. Only one Naigue, and two sepoy of the 7th were wounded.

The good conduct of the Subadar and guard was reported at the time, but was lost sight of until April 1819 when it was again brought to notice by Brigadier-General Doveton, and the Subadar was advanced from the 3rd to the 1st class with effect from the 12th April 1817, and the regulated pension was granted to the widow of the private who had been killed.

On the 17th February the issue of woollen trowsers to every Commissioned Officer, Havildar, Naigue, Drummer, Fifer, Private, or Puckally of Golandauze, Gun Lascars.

Issue of  
woollen  
trowsers.

---

<sup>1</sup> A cawnie is equal to about 1.32 acre. "Nunjah" land is that fit for the cultivation of rice. The term "Shotrium" properly applies to land assigned to Brahmins, but was afterwards extended to grants to Native servants of Government, Civil or Military, as rewards for service.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Infantry, or Pioneers, in lieu of jackets, was sanctioned at the rate of one jacket or one pair of trowsers in each year. This change was made on the recommendation of Sir Thomas Hislop, who, in a minute, dated 2nd December 1818, brought to notice the sufferings endured by the native troops from want of sufficient clothing, more especially when serving beyond the frontier where they were exposed to great changes of temperature, the range of the thermometer extending from 40 to 98 degrees, and occasionally from 34 to 100 degrees.

The 25th  
Regiment  
resumes its  
former  
number.

In consequence of the intended augmentation of the army, the 25th regiment resumed its original number, and became the 23rd from the 30th April.

Augmenta-  
tion.

On the 8th May orders were issued by Government for the formation of two additional regiments to be numbered the 24th and 25th respectively.

The 1st battalion 24th (late 47th M.N.I.) was raised at  
Ellore.

„ 2nd „ „ (late 48th „ ) was raised at  
Wallajabad.

„ 1st „ 25th (late 49th „ ) was raised at  
Nundydroog.

„ 2nd „ „ (late 50th „ ) was raised at  
Palamcottah.

Composition.

The nucleus of each battalion was composed of drafts from the Rifle Corps, and other existing regiments, to the extent of 17 native officers, 43 Havildars, 43 Naigues, and 120 Privates; and from the Recruit Depôt to the extent of 2 Native Officers, 3 Havildars, 3 Naigues, and 100 Privates for each battalion.

A Subadar-Major was allowed for each of the new battalions.

Corps of  
Militia.

On the 3rd July a corps of native infantry for duty at the Presidency and its vicinity, to consist of 20



companies, and to be denominated "The Madras Native Militia" was ordered to be raised.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

The native commissioned and non-commissioned staff were furnished from the line. The Havildars and Naigues, and a considerable number of the men were drafted from the veteran battalions. The regiment was completed by recruiting in Madras, the men not to be under 5 feet 2 inches in height, nor under 16, or more than 30 years of age.

The establishment was fixed as follows :—

Establish-  
ment.

|                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Field Officer.        | 20 Puckallies.             |
| 1 Captain.              | 1 Surgeon.                 |
| 1 Subaltern.            | 1 Serjeant-Major.          |
| 20 Subadars.            | 1 Quarter Master Serjeant. |
| 20 Jemadars.            | 2 First Dressers.          |
| 100 Havildars.          | 2 Second Dressers.         |
| 100 Naigues.            | 1 Vakeel.                  |
| 2,000 Sepoys.           | 4 Toties.                  |
| 20 Drummers and Fifers. |                            |

*Non-effective Staff.*

|                         |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 Native Adjutant.      | 2 Drill Naigues.  |
| 2 Drill Havildars.      | 20 Pay Havildars. |
| 2 Drum and Fife-Majors. |                   |

*Artificers.*

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 Maistry.    | 3 Hammermen.    |
| 2 Carpenters. | 3 Bellows boys. |
| 6 Armourers.  | 2 Chickledars.  |
| 3 Smiths.     | 2 Chucklers.    |

Lieutenant-Colonel Hodgson of the 22nd regiment was appointed to command. Captain Hatherly of the 25th regiment to be second in command, and Lieutenant Rehe of the 13th regiment to be Adjutant.

European  
Officers.

CHAPTER  
XXV.Military  
bazaars.

On the 14th December, an order of Government, dated 30th October 1819, establishing regulations for the formation and management of regimental, and general military bazaars was published to the army.

Every corps on the establishment, European and Native was to be allowed a bazar from the 1st January 1820, and general military bazaars were ordered to be formed at Bellary, Masulipatam, Cannanore, Arcot, and Trichinopoly, and at such other places as might thereafter be selected.

These bazaars were placed under the immediate control of Commanding officers, and ground was allotted for the purpose in every cantonment, as near the lines as possible.

Regulations.

The number and pay of the establishment, the number and description of shops, rules for the conduct of the bazarmen, orders regarding police, and a variety of other matters were duly set forth in the regulations.

Proposal to  
assimilate the  
facings of  
regiments,  
1820.

About this time a reference was made to the Commander-in-Chief by Government for his opinion as to the expediency, or otherwise, of assimilating the facings of all the regiments in the army. Sir Thomas Hislop, in his reply, dated 15th January 1820, expressed himself very strongly against any such measure as being calculated to destroy that *esprit de corps* which was so desirable an element in the character of a soldier, and he pointed out that no class of persons were more proud of distinctive marks than all ranks of the Native Army. The result was that no alteration was made. It is not certain on what ground the proposal was made, but it was supposed to have been in the interests of the off-reckoning fund.

Donation for  
storm of  
Chanda.

On the 17th October Mr. Jenkins, the Resident at Nagpore, intimated to Government that the donation of six months' batta granted by the Rajah of Nagpore to the troops engaged in the siege and storm of Chanda, was ready for distribution.

It was not until the 26th December 1820 that the East India Company's troops employed during the siege and capture of the fortress of Seringapatam were granted any honorary distinction for that service, but on that day the following order was published :—

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Honorary  
distinctions.

FORT ST. GEORGE,  
26th December 1820.

"The Honorable the Governor in Council is pleased to permit the undermentioned corps to bear on their appointments, and embroidered on their respective standards, and colours, in the English and Persian characters, the words "Seringapatam 4th May 1799" in commemoration of the distinguished services of those corps, or detachments of them, at the reduction of the fortress of Seringapatam on that day, viz. :—

For Seringa-  
patam.

|                              |   |                              |   |   |
|------------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|---|
| *                            | * | *                            | * | * |
| 1st Battalion 1st Regt. N.I. |   | 1st Battalion 8th Regt. N.I. |   |   |
| 2nd do. 2nd do.              |   | 2nd do. 9th do.              |   |   |
| 2nd do. 3rd do.              |   | 1st do. 11th do.             |   |   |
| 2nd do. 5th do.              |   | 2nd do. 11th do.             |   |   |
| 1st do. 6th do.              |   | 1st do. 12th do.             |   |   |
| 2nd do. 7th do.              |   | 2nd do. 12th do.             |   |   |

"Pioneers."

On the same date the 2nd Battalion Pioneers was permitted to bear the word "Java" on its colours and appointments in commemoration of its services at the reduction of that island.

For Java.

On the 27th December the gallant conduct of a Havildar and eight men of the 2nd Battalion 4th regiment was brought to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief by Colonel Pritzler commanding in the Doab. The small guard in question was in charge of the Commercial Resident's treasury at Hoobly when it was attacked, on the night of the 26th, by a numerous gang of armed dacoits who were beaten off without having succeeded in carry-

Good conduct  
of a Havil-  
dar's guard.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

Light  
Infantry not  
to be detailed  
for ordinary  
guards.

Periodical  
reliefs.

ing away any of the treasure. The nearest heir of the Havildar, who died of his wounds, was pensioned on half pay.

At this very time the employment of a detachment of the 2nd Battalion 17th (late 34th L.I.) as a guard in charge of the treasury of the Commercial Resident at Vizagapatam attracted the notice of the Adjutant-General, and it was ordered to be withdrawn forthwith, as being inconsistent with the duties of Light Infantry Battalions as prescribed at the time of their formation in 1812.

A proposal for the systematic relief of all native regiments at fixed periods was submitted to Government by the Commander-in-Chief about this time, and recommended for immediate adoption by Sir Thomas Munro who observed that the object was to bring back each corps to its own home, or place where it had been chiefly<sup>1</sup> raised, once in six years, and that he "had long regarded this measure as one that was essentially necessary to secure the good order, and fidelity of our native troops. These troops unite the character of a standing army with that of a militia. They owe this union to their attachment to their native villages, to the provision made for their families there, and to the custom of men of the same family, and often of a number of families related to each other serving in the same corps." Sir Thomas went on to say that this character had been recently somewhat changed owing to the long employment of a great part of the army beyond the frontier, a continuance of which would, in his opinion, "inevitably destroy the character

---

<sup>1</sup> This was generally applicable up to the time of the great mutiny, but existing Regiments, more especially those which were originally raised at Vellore, Trichinopoly, and elsewhere in the Carnatic, have been driven to recruit in other districts, and there are few, if any, who could now point to any particular place as "its own home."

of our native army, and convert it into a body of mere mercenaries, finding houses and families wherever they went, ready to join in any disturbance, and dangerous to the State. The plan of the Commander-in-Chief, by being steadily pursued, will, I have no doubt, preserve the attachment, and fidelity of our native army."

CHAPTER  
XXV.  
—

On the 30th January 1821 it was ordered that the Corps of Madras Native Militia should be reduced on the 28th February, and that the Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers, and Privates received from the battalions of the line, should be distributed under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief.

Reduction of  
the Madras  
Militia 1821.

On the 23rd February the Depôt Corps at Nagpore, and the Infantry Recruiting Depôt at Ellore were ordered to be abolished on the 21st March and 28th February respectively, and the Commander-in-Chief was requested to issue the necessary instructions for carrying these measures into effect.

Reduction  
of Depôts.

The establishments of the battalions of native infantry including those of the light and extra battalions were reduced to 750 privates on the 17th April. All in excess of that number were to be returned as supernumeraries until absorbed.

Reduction in  
the strength  
of battalions.

About this period the enlistment of men of low caste was discouraged at Head Quarters as appears from the following extract from the remarks on the inspection and review of the 1st battalion 3rd regiment early in this year :—

Enlistment  
of low caste  
men dis-  
couraged.

"There are not less than ninety-six Christians, and Pariahs in the Palamcottah Light Infantry. The Commander-in-Chief directs that the opportunity offered of getting rid of them by the reduction of the strength of corps may not be lost."

It is supposed that the object of this restriction was to



CHAPTER  
XXV.  
—

improve the appearance of the native army, the low caste men being, as a rule, shorter in stature, and darker in complexion than those of better caste, but the expediency of the measure has been questioned, both at the time, and in later years. Colonel Welsh,<sup>1</sup> when describing the composition of the Native Infantry, speaks thus of the Pariahs:—

“ Brave, active, and attached as they were to their officers, and the service, with a few European failings, such as dram-drinking, and eating unclean meats, have of late years been excluded from the line in order the more fully to conciliate the higher classes. \* \* They are now enlisted only in the pioneers (represented by H.M.’s Sappers and Miners) and as artillery, and tent lascars. The former corps, one of the most useful in the army, is composed almost entirely of this degraded class than whom there exists, not in all India, a braver, more efficient, or zealous body of troops.”

The Court of Directors were in favor of the enlistment, for all regiments of native infantry, of a larger proportion of low caste men, but this opinion was not sufficiently pressed upon the Government.

The following order was published by Government on the 6th February, with reference to a plot discovered at Nagpore in 1819:—

## Rewards.

“ His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief having brought to the notice of the Government, the important services rendered by Subadar Shaik Ismael, Naigue Mahmood Ameen, and Private Mahmood Yacoob of the 1st battalion 20th Regiment of Native Infantry in discovering a plot<sup>2</sup> at

<sup>1</sup> “*Reminiscences*,” volume I, page 15, published in 1830.

<sup>2</sup> “No person of any influence in the city was engaged in the affair. There appears to have been no soldiers enlisted to carry it through. The attempt to obtain the support of the Company’s troops entirely failed as it seems to have been confined to the Native Officers and men of the 20th who immediately gave information.”—*Letter to the Madras Government from the Resident at Nagpore 19th February 1820.*

Nagpore in the year 1819, the Honorable the Governor in Council is pleased to mark his approbation of the conduct of Subadar Shaik Ismael, by advancing him to the first class of Subadars, and by presenting him a palankin with the usual allowance of 70 rupees per mensem for the maintenance of that equipage.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

"The Governor in Council is also pleased to authorise the promotion of Naigue Mahmood to the rank of Jemadar, and Private Mahmood Yacoob to the rank of Havildar, and to direct that they be borne on the rolls of the 1st battalion 20th regiment of Native Infantry as supernumeraries, until vacancies shall occur in the established strength of the Corps."

With reference to the reduction in the strength of the native corps which had been ordered in April, the allotment of Camp Equipage to each troop or company of the native service was fixed at three private tents. The allowance for the cover of guards, stores, hospitals, &c., was to remain as before.

On the 5th October 1821 revised rules were published regarding pensions to the heirs of native officers and soldiers, store and tent lascars, and other public followers losing their lives on foreign service, or in battle in India.

The six extra battalions of native infantry raised in 1819 were ordered to be disembodied on the 30th November 1821. The native officers and men were distributed amongst the several regiments under the instructions of the Commander-in-Chief.

In September 1822 all native pensioners were granted the privilege of living at such stations or villages as they might prefer, and in the event of there being no military officer at the places selected, the civil authorities were ordered to undertake the duty of mustering and paying them.

Camp  
equipage.

Pensions to  
heirs.

Reduction of  
the extra  
battalions.

Residence of  
pensioners  
1822.

## CHAPTER

## XXV.

Standard  
1823.

Light  
Infantry.

In February 1823 officers commanding regiments were directed to be particular in recruiting, and were forbidden to entertain any man under 5 feet 5 inches in height, or above 20 years of age.

The following order regarding battalions of Light Infantry were issued during the same month:—

“The powder horns and loose ball pouches now carried by the Corps of Light Infantry, being considered at present unnecessary, they will be returned into the stores nearest to the quarters of those corps respectively.

“The brass ornaments on the turbans will also be discontinued, and a top and rim will be substituted covered either with black or green cloth. The tape and rosette, or tassell, will be of black, and not of white tape as at present.

“The officers will wear a green tuft in their caps instead of a feather.”

Sashes in  
Veteran  
Battalions  
&c., &c.

The issue of sashes to the non-commissioned of the Veteran Battalions, Pioneers, and Gun Lascars was discontinued from the 25th February.

CHAPTER  
XXV.

## MEDICAL DEPARTMENT 1819-23.

Regulations for the Medical Storekeeper's department at the Presidency were published on the 23rd April 1819, and on the 19th March 1822, a company of store lascars was ordered to be raised for the service of the department on the following scale of pay and batta :—

|                  | Pay per mensem. |    |    | Batta per diem. |    |    |
|------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|
|                  | RS.             | A. | P. | RS.             | A. | P. |
| First Tindal ... | 10              | 8  | 0  | 0               | 2  | 5  |
| Second Tindal... | 8               | 12 | 0  | 0               | 2  | 5  |
| Lascar ...       | 7               | 0  | 0  | 0               | 1  | 10 |

The Company was distributed as follows :—

At the Presidency—the Tindals, and 14 lascars.

Secunderabad and Belgaum—4 lascars at each place.

Trichinopoly, Bangalore, Cannanore, Bellary, Masulipatam, and Jaulna—3 lascars at each place.

An office establishment for the Medical Storekeeper at the Presidency was sanctioned at the same time.

On the 23rd August it was ruled that the provisions of the general order of the 18th July 1820, establishing a mess for Cadets should be considered applicable to Assistant Surgeons on their first arrival from England.

On the 6th September an order of the Governor-General in Council regarding fees for medical attendance was republished at Madras. By this order Medical Officers were prohibited from demanding fees for attending the families of Officers of the Corps to which they were attached. The order was also declared to be applicable to medical attendance by Presidency Surgeons, Garrison Surgeons, and Staff Surgeons of Stations on Officers of the Army and their families who might make application to them for professional advice.

Medical Store  
Department  
1819-23.

Fees for  
medical  
attendance.

CHAPTER  
XXV.Medical Fund  
1823.

On the 9th September 1823 it was ordered by the Court of Directors that all persons nominated in future as Assistant Surgeons for the Madras Establishment should be required, as a condition of their appointment, to subscribe to the Medical Fund.

The Court also desired the Government to signify to non-subscribers to the Fund their determination to refuse compliance with any application for relief on behalf of the widows or families of such servants as might refuse to contribute to the fund.

---



## CHAPTER XXVI.

THE FIRST BURMESE WAR, 1824-26. INSURRECTION AT  
KITTOOR, 1824. AFFAIR AT OOMRAIZ, 1825.

---

DURING the year 1821, the Burmese took possession of Assam as a future dependency of the kingdom of Ava, shortly after which, straggling parties of their troops began to plunder villages in the district of Rungpore, and to carry off the inhabitants as slaves. Remonstrances having proved of no avail, a force was placed at the disposal of the Commissioner on the north-eastern frontier for the purpose of protecting it from invasion. A year or two later, the Burmese set up a claim to the island of Shahpooree in the river Naf, opposite their province of Arracan, but close to the Chittagong bank, and which had been in possession of the East India Company for many years. A guard, consisting of a Jemadar and twelve privates of the Chittagong Provincial Battalion, which was posted on the island for the protection of the Chittagong boatmen, gave great offence to the Viceroy of Arracan who insisted on its withdrawal, on the ground that the island was part of the territory belonging to the King of Ava. While the question was under discussion a large body of Burmese landed on the island on the night of the 24th September 1823, killed several of the guard, and took possession. On this becoming known in Calcutta, troops were sent to reoccupy the island which was effected without opposition, the place having been evacuated before the arrival of the detachment. No reparation was made for the attack on the guard, and

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Burmese  
aggressions,  
1821-23.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Affairs on the  
Assam frontier,  
1824.

it soon became evident that the Government of Ava was bent upon war.

Almost simultaneously with the affair at Shahpooree a body of about four thousand Burmese and Assamese entered Kachar from Assam, and began to entrench themselves at Bikrampoor, about forty-five miles east of Sylhet; while a still larger force advanced from Manipoor. A detachment of native infantry, a few guns, and four companies of the Rungpore local battalion, all under Major Newton, which had been posted near the frontier at Jatrapoor some time before, was sent to prevent the junction of the two bodies, and came in sight of the unfinished stockade at Bikrampoor at daybreak on the 17th January 1824. It was immediately attacked and carried, but the detachment being too weak to follow up the enemy, they rallied, and joined the force from Manipoor. Major Newton having fallen back within the British boundary, the Burmese advanced in considerable strength, and stockaded themselves within one thousand yards of the British post at Bhadrapoor on the river Soorma, then held by Captain Johnston with six companies of native infantry, and a party of Militia. Captain Johnston attacked the stockades on the 13th February, and carried them, upon which the detachment from Assam retreated to the foot of the Bharteka pass, and the Manipoor troops to a strong stockade at Dudhpatli. The Assamese were followed by Lieutenant-Colonel Bowen commanding in Sylhet, and dispersed, after which the stockade at Dudhpatli was attacked, but the assault failed, and we were repulsed with the loss of four European officers, and one hundred and fifty sepoy killed and wounded. On the approach of reinforcements under Lieutenant-Colonel Innes, the Burmese abandoned the entrenchment, and retired into the Manipoor territory about the end of the month, thus evacuating Kachar.

In the meantime, the island of Shahpooree, from which our troops had been temporarily withdrawn on account of the insalubrity of the climate, was again occupied by the Burmese under instructions from Ava, and the Viceroy of Pegu, in an insolent letter to the Governor-General, desired that if he had any claim to the island he should state his case by petition for the decision of General Maha Bandoola, who had been invested with full powers to dispose of the matter.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

The Burmese  
reoccupy  
Shahpooree.

In these circumstances, and with the knowledge that large bodies of Burmese troops were being assembled at several points along the frontier, the Governor-General prepared for war.

The plan of the campaign was to expel the Burmese from Assam, and to invade Ava from Rangoon by the line of the Irrawaddy, and also from Chittagong by Arracan.

Preparations  
for War,  
1824.

The difficulty in inducing the Bengal Native troops to embark on foreign service prevented their being employed except to a very limited extent, consequently it was determined to send the principal part of the expedition from Madras. The force assembled at Calcutta for this service at the commencement of the war, consisted of Her Majesty's 13th, and 38th Regiments, two companies of artillery, and the 40th Regiment of Native Infantry known as the "Volunteer Battalion." This Brigade was commanded by Colonel McCreagh, H.M.'s Service.

Bengal Bri-  
gade.

The 1st Madras Division was assembled at, and in the neighbourhood of, the Presidency town, and was composed as follows :—

First Madras  
Division.

Two companies European Artillery.  
One company Native Artillery.  
Detachment of Gun Lascars.

} Major Burton, M. A. Artillery.

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| CHAPTER<br>XXVI.<br>First Infan-<br>try Brigade. | 2nd Battalion 8th Regiment, N.I.<br>(12th N.I.) H.M.'s 41st Regi-<br>ment. | } Lieut.-Col. Smelt,<br>H.M.'s 41st.             |
|  | 2nd Battalion 10th Regiment, N.I.<br>(18th N.I.)                           |  |
| Second Infan-<br>try Brigade.                    | Madras European Regiment.  | } Lieut.-Col. Hodgson,<br>9th N.I.               |
|  | 1st Battalion 9th Regiment, N.I.<br>(9th N.I.)                             |  |
| Third Infan-<br>try Brigade.                     | 1st Battalion 3rd Regiment (3rd<br>P.L.I.)                                 | } Lieut.-Col. H. F.<br>Smith, C.B., 10th<br>N.I. |
|  | 2nd Battalion 17th Regiment (late<br>34th C.L.I.)                          |  |

Two companies of Pioneers.

Colonel William Macbean, C.B., H.M.'s 54th, to command.

These troops were reviewed by the Commander-in-Chief on the 8th April when he expressed "his entire approbation of their soldier-like appearance, and the efficiency of their equipments in every respect," and on the completion of the embarkation on the 15th of the same month, the Governor in Council issued a General Order conveying the highest approbation of the alacrity, and cheerfulness which had distinguished the native corps on their embarkation.

Capture of  
Rangoon.

The division sailed from Madras on the 16th, and about the end of the month it met the Bengal troops at the spacious harbour of Port Cornwallis, in the Andaman islands where the command of the whole was assumed by Brigadier-General Sir Archibald Campbell, K.C.B. The fleet sailed again on the 5th May, reached the mouth of the Rangoon river on the 9th, and anchored opposite the town of Rangoon on the 11th idem. It soon appeared that no preparations had been made to defend the place. A weak, ill-directed fire was opened upon the fleet from one of the batteries, and was immediately silenced by the guns of H.M.S. "Liffey," after which the troops landed in

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

three bodies,<sup>1</sup> and took possession of the town in twenty minutes with little opposition, and without any loss. Twenty-six mounted, and twenty-five dismounted iron guns, all serviceable, were found in the place. While the rest of the troops landed at Rangoon, two companies of the Madras European Regiment disembarked on the opposite side of the river, and took possession of the town of Dallah without resistance.

The town of Rangoon is situated about twenty-eight miles from the sea, on the northern bank of a main branch of the river Irrawaddy which runs from west to east. At the time of the capture it extended along the river for about nine hundred yards, and was about seven hundred yards wide at the broadest part. It was defended by palisading from ten to twelve feet in height strengthened by embankments of earth. The southern face was bounded by the river, and the other three by a creek which communicated with it. In the northern face there were two gates, one at the western end, the other at some distance towards the east. From each of these gates a road led northwards, both of which converged, and terminated at the great Dagon Pagoda, about two miles and-a-half from the town. This pagoda being the key of the position was utilised as an outwork, and was subsequently occupied by H.M.'s 89th Regiment and the Madras Artillery.

The Bengal troops were cantoned along the eastern-most of the two roads mentioned above with their left on

Disposition of  
the troops.

---

<sup>1</sup> H.M.'s 38th Regiment above the town.

H.M.'s 13th " at the centre.

H.M.'s 41st " 3rd L.I., five companies 18th N.I., and a party of Madras Artillery below the town.

Although the final separation of battalions was not known in Rangoon until some time after this, it has been thought more convenient to give the new numbers throughout.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

the pagoda, and their right on the town. The Madras troops were cantoned along the other road, with their right on the pagoda, and their left on the town. The ground in front of each of these lines was covered with jungle and long grass, with swamps here and there which became unfordable sheets of water during the rains. The head-quarters, stores, and ammunition were located in the most suitable buildings in the town.

Want of supplies and carriage.

At the time of the dispatch of the expedition it was believed that supplies and carriage could easily be obtained in Rangoon and the adjoining country, but the entire population abandoned the place on our entrance, and it was soon ascertained that neither boats nor boatmen, provisions, or supplies of any kind were to be procured. It was therefore evident that the force was entirely dependent upon Madras and Calcutta for food, and for the means of transport, and that no advance could be attempted before the end of the rainy season.

Capture of stockades at Kemmendine.

A reconnoitring party having discovered that a stockade was being erected at the village of Kemmendine, about four miles from the town, the Grenadier Company of H.M.'s 38th, and a party of seamen from the "Liffey" were sent against it on the 16th May. It turned out that there were three stockades. Two of these were easily taken without loss, and destroyed. The third, which was defended by about four hundred men, was not carried until after a sharp hand-to-hand struggle, when the enemy were driven out leaving sixty of their number killed. Lieutenant Kerr, H.M.'s 38th, and one private were killed, and nine privates wounded. Lieutenant Wilkinson, R.N., and nine seamen were wounded.

Island of Negrais.

When the fleet left Port Cornwallis, two detachments, one under Brigadier-General McCreagh, the other under Major James Wahab of the 34th L.I., were sent against

the islands of Cheduba and Negrais. The latter, a small island about six miles in circumference, was found uninhabited, and being barren and covered with jungle it was not considered worth while to occupy it, but the enemy having erected a stockade on the main land opposite, Major Wahab detached six companies of the 34th against it. Three of these companies, under Lieutenant Stedman, having landed before the others, advanced at once, and carried the stockade with the trifling loss of two men killed, and four men wounded. Ten guns, a large number of muskets, spears, and swords, and about fifty boats laden with rice were taken.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Major Wahab then sailed for Rangoon, and rejoined head-quarters on the 24th May.

The force under Brigadier McCreagh, composed of detachments of H.M.'s 13th, and of Bengal Native Infantry, attacked the chief town of the island of Cheduba on the 18th May, and took it with the loss of three men killed, and forty-one wounded. The Raja was taken the next day, and sent to Calcutta, after which the island submitted. A detachment of the 20th Bengal Native Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Hampton was left to garrison the place, and the Brigadier proceeded to Rangoon where he arrived on the 11th June.

Capture of  
Cheduba.

After the destruction of the stockades at Kemmendine on the 16th May the enemy assembled round Rangoon in large numbers; parties of them, taking advantage of the cover afforded by the jungle, kept firing on the pickets, cutting off stragglers, and otherwise harassing the force. They also commenced the erection of stockades in different directions so as to impede any advance into the interior. With the view of checking these proceedings, Sir Archibald Campbell moved out on the 28th with four companies of Europeans from H.M.'s

Capture of  
the stockades  
at Joazong.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  
—

13th and 38th Regiments, two hundred and fifty sepoy from the 9th and 18th M.N.I., and a party of Bengal Artillery. After marching about seven miles through a very heavy country, the artillerymen became so much fatigued that the guns were sent back under an escort of the 9th Native Infantry. The detachment then resumed its march, and after going about two miles further it came in sight of the village of Joazong with two stockades in front of it held by a large number of men estimated at seven thousand. The place was immediately attacked, and the enemy driven out, leaving three hundred of their number dead in the stockades. We lost one officer, and five men killed, and two officers, and thirty men wounded, of whom five of the latter died.

Failure at  
Kemmendine.

Early on the morning of the 3rd June two independent columns,<sup>1</sup> one under Lieutenant-Colonel Hodgson, the other under Lieutenant-Colonel H. F. Smith, c.b., marched to attack certain stockades in the direction of Kemmendine, the precise situation of which was not known. Three companies of H.M.'s 41st Regiment accompanied by the Commander-in-Chief went up the river to co-operate.

The two columns proceeded by separate roads, or rather pathways, and after having gone about five miles through thick jungle, Colonel Smith came in front of a strong stockade about fourteen feet in height. His guns opened upon it, and the Grenadiers of the Madras European Regiment led by Major Walker of the 3rd Light Infantry, and Captain Kyd of their own corps, supported by the 3rd Light Infantry, carried the place by mount-

---

<sup>1</sup> Detachment Madras European Regiment, and the 9th regiment N.I., under Colonel Hodgson. Detachments Madras European Regiment, 3rd and 12th N.I., 15 Pioneers, 2 howitzers, and 1 mortar under Colonel Smith.

ing on each other's shoulders. Colonel Hodgson came up during the attack, and moved round to the rear for the purpose of intercepting the fugitives, but was too late. After halting for about an hour Colonel Smith resumed the march and soon arrived at the formidable stockade by which the town or village of Kemmendine was surrounded. The howitzers, and the mortar were brought into action, but no effect was produced by their fire. The stockade was too high to be surmounted as the first had been, and there were neither scaling ladders nor axes with the detachment, so that all efforts made to pull down the palisading proved fruitless, and Colonel Smith, after having persevered for nearly two hours, was obliged to retire. The column under Colonel Hodgson followed Colonel Smith and took part in the assault. Our loss, some of which was caused by a heavy fire of grape from our own cruisers in the river, amounted to fifty-five Europeans, and twenty-five natives killed and wounded. The want of foresight in having neglected to supply the troops either with scaling ladders, or axes;<sup>1</sup> and their loss from the fire of the cruisers was slurred over in the despatch in the following sentence :—" the two columns coming down from the Great Dagon Pagoda met close to the stockade at Kemmendine just alluded to, and an effort was made to enter it, which I have no doubt would have succeeded but for the occurrence of some mistakes."

It may be well to give in this place a general description of the stockades as constructed at that time :—

Description  
of the stock-  
ades.

<sup>2</sup> " They were generally square or oblong enclosures varying

<sup>1</sup> It is stated at page 445 of the History of the Madras European Regiment that the Pioneers plied their hatchets vigorously, but Colonel Smith in his report expressly mentions that they were unprovided with axes.

<sup>2</sup> *Wilson's History of British India*—page 39, volume 3.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

in area according to the force which held them, and were sometimes of very spacious extent. The defences also varied according to the means at hand, and the time allowed for their construction; and sometimes consisted of solid beams of teak timber previously prepared, or sometimes of green bamboos and young trees cut down in the forest which was everywhere at hand. They were planted close together in the ground, and bound together at the top by transverse beams, leaving embrasures and loop-holes through which the defenders might fire on the assailants without being exposed. The height varied from ten or twelve, to seventeen or twenty feet; and platforms were fixed in the interior, or the earth was thrown up into an embankment, from which the garrison might overtop the paling, and on which gingals, or guns of small calibre, carrying a ball of six, or twelve ounces, might be planted. Occasionally an outer, and an inner ditch added to the defences; and outworks of minor stockades, or abbatis of the trunks of trees, and bamboo spikes, enhanced the difficulty of access to the main body of the structure. The nature of the materials, especially when consisting of green timber or trees recently lopped, enabled them to resist the effects of a cannonade better than more solid substances, although the balls did pass between them, and sometimes tear them asunder."

Fourth Bri-  
gade.

The Fourth brigade of Madras troops composed of H.M.'s 89th, the 7th<sup>1</sup> and 43rd Regiments of Native Infantry, and three companies of Pioneers, under Lieutenant Colonel Miles of the 89th, sailed on the 23rd May, and landed at Rangoon on the 6th June. They were immediately attached to the Bengal Division by order of Sir Archibald Campbell, and the five companies of Pioneers then present with the force were disposed of as follows: two to the Bengal Division, two to the Madras

---

<sup>1</sup> Late 1st/7th and 1st/22nd.



Division, and one to the general dépôt of grain then being collected.

On the 10th June the attack on Kemmendine was renewed by a force of about three thousand men under the personal command of the Commander-in-Chief. About two miles from that place the troops came before a strong stockade, the ground in front of which was covered with water, and the other sides surrounded by jungle. A breach having been made the stockade was carried by the detachment of the Madras European regiment supported by H.M.'s 41st, while the leading companies of H.M.'s 13th and 38th got over the palisading in rear. The enemy being thus hemmed in, a great number of them were killed. The force then continued the march to Kemmendine and bivouacked close to it during very heavy rain which lasted all night. Batteries were constructed and the guns opened upon the place at daybreak, but there was no reply and it was found deserted. The troops returned to Rangoon, leaving four companies of the Madras Europeans, and a detachment of the 18th Regiment N.I., all under the command of Captain Ross, of the latter corps, to garrison Kemmendine. The loss <sup>1</sup> in the Madras Division was small.

On the 13th June, the 10th<sup>2</sup> and 16th regiments of Native Infantry, and a detachment of artillery, all under Lieutenant-Colonel Fair of the 10th, embarked at Madras for Chittagong under instructions from the Supreme Government in consequence of an irruption into that province of a body of Burmese troops from Arracan.

# CHAPTER XXVI.

Occupation  
of Kemmen-  
dine.

Fifth Madras  
Brigade.

<sup>1</sup> H.M.'s 41st 1 killed, 22 wounded.

M.E. R. 1 „ 9 „

43rd N.I. 2 wounded.

<sup>2</sup> Late 1st/10th, and 2nd/5th.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Sir Thomas  
Munro  
advises  
the vigorous  
prosecution  
of the war.

It was hoped in Calcutta that the fall of Rangoon would be followed by an immediate offer of peace, but Sir Thomas Munro was of opinion <sup>1</sup> that our occupation of that town "ought not to make us relax in the smallest degree in our preparations, or to believe that it will bring us any nearer to peace. Our safest, and our speediest way of arriving at an honorable peace is to consider this first success as only the beginning of a general war with the Burman empire, and to engage in it with our whole disposable force."

Alacrity  
evinced by  
the native  
troops.

The alacrity with which the Madras Native troops embarked for foreign service was thus adverted to by Sir Thomas in the same minute :—

"In the course of our late preparations no circumstance has, I believe, excited more general admiration than the behaviour of our native troops. Nine battalions of native infantry have already embarked, and most of them without a single man being absent. They have not only testified no reluctance, but have shown the greatest ardour to go on foreign service. Journeys of extraordinary length and rapidity have been made by some sepoys who were absent on leave, in order to join in time to accompany their corps ; and two companies of pioneers marched in the hottest month of the year from the vicinity of Hyderabad, a distance of 365 miles, at the rate of twenty-four miles a day, during fifteen successive days. The devotion to the service evinced by the whole of the native troops in leaving their families and country is highly honorable to them, and their officers, and cannot fail of being viewed with the greatest approbation by the Honorable the Court of Directors."

Affairs near  
Rangoon.

On the capture and occupation of Kemmendine, the Burmese retired from the neighbourhood of Rangoon, and concentrated their forces at Donabew, some fifty-five

---

<sup>1</sup> Minute dated 18th June 1824.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

miles up the river, but they returned towards the end of June, began to run up stockades in several directions, and to harass our outposts at night. On the 30th June Lieutenant-Colonel Snow, who had been sent out to reconnoitre with two companies of the 3rd L.I., two of the 34th L.I., and the light company of the 18th, fell in with a considerable body of the enemy which had occupied a thick jungle near Kemmendine. After some sharp firing the Burmese retreated without having suffered much loss owing to the nature of the ground. Our casualties amounted to two men killed, and seven wounded.

On the 1st July the enemy occupied the ground in front of the Bengal lines in force, while at the same time three columns, each estimated at about one thousand men, crossed the front of our position moving towards our right. These columns soon came in contact with the pickets of the 7th and 43rd which behaved with great steadiness, and held their ground. The enemy then passed between two of the pickets, and established themselves on a small hill about four hundred yards from our lines, sheltered by an old Pagoda, and some houses. Sir Archibald Campbell immediately proceeded to the spot with a couple of guns from which fire was opened upon the hill. After a few rounds, two companies of the 43rd and one of the 7th, under Captain Jones of the former corps, were ordered to advance. This was done in a very <sup>1</sup> soldierlike manner, and they drove the enemy from the hill with the bayonet, killing about one hundred.

The next day our post at Dallah was attacked by about four hundred men who were repulsed by the detachment of the 12th N.I. under Captain Isacke, but that officer

---

<sup>1</sup> Dispatch dated 11th July 1824.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

was killed, and as the post was of no particular use, the town was destroyed, and the detachment withdrawn.

These checks deterred the Burmese from making the general attack on our lines which they had intended, but they still remained in our front, and having been joined by several reinforcements, they continued to fire upon our pickets. Brigadier-General Macbean, in a report written at this time, says :

“The army has, almost to an individual, suffered from fever, and the system of continual annoyance carried on by the enemy during the dark nights upon the pickets and the outposts, together with the wet season, has occasioned the service to be most trying.”

Capture of  
the stockades  
at Kamarut.

It was therefore determined to dislodge them from their positions, and on the 8th July two columns left our lines for that purpose.

One of these, consisting of twelve hundred<sup>1</sup> men under Brigadier Macbean, marched upon Kamarut about eight miles and a half from Rangoon where a number of stockades had been constructed. On approaching these he found them to be arranged in two lines, one behind the other, and having detached the native light companies under Lieutenant-Colonel Macdowall to keep down the fire of the second line, he attacked the first which was carried in the most dashing style by the detachments of H.M.'s 13th and 38th regiments under Majors Sale and Frith, and a company of the 89th under Captain Rose. The occupants of the three stockades in rear abandoned them on seeing the capture of the other three. The remainder of the 89th under Major Gore, and the detachment of the Madras European regiment under Lieutenant-

---

<sup>1</sup> Detachments H.M.'s 13th, 38th, and 89th, and of the Madras European regiment. One company 3rd L.I. Light companies 7th and 9th N.I. Flank companies 12th N.I. Pioneers.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

Colonel Kelly then advanced against a seventh stockade near the river, but were brought to a stand by an impassable creek, and as it was too late in the day to admit of the construction of a bridge, Colonel Kelly was ordered to return.

The other column, composed of about eight hundred<sup>1</sup> men under Sir Archibald Campbell, embarked in the armed vessels of the fleet for the purpose of destroying three large stockades which commanded the stream at the junction of the Lyng and Irrawaddy about seven miles above Rangoon. A breach having been made in the principal stockade, it was assaulted and carried by the detachments of the 3rd, 18th and 34th under Major Wahab of the last-mentioned corps, while the work was escalated at the same time by a party of H.M.'s 41st, and a company of the Madras European regiment under Lieutenant-Colonel Godwin of the former. The second stockade was taken by Colonel Godwin in the same manner, and the third was abandoned by the enemy. The total number of the Burmese, by whom the lines of stockades were defended, was computed at upwards of ten thousand men, of whom eight hundred were killed.

Our loss was very small, viz., four men killed, and thirty-six wounded. Thirty-eight small guns, forty swivels, and three hundred muskets were taken.

Intelligence having been received to the effect that the Governor of Syriam had assembled in force on the banks of the Pegu river, Sir Archibald Campbell embarked on the 4th August with three hundred Europeans taken from H.M.'s 41st, and the Madras European regiment, and three hundred of the 12th N.I., all under Brigadier Smelt. On approaching the landing place at Syriam, it

Capture of  
the river  
stockades.

Capture of  
Syriam.

---

<sup>1</sup> Detachments H.M.'s 41st, and of the Madras European regiment. Detachments of the 3rd and 34th L.I. and 18th N.I.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

was found that the old Portuguese fort had been put into a state of defence, and was occupied by the enemy. The troops landed, covered by the fire of the ships, and advanced rapidly to the assault, but the Burmese abandoned the work, leaving eight guns. Lieutenant-Colonel Kelly of the Madras Europeans was then sent against the Syriam pagoda, a very strong post, but it was occupied without resistance, the enemy having taken to flight on the advance of the troops, leaving four guns, and a large quantity of gunpowder in the fort.

Affair in the  
Dallah creek.

On the 8th of the same month Colonel Kelly, with a detachment of his own regiment, and parties of the 18th and 34th N.I., Pioneers, Bombay artillery, and some seamen of H.M.'s ship "Larne," captured and partly destroyed two stockades in the Dallah creek under considerable difficulties, great exertions having been required to carry the scaling ladders through the deep and tenacious mud on the bank of the creek. Six natives were killed, and three officers, and thirty-six privates wounded. The conduct of both officers and men on this occasion was highly praised by the Brigadier-general commanding the force.

Attack on  
the Dagon  
pagoda.

On the night of the 29th the Dagon pagoda was attacked by a body of a select corps designated the Invulnerables who got close to it in the dark before they were seen, but they were speedily repulsed by the fire of the picket of H.M.'s 38th, aided by that of a twelve-pounder, and they retreated leaving twenty killed.

Attack on  
our post in  
the Dallah  
creek.

Shortly after the capture of the stockades in the Dallah creek, a small post, garrisoned by a detachment of the 18th N.I. under Lieutenant Wight, was established there for the purpose of keeping the enemy in check in that direction, and it was supported by three gun brigs anchored in the creek. About midnight on

the 5th September the brigs were attacked by a number of war boats, while the stockade was assailed at the same time by about fifteen hundred men. Several of our row-boats came up to the assistance of the brigs, and after some hard fighting both attacks were repulsed. Five war boats were captured, and about three hundred of the enemy killed. The conduct of Lieutenant Wight and his party was highly spoken of by Captain Marryatt<sup>1</sup> R.N. in his dispatch. The "Kitty," gun brig, was very nearly taken on this occasion, but was gallantly defended by the crew, and a detachment of the 9th N.I. serving on board.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

## EXPEDITION AGAINST TENASSERIM.

A detachment<sup>2</sup> under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Miles, C.B., sailed from Rangoon on the 26th August for the reduction of the province of Tenasserim. The town of Tavoy surrendered on the 9th September—no opposition having been offered beyond a few shots fired at the ships on the evening of the 8th. Colonel Miles, in his report, stated that the population was very large, and that from the strength and extent of the works our loss must have been great had any defence been attempted. A large quantity of ordnance, ammunition, and military stores fell into our hands.

Surrender of  
Tavoy.

H.M.'s cruiser "Mercury," one row-boat, and a wing of the 7th N.I. were left for the temporary protection of the place, while the rest of the force proceeded against Mergui where it arrived on the 6th October. The enemy,

Capture of  
Mergui.

---

<sup>1</sup> Captain Marryatt mentions having enclosed a roll of casualties, but this has not been found.

<sup>2</sup> H.M.'s 89th, Major Basden.

7th M.N.I., Lieutenant-Colonel McDowall.

Detachment Bombay Artillery, Captain Russell.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

on being summoned to surrender, opened a heavy fire on the ships from their batteries upon which thirty-three guns were mounted, but this was silenced in about an hour by the superior practice of the East India Company's war vessels.

The troops were then ordered to land, and they advanced against the town under a heavy fire. The ground between the river and the stockade for some distance was nothing but deep mud, and the rain poured in torrents, in which circumstances there was some difficulty in getting the ladders forward, but this was effected, and the place was then escaladed and carried by the 89th. The strength of the enemy was computed at about three thousand five hundred men. Their loss was about five hundred. Thirty-seven guns, one hundred and six swivels, six hundred and sixty-eight muskets, twelve hundred pounds of gunpowder, and a number of arms of sorts were found in the place.

Six privates of the 89th were killed, two Lieutenants, seven sergeants, and fifteen rank and file wounded.

Colonel Miles  
returns to  
Rangoon.

The inhabitants appearing to be well affected towards us, Colonel Miles returned to Rangoon in November with the 89th. A detachment of the 7th, consisting of one Captain, four Subalterns, and 411 non-commissioned, rank and file, had been left at Tavoy, and the headquarters of the same regiment, consisting of 1 Major, 1 Captain, 3 Subalterns, and 341 non-commissioned, rank and file were stationed at Mergui.

## AFFAIRS IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF RANGOON.

Capture of  
stockades and  
boats above  
Dallah.

On the 2nd September the position of the enemy above Dallah was reconnoitred by Major Lacy Evans<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Of the 22nd N.I. doing duty with the 12th N.I.

with fifty Grenadiers of the Madras European Regiment and the Flank Companies of the 12th N.I. supported by two mortar vessels, and a few gun boats under Captain Marryatt, H.M.'s ship "Larne." Two stockades were taken, and Captain Marryatt, coming suddenly upon twenty-five or thirty covered boats, laden with arms, ammunition, and provisions, succeeded in capturing the greater number, and in sinking the rest. A detachment of the 12th N.I. having been left in the stockades, the remainder of the troops returned to Rangoon. Major Evans, in his report, regretted that the enemy had been able to carry off his guns, and killed and wounded, which he had reason to believe could not have been few. "The nature of the country round these works (dense jungle, and deep morasses) rendered it impossible to pursue the enemy with any hope of success which could at all compensate for the extreme fatigue to which, at this season of the year, it must have exposed the troops."

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

The Sixth Brigade, composed of the 28th, and 30th N.I., to which Lieutenant-Colonel R. Macdowall was appointed Brigadier, sailed from Madras on the 26th August, and arrived at Rangoon, the former on the 1st, and 3rd September, and the latter on the 27th of the same month.

The Sixth  
Brigade.

On the 21st September, a body of European and Native troops under Brigadier-General Hugh Fraser, who had succeeded Brigadier Macbean in command of the Madras troops, sailed up the river, and destroyed eight stockades near, and above Pagoda Point. All of these were abandoned by the Burmese on the approach of the flotilla, and the Brigadier returned to Rangoon, on the 26th idem.

Destruction  
of stockades  
near Pagoda  
point.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.Attack on  
Puzendoon.

The out-post at Puzendoon held by a detachment of the 28th under Lieutenant Disney was attacked about 2 A.M. on the 3rd September by about two hundred men, who, favored by the darkness, got close to the sentries before they were seen, and some of whom succeeded in reaching the foot of the breastwork, but the detachment having been on the alert the enemy were repulsed with some loss. Of the 28th only two sepoys, and a follower were wounded.

Repulse at  
Kykloo.

A body of the enemy having taken up their position at the Pagoda of Kykloo about fourteen miles from Rangoon, eight hundred of the Light Brigade, with two howitzers and forty Pioneers, marched on the morning of the 5th October in order to dislodge them. About half past two o'clock, after having passed the village of Todaghee, the detachment was fired upon by a party of Burmese who were quickly dispersed by an advanced company of the 3rd L.I. under Lieutenant Sherman. This company, when following up the fugitives, suddenly found itself in front of a stockade facing the road, with open ground on its right, the left face being protected by jungle. Two or three companies of the 3rd under Captain Williamson having come up shortly afterwards, together with a party of Pioneers, and two ladders under Lieutenant Campbell, an attempt was made to escalate the stockade, but this failed with the loss of a few men killed, and Lieutenant Campbell was mortally wounded. Presently the howitzers arrived, and after a few rounds the attempt was renewed with success, and the place taken. Colonel Smith, having reason to believe, from the statement of a prisoner taken in this stockade, that the enemy at Kykloo were in greater force than had been supposed, and were also very strongly stockaded,



applied for a reinforcement of European troops,<sup>1</sup> but Sir Archibald Campbell did not think fit to comply with this request, and sent instead two hundred of the 28th, one hundred of the 30th N.I. and two howitzers. On being joined by these, the detachment resumed the march about 2 P.M. on the 7th in the following order :

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

200 rank and file, 34th L.I. }  
100 " " 28th N.I. } Major Wahab, 34th L.I.

Order of  
march.

with two scaling ladders on the flank of the line of march.

200 rank and file, 3rd L.I. }  
100 " " 28th N.I. } Captain Williamson, 3rd L.I.

with two ladders on the flank of the line of march.

4 howitzers under Captain Murray.

200 rank and file, 34th L.I. }  
200 " " 3rd L.I. } Major Ogilvie, 34th L.I.  
100 " " 30th N.I. }

with two ladders on the flank of the line of march.

After having proceeded a short distance, the advanced guard emerged from the jungle into a plain where a small body of horse and foot was drawn up apparently prepared to make a stand, but they retired precipitately on our advance. From this point the road was obstructed by a succession of breastworks, all of which were carried by the party under Major Wahab, but the progress of the detachment was so much impeded by these obstacles that it did not arrive in the vicinity of Kykloo until 5 P.M., and the guides then professing ignorance of the road, a rapid reconnoissance was made, after which Major Wahab advanced against the principal stockade constructed on a small hill, the top of which was crowned by a fortified pagoda. Captain Williamson

Attack on the  
breastworks  
and stockade.

<sup>1</sup> Native soldiers are most effective when associated with Europeans. The absence of the latter on this occasion evidently originated in feelings incompatible with the real interests, and reputation of the army. —Havelock's *Memoir on the Campaign in Ava*, page 124.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  
—

was directed to move through the jungle and attack the right flank of the work, and the party under Major Ogilvie remained in reserve. The silence in the stockade was so profound that it was believed to have been abandoned, but when Major Wahab got within fifty or sixty yards of it, a heavy fire of grape and musketry was opened upon the party with such effect that the leading officers, and men, including those belonging to the Pioneers, were knocked over, and a panic seizing the rest, they lay down to avoid the fire.

Retreat of  
the detach-  
ment.

Captain Bell of the 28th, who, with one hundred of his men, had been sent to attack the left of the pagoda, found it, contrary to report, and expectation, so strongly stockaded as not to be attempted without scaling ladders, and not having been provided with these he returned. At this time Colonel Smith, seeing the failure of Major Wahab's attack, and not considering it prudent to hazard the reserve in supporting it, sounded the retreat. This began with some steadiness, which was soon lost, and the men rushed down the hill followed by the Burmese. At this moment, Captain Williamson, who had been misled by his guides, and found himself unable to penetrate through the jungle, appeared in time to oppose a steady front to the enemy, and check the pursuit. Major Wahab's party then rallied, and the detachment returned to Todaghee where it arrived at 11 P.M. Two officers <sup>1</sup> and twenty-two men were killed, and five

Casualties.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lieutenant Sherman of the 3rd, and Lieutenant Campbell of the Pioneers wounded (the latter mortally) on the 5th. One private of the 3rd killed, and 6 privates wounded. Captain Allan and Lieutenant Tucker of the 34th killed on the 7th. Major Wahab, Lieutenants Lindesay and Chalon wounded. Lieutenant Lindesay died of his wounds. 3rd L.I. 1 killed, 8 wounded. 34 L.I. 12 killed, 42 wounded. Pioneers 5 killed, 7 wounded. Artillery 1 gunner and 2 gun lascars killed. 1 gun lascar wounded. Dooly corps 5 wounded.

officers and sixty-nine men wounded in the two affairs. Two of the five officers died of their wounds.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

On the return of Colonel Smith, Brigadier McCreagh was sent out to Kykloo on the 9th October with 420 Europeans, 350 men from the 28th and 30th N.I. and three guns. On his arrival on the 11th he found that the position had been abandoned, so leaving 180 of the 30th to keep up the communication, the Brigadier marched early on the 12th for Kaghadie, where there was reported to be a strong stockade defended by a thousand men. The road was obstructed by trees felled across it, and by several breastworks, but none of these were defended, and on arriving at the stockade it was found deserted, and that the barracks within it had been set on fire. The Brigadier returned to Rangoon on the 14th, and reported that the works at Kykloo were not strong, but that they were commanded by the Pagoda within easy musket shot, so that they would not have been tenable until after the former had been taken.

The enemy  
abandon  
Kykloo and  
neighbouring  
stockades.

The conduct of Sir Archibald Campbell, in having declined to comply with Colonel Smith's requisition for a party of European troops, elicited unfavourable comments at the time, and was animadverted upon by Havelock in his history of the war as mentioned above.

On the 5th October Major Evans, H.M.'s 38th Regiment, with three hundred of his own men, one hundred of the 18th N.I., a detachment of Bengal Artillery, and a party of Madras Pioneers, embarked on board the squadron, and reached the junction of the Lyng and Paulang rivers above Kemmendine the same evening. Next day the vessels proceeded up the Lyng, and on the 7th two stockades and seven new war boats were taken. On that afternoon the force arrived within a short distance of the fortified village of Thantabain defended by four-

Capture of  
stockades on  
the Lyng.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

teen large war boats each mounting a gun, and anchored so as to command the approach. The troops having been landed, and effectively supported by the fire of the shipping, the place was carried in a few minutes. On the 8th a very strong stockade some distance higher up was taken in a similar manner. The front and rear faces were each two hundred yards long, and the sides one hundred and fifty. The palisading was fifteen feet in height with a good platform inside all round, five feet broad, and eight feet from the ground. The advanced boats having pushed further up without coming in sight of any more stockades, the detachment returned to Rangoon on the 10th.

The conduct of the Madras Pioneers under Captain Wheeler was highly reported upon by Major Evans. Our casualties were next to nothing. Five hundred pounds of gunpowder, and four hundred gallons of earth-oil, apparently collected to be used for fire rafts, were taken.

CAPTURE OF MARTABAN AND SUBMISSION OF THE PROVINCES  
OF TENASSERIM AND YMAH.

Lieutenant-Colonel Godwin H.M.'s 41st sailed<sup>1</sup> from Rangoon on the 14th October to complete the subjugation of the province of Tenasserim, but owing to unfavorable weather he did not arrive at Martaban until the evening of the 29th, when he proceeded up the river in a boat to reconnoitre. Colonel Godwin, in his report gave the following description of the town :—

“The place rests at the bottom of a very high hill washed by a beautiful and extensive sheet of water; on its right a

---

<sup>1</sup> Detachment H.M.'s 41st, 3rd Regiment, L.I. Detachments, Bengal and Madras Artillery.

rocky mound on which was placed a two-gun battery with a deep nullah under it. This battery communicates with the usual stockade of timber, and behind this, a work of masonry, varying from twelve to twenty feet thick with small embrasures for either cannon or musketry. The stockade runs along the margin of the water for more than three-quarters of a mile, where it joins a larger Pagoda which projects into the water in the form of a bastion. The defences then continue a short distance, and end at a nullah on the other side of which all is thick jungle. The town continues to run in an angle way from the Pagoda for at least a mile, and terminates at the house of the Mayoon close to a stockade up the hill. The whole defence is the water-line with its flanks protected. The rear of the town, and works is composed of thick jungles, and large trees."

Colonel Godwin landed early on the morning of the 30th, with ninety-eight of the 41st, seventy-five of the 3rd L.I., eight artillerymen, and thirty-eight seamen of the Royal Navy. This party, flanked by the remainder of the 3rd, carried the works under a heavy fire, with the small loss of seven<sup>1</sup> killed, and fourteen wounded. The enemy suffered severely. Twenty-six thousand pounds of gun-powder, and a quantity of ordnance stores were found in the town. Captain Williamson, and the 3rd L.I. were thanked in the despatch.

This success was immediately followed by the submission of Tenasserim, and that of the town and small province of Yeah.

Colonel Godwin then returned to Rangoon, having left the detachment of the 3rd L.I. consisting of 355 non-commissioned rank and file at Martaban. The remainder of the regiment came over from Rangoon during

---

<sup>1</sup> Madras Artillery 1 killed, 2 wounded. H.M.'s 41st 2 killed, 5 wounded. 3rd L.I. 1 killed, 4 wounded. Royal Navy 2 killed, 2 wounded. 1 gunboat lascar killed, and 1 wounded.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

November, raising the strength of the garrison to 3 captains, 10 subalterns, and 696 non-commissioned rank and file.

## CAPTURE OF PEGU.

On the 26th November the 1st Madras European Regiment, a strong detachment of the 28th N.I., with parties of Artillery and Pioneers sailed from Rangoon under Lieutenant-Colonel Mallet for the purpose of taking possession of the town of Pegu, which was effected without opposition on the 29th, and the troops returned on the 2nd December.

## ADVANCE OF THE BURMESE ARMY.

In the meantime the Government of Ava had collected their whole disposable force, estimated at about 60,000 men under Bandoola, their best General. This army advanced towards Rangoon and arrived in the immediate vicinity on the 30th November, purposely unopposed in order that the opportunity of striking a decisive blow might thus be ensured.

Attack upon  
Kemmdine.

About four o'clock on the morning of the 1st December, the post at Kemmdine was attacked by the enemy in great force, but they were repulsed in the most gallant style by the garrison<sup>1</sup> under Major Yates of the 26th N.I.

Investment  
of the British  
position.

During the same morning the enemy invested the Dagon Pagoda, and the whole of the British position from Kemmdine to the village of Puzendoon, with an

---

<sup>1</sup> Detachment Madras Artillery 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 11 Gunners, 20 gun lascars, with two 6-pounders, and one 12-pounder carronade.

1st European Regiment 58 non-commissioned rank and file under Captain Page 48th N.I. doing duty. 26th Regiment M.N.I. 1st Battalion Pioneers 1 havildar, 1 naigue, 20 privates.

N.B.—These figures are taken from special nominal rolls furnished to the Adjutant-General.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

army computed at 30,000 men, which was supported on the right by a large number of war boats and fire rafts. Their front, in many places, was covered by jungle, and they also threw up entrenchments, some of which were within two hundred yards of our pickets.

On the evening of this day Major Sale, with H.M.'s 13th, and a wing of the 18th N.I. under Captain Ross, attacked the enemy in the vicinity of the Dagon Pagoda, and drove them from their position, killing a considerable number, and capturing a quantity of arms and standards.

Attacks on  
the advanced  
posts of the  
enemy.

The conduct of the 18th was praised in the despatch.

At daylight on the 2nd it was observed that the enemy had entrenched themselves on a piece of rising ground in front of the north gate of the Pagoda, but they were driven out immediately by two companies of H.M.'s 38th and one hundred men of the 28th N.I. The General remarked—

“No order was ever more rapidly or handsomely obeyed. The brave sepoy, vying with their British comrades in forward gallantry, allowed the Burmese no time to rally, but drove them from one breastwork to another, fighting them in the very holes they had dug, finally to become their graves.”

On the 3rd and 4th no attacks were made upon the enemy who were busily engaged in making regular approaches on the Pagoda, and in strengthening their entrenchments.

The Brigadier-General having determined to assault the lines of the enemy on the morning of the 5th, the following arrangements were made for the purpose:— One column of 1,100 men, composed of details from H.M.'s 13th, 41st, and 89th, the 1st Madras European Regiment, and the 12th, 28th, and 43rd N.I., all under

Attack on  
the centre  
and left of  
the enemy.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

Major Sale, was ordered to attack the centre of the entrenchments, while Major Walker of the 3rd L.I., with 600 men, consisting of 50 of H.M.'s 89th, 150 of the 1st European Regiment, 50 of the 18th N.I., and 350 of the 34th L.I. was directed to move against the left. Both columns were successful, and the enemy were completely defeated, losing all their guns, and stores, together with a large number of small arms, and standards. Our casualties were few, but Major Walker was killed by a cannon shot while leading on his men. The Brigadier-General in his despatch remarked—

“It is with deep regret I have to state the loss we have sustained in the death of Major Walker one of India's best and bravest soldiers, who fell when leading his column into the enemy's entrenchments, when the command devolved upon Major Wahab who gallantly conducted the column during the rest of the action, and I observed the 34th Madras Native Light Infantry on this occasion conspicuously forward.”

Lieutenant-Colonel Miles, c.b., at that time commanding the Madras troops, when forwarding Major Wahab's report to Government, spoke of Major Walker as follows :—

“The 3rd L.I. have sustained a loss in their heroic leader which will be deeply felt, particularly by the men, who had reason to love him as a father, and looked up to him as their best friend.”

On the evening of this day the enemy having approached the Dagon Pagoda they were driven off by parties of H.M.'s 38th, and 28th N.I.

During the 6th, Bandoola collected the remnants of his beaten left to strengthen his right, continued to carry on his approaches in front of the Pagoda, and by the morning of the 7th his whole force was entrenched within a short distance of our lines. By half-past 11

General  
attack on  
the enemy,  
and dis-  
persion of  
the Grand  
Army.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

---

o'clock four<sup>1</sup> columns were got under arms for a general assault, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonels Mallet, H.M.'s 89th, Parlby, 30th N.I., Brodie, 28th N.I., and Captain Wilson H.M.'s 38th respectively; the whole under Lieutenant-Colonel Miles, c.B. At a quarter before 12, every available gun was opened upon the entrenchments, and the columns then advanced, a fifth party under Major Sale, moving against the left, and rear of the enemy at the same time. The left column, under Colonel Mallett, attacked the right, the right column, under Colonel Brodie, attacked the left, and the other two columns advanced from the Pagoda directly upon the centre. The enemy were driven from all their works without a check, abandoning all their guns, and a large quantity of arms of every description. A great number of ladders which had been prepared for escalading the Dagon Pagoda were found in the rear of the position. The loss of the enemy was estimated by Sir Archibald Campbell at not less than 5,000 men. The following are extracts from his despatch to the supreme Government:—

“Where all behaved so nobly, I cannot particularize, but must in justice state that Captain Wilson's, and Lieutenant-Colonel Parlby's divisions first made an impression from which the enemy never recovered.

“\* \* \* My Europeans fought like Britons, and proved themselves worthy of the country that gave them birth, and I trust I do the gallant sepoys justice when I say that never did troops more strive to obtain the palm of honor than they to rival their European comrades in everything that marks the steady, true and daring soldier.

“\* \* \* The conduct of Captain Wheeler, and the Madras Pioneers is justly a theme of praise to every officer whose command they are placed under.”

---

<sup>1</sup> H.M.'s 41st, and 89th. The Madras European Regiment. The 9th, 12th, 28th, 30th, and 43rd N.I.

## CHAPTER

## XXVI.

Capture of  
the stock-  
ades at  
Dallah.

The grand army before Rangoon having been thus dispersed, a detachment<sup>1</sup> under Major Ferrior of the 43rd N.I., was sent across the river to Dallah on the night of the 8th to attack a corps of observation which had been established there, and had not been withdrawn. The troops crossed, and about 2 A.M. on the 9th they attacked and carried the trenches, killing a number of Burmans, and taking ten guns. A few hours later it was ascertained that some stockades in the vicinity were still occupied in strength, in consequence of which a reinforcement<sup>2</sup> under Lieutenant-Colonel Parlby of the 30th N.I. was sent over to support Major Ferrior, and the stockades were then assaulted and taken. Our loss was small, viz., two killed, and forty-six wounded. Amongst the latter were five officers, of whom one, Lieutenant Glover, of the 12th N.I., was dangerously wounded in two places.

Defence of  
Kemmen-  
dine.

Between the 1st and 9th of the month, the enemy never relaxed their endeavours to capture the post at Kemmendine, making repeated attacks by day and night, assisted by a large number of war boats, and fire rafts. They suffered heavily on each of the several occasions on which they attempted to escalate, but renewed their attacks as soon as their dead had been removed.

Up to the afternoon of the 2nd, the war boats were kept off by the steady and well directed fire of the party of Madras Artillery under Lieutenant Aldritt, but matters were becoming critical when about 2 P.M., on that day, Lieutenant Kellett of H.M.'s "Arachne" came up with a gun brig, and two gunboats.

<sup>1</sup> Detachments H.M.'s 89th, 1st European Regiment, and the Head Quarters 43rd N.I.

<sup>2</sup> Head Quarters H.M.'s 89th under Major Basden.

Do. 30th N.I. „ Captain Townsend.

Do. 12th N.I. „ Major Home.

Detachment Bombay Artillery „ Captain Russell.



This aid was most seasonable, and enabled Major Yates to withdraw a number of his men from the river front, and to strengthen other parts of the work where they were much required.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

The Major in his report expressed his opinion that in the absence of Lieutenant Kellett's reinforcement the eastern face of the post could not have much longer withstood the repeated and impetuous attacks of the enemy. During the night of the 2nd, a party of fifty men of the 1st Europeans were sent in boats to relieve the sick and wounded of their regiment. Of these, thirty men were carried past Kemmendine by the tide, and owing to the cowardice of the native boatmen, they were anchored near a battery of the enemy. The boatmen then lay down, and the soldiers, would, in all probability, have either been killed or captured, had it not been for Lieutenant Kellett who brought up his own vessel, and carried them out of danger. On the morning of the 3rd, additional assistance was afforded by Her Majesty's Ship "Sophié" commanded by Captain Ryves which anchored off the stockade. During this day a sortie was attempted by forty Europeans, and forty Natives under Captain Page of the 48th N.I., doing duty with the European regiment, but the enemy were found to be so numerous that the party was obliged to retire with the loss of two Europeans killed, and three wounded. During the 4th and 5th more entrenchments and batteries were constructed by the Burmese who kept up a heavy fire the whole time, and on the evening of the latter day, having been joined by a number of men belonging to the left wing of their army which had been dispersed by the column under Major Walker, they renewed the attempt to escalade the southern and eastern faces, but were again repulsed. During the night of the 6th the ships,

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

which had been joined by a bomb vessel, kept up a heavy fire. On the 7th two vigorous assaults were made upon the northern, eastern, and southern faces, also unsuccessfully although made in great strength. The efforts of the enemy then began to slacken, and about 4 A.M. on the 9th, they abandoned their entrenchments, and retired.

Retreat of the  
enemy.

Up to the morning of the 8th the killed of the enemy were carefully removed, but their loss had been so great in the last assaults, and their final retreat so precipitate, that many were left as they had fallen, and the remains of others had been so lightly covered that the stench around on the 9th was dreadful.

No one took off his clothes during the siege, and every sick and wounded man, European or Native, who was able to carry a musket, continued to take part in the defence.

The effect of these exertions was soon manifest, for within a few hours after their retreat of the enemy, one hundred and forty men were obliged to go into hospital.

Report of  
Colonel Miles.

Lieutenant-Colonel Miles when reporting to the Madras Government concluded his dispatch as follows :—

“ In recommending to the favorable notice of Government, Major Yates, and the 26th Native Regiment, I with confidence assure the Honorable the Governor in Council that any distinguished honor which it may be in the contemplation of Government to confer on the gallant 26th Regiment for their undaunted conduct in the defence of the important post of Kemmendine, will be viewed with gratification by the army in general.”

Honorary  
distinction.

The conduct of this regiment was duly appreciated by the Governor-General in Council who came to the following Resolution on the 21st January 1825 :—

“ *Resolution.*—In testimony of the exemplary valour and steadiness displayed by the 26th Regiment of Madras Native

Infantry under the command of Major C. W. Yates in the defence of the post of Kemmendine near Rangoon against the furious and reiterated attacks of vastly superior numbers of the enemy by day and night during the period between the 1st and 9th December, the Right Honorable the Governor-General in Council is pleased to resolve, that, that Corps shall be permitted to bear the word "Kemmendine" inscribed on their colours as a perpetual record of their distinguished and persevering gallantry on that occasion."

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

---

Notwithstanding their defeats on the 5th and 7th, about 25,000 Burmans under the command of Maha Thilwa, an officer of some celebrity, took up a position at Kokien between the Lyne and Pegu rivers, four miles from the Dagon Pagoda where they entrenched themselves. Sir Archibald Campbell, having resolved to dislodge them at once, marched on the morning of the 15th in two columns. The right, under Brigadiér-General Cotton, consisted of sixty of the Governor-General's Body Guard, and five hundred and forty men composed of 200 H.M.'s 13th, and 300 of the 18th and 34th N.I., with one field piece, and a few artillerymen and Pioneers.

Defeat of the  
Burmans at  
Kokien.

The left column consisted of one hundred of the Body Guard, and eight hundred men made up of details from the 38th, 41st, 89th, and 1st Madras European Regiment, and from the 9th, 12th, 28th, 30th and 43rd N.I., with five field pieces and parties of artillerymen and pioneers. This column was formed into two divisions, one under Lieutenant-Colonel Miles, and the other under Major Evans, H.M.'s 38th, the whole under the general direction of Sir Archibald Campbell.

The right column was directed to make a detour, and to attack the rear of the works while the left advanced against the front.

On approaching the position the defences were found to consist of two large stockades on each flank, connected

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

by a central entrenchment. Each wing was about four hundred yards long, by two hundred broad, and projected considerably beyond the centre. The right column, having gained the rear, stormed the centre, while the stockades on the flanks were carried by the divisions under Colonel Miles and Major Evans. The place was taken within a quarter of an hour, numbers of the enemy were killed in the entrenchments, and many were cut up by the Body Guard during their flight. H.M.'s 13th, which led the right column, and was exposed to the fire of the enemy for some time before the escalade could be attempted, suffered severely, having had twelve killed, of whom three were officers, and fifty wounded, of whom eight were officers.

The boats of the flotilla co-operated, and captured thirty war-boats, besides destroying several fire rafts.

Bandoola  
retires.

After this signal reverse Bandoola retired to Donabew where he began to reorganise his army, and to strengthen his position. A detachment of H.M.'s 47th Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Elrington, consisting of about two hundred non-commissioned rank and file, landed on the 26th December.

Command of  
the Madras  
troops.

Brigadier-General Willoughby Cotton, who had been appointed by the Madras Government to the command of all their troops on foreign service, and who was destined to hold it until the termination of the war in 1826, relieved Lieutenant-Colonel Mallett on the 26th December. The command, since the embarkation of the troops in May, had been previously held for short periods by several officers, viz., Brigadier-Generals Macbean and Fraser, and Lieutenant-Colonels Miles and Mallet.

Exemplary  
behaviour of  
the native  
troops.

All of these officers interested themselves in the well-being of the native troops, more especially Colonel Miles, C.B. & K.T.S., who exerted himself successfully to pro-

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

cure the rescission of an order which materially interfered with their comfort. The following are extracts from a letter written by him on the subject to the Adjutant-General of the Force on the 12th December.

"I consider it my duty to bring to the notice of the Commander of the Forces, that not only during the last ten days when the presence of the enemy rendered it unavoidable, but for some time previous, Native Corps were frequently obliged to keep their men on duty for many days without being relieved, greatly to the injury of the soldiers' health, and destructive of the regular system which has been laid down for the preservation of the arms and accoutrements."

"With reference to the General Orders by Brigadier-General Sir Archibald Campbell, under date the 27th July 1824, a native soldier is not permitted to quit his guard for the purpose of dressing his food, which would be considered by the native troops in their own country a great deprivation, but much more so on the present service, where they have neither their women or friends to prepare their food. The exemplary conduct of the native troops in suffering deprivations of no ordinary nature with that cheerfulness and devotion which is so apparent, not only on shore, but on water excursions in particular, a service they have been unaccustomed to, and quite at variance with their habits and prejudices; I beg leave, with a view of acquitting myself to the Government to which the native troops of this army belong, most respectfully to solicit Brigadier-General Sir Archibald Campbell will modify the General Orders above alluded to, by directing that all native soldiers on outpost duty may be directed to remain fully accoutred day and night, and not to quit their posts, but to be relieved daily; and that native soldiers on all camp guards may be permitted between the hours of 9 A.M. and 4 P.M. to be absent in the proportion of one-third at a time to enable them to dress their food, &c."

At the end of May the Madras division was remarkably healthy, only fifty-two men, of whom twenty were Euro-

Excessive  
mortality  
amongst the  
European  
troops.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

peans, having been in hospital; but from the month of June the sick list rapidly increased in the European part of the force, so much so that on the 20th October a Committee of Medical officers was assembled by order of Brigadier-General Hugh Fraser, with the view of bringing the alarming progress of disease to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief at Madras, and the necessity of re-inforcing the several corps at Rangoon.

It appears from the report of this committee that from the time of the embarkation 692 deaths had taken place out of a strength of 2,642, and that at the date of the report 361 men were in hospital, and 95 invalids convalescents in quarters, making a total of 456 men unfit for duty. A large proportion of the casualties occurred from scurvy, the great prevalence of which was attributed to the want of fresh meat and vegetables. When this report reached Madras, the neglect of the military and medical authorities to give timely notice of their requirements was severely commented upon by Sir Thomas Munro in a Minute dated 26th November, from which the following are extracts :—

Remarks by  
Sir T. Munro.

“ It was known by the end of May that the force was likely to remain at Rangoon during the monsoon. Had the Medical Department then foreseen the probable consequences of feeding the troops on salt provisions, and reported their opinion without delay, we should have been able, notwithstanding the drought and famine, to have sent to Rangoon a monthly supply of sheep and slaughter cattle sufficient to have furnished fresh meat for the hospitals daily. If the evil was foreseen at an early period, it was certainly not brought to notice until it was too late.

“ It does not appear that, though surrounded by creeks and rivers full of fish, it was ever proposed that means should be taken for obtaining a supply of them. It is stated in the last report that they are found to be better for the sick than

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

any kind of fresh meat whatever; yet the nets with which they were taken were sent from hence, not upon any requisition from Rangoon, but upon the suggestion of the Commander-in-Chief,<sup>1</sup> whose active mind is always alive to every thing by which the comfort of the troops, or the success of the service can be promoted.

"No attempt seems to have been made to raise vegetables for the use of the troops or the sick. There may have been obstacles to prevent it with which we are not acquainted, but no explanation is given.

"We know from late advices from Rangoon that supplies of fresh provisions are now likely to be obtained by vessels which have been despatched to Cheduba and other places for live-stock, and by means of the buffalo-hunting parties: but we ought not, on account of this favorable change, to relax our exertions here in contributing as far as may be practicable, to the relief of the troops."

By the middle of December the health of the European troops had improved considerably with the return of dry weather, and the native troops, which had not suffered materially, were, with the exception of the 9th N.I., a large detachment of which was located at the malarious post of Dallah, in an efficient condition.

Colonel Miles, when reporting upon the health of the division on the 10th December, mentioned that "the native troops perform all their duties with cheerfulness, and in a most satisfactory and correct manner, and considering the incessant duties they are called upon to perform, their cleanly and soldier-like appearance reflects great credit on Officers Commanding regiments. The numbers in hospital are considerable, but their complaints trifling, and a decrease of the sick in hospital may be calculated upon at an early period. The only exception

Condition of  
the native  
troops.

---

<sup>1</sup> General Sir Alexander Campbell, BART., K.C.B.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

Command of  
the Artillery.

is the men of the 9th who are very sickly, and from their weak and emaciated appearance I apprehend that the corps will not recover its former efficiency without a long residence in some quiet station on the Coast of Coromandel."

About this time Lieutenant-Colonel Hopkinson of the Madras Artillery was appointed to command the whole of that arm present with the expedition, and Captain Murray succeeded to that of the Madras Presidency as next senior officer.

## DISCUSSION REGARDING THE ADVANCE UPON AVA.

Sir Thomas  
Munro's  
opinion.

The want of sufficient means of transport, and the deficiency of supplies had led Sir Archibald Campbell to doubt the expediency of attempting to advance by the line of the Irrawaddy, and he contemplated the adoption of one or other of two alternative plans—one to march upon the capital by Martaban, the other to embark for the coast of Arracan, after having left a strong garrison in Rangoon, and then to cross the range of mountains into Ava. Neither of these plans met with the approval of the Supreme Government, and both of them were strongly objected to by Sir Thomas Munro in a letter to the Governor-General dated in August 1824, from which the following is an extract :—

"I have, in fact, already given my opinion on the main point; namely, that the plan of advancing by the Irrawaddy was preferable to that of either marching south, or re-embarking and landing in Arracan. I can see no object in his going to Martaban, because it would not facilitate his advance to the capital, as, according to his own account, even if the Siamese and Peguers were to take part in the war, he would still require draught and carriage equipments from Bengal. I suspect too, that operations by sea against the enemies' maritime possessions would, at this season of the year, be liable to

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

great delays, and even to danger. If a field-equipment be indispensable, it would still, I think, be advisable to advance by the Irrawaddy, for the equipment could not possibly be to such an extent as to move all the stores without water carriage. \* \* With regard to the plan of re-embarking the Rangoon force, and landing it at Arracan, nothing could justify such a measure but the certainty of being furnished there with an equipment of draught and carriage cattle. If they could not obtain it they would be still more helpless than where they are now, and we should have lost reputation, and given confidence to the enemy by abandoning the original plan of operations."

Sir Thomas then went on to set forth the advantage of a simultaneous advance upon Prome by the river, and by land.

The result was that the Supreme Government determined upon the line of the Irrawaddy, and preparations were made for an advance in two divisions, one by water, the other by land.

Decision of  
the Supreme  
Government.

The correspondence having been sent to the Duke of Wellington by the President of the India Board in March 1825, the Duke, in returning it, observed :

Remarks of  
the Duke of  
Wellington.

"I return the box, having perused the papers last night. There is nothing in them except want of information of the nature of the country, climate, &c., of the proposed theatre of the war. The only paper which shows in the writer any knowledge of his subject, is Sir Thomas Munro's Minute of the 24th August, and it is curious how all appear to have chimed in with his simple proposal, just as a pack of hounds do to the voice of the experienced dog."

## CAPTURE OF SYRIAM AND THANTABAIN, 1825.

Before marching for Prome it was found expedient to expel the enemy from a post which they had established

CHAPTER  
XXVI.Capture of  
Syriam 1825.

at the old Portuguese factory at Syriam, and also from another at Thantabain on the river Lyne.

A detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Elrington H.M.'s 47th composed of two hundred men of that regiment, a party of Madras Pioneers, and a body of seamen and marines, attacked and destroyed the works at Syriam on the 11th and 12th January 1825, with the loss of two men killed and thirty-four wounded.

Capture of  
Thantabain.

The column for Thantabain left Rangoon on the 5th February under the command of Colonel Godwin H.M.'s 41st. It consisted of the flank companies H.M.'s 41st, one hundred H.M.'s 47th, the flank companies 30th, and 43rd N.I., the Light company 9th N.I., and one company of the 34th L.I. accompanied by H.M.'s Ship "Arachne" and the "Satellite" under Captain Chads, R.N. The troops came before the place on the 6th, and carried it with the trifling loss of nine men wounded. The position was strongly stockaded, and defended by about three thousand men, a large number of whom were killed.

## ADVANCE UPON PROME.

Disposition of  
the troops.

The country in the neighbourhood of Rangoon having been thus cleared of the enemy, and a sufficient garrison<sup>1</sup> having been selected for that place, the remainder of the force was formed into three divisions; the first consisting of about 2,468<sup>2</sup> rank and file was to march under the General himself, the second consisting of about 1,170<sup>3</sup> rank and file under Brigadier-General Cotton, was to

<sup>1</sup> Detachments European and Native Artillery, with gun lascars.

Details of European Infantry 215. The 9th and 34th N.I. 1283. Details of Native Regiments and Pioneers 1419 inclusive of sick.

<sup>2</sup> Governor-General's Body Guard. Troop B.H.A. Rocket Troop. H.M.'s 38th, 41st and 47th. 26th N.I., 1st Battalion Madras Pioneers.

<sup>3</sup> H.M.'s 89th, Detachments H.M.'s 47th and 1st Madras European Regiment, 18th N.I.



proceed by water, and the third composed of thirteen artillery men, two hundred and sixty-seven men from H.M.'s 13th, and 38th regiments, and five hundred of the 12th N.I., was to sail for Bassain under Major Sale with the view of taking possession of that province, and then rejoining the army at Henzadah on the Irrawaddy.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

The troops, composing the land column, assembled near Rangoon during the second week in February, and marched on the 13th. The water column embarked on the 16th, Major Sale's detachment on the 17th, and on the same day the 43rd Regiment N.I. marched to join the land column.

The army  
leaves Ran-  
goon.

PROGRESS OF THE WATER COLUMN.

The water column proceeded up the Rangoon, or Paulang river, and reached Thateet on the 17th, when three stockades which had been previously destroyed by us were found to have been reconstructed in a very efficient manner, but being deserted they were again destroyed. About dusk on the 18th, the leading boats came in front of the stockade at Yoatheet on the left bank, and the flotilla then anchored for the night. At day-break on the 19th the Brigadier-General reconnoitred the river, and discovered a stockade on the right bank opposite Yoatheet, while at the distance of about a mile the large stockade at Paulang was visible. The armed vessel "Satellite" having run aground, the single steamer with the column was left to bring her off, but having failed in the endeavour, the attempt was given up, and the steamer rejoined the boats about 5 P.M.

The necessary dispositions for the attack of both stockades having already been made, it began immediately on the arrival of the steamer. The enemy kept up a fire until the troops landed, when they abandoned their works and fled, and on our pushing on to Paulang

Capture of  
Paulang.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

it was found deserted. One private of the Madras European regiment, and four seamen were killed.

The stockades at Yoatheet, and Miaghee were destroyed, but Paulang was retained as a temporary measure in order to keep the communication open, and the 18th N.I., with twenty-seven of the Madras European regiment was left to hold the place. The 18th having been on board heavy vessels which were unable to keep up with the light craft which carried the Europeans, it did not arrive in time to take part in the capture of the stockades.

The flotilla  
enters the  
Irrawaddy.

The flotilla entered the Irrawaddy on the 27th, and on the 28th it came in contact with the enemy at Youngyoun where they occupied a post on the left bank covered by thirteen war boats. These were driven off by our advanced boats, and a party of the 89th having landed, a few of the enemy were killed, and the rest dispersed.

Repulse at  
Donabew.

Early on the morning of the 6th March the flotilla took up a position about 2 miles below Donabew, while the Brigadier, along with Captain Alexander, R.N., went forward to reconnoitre. The enemy were evidently well prepared for our reception, having constructed a series of stockades extending along the river from the Pagoda upwards for about a mile, and terminating with a strong work on a height, the whole being defended by about twelve thousand men under Bandoola. Exclusive of sick, and the small guards required for the boats, only 660 bayonets were available for the attack of this formidable position, a number quite inadequate for such an undertaking, but the Brigadier considered it incumbent upon him to make the attempt, in compliance with instructions received from Sir Archibald Campbell to that effect. The only feasible plan was to land below the

works and to attack them in succession while the flotilla defended the river. In accordance with this plan, five hundred men were landed a mile below the Pagoda stockade at sunrise on the 7th, and formed into two columns of equal strength under Lieutenant-Colonel O'Donaghue of the 47th, and Major Basden of the 89th respectively. Two six pounders were landed under Captain Kennan of the Madras Artillery, and a small rocket battery under Lieutenant Patton, Bengal Artillery. The Pagoda stockade, believed to have been defended by about three thousand men, was carried with a rush, and about four hundred and fifty Burmese killed and wounded, of which latter two hundred and eighty were taken prisoners. Our loss was about twenty killed and wounded. The second stockade, commanded by the main work, was about five hundred yards from the Pagoda stockade. Two more guns, four mortars, and a fresh supply of rockets having been brought up, and placed in position, fire was opened and continued until sufficient impression was believed to have been made, when two hundred men under Captain Rose of the 89th advanced to the attack in two parties. The enemy remained perfectly quiet until the assailants had come to within a few yards of the stockade when they opened so heavy and well directed a fire that many of the leading men fell, and the columns, swerving to the right, took shelter in a ditch where they were exposed to the fire of the work. Captains Rose and Cannon, both of the 89th, and many men having been killed, the party retired, and the Brigadier, not considering himself sufficiently strong to renew the attempt with any fair prospect of success, re-embarked and dropped down the river to Youngyoun, there to await further orders. Our casualties were sixteen killed, and ninety-seven wounded, of whom eleven

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

of the former, and fifty-six of the latter, belonged to the 89th.

## PROCEEDINGS OF THE LAND COLUMN.

The land column advanced in a north-westerly direction a short distance from the left bank of the river Lyne,<sup>1</sup> and arrived at Mophi<sup>2</sup> on the 17th, a large body of Burmese retiring before it from that place after firing a few shots. On the 19th the troops marched towards Lyne, the capital of the district, arrived there on the 23rd, and reached Sounza<sup>3</sup> on the 26th, where they halted for two days. On the 1st March the column forded the Lyne at Thaboon, and then, moving nearly west, arrived at Sarawah on the Irrawaddy the next day. While still at Sarawah, heavy firing from the direction of Donabew having been heard on the morning of the 7th lasting until 2 P.M., the General concluded that the place had fallen, and therefore continued his march for about twenty-six miles as far as Yuadit which he reached on the 10th. On the morning of the 11th he heard of the repulse, upon which he immediately counter-marched, crossed the Irrawaddy at Sarawah, and arrived at Donabew on the 25th when regular preparations were commenced for the reduction of the place. In the meantime he had been joined by the 43rd N.I. which had left Rangoon on the 17th February, and had overtaken the force early in March.

The flotilla came up from Youngyoun on the 27th, sailed past the stockades, and took up a position above them. On this day a sally was made upon our right flank by a large body of foot, supported by horse, and headed by a line of seventeen elephants, each carrying

<sup>1</sup> The river and the town are spelt Hleing in the new maps.

<sup>2</sup> Hmau-bhee.

<sup>3</sup> Thonezay.

five or six men armed with wall-pieces and muskets. On their approach they were shaken by a heavy fire, and being charged by the Governor-General's Body Guard under Captain Sneyd, they broke, and retreated into the works. The elephants, having become unmanageable, ran off into the jungle.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

The batteries having been completed, fire was opened at day-light on the 2nd April. This was not replied to, and the rear guard of the Burmese was discovered in full retreat towards the jungle, their main body having evacuated the place during the night. This sudden movement was attributed to the death of Bandoola who had been killed by a shell during the night.

Capture of  
Donabew.

One hundred and forty guns were found mounted on the works, most of which were of small calibre. Two hundred and sixty-nine jinjals, and a considerable quantity of gunpowder, sulphur, shot and lead also fell into our hands, together with eleven of the enemy's first-class war boats.

Captured  
ordnance, &c.

Our casualties during these operations were trifling, viz., three Europeans, and three natives killed, thirty-six Europeans and twenty-five natives wounded.

Casualties.

Sir Archibald Campbell immediately resumed his march upon Prome and reached the Irrawaddy opposite Sarawah on the 7th. The next three days were spent in crossing the river, during which time Brigadier-General Cotton joined with his column from Donabew, after having left a detachment of Artillery, the 1st Madras European regiment, and three hundred and fifty of the 22nd N.I.<sup>1</sup> to garrison the place. Brigadier McCreagh

Concen-  
tration at  
Sarawah.

<sup>1</sup> It does not appear when this detachment left Rangoon. It is stated in the Regimental record that it arrived at Donabew in time to take part in the investment, but the monthly return for March is dated at Paulang on the 1st April.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

Occupation  
of Prome.

with the battalion companies of the Royals, the 28th N.I., and several elephants for the use of the Commissariat, arrived on the 8th, and the 30th N.I. with a second supply of elephants, was expected in a few days.

The whole force arrived at Prome on the 25th April, and found the town on fire, and the stockades abandoned by the enemy.

## MAJOR SALE'S DETACHMENT.

The detachment under Major Sale arrived at Cape Negrais on the 24th February, and proceeded up the river on the 26th, when part of the troops landed, and destroyed some stockades, after which they re-embarked, and on the 3rd March came before the town of Bassain which was found to have been set on fire, and abandoned. A few days afterwards a reconnoissance was made by two hundred of H.M.'s 13th, one hundred of the 12th N.I. and seventy seamen who went up the river under Major Sale as far as Lamina, distant about one hundred and forty miles from Bassain, but the enemy had retreated still further, and the want of carriage obliged the Major to return after an absence of fourteen days.

He sailed for Rangoon towards the end of April, and leaving the 12th N.I. at that place, he marched with the rest of his detachment to rejoin Head Quarters at Prome.

## OPERATIONS IN ASSAM AND KACHAR, 1824-25.

Acquisition  
of Assam,  
1824.

A body of about three thousand native troops under Lieutenant.-Colonel Richards of the Bengal Army advanced from Gowhatty up the Brahmapootra about the end of October 1824 for the purpose of expelling the Burmese from Assam. A few affairs took place during

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  
—

the march, but no serious opposition was met with until the force arrived at Rungpore, the capital of Upper Assam, the approach to which was defended by a strong stockade, the capture of which caused some loss. Rungpore itself was very strong, and the garrison numerous, but being composed of Assamese, as well as of Burmese, violent dissensions prevailed among them, the Assamese chiefs being anxious to come to terms. The result was that, on the 1st February 1825, the Burmese were permitted to evacuate the place, and to return within their own territories without molestation. This terminated the operations in that quarter, and Assam became a British Province.

On the occupation of Assam it was determined to invade Ava from Kachar through Manipoor into the valley of the Ningti river, and also from Chittagong through Arracan, and then across the mountains into Ava. It was known that routes in each direction existed, but their practability for guns and heavy baggage was unfortunately assumed on insufficient grounds. Six regiments of Bengal Native Infantry, two companies of Artillery, four companies of Pioneers, and a body of cavalry, all under Brigadier Shuldham, assembled on the Sylhet frontier towards the end of 1824 for the invasion of Kachar, but the country having been found impenetrable owing to the denseness of the forests, and the depth of the marshes, the force, after having spent the months of February and March 1825 in vainly attempting to overcome those obstacles, was obliged to return. A few months later the province was quietly taken possession of by the expelled Rajah of Manipoor, assisted by five hundred Manipooris and Kacharis provided with arms, and ammunition by the British Government, and commanded by Captain Pemberton.

Unsuccessful  
attempt to  
enter Kachar  
1825.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

The force  
assembles at  
Chittagong,  
1824.

Repulse of  
the flotilla.

## OPERATIONS IN ARRACAN, 1825.

The expedition against Arracan was on a much larger scale than those in Assam or Kachar, and consisted of about eleven thousand<sup>1</sup> men assembled at Chittagong about the end of September 1824, under the command of Brigadier-General Morrison, H. M. S., with a flotilla of armed vessels and gun-boats attached under Commodore Hayes.

The force marched early in January 1825, and crossed the estuary of the Naf on the 12th February. A division was left at the fort of Mangdoo to bring in the cattle and stores, most of which had not come up, while the main body proceeded to Tek Myoo another arm of the sea about five miles south of the Naf, and rather more than three miles broad. The difficulties of the march were so great that another month elapsed before the army reached Chankrain on a branch of the Koladyne river, which was navigable to within a few miles of the town of Arracan. In the mean time Commodore Hayes had gone up the river to reconnoitre with several armed vessels, having on board forty men of H.M.'s 54th under Lieutenant Coote, one hundred and seventy of the 10th and 16th Madras Infantry under Captain Tolson of the former, one hundred Marines, twelve of the Calcutta Militia, eighteen of the 11th Bombay Infantry, and one hundred and forty seamen. On the 23rd February, the

---

<sup>1</sup> H.M.'s 44th (744), 26th B.N.I. (1,113), 49th B.N.I. (1,052), Lieut.-Colonel W. Richards.

H.M.'s 54th (767), 42nd B.N.I. (911), 62nd B.N.I. (1,168), Lieut.-Colonel Grant, C.B.

10th M.N.I., (673), 16th M.N.I. (786), Lieut.-Colonel Fair.  
2nd Local Horse (62), Artillery (667), 2nd Light Infantry Battalion (1,033).

Mug Levy (553), Pioneers (649).

Brigadier-General Macbean, C.B., Second in command.

flotilla came abreast of the stockades at Kiung Pala, or Chanballa, which were attacked without success, and Commodore Hayes was obliged to drop down the river after an engagement of two hours during which six men were killed, and thirty-two wounded. Major Schaleh of the Bengal Engineers, and Mr. Rogers second officer of the surveying ship Research, were amongst the former. The Commodore, in his report, spoke highly of the steady and gallant conduct of the troops and seamen. Notwithstanding this failure the main object of the enterprise was effected, a complete knowledge of the navigation of the river, more than half way to Arracan, having been gained.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

The arrangements for an advance having been completed, the troops left Chankrain on the 24th March, and on the 26th they came in contact with the enemy, and carried several entrenchments on the line of march, after which they encamped within a mile and a half of the principal out-post of the Burmese at Mahattee. This position was formidable, both as regarded natural advantages, and the entrenchments thrown up in front, but the enemy were forced from it on the morning of the 27th and retreated to Arracan. We had fourteen men wounded on the 26th, and one man killed, and sixty wounded on the 27th.

Actions near  
Arracan.

On the 28th the force having halted in order to obtain information, and to allow the few troops in rear, and the flotilla to come up, the opportunity was taken to make a partial reconnoissance of the defences of Arracan. The approach, on the southern and eastern sides lay across a narrow valley bounded by a range of hills about four hundred feet high, the summit of which was crowned by a line of connected stockades garrisoned by about nine thousand men. At the northern extremity a pass

Capture of  
Arracan.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

defended by artillery, and a body of about three thousand men, led through the hills.

The troops moved forward early on the morning of the 29th and formed in the valley, when the following dispositions were made to attack the pass.

The light company H.M.'s 54th, four companies of the Bengal Light Infantry battalion, the light companies of the 10th and 16th M.N.I., the Rifle company of the Mugh Levy, all under Major Kemn, were selected for the assault, supported by six companies of the 16th N.I., under Captain French of that corps; the whole under the direction of Brigadier-General Macbean. In spite of a well-directed fire, and the steepness of the ascent, which was occasionally nearly perpendicular, many of the leading men gained the top, and had their hands on the trench, but being met by an incessant shower of large stones they were unable to maintain their ground; nevertheless the attack was persevered in until Captain French<sup>1</sup> had been killed and every other officer wounded, when the troops were recalled.

During this attack the right of the enemys' position was cannonaded for an hour without any apparent effect, the guns were therefore withdrawn, and the force encamped about 1 P.M., with the exception of the advance which remained in the valley until dusk.

A battery having been constructed and armed during the night, it opened on the right of the defences at daylight on the 30th, and continued to keep up a heavy fire all day.

---

|                          |     |     |     |     | Killed. | Wounded. |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|----------|
| <sup>1</sup> H.M.'s 54th | ... | ... | ... | ... | 2       | 16       |
| Light Infantry Battalion | ... | ... | ... | ... | 8       | 43       |
| 10th M.N.I.              | ... | ... | ... | ... | 7       | 13       |
| 16th „                   | ... | ... | ... | ... | 11      | 34       |
| Mugh Levy                | ... | ... | ... | ... | 0       | 8        |



About half past eleven that night the right stockade was taken by the brigade under Colonel Richards without the loss of a man, and by 8 o'clock the next day the whole line of defence was abandoned, and the city in our possession.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

During the month of April Brigadier-General Macbean was detached<sup>1</sup> to take possession of the island of Ramree, and the district of Sandoway on the mainland. This was effected without opposition as the Burmese had abandoned all their posts in Arracan on hearing of the fall of the capital. The Brigadier left eight hundred men of the 40th B.N.I. in Ramree, but Sandoway not having been considered of sufficient importance to require a garrison at that time, he returned to Arracan with the rest of the troops.

Subjugation  
of the Province.

A detachment<sup>2</sup> under Major Buske was sent to explore the country towards the Burmese frontier about this time. It succeeded in penetrating through a very difficult country, to within one march of Tantabain, and returned to Arracan early in June after a very harassing and trying expedition.

Major Buske's  
detachment.

Notwithstanding the precautions taken to canton the troops at, and in the neighbourhood of the town of Arracan, fever and dysentery broke out during June with the most alarming results. All ranks were equally affected, a large proportion of European officers having fallen victims to the climate. The European troops, about 1,500 strong, lost, between May and September, two hundred and fifty-nine men, and at the end of the

Sickness and  
mortality.

<sup>1</sup> Detachment Artillery.

Four Companies H.M.'s 44th. Four companies H.M.'s 54th, eight companies 40th B.N.I., and the 16th M.N.I.

<sup>2</sup> Light companies H.M.'s 44th and 54th. Light company 16th M.N.I.

• Three companies 2nd Bengal Light Battalion.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

latter month they had nearly four hundred in hospital. H.M.'s 54th Regiment, which, when it left Madras, was above 700 strong, returned early in January 1826, only 208 in number, the greater part of whom were sick, a few convalescents, and not a man for duty. The native corps were equally unhealthy.

Madras  
Brigade.

The returns of the Madras Brigade dated 1st October 1825, show the following figures :—

| —               | For Duty. | Sick. |
|-----------------|-----------|-------|
| Artillery ...   | 12        | 23    |
| Gun Lascars ... | 15        | 42    |
| 10th N.I. ...   | 246       | 384   |
| 16th N.I. ...   | 108       | 644   |

Total  
casualties.

The number of deaths in the brigade from the date of embarkation on the 13th June 1824, to the 31st January 1826, were—

| —               | Officers. | Sergeants. | Native Officers. | Other Ranks. | Lascars & Bheshies. |
|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Artillery ...   | 1         | ...        | ...              | 24           | 2                   |
| Gun Lascars ... | ...       | ...        | ...              | 24           | ...                 |
| 10th N.I. ...   | 7         | 5          | 2                | 128          | 9                   |
| 16th N.I. ...   | 7         | ...        | 5                | 148          | 15                  |

The Brigade  
return to  
Madras.

The artillery left Arracan in December 1825, and the two native infantry regiments in January 1826. They remained for a few days at Madras, and then proceeded to Vellore at which station they speedily recovered.

Failure of the  
principal  
object of the  
expedition.

This expedition, although successful so far as regarded the conquest of Arracan,<sup>1</sup> failed in the principal object

<sup>1</sup> Wellington Dispatches, second series, Volume 2, page 59.  
Do. do. do. 3, do. 431. •

for which it had been undertaken, namely that of co-operation with the main army by penetrating through Arracan into the valley of the Irrawaddy, a plan which had met with the concurrence of the Duke of Wellington.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

AFFAIRS IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF PROME—  
AUGUST TO DECEMBER 1825.

On hearing of the fall of Donabew, and the death of Bandoola, the Burmese Government made great exertions, and succeeded in collecting a large body of troops, a number of which were Shans from the north of Ava. About twenty thousand men assembled at Meaday sixty miles from Prome, and an equal number were divided between Pagahmew, Melloon, and Patnagoh. Another body of twelve hundred men was stationed at Tongoo the capital of Tharawaddy north-east of Prome.

The Burmese  
Army.

The force with Sir Archibald Campbell at this time did not exceed five thousand men of whom nearly half were Europeans, but detachments, European and Native, to the extent of fifteen hundred men, were on the way to join him from Rangoon. About the end of August Sir Archibald offered to treat upon certain terms, and two delegates proceeded to Meaday where they met the Burmese General, and an armistice for one month, viz., from the 17th September to the 17th October, was concluded. During this interval Sir Archibald Campbell had an interview with the Burmese General at Naibenzik when the following terms were offered by the former, viz., that the Court of Ava should abstain from all interference with Assam and Kachar, and should recognize the independence of Manipoor. That Arracan, with its dependencies, should be given up to the British, that an indemnity of two crores of rupees should be paid for the

The British  
force.

Sir A. Camp-  
bell offers to  
treat.

Terms  
offered.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

Affair at  
Wattygaon.

expenses of the war, and that Rangoon, Martaban and the Tenasserim provinces should remain in our hands until the completion of the payment. It was also stipulated that a British Resident should be received at Ava, and that a commercial treaty should be entered into by which the trade with Rangoon should be relieved from certain exactions to which it had been subject.

These proposals having been referred to Ava were rejected, and the Burmese army moved towards the British lines early in November. One body, at first estimated at about two thousand five hundred men, but subsequently ascertained to have been nearer<sup>1</sup> twelve thousand, entrenched themselves at Wattygaon, about twenty miles from Prome, and as this position would have enabled them to act on our right flank in the case of an advance from Prome, it was determined to dislodge them. The 22nd, 28th, 38th, and 43rd regiments N.I. were ordered upon this service under the command of Brigadier R. Macdowall who was directed to attack the left of the position with three regiments, while Major Evans with the 22nd moved against the front. The 18th regiment was sent to occupy the ground left by the 22nd so as to be in readiness to support it in case of necessity.

Brigadier  
Macdowall's  
Brigade.

The troops marched on the night of the 15th November, the 28th and 43rd along with the Brigadier, and the other two regiments independently.

It was intended that communication between the whole should have been kept up but this was rendered impossible by the jungly and swampy nature of the country, and by daybreak on the 16th the three parties were completely separated.

---

<sup>1</sup> According to Lieutenant Trant it consisted of 8,000 Shans, 2,000 Burmese, and 600 horse.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  
—

The Brigadier marched about 6 P.M. and after having gone about twelve miles, his advance, under Captain Coyle of the 28th, fell in with a party of the enemy which was driven back after the exchange of a few shots. Shortly afterwards, the detachment halted for an hour and-a-half and then proceeded towards Wattygaon. About half-past 7 A.M. heavy firing was heard a considerable distance to the left, and after having continued the march for about an hour, as rapidly as the nature of the ground would permit, the enemy was discovered in front in great force. Six companies of the 28th were sent to the right as a flanking party, while the rest of the brigade drove the enemy, who made a stubborn resistance, slowly before it. After proceeding in this manner for about four miles the 43rd was ordered to lead the column, and advanced, fighting its way for about a mile when it unexpectedly came in front of some strong stockades from which a heavy fire was opened. The Grenadier company of the 43rd, under Ensign Elsey, was ordered against that part of the works from which the heaviest fire proceeded, and it advanced with great steadiness to within a very short distance of the stockade, but being unprovided with ladders, and the fire of the enemy being incessant and well directed, it was obliged to retire with heavy loss.<sup>1</sup> The Brigadier was shot through the head, and Lieutenants Manning and Ranken of the 43rd and Ensign Elsey were

---

|                        |     | Killed. | Wounded. | Missing. | Total. |
|------------------------|-----|---------|----------|----------|--------|
| <sup>1</sup> 28th N.I. | ... | 10      | 20       | 15       | 45     |
| 43rd "                 | ... | 27      | 58       | 17       | 102    |

Brigadier Macdowall killed. Lieut. Ranken, 43rd, died of his wounds. Captains Wiggins and McLeod, Lieut. Manning and Ensign Elsey, 43rd, wounded. The last-named officer was carried for a considerable distance by Havildar Syed Futtah of the Grenadiers, afterwards Subadar-Major and Subadar Bahadoor. Captain Coyle of the 28th dangerously wounded.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.

dangerously wounded. The command then devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Brooke of the 28th, who ordered the retreat to be sounded, and the brigade retired, the rear guard being composed of the 43rd under Captain Wiggins assisted by Captain A. McLeod. The gallantry and exertions of these two <sup>1</sup> officers and of Captain James Bell of the 28th were most conspicuous and duly mentioned in the despatch. The route lay through jungle which enabled the enemy to harass the brigade for several miles with small loss to themselves. Several of the wounded were left behind owing to the want of coolies.

Major Evans. Major Evans marched with the 22nd about 8 P.M., and having been informed by his guide about midnight that he was close to the enemy, he halted until about 4 A.M., when he resumed the march, and shortly afterwards he came in contact with about five hundred men said to be the advanced picket of the Burmese.

While these were being driven back Major Evans heard firing on his right, and he therefore pushed on as quickly as possible with his Light Company in front. Presently the advance was checked, and on bringing up two companies in support, the Major found himself under a heavy fire <sup>2</sup> from a stockade. The leading sub-division of the Light Company had nearly all been shot down, and

<sup>1</sup> It would seem from a particular account of this affair published in one of the Madras newspapers in 1836, and attributed to Captain Robert Craigie of the 28th, that after the fall of the Brigadier the conduct of the whole retreat devolved upon the three officers named in the text. Captain McLeod died in 1827 when commanding Sir Thomas Munro's escort. A touching account of his death is given at page 205, volume IV, Sir Thomas Munro's Life.

|                             | Killed. | Wounded. | Missing. | Total. |
|-----------------------------|---------|----------|----------|--------|
| <sup>2</sup> 22nd N. I. ... | 17      | 44       | 10       | 71     |

Major Evans, Captain C. M. Bird, Lieuts. Hay, Darby, Shapland and Poole wounded.

the men of the other two companies beginning to fall, Major Evans withdrew, halting and fronting by alternate wings, so that although followed for about three miles by a large number of the enemy, his loss during the retreat was not great. Thirty-seven wounded men were brought into camp by their comrades, but as all the dooly bearers, with the exception of one set, had run away, a few of the wounded were left.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

The 38th,<sup>1</sup> under Lieutenant-Colonel C. D. Smith, missed the way, and did not reach Wattygaon until noon, when the Light Company dispersed some of the enemy's skirmishers, after which Colonel Smith, seeing no signs of Brigadier Macdowall's detachment, returned to Prome.

Colonel  
Smith.

The enemy, emboldened by this success, advanced towards Prome. Their left entrenched themselves at Simbike on the Nawain river about twelve miles north-east of our cantonments. Their centre moved to Nepadi within sight of our lines, and their right was posted at Padong on the Irrawaddy. Leaving four regiments of native infantry in Prome, Sir Archibald Campbell marched against the left of the enemy on the 1st December in two divisions. The first, under his own command, was composed of H.M.'s 13th, 38th, 47th and 87th <sup>2</sup> regiments, and the 38th N.I.

Capture of  
the stockades  
near Prome.

The second, under Brigadier-General Cotton, consisted of two hundred H.M.'s Royals; H.M.'s 41st and 89th Regiments; the 18th and 28th N.I.; one hundred Pioneers; three 6-pounders, eight mortars and howitzers. This division following the left bank of the Nawain came upon the stockades at Simbike about noon and carried them.

Simbike.

<sup>1</sup> This regiment landed 15th April 1825, and marched for Prome in May.

<sup>2</sup> The 87th arrived at Prome about the 27th November.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.Brigadier  
Cotton's  
report.

The following extracts are taken from Brigadier-General Cotton's report :—

“Immediately on coming upon them (the stockades) I reconnoitred them as closely as possible, and found them occupied by at least eleven or twelve thousand men (Shans, and Burmese), six hundred of whom were cavalry. As they did not appear to have expected us, I determined upon immediately assaulting it, and desired Brigadier Godwin with the Light Companies to attack it in front, at the same moment that I attacked it in flank with the 41st regiment. Whilst I was conducting the regiment to that point, Lieut.-Colonel Pollock of the Bengal Artillery, who commanded that arm with me, opened a well directed and sharp fire upon the enemy's position from the 6-pounders and two light howitzers. The enemy commenced a heavy and galling fire from their works, and finding that my men were dropping, and that by delay, I should, in all probability, lose many more than by an immediate advance, I determined upon ordering a rush to be made, which was attended by the most complete success, and in a quarter of an hour their whole position was ours. Our loss, as per return, is three officers killed and one wounded, and fifty-six rank and file. The enemy had three hundred killed in the stockades, and by every account one thousand men is the least estimate of their loss, including their wounded in this affair.

“The brunt of the action having fallen on the Royals and Light Companies, and H.M.'s 41st, it becomes my duty to beg you will assure the Commander-in-Chief that more conspicuous bravery, and cool conduct never was exemplified than by Brigadier Godwin, and Major Chambers who led the 41st, which was seconded by every officer and man of the King's, and Company's troops engaged. The two flank companies of the 18th and 28th, entered with the 41st Royals, and 89th, and conducted themselves as well as any troops could do, and I venture to bring them most strongly to the Commander-in-Chief's notice.”

The first division arrived on the opposite bank while the Burmese were escaping, and completed their defeat. Sir A. Campbell then countermarched, and halted for the night at Zink near the ford of the Nawain, while the second division bivouacked at Simbike.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

At daylight on the 2nd, the force advanced towards the Nepadi. fortified ridge of Nepadi, Brigadier-General Cotton being detached for the purpose of gaining the right flank of the position, but the jungle was found to be impenetrable, and after persevering for some time to no purpose the attempt was given up. In the meantime the guns opened upon the works, and the outposts of the enemy were driven in by six companies of H.M.'s 87th on the left, and by Brigadier Elrington with H.M.'s 47th and the 38th N.I. on the right. The valley having been thus cleared, H.M.'s 13th and 38th, supported by the six companies of the 87th stormed and carried the works in front, driving the enemy from the whole position which was nearly three miles in extent. Our loss, during the day, amounted to nine killed, and eighty-nine wounded.

About 11 o'clock on the morning of the 5th, Brigadier-General Cotton, with two hundred and fifty of the Royals, two hundred and seventy of the 41st, two hundred and sixty of the 89th, the Light Company of the 28th N.I., and one hundred Pioneers, attacked the right wing of the enemy which occupied a line of five stockades on the right bank of the river. The advance was commanded by Brigadier Armstrong of the Royals, the Light Companies by Lieutenant-Colonel Brodie of the 28th, and the reserve by Colonel Godwin.

The enemy  
driven from  
the river  
stockades  
and

The line of stockades was abandoned on the approach of the troops, and the enemy retreated to a large entrenched work about a mile inland, defended by guns. This was carried with the loss of one man killed, and

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

retires to  
Melloon.

eleven wounded. Three hundred and fifty Burmese were killed.

In consequence of these repeated defeats the enemy retired to Melloon on the Irrawaddy.

## THE ARMY MARCHES FROM PROME, DECEMBER 1825.

Sir Archibald Campbell marched in pursuit on the 9th December, followed on the 13th by Brigadier-General Cotton.

The army  
encamps at  
Pasnagoh.

The 22nd and 30th N.I. were left in Prome, and about two hundred and fifty of the 26th N.I. at Meaday. The rest of the army encamped on the 29th at Pasnagoh opposite to Melloon.

Capture of  
Melloon 1826.

Several days having been spent in negotiations, an armistice was concluded from the 3rd to the 18th January 1826 by which time it was expected that the treaty would have been returned from Ava duly ratified, but this expectation was not fulfilled, and on the 19th the batteries opened upon Melloon. Colonel Sale, with about five hundred men of H.M.'s 13th and 38th, crossed the river to assault the south-eastern angle, but the boats were carried past the works by the current, and exposed to a fire by which the Colonel and several men were wounded. Nevertheless they effected a landing, and escalated the entrenchments, the Burmese making no stand, and retreating so hastily that although Brigadier-General Cotton<sup>1</sup> had crossed above the place to attack the northern face, they effected their escape without much loss.

---

<sup>1</sup> H.M.'s 89th, and the flank companies H.M.'s 47th, and 87th under Lieutenant-Colonel Hunter Blair. H.M.'s 41st, and 18th N.I. Colonel Godwin.

28th N.I. and flank companies 43rd N.I. Lieutenant-Colonel Parlbv.



Leaving the remainder of the 26th N.I. in Patnagoh, the march was resumed on the 25th, and on the 8th February the army arrived in the neighbourhood of Pagahm, the ancient capital of the kingdom. Nothing particular occurred during the interval with the exception of a skirmish on the 30th January, in which a detachment of the Governor-General's Body Guard highly distinguished itself.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

—  
The army  
marches for  
Pagahm.

A reconnoissance on the evening of the 8th discovered the enemy, estimated at about sixteen thousand men, in position across the road about five miles from camp. The force marched on the 9th, and after having proceeded about four miles, it came in front of the enemy disposed in the shape of a crescent, with the wings considerably advanced. The country being covered with prickly jungle, very thick in some places, the Burmese general had adopted this formation in the expectation that the British troops would keep to the road which led directly upon his centre, and would thus be exposed to a flanking fire on both sides. This object having been detected, the following dispositions were made for the advance:—H.M.'s 13th and 89th were on the right, and the 38th and 41st on the left with two guns of the Madras Artillery. The 43rd N.I. under Lieutenant-Colonel Parlbby, was on the extreme left, following the line of the river. The advance, in the centre, composed of two companies of the 13th, four guns of the Bengal Horse Artillery, and a detachment of the Body Guard, was accompanied by Sir A. Campbell. The enemy received the attack at first with some steadiness, but soon gave way. One body in front of the 38th having been closely pursued into a stockade, suffered severely, upwards of three hundred having been killed. At one time during the day, the advance having got considerably in front of

Action near  
Pagahm.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

the rest of the troops, was in danger of being cut off by a large body of horse and foot sent forward for that purpose, but it retired with great steadiness, covered by the Body Guard, and the Artillery, which kept the enemy in check until the progress of our wings allowed the advance to be resumed. The action lasted for about five hours, towards the close of which the enemy were driven into Pagahm, which was immediately stormed, and taken possession of together with a quantity of stores, ordnance, and ammunition.

Treaty of  
peace at Yan-  
daboo.

After a halt of five days at Pagahm, Sir Archibald Campbell resumed his march, and on the 16th February he reached Yandaboo, about sixty miles from the capital, and was met by a deputation from the king with authority to accede to the demands of the British General, and bringing with them twenty-five lacs of rupees as the first instalment of the indemnity which had been demanded. A treaty was then concluded on the terms previously proposed at Prome, with the following additional stipulations regarding the payment of the balance of the indemnity, viz., the second instalment to be paid within one hundred days from the date of the treaty, and the rest during the course of the two following years. The British, on their part, engaged to retire at once to Rangoon, and to quit the Burmese territories on receipt of the second instalment. This treaty was signed on the 24th February, and on the 5th March the troops began to fall back on Rangoon by the line of the Irrawaddy with the exception of the 18th N.I. under Captain David Ross which was detached to explore the route across the mountains into Arracan.

The 18th N.I.  
returns  
through  
Arracan.

This regiment, with fifty Pioneers, and the elephants of the army, left Yandaboo on the 6th March, and arrived at Aeng on the 26th idem. On the 5th April it pro-

ceeded by water to Amherst which it reached on the 10th, when it embarked in transports for Madras.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

#### OPERATIONS OF THE BRIGADE IN PEGU 1825-26.

In September 1825, the 34th L.I. was sent to Pegu, followed, during October, by a detachment of the 1st European Regiment (206 rank and file), the 3rd L.I. (678 rank and file) and a party of Artillery and Pioneers, the whole forming a brigade under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Pepper of the 34th. This force was intended to dislodge the Burmese from their positions on the Sittang river, and ultimately to proceed northwards as far as Tongoo, so as to clear the right flank of our army during its march on the capital.

Towards the end of December Colonel Pepper, having been joined by a wing of the 12th N.I. under Major Home, marched from Pegu leaving a garrison of three hundred men in that place, and on the 28th he reached the village of Meekyo on the Sittang. Leaving one hundred and fifty of the 34th under Lieutenant Bell to hold that post, the Brigadier crossed the river on the 30th, and commenced his march up the left bank on the 2nd January 1826. The advance came upon a stockade near the river about twelve miles from Shewgheen which the enemy abandoned after firing a few shots, and the troops encamped there for the night. The next day, after a harassing march through jungle, and across swamps covered with reeds and long grass, the brigade reached the banks of the creek opposite Shewgheen, when the guns opened upon the place with shrapnell, and the troops, crossing the creek, advanced in three columns to escalate the works, which, however, were found to have been evacuated, much to Colonel Pepper's

Occupation  
of Shew-  
gheen,  
1826.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.Repulse at  
Sittang.

surprise, as they were strong, and surrounded by an abbatis.

While engaged in preparations for the march on Tongoo, the Brigadier received intelligence that the post at Meekyo had been twice attacked by about four hundred men sent from Sittang where the Ex-Governor of Martaban had taken up a position. Although these attacks had been repulsed by the party under Lieutenant Bell, it would not have been prudent to march northwards until our communications with Martaban had been opened by the capture of Sittang; consequently Lieut.-Colonel Conry, with about five hundred of the 3rd L.I., was detached for that purpose. He embarked at Shewgheen on the 6th January, and landed at Sittang the next day about noon. From information received, the Colonel had been led to believe that no serious opposition would be met with, and no signs of occupation being visible it was concluded that the stockade had been abandoned; but when the regiment had come within twenty yards of it so heavy and destructive a fire was opened, that Colonel Conry, Lieutenant Adams, and nine men were killed, and Lieutenants Harvey and Power, and twenty-two men wounded. Lieutenant Williams, the senior unwounded officer, after several fruitless attempts to escalade, withdrew the regiment, and re-embarked for Meekyo about fifteen miles up the river.

Storm of  
Sittang.

On hearing of this repulse Colonel Pepper left Shewgheen on the 9th with seventy Europeans, one hundred of the 12th, one hundred and fifty of the 34th, twenty-five Pioneers, and a party of Artillery. He reached Meekyo on the 10th, and having been joined at that place by two hundred of the 3rd, he set out again at 3 A.M. on the 11th, and landed at Sittang about noon that day, when the first objects which met the

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

eyes of the troops were the naked and mangled bodies of their comrades suspended by the heels from gibbets on the bank. The following dispositions were made for the assault. The right attack, composed of the Light Company of the 12th, with two ladders, under Major Home, was directed against the left of the stockade. The centre attack, under Captain Stedman of the 34th, consisted of thirty-six men of the European Regiment, and one hundred and sixty-four of the 34th with two ladders. This party was to assault the centre. The left column was composed of forty-two European Grenadiers, and two hundred of the 3rd, with two ladders, under Captain Cursham of the Europeans, and accompanied by the Brigadier. This party was to make a detour by the left and rear of the stockade, and to attack it on the right.

A previous reconnoissance had shown the stockade to be of great extent, built on a hill with an abrupt ascent, and commanding every approach. It was from twelve to fourteen feet in height, constructed entirely of teak, and full of loop-holes. All along the northern face there lay a creek quite unfordable except at low water, in consequence of which the assault did not begin until about 2 P.M. when the troops moved to their several destinations. The left column had to cross the creek, which was between forty and fifty yards broad, in doing which the shorter men were up to their necks in water, and all were obliged to carry their pouches on their bayonets. Not a shot was fired from the stockade during the crossing, and when the men left the creek they entered a jungle, in passing through which they were exposed to a fire from the enemy's skirmishers by which a few men were wounded. On reaching the edge of the jungle, the stockade was seen about seventy



CHAPTER  
XXVI.  
—

## Casualties.

yards beyond, and the troops advanced at the double, but before they had got half way a heavy fire was opened upon them by which many were killed or wounded, and the Pioneers dropped the ladders. These were raised by the Grenadiers assisted by their officers, and planted against the stockade in spite of the vigorous attempts to throw them off by spear thrusts through the loop-holes. One of them broke down owing to the number of Grenadiers who crowded upon it, but the escalade was effected by means of the other, and the men of the centre and right attacks got in about the same time. No quarter was given, and about five hundred of the enemy were killed and wounded out of a computed number of fifteen hundred. Our loss was heavy, especially in officers, of whom Captains Cursham and Stedman were killed; Major Home, and Lieutenant Power severely wounded; Lieutenant Fullarton dangerously, and Brigadier Pepper and Lieutenant Charlton slightly, wounded. The number of killed and wounded <sup>1</sup> amongst the other ranks was seventy-three.

---

<sup>1</sup> Killed and wounded on the 7th and 11th January 1826 at Sittang—

*7th January.*

3rd L.I.—Killed 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Subadar, 9 Rank and File. Wounded 2 Lieutenants, 1 Drummer, 2 Naigues, 16 Rank and File.

Detachment 1st Battalion Pioneers.—Wounded 4 Rank and File.  
Staff.—Wounded 1 Lieutenant-Colonel and 1 Lieutenant.

*11th January.*

European Regiment.—Killed 1 Captain, and 6 Rank and File.  
Wounded 1 Lieutenant, 4 Serjeants, 5 Corporals, 11 Privates.

3rd L.I.—Killed 5 Rank and File. Wounded 1 Lieutenant, 19 Rank and File.

12th N.I.—Killed 2 Rank and File. Wounded 1 Major, 1 Jemadar, 4 Rank and File.

34th L.I.—Killed 1 Captain. Wounded 1 Jemadar, 10 Rank and File.

Pioneers.—Killed 1 Private. Wounded 4 Privates.

The stockade having been burnt, the troops left Sittang on the 13th, and arrived at Shewgheen on the 15th. Towards the end of March the force in Pegu was strengthened by the arrival of one hundred and twenty men of H.M.'s 45th Regiment from Rangoon, and five hundred of the 1st N.I., together with a party of details belonging to the 3rd and 34th L.I.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Reinforce-  
ments for  
Pegu.

About this time a detachment of the 3rd L.I. at Meekyo under Ensign F. Clerk repulsed an attack on that post, and in order to guard against a repetition of the attempt, part of the reinforcement specified above was sent to join him.

Attack on  
Meekyo.

Early in April the troops returned from Shewgheen and Meekyo to the town of Pegu where they arrived on the 7th of that month, shortly after which the 1st N.I. marched in order to garrison Mergui, one of the places ceded to us by the Treaty of Yandaboo. The 3rd L.I. marched about the same time for Rangoon at which place it embarked for Madras in May. The detachment of H.M.'s 45th left for Rangoon in May, followed on the 8th June by the flank companies of the Madras European Regiment, and the 34th L.I., both of which last sailed for Madras during the same month.

Breaking up  
of the Pegu  
Force.

## THE TROOPS RETURN TO INDIA.

The Treaty of Yandaboo was ratified by the Governor-General on the 11th April, and all the troops embarked on their return to India during May and June, with the exception of those which were left to garrison Rangoon<sup>1</sup> until the payment of the second instalment of the in-

<sup>1</sup> Head Quarters H.M.'s 45th. 14 officers, 426 other ranks.  
38th N.I. ... 8 " 672 "  
Detachment Artillery ... 2 " 48 gunners, 59 gun  
lascars.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

demnity, and those selected for the occupation<sup>1</sup> of the newly acquired province of Tenasserim. It had been intended to detain the squadron<sup>2</sup> of the 1st Light Cavalry at Rangoon, but as it was not required there, it was sent back to Madras by detachments, the head-quarters in May, and the last party in September.

The undermentioned were the principal Articles of the Treaty :—

Principal  
Articles of  
the Treaty.

2. His Majesty the King of Ava renounces all claims upon, and will abstain from all future interference with, the principality of Assam, and its dependencies, and also with the contiguous Petty States of Kachar and Jyntia. With regard to Manipoor, it is stipulated that should Ghumbeer Sing desire to return to that country he shall be recognized by the King of Ava as Rajah thereof.

3. To prevent all future disputes respecting the boundary line between the two great nations, the British Government will retain the conquered province of Arracan, including the four divisions of Arracan, Ramree, Cheduba, and Sandoway, and His Majesty the King of Ava cedes all rights thereto.

4. His Majesty the King of Ava cedes to the British Government the conquered provinces of Yeh, Tavoy, Mergui and Tenasserim with the islands and depen-

---

<sup>1</sup> 1st N.I. for Mergui, 32nd for Tavoy, 36th for Amherst and Martaban, but this last corps was ultimately sent to Moulmein. The 1st landed about the end of November 1825, and sent detachments to Lyne, and to Pegu in February and March 1826. The 32nd landed in November and December, and marched to Prome in January 1826. The 36th landed in April 1826. These three regiments were formed into a Brigade under Lieutenant-Colonel Snow, with head-quarters at Tavoy.

<sup>2</sup> 8 officers, and 299 men landed during January 1826. During April the head-quarters and 120 men went to Pegu where they remained for about a month.

dencies thereunto appertaining, taking the Salween river as the line of demarcation on that frontier.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

5. As part indemnity to the British Government for the expenses of the war, His Majesty the King of Ava agrees to pay the sum of one crore of rupees.

FINAL EVACUATION OF RANGOON.

On the 10th November 1826 the troops which had been left at Rangoon were directed to hold themselves in readiness to evacuate the place, and by the end of December the embarkation of the whole was completed. During the same month the 36th N.I. was ordered from Amherst and Martaban to Moulmein.

On the 24th January 1826, a donation of three months' batta was granted by the Madras Government to all native troops, and military followers on their return from Arracan or Ava, in order to enable them to provide for the expense of bringing their families to the headquarters of their respective corps, and on the 3rd August of the same year, the Supreme Government granted a donation to the European and Native troops of a sum equal to six months' full batta for a service in Ava or Arracan of one year and upwards, and three months' full batta for a service of any period less than a year.

Donation to  
the troops.

A further donation of an equal amount, on the same terms, was paid towards the end of 1827 by order of the Court of Directors.

On the 9th May a general order of the Governor-General in Council, dated 11th April 1826, in which the officers and men of the armies of Ava and Arracan were thanked for their services, was republished at Madras. By this order the several regiments employed were permitted to bear the words "Ava" or "Arracan" on their colors and appointments, and it was announced that

Compliment-  
ary orders.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  
—

By the Gov-  
ernor-Gener-  
al.

medals for the Native troops would be struck. The following is an extract from that part of the order which relates to the Madras troops:—

“The Madras Sepoy Regiments destined for the expedition to Ava, obeyed, with admirable alacrity and zeal, the call for their services in a foreign land involving to them many heavy sacrifices and privations. This devotion to their Government reflects the highest credit on the character of the Coast Army, not more honorable to themselves than it is doubtless gratifying to the Government of Fort St. George as affording unequivocal proof of the sentiments of gratitude and attachment with which that Army acknowledges the paternal anxiety and care that ever watches over and consults its best interests and welfare.”

By Brigadier-  
General  
Cotton.

The services of the Madras troops in Ava were also acknowledged in a very complimentary letter to the Madras Government from Brigadier-General Willoughby Cotton published at Fort St. George on the 13th June, from which the following is an extract:—

“The fatigues of the various campaigns, and their uncommon privations, have been cheerfully shared by all indiscriminately; but the patient endurance by the Native regiments, of the vicissitudes of so novel a service, waiving the prejudices of caste, and the customs by which they have been influenced for ages, are beyond the measured terms of praise, and evince how well they have deserved the truly paternal care and indulgence of an enlightened Government, which have been extended with equal liberality to the European and the Native soldier.”

By the Gov-  
ernment of  
Madras.

When publishing this letter, the Governor in Council at Madras remarked that—

“The expedition to Ava has been distinguished from every former expedition sent from India by its duration, by its great privations, by difficulties of every kind arising from



the climate, and the nature of the country, by its constant harassing duties, and by its frequent conflicts with the enemy. The European troops in meeting and overcoming all these obstacles have nobly sustained the character of the British Army. The Native troops have proved themselves worthy of fighting in the same ranks with European soldiers.

“In many former instances the Native troops of this Presidency have cheerfully gone upon foreign service; but in none has the spirit of enterprise been so high and the devotion to the service so universal as in the late war. No less than seventeen regiments (the 1st, 3rd, 7th, 9th, 10th, 12th, 16th, 18th, 22nd, 26th, 28th, 30th, 32nd, 34th, 36th, 38th, 43rd), besides the head-quarters and two squadrons of the 1st Light Cavalry, detachments of Golandauze, and of gun lascars, the head-quarters and four companies of the 35th<sup>1</sup> Native Infantry, and the head-quarters, and seven companies of the 1st Battalion Pioneers, actually proceeded to Ava and Arracan: two regiments more (the 24th and 31st), and the remainder of the 35th were in readiness to follow; the orders for foreign service were received by all of them with enthusiasm; whole regiments embarked without the deficiency of a man; and repeated instances occurred of extraordinary forced marches of parties absent from the head-quarters of a regiment about to embark, in order that they might not be left behind. Conduct so honorable to the Native army, so gratifying to the Government, does not cease to be of use with the occasion which called it forth; its influence will reach to future times; and it will long be regarded, both in India and in Europe, as a memorable example for imitation to the sepoys, and for emulation to the successors of those European Officers who have made them what they are.

“It is directed that this General Order be translated, and carefully explained to the native officers, non-commissioned officers, and sepoys of every native regiment in the service.”

---

<sup>1</sup> Embarked at Madras in February, and returned in June.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Thanks of  
the Houses of  
Parliament  
1827-28.

The troops also received the thanks of the Court of Directors, and of both Houses of Parliament, which were published at Madras on the 12th June, and 24th October 1827, and on the 30th January 1828 respectively.

On the 24th November 1826, the following Resolution was unanimously adopted by the Court of Directors:—

Thanks of  
the Court  
to Sir T.  
Munro, 1826.

“That the thanks of this Court be given to Major-General Sir Thomas Munro, Bart., K.C.B., for the alacrity, zeal, perseverance, and forecast which he so signally manifested throughout the whole course of the late war, in contributing all the available military and territorial resources of the Madras Government towards bringing it to a successful termination.”

Letter from  
the Supreme  
Government.

This sketch of the war may be appropriately closed with a copy of the acknowledgment of Sir Thomas Munro's cordial co-operation and valuable assistance, by the Supreme Government dated 11th April 1826.

“On the happy termination of the long and arduous contest in which we have been engaged with the Government of Ava, and the ratification of a definite treaty of peace with that State, we should fail to discharge a duty not less indispensable than gratifying in the performance, if we delayed to avail ourselves of the earliest opportunity to offer our congratulations on this important occasion, and to express our heartfelt obligations for the ever active and cordial co-operation of your Government in the conduct of the war.

2. “In the general order which we have issued under this date, as contained in the accompanying copy of the Government Gazette Extraordinary, we have endeavoured to do justice to the feelings of admiration with which we have regarded the services of the Coast Army serving in Ava; and we have now to convey to you the grateful sense we shall ever retain of the alacrity with which you placed the Military resources of Fort St. George at our disposal, and not

only met but in many instances anticipated our requisitions for aid.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

3. "We sensibly feel, and are happy to avow, that to the extraordinary exertions of your Government, we are mainly indebted for the prosecution of the Burmese War to the successful issue, which, under Providence, has now crowned our arms, and which, we trust, will be productive of important benefit to the British interests, by securing us from further insult, and aggression from a haughty neighbour who had long been bent on trying his strength with the British power."

FORT WILLIAM,  
11th April 1826.

(Signed) AMHERST.

( „ ) J. W. HARRINGTON.

( „ ) W. B. BAYLEY.

These acknowledgments however were not followed by any substantial advantages to the Madras army, for on the augmentation which took place shortly after the conclusion of the war in consequence of the annexation of the provinces of Assam, Arracan, and Tenasserim, twelve regiments of Native infantry were added to the Bengal army, and only two to that of Madras. Even this small concession would appear to have been grudged, for only a year later, the Madras Government were called upon by the Supreme Government to report what could be done in the way of reduction. The following are extracts from a minute on the subject by Lieutenant-General Sir George Townsend Walker then Commander-in-Chief at Madras:—

Augmenta-  
tion after the  
war.

"When it is considered that this army has, for a series of years past, and particularly during the Burmese War, sustained the greater portion of the fatigue and harassing duty of carrying on extensive field operations, and foreign service in India with such limited numbers as scarcely to admit of common repose to the troops during the last twelve or fourteen

Remarks of  
the Comman-  
der-in-Chief  
on proposed  
reductions in  
the Madras  
Army, 1827.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

years, and that it is an army, almost without exception of regulars, having neither local or sebandy corps (except the Seringapatam Local Battalion) to take the duties of fatigue, and insalubrious stations, the Government will not expect that I can recommend any extensive reductions in a force that I consider already under the proper numerical strength.

\* \* \* \* \*

“This army has, it must be admitted, made great and laudable exertions both by sea, and land ; the severity of service and privations endured by the troops on foreign service in Ava are already on record, and I have now to inform the Board that so severe was the duty at that period that few corps on the home stations had more than two reliefs, some not even that, and were constantly on duty. Indeed the subsidiary and Field forces were the only troops that enjoyed even common repose.

\* \* \* \* \*

“This army furnished eighteen regiments of native infantry for the late service in Ava, but this exertion reduced the remaining corps to the state I have described of almost constant duty, and the rebellion at Kittoor following, left our cantonments empty, our garrisons very inadequately manned, and duty at all stations so severe as to try even the patience and endurance of the most acknowledgedly devoted, and zealous men, whose conduct in refraining from complaint is beyond all praise. *These services, this zeal and fidelity won them all the eastern settlements on the Tenasserim coast, and Penang to garrison, with an addition of two regiments of native infantry ! while the Bengal Army, whose services and claims it is not my duty or desire to discuss, obtained an increase of two regiments of cavalry and twelve of infantry, exclusive of Irregulars, and corps not regimented. This is an uncolored picture of the relative situation of the two Armies of Bengal and Madras.*

\* \* \* \* \*

“It must be regretted by those who contemplate the just claims and pretensions of the Indian Army generally, and impartially,

*that it did not suit the views of the Supreme Authorities to equalize the recent augmentation in a manner more favourable to the pretensions and expectations of this Army, by giving to it its proportions of cavalry, artillery, and infantry."*

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

## INSURRECTION AT KITTOOR, 1824.

A serious disturbance broke out at the fort of Kittoor about twenty miles from Dharwar in October 1824, under the following circumstances. The Chief, or Dessai, held the fort, and district of Kittoor under a grant from the East India Company, with succession to his heirs in a direct line, but having died in September 1824 without issue, the district lapsed to Government.

This change being repugnant to the principal servants of the late Dessai, they instigated his widow and mother to declare that he had enjoined upon them the adoption of a son, which injunction had been duly obeyed. The validity of this transaction was disputed on the ground that the previous sanction of Government had not been obtained, and also because the ceremony had not been performed until after the death of the Dessai. For these reasons, Mr. Thackeray, the Collector, refused to recognise the boy without the approval of the Government of Bombay, and pending further instructions he assumed charge of the district and treasure. These measures were confirmed, and Mr. Thackeray was directed to retain charge until the circumstances of the adoption had been carefully inquired into, and reported upon. No obstruction having been met with, it was not considered necessary to take any precaution beyond placing a guard in the fort to prevent the unauthorised removal of property. This guard consisted of a party of the 3rd Troop Native Horse Artillery, with two guns, and about forty of the 5th N.I. under a native officer.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Mr. Thackeray, with his two assistants, Messrs. Stevenson<sup>1</sup> and Elliot of the Madras Civil Service, encamped outside with the remainder of the troop, and half a company of the 5th N.I.

Attack on the  
escort.

On the morning of the 23rd October when the guard in the fort was about to be relieved, the gates were shut, and admission was refused. Notwithstanding this significant occurrence, no serious resistance was apprehended, and the escort was moved up to the outer gate with orders to blow it open if admission were not given within twenty minutes. It was afterwards said that this step was taken contrary to the advice of Captain Black commanding the troop. After a short delay the garrison suddenly rushed out in great numbers, and overpowered the detachment. Mr. Thackeray, Captain Black, and Lieutenant Dighton of the Artillery were killed,<sup>2</sup> together with about twenty men, and fourteen horses. Lieutenant Sewell, also of the Artillery, was mortally wounded, and died at Dharwar a few days afterwards. Two Serjeants, fourteen men, and one horse were wounded. Of the 5th N.I. nine were killed, and twelve wounded.

Casualties.

Messrs. Stevenson and Elliot were taken prisoners, and confined within the fort.

Gallant  
conduct of  
Quarter  
Master  
Denton

The remainder of the troop and the guns with it were brought off in the most gallant manner by Troop Quarter Master Denton, who, in recognition of this and previous services, was, on the 15th March 1825, promoted to be a Deputy Assistant Commissary of Ordnance, an appointment for which men of his rank had not until then been considered eligible.

<sup>1</sup> Afterwards Collector of Ganjam. Mr. (afterwards Sir) Walter Elliot was one of the Members of Council at Madras 1856, and died in 1887.

<sup>2</sup> These casualties include those which took place inside the fort. Neither the casualty rolls, nor the reports give separate particulars.

Privates Fazil Beg, and Shaik Malik of the 5th were promoted<sup>1</sup> to the rank of Havildar for their gallantry on this occasion as reported by Quarter Master Denton, and Serjeant Platt. Fazil Beg was said to have shot or bayoneted ten men, and Shaik Malik was very forward in defence of the guns, and bayoneted the Chief who led one of the charges.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

and two  
privates of  
the 5th N.I.

While this was going on outside, the men in the fort defended themselves vigorously for several hours, when on being offered quarter they laid down their arms. The next day they were released, and told to go to Dharwar, but a plan to intercept and destroy them on the way having been discovered by Private Shaik Mukoot of the 5th; he, being a native of Kittoor, led the party<sup>2</sup> to Dharwar by an unfrequented path through the forest. For this service, and also for the gallantry he had displayed in the fort, he was promoted to be Havildar on the 18th March 1825 by order of the Governor in Council.

As soon as this disaster became known at Belgaum, Colonel Pierce, then commanding in the Doab, sent a requisition to Bellary for troops, in compliance with which a detachment<sup>3</sup> under Lieutenant-Colonel Oliver of the 14th N.I. marched for Dharwar on the 30th October, and, as it was apprehended that the insurrection might spread, troops were put in motion towards Kittoor from several directions. A detachment of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force under Lieutenant-Colonel Deacon, c.b., marched from Jaulna, a brigade of Bombay troops under Lieutenant-Colonel Sealy landed at Vingorla, the flank companies of the 50th N.I. were sent from Malabar to

Troops con-  
verge upon  
Kittoor.

<sup>1</sup> G.O.G. 24th December 1824. Fazil Beg was the reputed son of a Captain of H.M.'s 80th Regiment who died at Seringapatam in 1807.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Jemadar, 1 Serjeant, 1 Havildar, 7 Privates H.A.; 1 Havildar, 32 Privates 5th N.I.

<sup>3</sup> Detachment European Artillery. H.M.'s 46th Foot, two companies. 14th Regiment N.I.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.Forced march  
of the 23rd  
L.I.

Hullial, and a body of Mysore horse and foot marched from Mysore and Closepett to Hurryhur in order to watch the frontier from that post. The 40th N.I. marched from Hyderabad, and the 45th N.I. then on route towards Jaulna, was ordered to diverge, and to proceed to Sholapoor. The 23rd L.I. under Lieutenant-Colonel Conry, joined the force at Belgaum after a march of 192 miles in eight days, during which several rivers<sup>1</sup> in flood were crossed with great exertions on the part of the men. The alacrity and soldier-like spirit evinced on this occasion by all ranks of this regiment met with the cordial approval of Government, and the Commander-in-Chief.

On the 30th November the force assembled at Belgaum was placed under the command of Colonel Deacon and brigaded as follows :—

Cavalry  
Brigade.

4th Light Cavalry (348), 8th Light Cavalry (563),  
Lieutenant-Colonel F. Walker.

Engineers.

Madras and Bombay Engineers, Captain Pouget R.E.

Artillery.

M.N.H.A. (169), M.E.A. (55),  
Golandauze (22), B.H.A. (82), } Major Palmer, M.A.  
B.E.A. (52).

1st Infantry  
Brigade.

H.M.'s 46th (447), 6th N.I. (532), 14th N.I. (694).  
Lieut.-Colonel Wiltshire H.M.'s 46th.

2nd do.

1st Bombay E.R. (329), 3rd B.N.I. (383), 6th B.N.I.  
(873), Lieut.-Colonel Sealy B.A.

Reserve.

23rd L.I. (802), Flank Battalion (5th N.I. 213, 45th  
N.I. 200, 49th N.I. 200), Major Trewman 49th.

Pioneers.

Detachment 2nd Battalion Pioneers (174), Lieut.  
Clendon 41st N.I.

Mysore Horse  
and escort.

These troops were afterwards joined by seven hundred  
of the Mysore Horse, and by the escort of the Commis-  
sioner in the Southern Mahratta country, composed of

<sup>1</sup> Seena, Bheema, Maun, and Gutpurba.

one hundred of the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, and seventy-seven Auxiliary Horse.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Surrender of  
Kittoor.

The fort at Kittoor was invested on the 1st December by Lieut.-Colonel Walker with the advance, Colonel Deacon, with the remainder of the force, arrived next day. Mr. Chaplin, the Commissioner, who was already in camp, had, a few days before, issued a proclamation in which the insurgents were informed that, unless the fort should be given up on the 1st December, they would be treated as rebels, and on that day Messrs. Stevenson and Elliot were sent into camp, upon what understanding it does not appear, but in a letter received from the leaders of the insurgents on the 3rd it was alleged that the prisoners had been set free on the promise that there "was to be no war." They went on to profess themselves loyal to the British Government, but demanded an inquiry into the proceedings of Mr. Thackeray, and prayed that the possession of the district might be continued to the heirs of the late Dessai, but there was no proposal to surrender.

On receipt of this communication Mr. Chaplin proclaimed Martial Law, and directed Colonel Deacon to reduce the place.

Upon this, several guns were advanced towards the fortified outwork at Kummurmatty, while two companies of the Bombay European regiment, and a similar number of the 6th and 14th M.N.I. under Lieut.-Colonel A. McLeod<sup>1</sup> 8th Cavalry moved against a hill about one

<sup>1</sup> "As there are many experienced infantry officers in camp it may be necessary to mention that the employment of Lieut.-Colonel McLeod in leading the party of infantry to the attack of the fortified hill was accidental, but it has afforded him, I am happy to say, an opportunity of showing that he is as good an infantry officer, as he has long been known to be an eminently distinguished one in the line to which he belongs."—*Colonel Deacon's Report*, 6th December 1824.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

hundred and fifty yards from the outwork. This hill was instantly cleared of the matchlock men by whom it had been held, and they were so closely pursued that the assailants entered the work along with the fugitives, and the garrison becoming panic struck, fled into the fort.

The night was spent in strengthening the post, and next morning a battery of 18-pounders, aided by another of 12-pounders from Major Trewman's post on our left, opened upon the upper fort with such effect that about 3 p.m. the insurgents asked to be allowed to send a Vakeel to Mr. Chaplin, but they were informed that nothing short of an unconditional surrender could be accepted, and that such surrender should be notified by the display of a white flag. This token of submission was soon observed, its appearance having been probably hastened by the fact that the lower fort had been taken in the meantime.

Escalade of  
the Lower  
Fort.

Major Trewman, with the flank battalion, and his guns, had got close to the crest of the glacis, and was parleying with the garrison, when the 23rd L.I. under Lieut-Colonel Conry, which had entered the place by escalade between the upper and lower forts, appeared above the gateway, and opening the wickets, admitted Major Trewman and his party.

The place was formally occupied on the morning of the 5th, when a large quantity of treasure<sup>1</sup> and valuables fell into our hands, all of which became prize property.

Casualties.

Our loss<sup>2</sup> was trifling, viz., three killed, and twenty-five wounded.

<sup>1</sup> The sum reported for distribution in 1828 was Rupees 12,12,420.

<sup>2</sup> Killed—Bombay Europeans 1; 14th N.I. 1; 23rd L.I. 1.

Wounded—Madras Artillery 2; Bombay Artillery 3; 6th N.I. 2; 14th N.I. 2; 23rd L.I. 8; Flank Battalion 4; Pioneers 1; Bombay Europeans 3.



The disaster at Kittoor led to the publication, in general orders, on the 25th March 1825, of a set of rules for the guidance of Civil officers when calling out troops to preserve the peace, and it was therein laid down that such officers had no authority to direct the military operations, every detail of which, such as the time and manner of making the attack, and the number of men to be employed, was to be left to the discretion of the officer in command of the troops.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Civil officers  
not to inter-  
fere with  
Military  
arrange-  
ments.

## AFFAIR AT OMRAIZ, 1825.

About this time, the Potail, or head-man of Omraiz in the neighbourhood of Sholapoor having failed to pay the revenue due by him, and his followers having taken to plundering the surrounding villages, it became necessary to dislodge him, for which purpose a detachment under Lieut-Colonel Collette, composed of a squadron of the 7th Light Cavalry, three hundred of the 44th N.I. and one gun manned by the Quarter Master Serjeant, and twelve troopers of the 7th, was sent from Sholapoor. The detachment arrived at the fort on the 21st February 1825, and found it much stronger than had been expected, and occupied by a garrison of about three hundred men.

The Potail having refused to surrender, two flanking parties under Lieutenant Dudgeon were formed to keep down the fire while the outer gate was being blown open. This having been done, the gun was dragged inside, but with some difficulty and delay owing to the narrowness, and the sharp turn of the passage, and it then took five rounds before a sufficient aperture was made in the second gate. As soon as this had been effected, Captain Hutchinson the Brigade-Major, and Ensign Rumsey, with about twenty men, made a rush and got inside when they found themselves in front of the

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

third gate which they had no means of bursting open, as the gun could not be got through the second. In this situation the party was exposed to a sharp fire without being able to make any effective return, and was obliged to retire with the loss of seven killed and twenty-five wounded. Lieutenant Phillipson of the 44th was killed, and Lieutenant Milnes of the 7th Cavalry desperately wounded while pushing through the second gate to support the advance.

As there were neither pioneers nor scaling ladders with the detachment, Colonel Collette withdrew and encamped out of range of fire from the fort. The next day a pagoda within five hundred yards of the gate was occupied by fifty men under Lieutenant Cunningham, and the garrison becoming alarmed, offered to submit, but on certain conditions which could not be accepted. During the night another lodgment was effected in a ruined pagoda on the crest of the glacis, and armed with the gun in order to keep down the fire of the bastions while the pettah was being escalated, but on the morning of the 24th it was found that the place had been evacuated by means of a subterranean passage.

Colonel Collette, in his report, spoke highly of the conduct of Jemadar Shaik Emaum of the 44th, and Jemadars Shaik Burray, and Ibrahim Beg of the 7th Cavalry, and the Government of Bombay, in an order dated 15th March, expressed themselves as perfectly satisfied with the conduct of the detachment.

Succession of  
Commanders-  
in-Chief  
1825-26.

General Sir Alexander Campbell died at Madras on the 11th December 1824, on which occasion a general order was published, from which the following is an extract:—

“ Sir Alexander Campbell’s close connection with the Army of Fort St. George, and his cordial attachment to it, which

had subsisted for a period of thirty years, were confirmed by his share in some of its most honorable achievements, and completed by the high station which he filled at the termination of his distinguished career."

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

---

Lieutenant-General Thomas Bowser of the Madras Army was appointed by the Madras Government to succeed, and he held the command until he embarked for England on the 18th January 1826. It then devolved upon Major-General Sir John Doveton, K.C.B., and was exercised by him until the arrival of Lieutenant-General Sir G. T. Walker who landed at Madras on the 3rd March 1826, and issued the following order on the 6th idem:—

"Lieutenant-General Sir George Townsend Walker, G.C.B. & K.T.S., in assuming the command of the Army of Fort St. George feels the highest gratification in reflecting that during the many years which have elapsed since his former services with it, that Army has been earning additional claims to the pre-eminence in zeal, devotion and discipline which has ever characterized the troops he has now the honor to command, and trusts that they will continue to advance in the proud career of their honorable distinction."

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

## CAVALRY 1824-26.

Augmenta-  
tion 1824.

On the 28th May 1824, the number of European Officers attached to each regiment of cavalry was increased, under instructions from the Court of Directors, in the following manner, viz.—

| <i>Former Establishment.</i> | <i>New Establishment.</i> |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 Lieutenant-Colonel.        | 1 Colonel.                |
| 2 Majors.                    | 1 Lieutenant-Colonel.     |
| 4 Captains.                  | 1 Major.                  |
| 8 Lieutenants.               | 5 Captains.               |
| 6 Cornets.                   | 10 Lieutenants.           |
| —                            | 5 Cornets.                |
| 21                           | —                         |
| —                            | 23                        |
|                              | —                         |

The extra Majors were to be borne as supernumeraries until absorbed by vacancies in their respective corps.

Tents.

On the 19th October the number of tents for a regiment of cavalry was fixed at four per troop.

Pay and  
allowances of  
Officers.

The Court of Directors having established a new scale of pay, and allowances for the European Officers of the three presidencies it was published to the Army of Fort St. George on the 3rd December.

The following were the rates for the cavalry :—

| —                                 | Garrison. |    |    | Field. |    |    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|----|----|--------|----|----|
|                                   | RS.       | A. | P. | RS.    | A. | P. |
| Colonel ... .. per mensem.        | 1,467     | 8  | 0  | 1,467  | 8  | 0  |
| Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..         | 948       | 4  | 0  | 1,148  | 4  | 0  |
| Major ... ..                      | 777       | 13 | 4  | 922    | 13 | 4  |
| Captain— ... ..                   | 520       | 6  | 4  | 560    | 6  | 4  |
| Lieutenant ... ..                 | 333       | 8  | 0  | 363    | 8  | 0  |
| Cornet ... ..                     | 289       | 5  | 4  | 309    | 5  | 4  |
| Surgeon as Captain ... ..         | 520       | 6  | 4  | 560    | 6  | 4  |
| Assistant Surgeon as Lieutenant „ | 333       | 8  | 0  | 363    | 8  | 0  |

It would seem from the following letter from the Commander-in-Chief at Bombay, which was referred by the Government of that Presidency to Madras in May 1825, that there were not any veterinary establishments in India with the exception of that in Madras.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.Veterinary  
Establish-  
ments 1825.

"The great number of casualties which have lately taken place among the horses of the native cavalry, particularly in the 1st Regiment at Deesa, induce me to recommend that another application be made to the Madras Government to know if any persons regularly instructed in the Veterinary<sup>1</sup> art at an institution established for that purpose, could now be spared for the mounted corps in the army of this Presidency.

"It will be in the recollection of your honorable board that unfavorable answers were received to applications made to the Supreme Government, and to the Government of Madras early in 1820, as it turned out that no Veterinary establishment existed in Bengal, and that only a few persons had been bred at the institution at Madras, and that none could be parted with for service under this presidency, but it is to be hoped that by this time more persons may have been qualified than are absolutely required for the mounted corps under that presidency, and that three or four could now be obtained for employment under this Government."

The matter having been referred to the Commander-in-Chief, the Government were informed that the requisition could not be complied with inasmuch as there were not at that time any pupils of the Veterinary establishment qualified to take medical charge of a troop. This was attributed to the fact that the establishment had, for some time, been without a superintendent, but so soon as one had been obtained every attention would be paid

---

<sup>1</sup> The establishment of a Veterinary College in Bombay was notified while this was going through the press.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.New Field  
Exercise  
1825.Augmenta-  
tion to the 1st  
Regiment  
1826.

“to the speedy perfection of pupils when they will be furnished to the Government of Bombay, if required.”

On the 8th August 1825 it was ordered that the Rules and Regulations for the field exercise and evolutions of H.M.'s Forces, dated Horse Guards 10th March 1824, should be adopted by the Army of Fort St. George.

An addition of ten men, and horses, with saddles, and horse appointments complete was authorised for each troop of the 1st Light Cavalry on the 3rd January 1826, and a further addition of 100 men and horses was sanctioned on the same date for the same regiment in order to supply casualties during its employment in Ava.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

## ARTILLERY 1824-26.

On the 26th October 1824, it was ordered that the Laboratory at St. Thomas' Mount should be placed under the charge of the Director of the Artillery Depôt of Instruction, subject to the control of the Commandant of Artillery.

Laboratory  
1824.

The following were the new rates of pay and allowances for officers ordered by the Court of Directors, and published to the Army on the 3rd December :—

New rates of  
pay.

|   | Garrison. |    |    | Field. |    |    |
|---|-----------|----|----|--------|----|----|
|   | RS.       | A. | P. | RS.    | A. | P. |
| Colonel ... .. per mensem.                              | 1,180     | 0  | 0  | 1,280  | 0  | 0  |
| Lieutenant-Colonel ... .. "                             | 745       | 0  | 0  | 1,020  | 0  | 0  |
| Major ... .. "  | 575       | 0  | 0  | 780    | 0  | 0  |
| Captain ... .. "  | 353       | 8  | 0  | 431    | 0  | 0  |
| 1st Lieutenant ... .. "                                 | 209       | 0  | 0  | 264    | 0  | 0  |
| 2nd Lieutenant ... .. "                                 | 167       | 0  | 0  | 212    | 0  | 0  |
| Surgeon as Captain of Infantry ..                       | 333       | 8  | 0  | 411    | 0  | 0  |
| Assistant Surgeon as Lieutenant<br>of Infantry ... .. " | 199       | 0  | 0  | 254    | 0  | 0  |

On the 5th April 1825, a Brigade Serjeant was appointed to each company of European Foot Artillery, with the allowance of a Colour Serjeant of European Infantry, and on the same date, one Havildar in each company of Golandauze was granted the allowance of a Colour Havildar of Native Infantry.

Colour allow-  
ance to  
Serjeants and  
Havildars  
1825.

On the 28th May 1824, an order for the re-organisation of the Army was published at Fort St. George, but no steps were taken to give effect to this in the artillery until the 6th August 1825, when the following order was issued :—

Re-organisa-  
tion.

" With reference to the General Order of the 28th May 1824, the Honorable the Governor in Council is pleased to direct that the corps of Artillery shall be organised and

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

composed as follows, and shall consist of two brigades of Horse Artillery of four troops each, viz., the 1st or European, and the 2nd or Native brigade; and of four Battalions of Foot Artillery, viz., three European Battalions of four companies each, with four companies of gun lascars attached to each, and one Native battalion of ten companies, with ten companies of gun lascars."

European  
Horse Artillery.

The brigade of European Horse Artillery consisted of 16 officers, 4 Medical officers, 4 Troop Quarter Masters, 4 Serjeants Major, 4 Quarter Master Serjeants, 4 Drill Corporals, 8 Rough Riders, 8 Trumpeters, 16 Farriers, and 576 Non-commissioned and Gunners, with the ordinary allotment of Puckallies and Artificers, and 932 regimental horses.

Native Horse  
Artillery.

The composition of the Native Brigade was almost the same, except that 20 camels were attached to each troop.

## Ordnance.

Thirty-two 6 pounders, 32 ammunition waggons, and 4 spare ordnance carriages were attached to each brigade, in addition to which 4 spare waggons, 4 forge carts, and 4 artificers' carts were allotted to the European Brigade.

European  
Foot Artillery.

Each Battalion of European Foot Artillery consisted of 25 officers, 2 Medical officers, 1 Serjeant Major, 1 Quarter Master Serjeant, 1 Drill Serjeant, 1 Drill Corporal, 12 Drums and Fifes, and 416 Non-commissioned and rank and file. The establishment of Gun Lascars for each Battalion consisted of 8 Native officers, 1 Serjeant Major, 12 Havildars, and 280 Lascars.

Native Foot  
Artillery.

The 4th or Golandauze Battalion was composed of 25 European officers, 2 Medical officers, 30 Native officers, 1 Serjeant Major, 1 Quarter Master Serjeant, 1 Havildar Major, 2 Drill Havildars, 2 Drill Naigues, 22 Drums and Fifes, 70 Havildars, and 760 rank and file. The complement of Gun Lascars was 20 Native officers, 1 Serjeant Major, 30 Havildars, and 450 Lascars.

Eight field guns, and 8 ammunition tumbrils were laid down as the established proportion of ordnance to be attached to a company of foot artillery whether European or Native.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Ordnance.

The Head-Quarters of the Brigades and Battalions were fixed as follows :—

Head-quarter  
stations.

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1st or European Brigade Horse Artillery... | St. Thomas'       |
|  | Mount.            |
| 2nd or Native       "       "       "      | ... Bangalore.    |
| 1st Battalion of Artillery       ...       | ... Nagpore.      |
| 2nd       "       "       ...              | ... Secunderabad. |
| 3rd       "       "       ...              | ... St. Thomas'   |
|  | Mount.            |
| 4th       "       or Golandauze       ...  | ... St. Thomas'   |
|  | Mount.            |

On the 25th September one Native Adjutant, one Drill Havildar, and one Drill Naigue were allowed for the Gun Lascars of each European Battalion.

Staff for Gun  
Lascars.

On the 28th December, an order for the proper regulation of drivers and draught bullocks, from which the following are extracts, was published to the Army :—

Regulations  
for the  
draught of  
European  
Foot, Artillery.

"The Honorable the Governor in Council having resolved that 8 companies, or karkhanahs of drivers and draught bullocks, consisting of 1 darogah, 4 chowdries, 80 drivers, and 160 draught bullocks each, shall be raised for the service of the European Foot Artillery under this Presidency, has been pleased to publish the following regulations for general information :—

"The drivers and cattle are to be under the general control of the senior officer of artillery wherever they may be stationed ; but in special charge of the officers commanding the companies of foot artillery to which they may be attached.

Drivers.

"The pay and batta of the artillery drivers are fixed as follows :—

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

|           |     |     |     |     | Monthly pay. | Daily batta. |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|--------------|
|           |     |     |     |     | RS. A. P.    | A. P. C.     |
| 1 Darogah | ... | ... | ... | ... | 17 0 0       | 2 5 87       |
| 1 Chowdry | ... | ... | ... | ... | 12 0 0       | 1 10 40      |
| 1 Driver  | ... | ... | ... | ... | 6 8 0        | 1 2 93       |

"Batta to be allowed in the field, at field stations, or when marching.

"The drivers to be subject to the rules of military discipline, and the articles of war, and are not to be discharged from the service but under authority from headquarters.

"The drivers to be allowed medical aid, and to benefit by the regulations for the issue of grain, or compensation money, and family certificates, the same as the regular troops. Those who may be disabled in the execution of their duty, or wounded in action to be eligible to the pension list, and the families of drivers killed in action will be entitled to pensions, the same as the heirs of sepoy.

Companies of  
bullocks.

"The companies or karkhanahs of cattle, consisting in the first instance of bullocks of all serviceable ages from six upwards, to be formed and delivered to the artillery by the Commissariat, and to be annually recruited by bullocks not younger than six years of age, from the breeding establishment in Mysore, on the requisition of headquarters, through the Quarter Master General of the Army.

"No standard height is as yet fixed for the bullocks; and the present allotment to all descriptions of ordnance, and ordnance carriages, shall continue in force until further orders.

"Each draught bullock is allowed 2 seers of gram, and 14 lbs. of dry forage in the field or marching with guns or carriages; and half a seer of common salt per month."

Uniform of  
Drivers 1826.

In March 1826 the uniform of Artillery Drivers was ordered to be blue faced with red.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

## ENGINEERS, 1824-26.

On the 12th August 1824, a general order was published by the Governor-General in Council, and communicated to the Government of Madras shortly afterwards. The following extracts therefrom relate to the Corps of Engineers :—

“14. The Sappers and Miners, and Pioneer Battalions of Pioneers.  
each Presidency are to be transferred to the Engineer Corps<sup>1</sup>  
as soon as practicable, and the Infantry officers attached to  
each, to return to their proper regiments.

“15. No specific number of Engineer Officers need be  
appointed to the Pioneers or Sappers and Miners, except a  
Commandant, and an Adjutant to each battalion on the staff  
allowances of a regular battalion of Native infantry. The  
officers, of whatever department under whose direction they  
are employed, will always suffice to command and pay them  
with the assistance of an establishment of conductors, sub-  
conductors, and serjeants at each Presidency, while those  
officers will, at the same time, as Executive Engineers of  
Districts, be entrusted with the erection and repair of all  
fortifications and buildings (Civil or Military), as well as  
the making all such surveys, roads, canals, and bridges as  
may be requisite in their respective districts. The rates of  
pay or subsistence to Captains, 1st and 2nd Lieutenants of  
Engineers to be the same as the corresponding ranks of the  
Artillery.

“16. Executive Engineers shall be appointed in each Presi-  
dency, for the general purpose above specified, to divisions of  
convenient extent for the direction of one officer, assisted by  
such warrant and other subordinate officers as may be found  
necessary.

Department  
of Public  
Works.

---

<sup>1</sup> This order was carried into effect in May 1831 with respect to the  
1st battalion, and in February 1834 with respect to the 2nd battalion.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.  

---

Barrack De-  
partment.

"17. In consequence of the above arrangement, Garrison Engineers and Executive officers, except to the three principal fortresses in India (Fort William, Fort St. George, Bombay Castle) will become unnecessary, and will gradually be absorbed in the duties of the Executive Engineers of the Divisions in which they are placed.

"18. The barrack duties of garrisons and principal cantonments where European troops are stationed, will, in order to relieve the Executive Engineers from the mere charge of barracks, quarters, and furniture, be provided for by the gradual appointment of invalid Commissioned or Warrant officers as vacancies occur in the Barrack Department."

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

## EUROPEAN INFANTRY 1824-26.

On the 1st April 1824, the table of rations when on board ship for the European troops proceeding to Rangoon on service was published in General Orders, as also their daily allowance after landing, and the allotment of cumblies, kettles, pans, and such like articles of equipment.

Orders connected with Foreign Service 1824.

On the 3rd of the same month regulations for the guidance, on board ship, of all troops embarking for foreign service were also published.

On the 1st June, in conformity with instructions from the Court of Directors, the Madras European Regiment was formed into two separate regiments, designated respectively the 1st and 2nd European Regiment, each of which was officered in the following manner, an increase having been made to the number of Captains, and a decrease in that of Lieutenants :—

European Regiments.

|                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1 Colonel.            | 5 Captains.     |
| 1 Lieutenant-Colonel. | 10 Lieutenants. |
| 1 Major.              | 5 Ensigns.      |

The First regiment retained the old facings of French grey, and white facings were assigned to the 2nd regiment.

Facings.

On the 20th July a bounty of fifty rupees was offered to such men of H.M.'s 69th between thirty-five and forty years of age, as would take service in the Company's infantry for five years, and similar bounty was again offered in June 1825.

Bounty.

On the 2nd November it was announced that the benefits of Lord Clive's Fund would be extended to Chaplains and Medical officers.

Clive's Fund.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.State of the  
Ceded Dis-  
tricts.

A representation having been made to Government about this time, by Colonel McDowall, Commanding the Ceded Districts, to the effect that it seldom happened "that an officer passes through the Ceded Districts, and enters the Mysore or Nizam's territories without being plundered at night, and often left without a regimental jacket, or a shift of clothes, but the one on his back," he was empowered to grant escorts so long as circumstances might require their continuance.

On the 6th December orders on the following subjects were published to the army in conformity with instructions from the Court of Directors :—

Pay of  
officers.

The pay and allowances of officers of European Infantry were revised, and fixed as shown below :—

| —                                      | Garrison. |    |    | Field. |    |    |
|--|-----------|----|----|--------|----|----|
|  | RS.       | A. | P. | RS.    | A. | P. |
| Colonel ... ..                         | 1,180     | 0  | 0  | 1,280  | 0  | 0  |
| Lientenant-Colonel ... ..              | 745       | 0  | 0  | 1,020  | 0  | 0  |
| Major ... ..                           | 575       | 0  | 0  | 780    | 0  | 0  |
| Captain ... ..                         | 333       | 8  | 0  | 411    | 0  | 0  |
| Lieutenant ... ..                      | 199       | 0  | 0  | 254    | 0  | 0  |
| Ensign ... ..                          | 155       | 0  | 0  | 200    | 0  | 0  |
| Surgeon as Captain ... ..              | 333       | 8  | 0  | 411    | 0  | 0  |
| Assistant Surgeon as Lieutenant ... .. | 199       | 0  | 0  | 254    | 0  | 0  |

The field pay and allowances of the European officers of Native infantry were the same as those of the European regiments, but their garrison pay and allowances were larger <sup>1</sup> inasmuch as they drew the same tent allowance in garrison as in the field.

<sup>1</sup> The following note was appended to the order.

N.B.—The officers of European infantry in garrison will draw the same tent allowance as those of Native infantry in garrison until the arrangements connected with the rate at which their tent allowance in garrison is fixed in the foregoing table have been formed and published in General Orders.

The following were the rates of pay per diem to be allowed to officers when on furlough to England:—

CHAPTER  
XXVI.Furlough  
pay.

| —                                 | Cavalry. | Infantry. | Artillery<br>and<br>Engineers. |
|-----------------------------------|----------|-----------|--------------------------------|
|                                   | £ s. d.  | £ s. d.   | £ s. d.                        |
| Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..         | 1 3 0    | 1 0 0     | 1 0 0                          |
| Major ... ..                      | 0 19 3   | 0 16 0    | 0 16 11                        |
| Captain ... ..                    | 0 14 7   | 0 10 6    | 0 11 1                         |
| Lieutenant ... ..                 | 0 9 0    | 0 6 6     | 0 6 10                         |
| Ensign, 2nd Lieut., or Cornet ... | 0 8 0    | 0 5 3     | 0 5 7                          |

The rates of full and half pay per diem to retiring officers were—

Pensions.

| —                                     | Full.   | Half.   |
|---------------------------------------|---------|---------|
|                                       | £ s. d. | £ s. d. |
| Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..             | 1 0 0   | 0 11 0  |
| Major ... ..                          | 0 16 0  | 0 9 6   |
| Captain ... ..                        | 0 10 6  | 0 7 0   |
| Lieutenant ... ..                     | 0 6 6   | 0 4 0   |
| Ensign, 2nd Lieutenant, or Cornet ... | 0 5 3   | 0 3 0   |

The number of Brigadiers for the Presidency was fixed at four of the first, and eight of the second class. The first-class commands were Hyderabad, Nagpore, Travancore, and the Doab.<sup>1</sup> The second-class were Jaulna, Malabar and Canara, Trichinopoly, Masulipatam, Bangalore, Bellary, Vellore, and the cantonment near the Presidency. The staff allowances of the first class were

Brigadiers.

<sup>1</sup> At the close of the Mahratta War the Doab Field Force was composed of Madras troops, and in 1822 it was augmented in consequence of the occupation by them of certain stations within the limits of the Presidency of Bombay. It then consisted of two regiments of cavalry, viz., one at Sholapoor, and one at Kulladghee, and of four regiments of Native infantry, viz., two at Kulladghee, one at Belgaum, and one at Dharwar, with detachments of artillery and pioneers.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Command  
allowance.

Company  
Officers.

Rules regard-  
ing employ-  
ment on the  
staff.

to be 640, and of the second class 520 rupees per mensem, but the operation of this part of the order was suspended, and in July 1825, it was announced that the First-class Brigadiers were to retain their full allowances, and that those of the second class should receive the allowances which had been prescribed for the first class.

To officers in command of regiments of cavalry, and infantry, whether King's or Company's, European or Native, Brigades of Horse Artillery, Battalions of Foot Artillery and of Pioneers, an allowance of 400 rupees per mensem was sanctioned.

Officers commanding veteran battalions were allowed 200 rupees per mensem.

Officers in command of troops (the Body Guard excepted) and companies were granted an allowance of 30 rupees per mensem.

The following extracts regarding the withdrawal of regimental officers for employment on the staff are taken from the same despatch :—

“ We have therefore no hesitation in prescribing it as a rule, that no more than five officers, shall, at one time, be taken from any regiment either cavalry or infantry, on the new establishment, for staff, or other duties.

“ Under this arrangement there will remain seventeen officers in each of the new regiments of cavalry, and infantry, which number, however, will be liable to reduction by the absence of officers on furlough to England on private affairs, and sick certificate. These absentees average, at the date of the last returns, two per battalion of native infantry, and three per regiment of native cavalry. The number of officers absent on furlough on private affairs is nearly the same as that absent on sick certificate.

“ The grant of furlough to an officer on his private affairs must of course be dependent on the calls of the service.”

With respect to the artillery it was ordered that "no greater proportion than five officers per brigade or battalion be withdrawn from it for staff or other duties."

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

With regard to the withdrawal of officers for civil duties, the Court observed—

Withdrawal  
of officers  
for Civil em-  
ployment  
objected to.

"We desire on this occasion to call to your particular attention the objections which we entertain to the employment of military servants in situations of a civil nature as expressed to you on several occasions. We are impressed with a deep sense of the importance of maintaining the principle that military officers ought to be confined to their own line of service, and not withdrawn, excepting in cases of great urgency, from the important duties of their profession."

In consequence of these orders it became necessary to review the number of officer attached to Residents, and Political Agents at the Courts of Native Princes, with the view of placing as many of them as possible at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief for duty with their respective regiments. The result was that out of seven cavalry, three artillery, one engineer, forty-five infantry, and sixteen medical officers so employed, thirteen officers of infantry, seven medical officers, and all the absentees from the artillery and engineers were directed to rejoin.

Orders in  
consequence.

It was also notified that no officer should thereafter be eligible to hold the situations of Adjutant-General, Quarter Master General, Military Auditor-General, or Commissary-General who had not previously attained the rank of Major in the Army, unless he had actually served twenty years in India. The Deputies in those departments must have attained to the rank of Captain, or have served twelve years in India, and the Assistants, if not Captains, must have served ten years in India.

Departments  
of Adjutant,  
and Quarter  
Master  
General. ✓

During this year it was ordered that any candidate for employment in the Quarter Master General's Department

Test for can-  
didates for  
the Quarter  
Master General. ✓

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Master General's Department.

Fees on Staff Commissions, 1825.

should produce "a certificate either from the Surveyor-General in India, the Chief or Acting Chief Engineer, or the Superintending Engineer of the Province in which he is stationed, of his possessing a competent knowledge of the theory and practice of surveying."

On the 21st January 1825 the fees payable upon the commissions of Staff officers were fixed as follows:—

|  |              | Fees. |       |
|--|--------------|-------|-------|
|  |              | RS.   | RS.   |
| When salaries, or allowances are under ... | 400          |       | 30    |
| When they amount to Rs. 400 and are under  | 700          |       | 40    |
| "  | 700          | "     | 1,000 |
| "  | 1,000        | "     | 1,500 |
| "  | 1,500 ... .. |       | 100   |

No fees to be levied on account of commissions for staff appointments which terminate on the return of the troops to garrison or cantonment.

Regarding the calling out of troops by Civil Officers.

On the 25th March the Governor in Council laid down rules relative to the exercise of the authority with which Civil Magistrates and other officers acting in a similar capacity were vested for calling out troops to preserve the peace of the country. These rules, which were published to the Army on the 21st April, and communicated to Civil officers at the same time, were framed with the object of guarding against any such disaster as that which had taken place at Kittoor in the preceding October. The most important of these were the following:—

That no Civil officer shall call out troops until he is convinced by a mature consideration of all the circumstances that such a measure is necessary.

That the requisition should be made to the officer commanding the division, to whom he should communicate his object in making it, and all the information he may possess regarding the strength and designs

of those by whom the public peace is menaced or disturbed. His duty is confined to these points. He has no authority in directing military operations.

The officer commanding the troops has alone authority to determine the number and nature of those to be employed: the time and manner of making the attack: and every operation for the reduction of the enemy.

No Assistant or Subordinate Magistrate is authorised to call out troops.

The foregoing rules are to be observed whenever it can be done without danger to the public safety. Should any extraordinary case occur which admits of no delay, Civil and Military officers must then act according to the emergency, and the best of their judgment.

On the 8th August the Rules and Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of H.M.'s Forces, dated Horse Guards, 10th March 1824, were adopted by the Army of Fort St. George, and copies were ordered to be circulated to all corps and departments.

The European regiment having embarked at Masulipatam for Rangoon in April 1824, the arrangements for forming it into two separate corps were not completed until August 1825, when it was decided that each regiment was to consist of five companies, viz., one grenadier, one light, and three battalion companies; each company to be composed of six serjeants, seven corporals, three drummers, one hundred privates, and two puckallies.

The second regiment had already been partially formed at Masulipatam of about 450 men left behind by the old regiment when it embarked, and of the recruits of the season.

The head-quarters of the second European regiment were fixed at Nagpore until further orders. The first regiment was still on foreign service.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Field  
exercise.

Establish-  
ment of the  
European  
regiments.

Their  
stations.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Donation to  
the troops  
employed in  
Ava, 1826.

On the 29th August 1826, an order of the Governor-General authorising the payment of a donation equal to the amount of six months' full batta to all officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of corps, detachments, and staff who had been employed on foreign service in Ava for a period of not less than twelve months, was published to the Army.

Public  
bungalows.

Bungalows for the accommodation of travellers having been built by Government on the main lines of road throughout the Presidency, orders specifying the terms on which they might be occupied were issued on the 15th December.

Officers pro-  
hibited from  
engaging in  
mercantile  
transactions.

About this time a despatch, dated 23rd August 1826, was received from the Court of Directors, in which it was announced that any military officer found to have been engaged in any mercantile or commercial speculation would be suspended, and sent to England with a recommendation that he be dismissed from the Army.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.

## NATIVE INFANTRY 1824-26.

On the 6th May 1824, in conformity with instructions from the Court of Directors conveyed in a despatch to the Supreme Government dated 25th November 1823, it was ordered that the twenty-five regiments of two battalions each, of which the establishment then consisted, should be formed into fifty separate regiments by the final separation of battalions, and the officers posted alternately, that is, all the odd or uneven numbers of each rank to the First, and the even numbers to the Second battalions of their present regiments, when the several regiments on the new formation were to be numbered in the order in which they were first raised. The establishment of officers to each regiment was fixed at the same time at 1 Colonel, 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Major, 5 Captains, 10 Lieutenants, and 5 Ensigns. This caused considerable promotion as it gave, including the European regiment, twenty-six additional Colonels, and fifty-two additional Captains to the infantry.

No reasons for this change were assigned in the despatch.

The effect of the separation was to make the promotion run in a single regiment or battalion instead of in two, and to put an end to exchanges, otherwise there was no material alteration, inasmuch as the old battalions, practically and to all intents and purposes, were nothing else than separate regiments having no connection with each other beyond the number.

The Regiments were numbered as follows :—

The 1st Regiment became the 1st and 17th Regiments.

|     |   |   |     |      |   |
|-----|---|---|-----|------|---|
| 2nd | „ | „ | 2nd | 20th | „ |
| 3rd | „ | „ | 3rd | 13th | „ |
| 4th | „ | „ | 4th | 15th | „ |

Numbers of  
Regiments on  
the separation  
of Battalions.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

The 5th Regiment became the 5th and 16th Regiments.

|      |   |   |      |      |   |
|------|---|---|------|------|---|
| 6th  | " | " | 6th  | 14th | " |
| 7th  | " | " | 7th  | 19th | " |
| 8th  | " | " | 8th  | 12th | " |
| 9th  | " | " | 9th  | 11th | " |
| 10th | " | " | 10th | 18th | " |
| 11th | " | " | 21st | 22nd | " |
| 12th | " | " | 23rd | 24th | " |
| 13th | " | " | 25th | 26th | " |
| 14th | " | " | 27th | 28th | " |
| 15th | " | " | 29th | 30th | " |
| 16th | " | " | 31st | 32nd | " |
| 17th | " | " | 33rd | 34th | " |
| 18th | " | " | 35th | 36th | " |
| 19th | " | " | 37th | 38th | " |
| 20th | " | " | 39th | 40th | " |
| 21st | " | " | 41st | 42nd | " |
| 22nd | " | " | 43rd | 44th | " |
| 23rd | " | " | 45th | 46th | " |
| 24th | " | " | 47th | 48th | " |
| 25th | " | " | 49th | 50th | " |

Prize money  
for the Isle of  
France.

On the 4th June the payment of the first and second dividends due on account of prize money for the capture of the Isle of France in 1810, was authorized to be made. The shares of the native ranks were :—

|             |           |              |          |
|-------------|-----------|--------------|----------|
| Subadar ... | £ 15 12 6 | Havildar ... | £ 2 12 1 |
| Jemadar ... | " 5 4 2   | Sepoy ...    | " 1 14 8 |

Augmenta-  
tion.

On the 6th August the establishment of all regiments then on foreign service was increased to 900 Privates with an additional havildar and naigue for each Company.

The strength of each of the remaining regiments was raised at the same time to 800 Privates.

Recruiting for  
each Presi-  
dency to be  
confined to its  
own limits.

The Court of Directors, in a letter to the Supreme Government dated 5th December 1821, had desired that the troops of the three Presidencies were to be kept

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

as distinct as possible, and that the recruiting of each Presidency should be confined, as far as possible, to the territories of that Presidency. This order was not communicated to the Government of Madras until the end of 1824, when the Supreme Government enjoined its observance, on the ground that the regiments of the Madras and Bombay armies were a serious drain on the recruits available for that of Bengal. It was also mentioned that at that time one-third of the Bombay army, upwards of 7,000 men, was composed of Hindostanees, and that 5,000 men of that class were serving in the Madras army.

In consequence of the call for more native regiments for service in Ava, it was determined to withdraw the regular troops from Seringapatam, and to supply their place by a local corps for duty in Mysore. In conformity with this determination, orders were issued on the 21st January 1825 for the formation of the "Seringapatam Local Battalion" to consist of eight companies of 125 rank and file each. The nucleus of the corps was composed of drafts from regular regiments to the extent of 8 Subadars, 8 Jemadars, 36 Havildars, 36 Naignes, 14 Drummers, and 108 Privates. The pay of the privates was fixed at six rupees a month, that of all the other ranks was to be the same as in the line. Batta, clothing, medical aid, hutting money, and pensions were to be the same as established for regular corps of infantry.

The complement of European officers was limited at first to a Captain-Commandant, an Adjutant, a Quarter Master and Interpreter, and an Assistant Surgeon, but two additional Subalterns were sent to do duty with the corps soon after its formation.

During the same month the establishment of native regiments not on foreign service was increased to 850

Seringapatam  
Local Battalion,  
1825.

Augmentations.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

privates, and on the 8th February two additional companies were raised for each battalion of Pioneers.

On the 29th April the "Seringapatam Local Battalion" was augmented to the undermentioned strength:—

|                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 10 Subadars.            | 10 Puckallies.   |
| 10 Jemadars.            | 1,200 Privates.  |
| 50 Havildars.           | 23 Recruit, and  |
| 50 Naigues.             | 47 Pension Boys. |
| 20 Drummers and Fifers. |                  |

Revival of  
the pension  
granted in  
1800 to the  
heirs of  
Commandant  
Syed Ibrahim,  
1825.

On the 29th July 1825 the following order was published by Government with reference to the pension which had been granted to the heirs of Commandant Syed Ibrahim<sup>1</sup> who commanded the Tanjore Cavalry in 1781, and died when in prison in Cowly Droog:—

"On the 20th May 1806, the pension of 52½ pagodas per month, being the amount of the allowance of the celebrated Syed Ibrahim, which had lapsed by the death of Syed Bahader his brother, was continued to Syed Guffoor his nephew. Syed Guffoor died in November 1814, and a minute inquiry has been instituted for the purpose of ascertaining the person entitled to succeed to the pension. The result of the inquiry has satisfactorily established that Syed Mahomed the son of Syed Jamaul, and nephew of Syed Ibrahim as nearest heir to that Commandant, and as such, ought to enjoy the pension which was granted as a memorial of his fidelity to the Government, and to be put in charge of the Tomb erected at Chinnapatam, the place of his burial, for the same purpose. The Honorable the Governor in Council has accordingly resolved that Syed Mahomed shall receive the pension of 52½ pagodas per mensem from the 1st May last, and that the arrears which have accumulated since the death of Syed Guffoor shall be applied to the repair of Syed Ibrahim's Tomb, and the erection of a convenient building for Travel-

<sup>1</sup> Vide Volume II, p. 131.

lers, and Pilgrims. Any balance which may remain will be paid to Syed Mahomed, and the fixed allowance of three pagodas each per mensem, will continue to be paid for two fakeers, and also for the allowance for two lamps at the Tomb.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

“The Governor in Council is pleased to direct that this Government Order shall be particularly explained to the Native Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Sepoys of the Army.”

On the 13th September the regiments of native infantry not on foreign service were further increased to the strength of 900 privates each.

Augmenta-  
tion.

On the 3rd January 1826, four extra regiments were ordered to be raised, viz., one at Palamcottah, one at Bangalore, one at Cuddapah, and one at Ellore. Each regiment was to consist of ten companies of the same strength (excepting the European officers, and the Subadar Major) as a regiment of the line. The establishment of European officers for each regiment consisted of a Captain Commandant, an Adjutant, and a Quarter Master and Interpreter.

Extra  
Regiments  
1826.

The undermentioned officers were appointed Commandants:—

Command-  
ants.

- |     |                 |                       |                             |
|-----|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1st | Extra Regiment, | Captain J. Leighton   | 27th N.I.                   |
| 2nd | „               | Captain W. Stewart,   | 2nd Euro-<br>pean Regiment. |
| 3rd | „               | Captain A. McFarlane, | 16th N.I.                   |
| 4th | „               | Captain H. Kyd,       | 2nd European<br>Regiment.   |

The nucleus of each regiment was composed of small drafts from existing corps, and of large drafts from the infantry recruiting dépôt.

The strength of every regiment not on foreign service was raised at this time to 950 privates.

Augmenta-  
tion.

On the 16th June the Dooly corps was reorganised, and a new code of regulations for the guidance of the

Corps of  
Dooly  
Bearers.



CHAPTER  
XXVI.Establish-  
ment of  
Regiments.

Bearers was published in General Orders, together with a table of their pay and batta, and other particulars.

On the 25th August the following order regarding the strength of Native regiments was issued by Government :—

“The Honorable the Governor in Council is pleased to direct that a Regiment of Native Infantry, including the Light Infantry and Extra Regiments be fixed at (800) eight hundred Rank and File, except the Regiments noted in the margin (1st, 32nd, 36th N.I.) employed on foreign service, which are to remain as at present (960) nine hundred and sixty Rank and File each.

“The privates in regiments of infantry, respectively in excess to the Establishments now ordered, are to be returned as “Supernumeraries” until vacancies occur to bring them on the effective strength of corps.”

51st and  
52nd N.I.

Under instructions from the Court of Directors, the 1st and 2nd Extra regiments were brought upon the permanent establishment as the 51st and 52nd regiments of native infantry on the 15th September, and the regular complement of European officers was allotted to each on the same date. With this augmentation the Madras Native Infantry attained its maximum strength.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

## MEDICAL—1825-26.

In November 1825 the Eye Infirmary at Madras was placed under the immediate charge of an Officer designated the "Honorable Company's Oculist" whose duties were to be conducted under the general supervision of the Superintending Surgeon, and Medical Board.

Eye Infirmary  
1825.

The Infirmary was to be open for the reception of European and Native soldiers, as well as for Europeans and Natives not belonging to the public service. Military patients were to be admitted on the applications of their Commanding Officers founded on medical certificates.

Rules for  
admission.

Europeans not in the service, and Eurasians were admissible on requisitions signed by the Town Major founded on medical certificates. Natives were admissible at the discretion and on the responsibility of the Oculist.

A building for the Infirmary, containing a residence for the Oculist, was provided by Government. A consultation room and a dispensary were to be within the walls of the main building, and the accommodation for the patients, and for servants was to be provided in detached buildings.

Buildings.

In addition to the regimental pay and allowances of his rank, the Oculist was allowed a personal salary of 525 rupees per mensem.

Pay and  
allowances of  
Oculist.

The sum of 120 rupees per mensem was allowed for servants, country medicines, cots, bedding, and generally for whatever was usually provided by Surgeons drawing an allowance of that nature.

On the 10th January 1826 a Medical Officer of the rank of Deputy Inspector of Hospitals, was appointed to His Majesty's troops serving in the Madras Presidency.

Deputy  
Inspector of  
Hospitals.  
King's Troops  
1826.

CHAPTER  
XXVI.

Sick and  
wounded of  
the army in  
Ava.

The nomination was made by His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief of the Royal Army.

On the 25th April rules and regulations for the medical charge of the sick and wounded of the army in Ava on their arrival on the Coast were published in general orders—and a large field hospital was established at Wallajahbad for their final reception, on their removal from the temporary hospitals at the ports of disembarkation.

On the 10th November a new diet table for sick Europeans was published in General Orders, from which it appears that the contract system was still in existence:—

Diet for sick  
Europeans  
provided by  
Medical  
Officers on  
contract.

“The Honorable the Governor in Council is pleased to order that bread and provisions of every description shall be furnished to the sick by the Surgeons holding contracts for these supplies in conformity to the above regulations of diet, and invariably of the best quality. Any modification of the prescribed forms of diet that tends to lessen the cost of them to the Surgeon is in an especial manner prohibited.”

\* \* \* \* \*

“Commanding Officers of Corps and Superintending Surgeons of Divisions are ordered to enquire particularly into the conduct of Medical Officers in reference to every point of duty connected with these orders, and to report to their respective superior authorities in every instance where there appears to be a want of due regard to the fulfilment of their contracts, in order that the same may be brought to the notice of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, and Government.”

---

## CHAPTER XXVII.

ACCOUNT OF THE PROGRESS OF THE NATIVE BRANCHES OF THE ARMY FROM 1827 TO 1887, AND OF THAT OF THE EUROPEAN TROOPS FROM 1827 UP TO THE TIME OF THEIR AMALGAMATION WITH HER MAJESTY'S BRITISH FORCES IN 1861, FOLLOWED BY A RESUMÉ OF THE SYSTEMS OF PROMOTION FROM 1746 TO 1887.

## CAVALRY 1827-87.

On the 27th June 1827, a Veterinary Surgeon was allowed for each regiment of Light Cavalry, each brigade of Horse Artillery, and for the Body Guard. Although it had been intended that these officers should always be duly commissioned, it happened that in consequence of some oversight in England, no commissions were issued, either in Bengal or in Madras, between the years 1828, and 1847, but on the 10th August of the year last named, the immediate issue of commissions was ordered, such commissions to date from the time of admission into the service. The adoption of the rules in force in Her Majesty's Service as to the rank and precedence of Veterinary Surgeons was sanctioned at the same time.

Veterinary  
Surgeons  
1827-47.

A European Commissioned officer was allowed to each regiment as Riding Master in February 1828. This appointment was discontinued in July 1830. A Riding School at Bangalore was established in December of that year, but given up in December 1833, when a European Warrant officer was appointed to each regiment of Cavalry, and each brigade of Horse Artillery as Riding Master. Native Riding Masters were discontinued in April 1836.

Riding  
Masters,  
and Riding  
Schools  
1828-36.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Veterinary  
Establish-  
ment 1810-29.Reduction  
1829.

The Veterinary Establishment, which had been formed at Madras in 1810, and removed to Arcot in 1813, was abolished on the 24th March 1829.

Two troops in each regiment were reduced from the 5th June 1829. Two Lieutenants, and one Cornet in each regiment were at the same time ordered to be returned as supernumeraries until absorbed in the ordinary course of promotion. The establishment of a regiment after this reduction consisted of six troops of seventy privates each.

Regimental  
Schools  
1830.

On the 6th April 1830 regimental schools were ordered to be established in each regiment of Cavalry, Golan-dauze, Native Infantry, Pioneers, and Veterans, and the sum of twenty-one rupees per mensem was authorised to meet the cost of a teacher, and of stationery.

Moonshees  
and Vakeels  
1830-36.

Regimental Moonshees were established in all native corps during August 1830, and discontinued in August 1836. The allowance of 30 rupees a month was to continue to be drawn by the Quarter Master and Interpreter for the purpose of providing a Moonshee who was to be borne on the rolls of his establishment.

The object of this change would appear to have been for the sake of avoiding the expense of pensions in the cases of this class of public servants.

Regimental Vakeels employed in the Pay department under Quarter Masters were done away with at the same time.

Reduction  
1834.

On the 18th July 1834 the establishment of Jemadars, Trumpeters, and Farriers was limited to one of each per troop. The Jemadars in excess of that number were to remain on the strength, but dismounted, and to be returned as supernumeraries until absorbed. The Trumpeters, and Farriers, if under 10 years' service, were to be discharged with gratuities, but if of good character



to be eligible for re-enlistment with the benefit of their former service. By the same order, a Trumpeter Major, and a Farrier Major were allowed for each regiment.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

The "Order of British India," and the "Order of Merit" were established in 1837, and the issue of good conduct pay under certain conditions was authorised at the same time. The pay, allowances, and pensions of the Native troops of the three Presidencies were ordered to be assimilated during the same year.

Orders of  
"British  
India" and of  
"Merit" 1837.

In December 1841 the number of privates was reduced to 69 per troop, those in excess being kept on as supernumeraries to be brought on the permanent strength on the occurrence of vacancies.

Reduction  
1841.

The establishment of Farriers was fixed at the same time at 1 Farrier Major for each corps, and 2 Farriers for each troop.

In August 1843 carbines were introduced into the Cavalry to the extent of 10 per troop. This proportion was increased to 12 per troop in November 1854.

Carbines  
1843-54.

In September 1846, the facings of all the regiments of Madras Cavalry were ordered to be of one uniform color, viz., Pale Buff.

Facings 1846.

In January 1848 the establishment of a regiment was reduced to 300 Privates, and the number of horses, including those on command with the Body Guard, was fixed at 391.

Reduction  
1848.

In May 1849 a sixth Captain was allowed to each regiment of Cavalry.

Additional  
Captain 1849.

During the year 1800 the question of mounting the Cavalry on geldings was taken into consideration by Government, and referred for the opinion of the Military Board, and of Officers Commanding regiments, but the general opinion having been against the change, the matter was dropped, and does not appear to have been

Introduction  
of Geldings.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Experimental  
March.

revived until 1848 when geldings were introduced into the 4th Regiment, and were favorably reported upon.

In August 1849, the 4th Regiment being at Bangalore, a Detachment of 100 selected geldings, consisting of an equal number of Arabs, Persians, and Mysorees, under the command of Major Forbes, was ordered on an experimental march with a Detachment of the same strength belonging to the 2nd Regiment mounted on entire horses for the purpose of testing the relative qualities of the stallions and geldings, and their powers of endurance in making long marches under exposure to changes of temperature, with varieties of food and water. After a preliminary march of 206 miles by regular stages of about 13 miles a day, which was performed by both Detachments in order to get the horses into good working condition, and to remedy any defects in the saddlery or equipments before undertaking the forced marches, the squadrons started together, and marched 286 miles in 11 days, the last day's march into Bangalore having been 41 miles.

The horses of both regiments returned in excellent condition, and having been minutely examined by a Board of Officers, a report was submitted to the Commander-in-Chief to the effect that the geldings had shown themselves equal to the stallions for all ordinary Light Cavalry purposes, but that the Board were not prepared to say they were so for the Cavalry service in general.

Lieutenant-General Sir George Berkeley then Commander-in-Chief, and who was present when the squadrons marched in, was not convinced that the geldings were unequal to the work of entire horses, whereas on the other hand it was certain that they possessed the undoubted advantages of being more docile, and more easily broken in, of requiring less food, and of not standing

n need of heel ropes ; so that on the whole he gave them the preference over entire horses, and recommended their introduction into each regiment<sup>1</sup> of Cavalry in the Madras Army, which recommendation was duly carried out. The average weight carried by each horse of the 4th on this occasion was 13 stone 10½ pounds ; the horses of the 2nd carried an average weight of 14 stone owing to the heel ropes, each set of which weighed about 4 pounds.

CHAPTER  
XXV.I.  
—

In June 1851 it was ordered that the pay and allowances of Veterinary Surgeons should be the same as those of Cornets for the first ten years, as those of Lieutenants of Cavalry for the second ten years, and as those of Captains of Cavalry after twenty years' service.

Veterinary  
Surgeons  
1851.

The 8th Regiment was disbanded at Arcot in November 1857, for having refused<sup>2</sup> to embark for service in Bengal unless allowed the old rates of pay and pension, although the regiment had volunteered only a short time before, and without suggesting any conditions.

Disband-  
ment of the  
8th Regi-  
ment 1857.

On the 26th October 1860, the 5th, 6th, and 7th Regiments were ordered to be disbanded on the 31st December of the same year. The European Officers were distributed amongst the four remaining regiments to do duty with them, taking rank according to the dates of their commissions.

Disband-  
ment of the  
5th, 6th, and  
7th Regi-  
ments 1860.

In May 1861 the number of horses in each regiment, including those on command with the Body Guard, was reduced to 337.

Reduction  
1861.

On the 24th October 1865 the following order regarding

Re-organisa-  
tion 1865.

<sup>1</sup> The number of geldings, mares, and entire horses in the four regiments of Cavalry in March 1887 was

|          |     |     |     |     |       |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| Geldings | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1,061 |
| Mares    | ... | ... | ... | ... | 299   |
| Entires  | ... | ... | ... | ... | 6     |

<sup>2</sup> G.O.G. 18th September 1857.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

the re-organisation of the Native Army was published at Fort St. George:—

“Under the authority of the Government of India, His Excellency the Governor in Council directs that the system of organisation now in force in Bengal and Bombay, be introduced into the Native Army of this Presidency from the 1st November 1865.

“The future establishment of officers for regiments of Native Cavalry and Infantry will be as below specified, and the staff salaries to be drawn by the several officers serving with Native regiments under the new organisation is shown opposite their respective positions:—

| Establishment. | CAVALRY REGIMENTS.                   |     |     |     | Staff Salary. |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|
|                |                                      |     |     |     | Rs.           |
|                | Commandant <sup>1</sup>              | ... | ... | ... | 700           |
|                | Second in Command, also Commanding a |     |     |     |               |
|                | Squadron                             | ... | ... | ... | 300           |
|                | Senior Squadron Officer              | ... | ... | ... | 210           |
|                | Junior do.                           | ... | ... | ... | 180           |
|                | Adjutant                             | ... | ... | ... | 250           |
|                | Doing Duty Officer                   | ... | ... | ... | 150           |
|                | *                                    | *   | *   | *   |               |

Extent of the change defined.

“The Government of India, in sanctioning the introduction of the new organisation as respects the position and duties of both European, and Native Officers in the Cavalry and Infantry of the Madras Army, has intimated that it is considered advisable to defer for the present changing the Madras

<sup>1</sup> The Second in Command, and the Squadron Officers will also each draw Rs. 40 per mensem for payment of their respective Squadrons, and for the repair of arms and accoutrements. The Adjutant will also draw Rs. 50, Office allowance.

The “Doing Duty Officer” who will perform any duties that may be assigned to him such as would devolve upon a Quarter Master, &c., will also draw Rs. 30 per mensem for a writer and stationery.

Commandants are to maintain three chargers, all other Officers two only.

Cavalry into Silladar Horse. No change therefore is intended in respect of the pay of the men in the Cavalry, or in the system under which they are armed and clothed, or as to the provision, feeding, &c., of horses, or supply and repair of saddlery. The only change in this branch at present will be similar to that made in the Infantry, viz., that the Native Officers shall command the troops, and European Officers take the duties of Squadron Officers, &c., under the new organisation.

"In view however to the early introduction of the Silladar system, the enlistment of Recruits for the Cavalry will cease at once."

The arrangement regarding "Doing Duty Officers" was subsequently altered by allowing two for each regiment instead of one.

In March 1876, in commemoration of the visit to India of Field Marshal His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, Her Majesty the Queen was graciously pleased to appoint His Royal Highness to be Honorary Colonel of the 4th Regiment Madras Light Cavalry, and to confer on it the distinction of being styled the "Prince of Wales' Own," and of being permitted to bear the Prince of Wales' Plume on its colors, and appointments.

During the same month the bar to recruiting for the Cavalry was removed, and regiments were directed to be completed to the old establishment of 300 Privates each, including the quota allowed for the Body Guard. The establishment of Recruit and Pension Boys was placed on the old footing during April, viz., 24 of the former and 16 of the latter.

In January 1877, with a view to the improvement of the condition of the Native armies, and in commemoration of the assumption of the Imperial title by Her Majesty, the pay of all Native Officers was considerably increased; the

## CHAPTER XXVII.

Recruiting  
stopped.

Doing Duty  
Officers.

Honorary  
Distinction  
1876.

Regiments  
completed  
to strength.

Increase of  
Pay to Native  
Officers 1877.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.

period of service after which the men became entitled to good conduct pay was shortened, and a donation was granted to every soldier on enlistment to aid in the provision of the established kit. Under the operation of this order the pay of the three senior Subadars of each regiment of Cavalry was raised to Rs. 150 per mensem, and that of the three juniors to Rs. 110 per mensem. That of the three senior Jemadars was raised to Rs. 60, and that of the three juniors to Rs. 50 per mensem.

Designations  
of Officers.

About the same time Squadron and Wing Officers, including the "Second in Command," were ordered to be designated Squadron and Wing "Commanders," and the remaining Officers, including the Adjutant, Squadron and Wing "Officers."

Accoutre-  
ments 1878.

On the 5th December 1878, Brown Leather Accoutrements were ordered to be substituted for those of Buff.

Carbines  
1879.

Early in 1879 Snider Carbines were issued to regiments.

Veterinary  
Surgeons.

On the 18th November of the same year, a revised scale of pay and allowances to Veterinary Surgeons was published.

Dress of  
Officers 1880.

On the 23rd June 1880, Regulations prescribing the uniform to be worn by officers of Light Cavalry, and also regarding Horse furniture, were published in General Orders. Tunics for full dress instead of jackets, were introduced on this occasion.

Veterinary  
Pupils 1881.

In August 1881 the number of Veterinary Pupils, attached to each regiment by the order of the 26th June 1876, was increased from two to three.

Additional  
Officer 1882.

On the 9th May 1882 an additional, or eighth European Officer was allowed for each regiment, to be appointed in the grade of Squadron Officer.

Picketing.

Forefoot picketing was introduced into the Native Cavalry during September.

On the 17th May 1883 the old uniform of the Cavalry was abolished and the following introduced instead of it:—

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Uniform  
1883.

- 1 Serge alkhalik.
- 1 pair Cloth pantaloons.
- 1 Khaki blouse. 1 pair stable trowsers, khaki.
- 1 Turband with, or without kola.

In August 1884, thirty revolvers were issued to each regiment for the use of the Native Officers, the Havildar Major, Trumpet Major and Trumpeters, Farrier Major, Farrier, and Shoeing Smith.

Revolvers  
1884.

In September 1885, the establishments of regiments were revised and fixed at

Establish-  
ment 1885.

*Europeans.*

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 Commandant.          | 4 Squadron Officers. |
| 3 Squadron Commanders. | 1 Medical Officer.   |

*Natives.*

- |                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 6 Subadars.       | 6 Trumpeters.        |
| 6 Jemadars.       | 1 Farrier Major.     |
| 1 Havildar Major. | 6 Farrier Havildars. |
| 30 Havildars.     | 3 Shoeing Smiths.    |
| 30 Naigues.       | 3 Veterinary Pupils. |
| 1 Trumpet Major.  | 396 Privates.        |

In December of the same year the introduction of the Mackenzie equipment of accoutrements was sanctioned, and the change ordered to be made gradually as existing articles might require to be replaced.

Mackenzie  
Equipment

In February 1886, the 1st and 2nd Regiments of Light Cavalry were ordered to be armed with Lances in addition to their then equipment, and to be designated the 1st and 2nd Madras Lancers. During June of the same year the uniform of the Officers of these regiments was modified.

Madras  
Lancers  
1886.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.PROGRESS OF THE ARTILLERY—1829–1861, WITH AN  
ABSTRACT OF SERVICES UP TO THE TIME OF THE AMAL-  
GAMATION.Reductions  
1829–31.

On the 19th May 1829, it was ordered that two First, and one Second Lieutenant, in each Battalion should be reduced from the 5th June of the same year, to be returned as supernumeraries until absorbed.

Two troops of the Second Brigade (Native) Horse Artillery were reduced in 1831, and the Golandauze Battalion was reduced at the same time to six companies of one hundred rank and file each; the surplus Officers, non-commissioned Officers, and men to be returned as supernumeraries until absorbed.

Gun Carriage  
Manufactory  
1830–40.

The Gun Carriage Manufactory was removed from Seringapatam to Fort St. George in June 1830, that Fortress having ceased to be a Military Station on the reduction of the "Seringapatam Local Battalion." In September 1832, this manufactory was placed under the control of the Principal Commissary of Ordnance who continued to exercise it until July 1840 when the Gun Carriage Manufactory became a separate department, and was placed in charge of a special Officer designated "Superintendent of the Gun Carriage Manufactory."

Divisional  
Commands  
1840.

In January 1840, Major General Showers was appointed to command the Southern Division of the Army, the order<sup>1</sup> prohibiting the employment of Officers of Artillery and Engineers in such commands having been recently cancelled by the Court of Directors. During 1859 the Commanders-in-Chief at Madras, and at Bombay, recommended to the Government of India that these Officers should, in future, be excluded from Divisional

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide supra*, page 227.

Commands, but this recommendation was not approved of, either by the Government of India, or by the Secretary of State.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

During May 1845, the establishments of Artillery at the three Presidencies were augmented under orders from the Court of Directors. That allowed for Madras consisted of one brigade of Horse Artillery composed of four European, and two Native troops. Four battalions European Foot Artillery of four companies each, and one battalion Native Foot Artillery of six companies.

Augmenta-  
tion 1845.

On the 7th January 1848, the substitution of horses for bullocks was ordered, and began with the Light Field Batteries of the Subsidiary Forces at Hyderabad, and at Nagpore. Each battery was attached to a company of European Artillery, and the establishment of ordnance and horses was fixed as follows, viz., four brass nine-pounders, and two brass twenty-four-pounder howitzers. Seven ammunition waggons, one store waggon, one artificer's waggon, one spare gun carriage, and ninety-two horses, exclusive of six allowed for the Staff Serjeants, buglers, and farriers. The Karkhanas belonging to the two companies were reduced about the same time, and the bullocks made over to the Commissariat Department.

Horse Bat-  
teries 1848.

The Principal Commissary of Ordnance at Fort St. George was relieved from the executive duties of the Camp Equipage Dépôt at the Presidency in February 1850, but continued to exercise controlling authority over the receipt and expenditure of supplies, and to retain a general supervision under the instructions of the Military Board. Lieutenant Platt, Deputy Assistant Commissary of Ordnance attached to the Dépôt, was placed in executive charge thereof from the 15th February, subject to the orders of the Military Board, and the supervision of the Principal Commissary of Ordnance.

Camp  
Equipage  
Dépôt 1850.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Augmenta-  
tion 1853.Captains  
1854.Abolition of  
the Military  
Board 1857.Horses and  
Drivers  
1857-58.Augmenta-  
tion and  
abolition of  
the rank of  
Major 1858.

On the 7th December 1853 two Horse Field Batteries (Native) were raised on the War Establishment for service in Pegu.

During May 1854 seven additional Captains were allowed for the Regiment, and about the same time an order was issued to the effect that all Officers of Artillery serving either with contingents, or with irregular forces, were to vacate their appointments on promotion to the rank of Captain regimentally.

The Military Board, which had been in existence since the year 1786, was abolished in April 1857, and the Office of Inspector-General of Ordnance and Magazines was created instead, to have effect from the 1st May following.

During this year the whole of the Light Field Batteries were ordered to be horsed, and three companies of East Indian Drivers were raised about the same time, viz., one in September 1857, one in January 1858, and one in March following.

From the 27th April 1858 one additional Captain, and one additional First Lieutenant were allowed to each Brigade and Battalion of Artillery in the three Presidencies, and in July of the same year, with the view of removing the disadvantages experienced by the Officers of Artillery and Engineers, the Court of Directors sent out orders to assimilate the system of promotion in those branches of their service to that in force in the Royal Artillery and Engineers, by the abolition<sup>1</sup> of the rank of Major. In consequence of these orders, all Majors of Artillery and Engineers were promoted to be Lieutenant-Colonels with rank as such from the dates of their majorities, and the commissions of the existing Lieutenant-Colonels were

---

<sup>1</sup> This rank was re-introduced in both corps during 1872.



antedated in the same manner. The rank or grade of Second Captain was introduced at the same time, and the establishment of Captains and Subalterns in the Madras Artillery fixed at 42 Captains, 42 Second Captains, and 98 Lieutenants.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Second  
Captains.

The back rank thus given was cancelled in August 1859, by order of the Secretary of State in consequence of the supersession of Cavalry and Infantry Officers caused thereby.

Back rank  
cancelled,  
1859.

From the 1st January 1858 the non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the Regiments of Artillery in the three Presidencies were admitted to the same rates of pay as those received by corresponding ranks in the Royal Artillery then serving in India.

Assimilation  
of Pay 1858.

In consequence of the transfer<sup>1</sup> of the European troops of the East India Company to the Crown in 1858, without their consent and without the bounty to which they considered they were entitled, 603 Artillery men of all ranks took their discharge in 1859. The places of these men were filled, to some extent, by volunteers from Her Majesty's regiments of foot, to whom it was afterwards notified, during 1860, that a bounty of £2, together with all expenses attendant on transfer, would be paid to every such volunteer who would engage to remain permanently with the regiment.

Transfer to  
the Crown  
1858.

On the 2nd January 1860 the E. and F. troops of Native Horse Artillery were formed into one troop of six guns to be called the F. troop, and to consist of 6 Havildars, 6 Naigues, and 84 Privates, exclusive of the ordinary staff.

Reduction  
1860.

On the 10th April 1861 when the intended amalgamation of Her Majesty's British and Indian Forces was announced to the Madras Army, the men of the Artillery

Amalgama-  
tion 1861.

<sup>1</sup> Vide account of European Infantry.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

were allowed the option of accepting general service on the ordinary conditions, with a bounty to all below warrant rank, and with the privilege of counting their past service towards pension, either under the regulations of the Royal, or of the Indian Service as they might choose. Such non-commissioned officers and soldiers as might be willing to transfer their services absolutely were to be formed into new troops and batteries composed of men serving under the same conditions as the Royal Artillery.

Those who might decline were to be formed into separate batteries, and were to remain under the old conditions, until in progress of time, they should disappear, but the number of men who availed themselves of this option was too small to form a battery, consequently some were pensioned, and the remainder sent to join the Artillery Veteran Company.

The officers were allowed the option either of volunteering for general service, of entering the Staff Corps, or of remaining Local. The whole of the officers, with few exceptions, volunteered and were posted to the new regiment which was to consist of four brigades, and which was formed during October in the following manner:—

Royal  
(Madras)  
Regiment of  
Artillery.

The four troops of Horse Artillery became the A, B, C, and D batteries of the 3rd Royal Horse Brigade.

The 1st Battalion Foot Artillery, with two companies of the 4th Battalion, became the 17th Brigade Royal Artillery.

The 2nd Battalion, with one company of the 4th Battalion, became the 20th Brigade Royal Artillery, and the 3rd Battalion, with the remaining company of the 4th Battalion, became the 23rd Brigade Royal Artillery.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Each Brigade was officered by 1 Colonel Commandant, 2 Colonels, 4 Lieutenant-Colonels, 8 Captains, 9 Second Captains (one Adjutant included), and 24 Lieutenants.

The several regiments of Artillery in the three Presidencies were to remain distinct from each other, and from the Royal Artillery, so long as any officers<sup>1</sup> with them at the time of the amalgamation should continue on the Rolls.

The Indian  
Regiments  
to be kept  
distinct.

During September of the same year it was notified that exchanges between officers of the Royal and Indian Artillery of equal rank would be permitted.

Exchanges.

#### ABSTRACT OF THE SERVICES OF THE MADRAS ARTILLERY, 1756-1861.

Service in Bengal 1756-57, including the re-capture of Calcutta ; the defeat of the Nawaub near that place ; the siege and capture of Chandernagore ; and the battle at Plassey.

The defence of Fort St. George against the French 1758-59. Siege and capture of Pondicherry 1760-61. Siege and capture of Vellore 1761. Expedition to Manilla 1762. Siege and capture of Madura 1763-64. Battles at Chengama and Trinomally, and other actions during the first War with Hyder 1767-68.

Siege and capture of Tanjore 1771. Siege and capture of Tanjore 1773. Siege and capture of Mahè 1779.

---

<sup>1</sup> Officers of the Madras Artillery at the time of amalgamation.—Colonels Commandant 4, Colonels 8, Lieut.-Colonels 16, Captains 32, Second Captains 36, Lieutenants 96. Of these, 2 Lieut.-Colonels, 2 Captains, 2 Second Captains, and 1 Lieutenant, elected for Local Service. 1 Captain, 6 Second Captains, and 1 Lieutenant entered the Staff Corps.

Officers remaining June 1887.—Colonels (inclusive of General Officers) 10, Lieut.-Colonels 18, Majors 4.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

Defence of Tellicherry 1780-81. Service in Guzerat 1780-81, including siege and capture of Bassein, and actions near Kampoolee, and Panwell.

Colonel Baillie's defeat at Perambakum 1780.

Sir Eyre Coote's campaigns against Hyder and Tippoo 1781-82, including the battles at Porto Novo, Polliloor, Sholinghur, and Arnee. Defence of Vellore 1781.

Service in the south 1780-81, including siege and capture of Negapatam, Manargudi, Mahadavyapatam, and Nagore.

Expedition to Ceylon 1782, including capture of Trincomalee and Fort Osnaburgh.

Battle at Cuddalore 1783. Siege and capture of Caroor, Panjalumcoorchy, Paulghautcherry, and Coimbatour 1783.

Service in Shevagunga 1789, including the Storm of Callangoody, Raneemungalum, and Calacoil.

War with Tippoo 1790-92, including capture of Dingul and Paulghautcherry. Battles at Suttiamungalum. Siege and capture of Bangalore, Nundidroog, Cupool, and Gurrumcondah, and the first siege of Seringapatam.

Service with Colonel Maxwell's detachment in Tinnivelly 1792.

Siege and capture of Pondicherry 1793.

Defeat of the Rajah of Vizianagram at Padmanabbum 1794. Expedition to Ceylon 1795, including capture of Trincomalee, Fort Ostenburg, Jaffnapatam, and Colombo, and all other possessions of the Dutch in the island.

Expeditions against Malacca and Amboyna 1795, including the capture of Malacca, Amboyna, Banda Neira and Great Banda. Storm of Rachore 1796.

Surrender of the French Contingent at Hyderabad 1798.

Siege and capture of Seringapatam 1799.

Siege and capture of Gooty, 1799.

Operations against Dhoondia 1800, including siege and capture of Ranee Bednore, Koondgul, Dummul, Manolee, Hooley and Syringy.

Service against the Polygars of Dindigul 1801.

Expedition from Amboyna to Ternate, and capture of the island 1801.

Service against the Polygars of Madura and Tinnivelly 1801-02.

Expedition to Egypt 1801-02. Service in Western Mysore 1802.

Mahratta War 1803-06, including siege and capture of Ahmednuggur, and Jaulna. Battles at Assaye and Argaum. Siege and capture of Asseerghur, and Gawilghur.

Operations in Candeish, 1804-05, including siege and capture of Chandore, Lussulgaum, and Galna.

Operations in the Chittoor Pollams, and Storm of Mograul 1804-05.

Service in Malabar and Wynaad 1804-05.

Action at Amulnair 1808.

War in Travancore 1808-09. Occupation of Seronge 1810.

Capture of Bourbon, and of the Mauritius 1810.

Capture of Amboyna, Banda Neira, and Ternate 1810.

Conquest of Java 1811-12. Expedition to Palambang in Sumatra 1812. Capture of Djojo Carta in Java 1812.

Service with Colonel Dowse's force in the Mahratta country 1812-14.

Siege and capture of Kurnool 1815.

Mahratta War 1817-19, including the defence of Coreigaum. Battle at Seetabuldee. Battle and siege of Nagpore. Battle at Mahidpoor. Capture of Talnair. Cavalry combat at Ashtee. Siege and capture of Singhur,



CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Wassota, Gudduk, Dummul, Badami, Belgaum, and Sholapoor. Action at Sewnee. Siege and capture of Chanda, Rajdeir, Trimbeck, Mulligaum, Jilpy Amnair, and Asseerghur.

Siege and capture of Copal Droog 1819.

First War in Burma, including service in Arracan. 1824-26.

Siege and capture of Kittoor 1824.

Service in Malacca 1831-32.

War in Coorg 1834.

Action at Zorapore in Kurnool 1839.

First War with China 1840-42, including the attack on Canton, the capture of Amoy, Ting Hae, Chinhai, Ningpo and Ching-keeang Foo. Capture of the Fort of Nepaunee 1841.

Service in the Southern Mahratta country 1844-45, including the siege and storm of Samunghur, Purnalla, Munohur, and Munsuntosh.

Second War with Burma 1852, terminating with the annexation of the province of Pegu.

Service in Central India during the Mutiny 1857-58.

## REDUCTION OF THE NATIVE ARTILLERY—1862-70.

Gun Lascars  
1862.

On the 19th September 1862, the establishment of Gun Lascars was ordered to be reduced by pensioning all unfit men above 20 years' service. Men of shorter service who were unfit, and all who wished for their discharge, were to be paid up and discharged with gratuities.

The men of the Karkhana Driver establishment in excess of the reduced complement of Gun Lascars were to be dealt with in the same manner.

The establishment of Lascar Recruit Boys was abolished prospectively at the same time. All those in the

service were to be kept on until provided for as Store Lascars, or otherwise. CHAPTER XXVII.

The Native establishments for Batteries were further reduced in August 1863 as follows: 1 Tindal and 12 Store Lascars were allotted to each Light, and each Heavy Field Battery, and 1 Tindal and 6 Store Lascars to each Garrison Battery, the total number being :

18 Field Batteries—18 Tindals, and 216 Store Lascars.

10 Garrison Batteries—10 Tindals and 60 Store Lascars.

The number of Gun Lascars remaining in excess of the above requirements were disposed of by pension, by discharge with gratuity, or by transfer to regiments of Native Infantry.

On the 18th May 1864, the Golandauze Battalion was ordered to be reduced to a single company, half of which was to be stationed at Cuttack, and half at Mangalore. Golandauze 1864.  
The establishment was fixed at

|              |                  |                 |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 2 Subadars.  | 2 Bhesties.      | 2 Hammermen,    |
| 2 Jemadars.  | 2 Tent Lascars.  | 2 Carpenters.   |
| 8 Havildars. | 2 Store Lascars. | 2 Moochies.     |
| 2 Buglers.   | 2 Maistries.     | 6 Recruit Boys. |
| 8 Naigues.   | 2 Firemen.       | 6 Pension Boys. |
| 92 Privates. | 2 Filemen.       |                 |

This company was attached to the 17th Brigade Royal Artillery, and denominated "The Battery of Native Artillery."

The number of men in excess of those required to complete the company were disposed of as in the case of the Gun Lascars.

On the 4th January 1866, orders were issued for the reduction of the F. Battery Native Horse Artillery on the 15th idem. All ranks were disposed of by pension, or discharged with gratuity according to their length of Reduction of the Native Horse Artillery 1866.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

service. All effective soldiers who were unwilling to accept either pension, or gratuity were allowed to join the Light Cavalry in their then grades, and on their present rates of pay.

The European Commissioned and Non-commissioned Officers were ordered to join the D. Brigade Royal Horse Artillery.

Reduction of  
the Company  
of Golandauze  
1870.

The Half Company of Golandauze at Cuttack, and that at Mangalore were ordered to be broken up in April 1870. All those who were willing to join regiments of Native Infantry or the Corps of "Sappers and Miners" were permitted to do so on their present rates of pay, and in their present grades.

The rest were disposed of by pension and discharged with gratuity. The Store Lascars, Recruit Boys, and Pension Boys, were attached to the 5th Brigade Royal Artillery until absorbed.

Services of  
the Native  
Artillery.

This measure, which was part of the general policy of Government, deprived the country of an excellent and efficient body of Artillery, maintained at comparatively small cost, and which had rendered good and faithful service from the time of the first war in Burma, up to that of the Mutiny in Bengal during which it distinguished itself on every opportunity which occurred. Their gallantry during the actions at Cawnpore on the 26th, 27th, and 28th November 1857, and subsequently in the operations under Lord Clyde which resulted in the final defeat of the mutineers near Cawnpore on the 8th December of the same year, elicited the thanks and commendations both of the Officer commanding the Brigade, and of Major-General Dupuis commanding the Royal Artillery.

Native  
Drivers.

The European Troops and Batteries during this service were frequently driven by Madras Natives who uniformly

behaved in the most gallant manner. For instance, at Lucknow in December 1857 where the guns of the E. Troop were recorded by Lord Clyde to have been fought with great ability. Major (now Major-General) Chamier wrote of them thus:—

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

“I served subsequently during the campaign with Major Cotter's Battery the drivers of which were Madras Natives. We were engaged in several actions under General Sir T. H. Franks on our march from Benares to Lucknow; also during the siege of Lucknow under Lord Clyde; and afterwards in the pursuit of Koor Sing, and in several engagements under Sir Edward Lugard at, and in the vicinity of Azimghur, and the Jugdespore jungles. The conduct of the Battery Drivers was soldierlike and brave, and I never witnessed a single instance to the contrary. They drove fearlessly and well, and their conduct was favourably noticed in my presence by Colonel Maberly, R.A., who commanded the Artillery with General Frank's force.”

Attached to each Battery of Madras Artillery in Bengal Gun Lascars. there was a body of Gun Lascars. These men being drilled and armed, acted as the Sappers of the Battery, and saved the gunners from much severe duty and exposure, besides which they frequently rendered valuable assistance in action. Several of them obtained the “Order of Merit” for gallantry in working the guns when the European Gunners were disabled by wounds, or exhausted by fatigue. Several instances of individual gallantry on the part of these men were also recorded.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.CORPS OF ENGINEERS, AND "SAPPERS AND MINERS."  
1829-1887.

Changes in  
the Establish-  
ment of  
officers  
1829-1845.

On the 5th May 1829, two First, and one Second Lieutenant were reduced, and ordered to be returned as Supernumeraries until absorbed.

On the 19th idem an additional Major was allowed. In consequence of memorials complaining of the super-session long experienced by the officers of Engineers, an increase to their number was made in January 1845, by order of the Court of Directors. The new establishment then consisted of—

|                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 2 Colonels.            | 10 Captains.           |
| 2 Lieutenant-Colonels. | 20 First Lieutenants.  |
| 2 Majors.              | 10 Second Lieutenants. |

Work on  
Sundays  
1847.

On the 2nd February 1847 it was ordered that all public works carried on by order of Government, whether under the direction of its own officers, or through the agency of contractors, should be discontinued on Sundays, except in cases of urgent necessity in which delay would be detrimental to the public service.

Languages  
1851.

In July 1851 authority was given for the examination in Hindostanee, or in Teloogoo of such Engineer officers as might desire it.

Augment-  
ation  
1854.

In July 1854 the establishment of the Corps was augmented and fixed at 3 Colonels, 3 Lieutenant-Colonels, 3 Majors, 18 Captains, 23 First Lieutenants, and 15 Second Lieutenants.

Chief  
Engineer  
1855.

On the 27th July 1855 the Engineer establishment attached to the Military Board was transferred to the Chief Engineer in the Department of Public Works, and that officer then ceased to be a Member of the Board.



On the 30th April 1858, one Captain, and one First Lieutenant were added to the Corps, and in July of the same year the rank of Major was abolished. The existing Majors were promoted to be Lieutenant-Colonels with rank<sup>1</sup> from the dates of their commissions as Majors. The grade of Second Captain was introduced at the same time, and the establishment of officers fixed at 3 Colonels, 6 Lieutenant-Colonels, 18 Captains, 18 Second Captains, and 36 Lieutenants.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Augment-  
ation  
1858.

During 1860 it was directed that the senior officer of Engineers should be the Commandant of the Corps in conjunction with his substantive appointment.

Commandant  
of Engineers  
1860.

It was laid down as a rule, during the same year, that young officers of Engineers should be attached to the Corps of "Sappers and Miners" for one year after their first arrival in India.

Young  
officers.

In April 1861 it was ordered that the Engineer Corps of Her Majesty's Indian Forces should be immediately formed into Battalions of the established strength of a Battalion of "Royal Engineers," on which occasion two battalions were allowed for the Presidency of Madras, and the Corps was designated "The Royal (Madras)<sup>2</sup> Engineers." The officers were to receive commissions in the Royal Engineers, but were to continue to rise by seniority in their own Corps. The establishment according to this arrangement was:—

Amalgama-  
tion 1861.

|                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 2 Colonels—Commandant,  | 16 Captains.        |
| 4 Colonels.             | 16 Second Captains. |
| 10 Lieutenant-Colonels. | 48 Lieutenants.     |

<sup>1</sup> Vide account of Artillery 1858. The rank of Major was re-introduced in 1872.

<sup>2</sup> Remaining of the old Cadre in July 1887, 4 General officers 1 Colonel, 16 Lieutenant-Colonels.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

“Sappers and  
Miners”  
1831-34.

## “SAPPERS AND MINERS.” 1831-1887.

On the 24th May 1831, the “1st Battalion of Pioneers,” which had been formed in 1780, was converted into a Corps of “Sappers and Miners,” and transferred to the Command of officers of the Corps of Engineers, continuing to bear on its colors and appointments the honorary distinctions won as “Pioneers” from the capture of Seringapatam in 1799, to the war in Ava 1824-26. The establishment was to consist of eight companies of eighty-six non-commissioned, rank and file each. The “2nd Battalion Pioneers” was made over in a similar manner on the 1st February 1834.

Officering of  
the Corps  
1831-78.

The Corps was officered exclusively from the Engineers up to the year 1841, when, in consequence of the employment of several Engineer officers on service, five or six officers of infantry were appointed to do duty, from which time, up to 1878, a certain proportion of officers of that branch were always present with the Corps, both in garrison, and in the field.

Establish-  
ment 1837.

During 1837 the number of companies was reduced to six, and the establishment fixed at—

|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Captain—Commandant.      | 48 Natives.             |
| 8 Subalterns.              | 12 Buglers.             |
| 1 Assistant Surgeon.       | 720 Privates.           |
| 6 Subadars.                | 6 Lascars.              |
| 6 Jemadars.                | 24 Recruit Boys.        |
| 1 Conductor.               | 24 Pension Boys.        |
| 1 Serjeant-Major.          | 6 Puckallies.           |
| 1 Quarter Master Serjeant. | 24 Artificers.          |
| 12 Serjeants.              | 1 Choudry.              |
| 12 1st Corporals.          | 2 Peons.                |
| 12 2nd Corporals.          | 1 Assistant Apothecary. |
| 1 Havildar Major.          | 1 Native Dresser.       |
| 24 Havildars.              | 2 Toties.               |

*Non-effective Staff.*

1 Adjutant.

6 Pay (Orderly) Havildars.

1 Subadar Major.

6 Staff (Color) Havildars.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

It was ordered at the same time that the Corps should be armed with fusils, and be furnished with buff accoutrements.

Arms  
1837-75.

Percussion arms were substituted for those of flint some eight or nine years later. Enfields were issued in 1871, and Sniders in 1875.

In February 1838 the Head Quarters were ordered to be fixed at Bangalore. Two companies were always to be kept there in order to be instructed in sapping and mining, and in Civil engineering; these companies and their officers were to be relieved every two years so that the whole Corps might pass through the course of instruction once in six years.

Instruction  
and employ-  
ment of the  
Corps, 1838.

The remaining four companies, when not employed on military work, were to be placed at the disposal of the Revenue Board for employment on other works.

The Head Quarters were transferred from Bangalore to Mercara in July 1846, to be there stationed, moving out annually at the proper season to the river at Fraserpet, or elsewhere, for such pontoon, and bridge practice as might be comprised in the course of instruction to be arranged by the Chief Engineer, and approved by the Commander-in-Chief.

Head Quar-  
ters at Mer-  
cara, 1846.

The arrangement with respect to the periodical relief of the Head Quarter Companies which had been ordered in 1838 was to continue.

It was notified in the same order that when on Field Service the Packs of the men would be carried at the public expense.

Packs.

During September 1854 three companies were ordered to be added to the Corps, and during December the Head Quarters were removed from Mercara to Dowlaish-

Augment-  
ation and  
removal to  
Dowlaish-  
waram, 1854.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Augment-  
ation 1857.

waram near Rajahmundry, in order to assist in the construction of the great anicut on the Godavery.

In November 1857 on account of the Mutiny in Bengal, the number of companies was increased from nine to twelve, and that of the officers of the Line doing duty with the corps, from eighteen to twenty-four.

Reduction  
1862.

Early in 1862 the number of companies was reduced from twelve to ten. This reduction was carried out by pensioning such men as were not, in every respect, fit for active service in the field, provided they had completed the prescribed period of service. Short service men, considered to have established special claims on account of service in the field, were granted donations in proportion to their supposed merits.

Those not having any such claims were paid up and discharged with the ordinary gratuity, and travelling allowance to their homes.

Head Quar-  
ters at Ban-  
galore  
1865-87.

The Head Quarters were transferred from Dowlaish-waram to Bangalore in March 1865, and have remained there ever since.

Reorganisa-  
tion 1885.

The Corps was reorganised in the following manner during December 1885. The establishment was fixed at 8 companies, viz., 6 Service, and 2 Depôt companies.

Establish-  
ment.

|                                     |                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 Commandant.                       | 12 Serjeants.        |
| 1 Superintendent of Instruction.    | 14 Corporals.        |
| 1 Superintendent of Park and Train. | 14 Second Corporals. |
| 1 Adjutant.                         | 8 Subadars.          |
| 8 Company Commanders.               | 16 Jemadars.         |
| 8 Company Officers.                 | 48 Havildars.        |
| 1 Warrant Officer.                  | 64 Naigues.          |
| 1 Serjeant Major.                   | 1,200 Sappers.       |
| 1 Quarter Master Serjeant.          | 16 Buglers.          |
|                                     | 56 Recruit Boys.     |

The rank of Havildar Major was abolished, and his duties were to be performed by the Senior Havildar of the Recruit Depot Company.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

The officers were to be taken from the Corps of Engineers, and to rank according to their seniority in that Corps.

The permanent Commandants were to be regimental Field Officers with a staff allowance of Rs. 700 per mensem.

The Superintendents of Instruction, and of Park and Train, were to be officers not above the regimental rank of Major. The senior of these two officers to be "Second in Command" with an addition of Rs. 100 to his staff pay.

The "Company Commanders" to be either Captains or Subalterns, and to receive Rs. 240 per mensem as Staff Pay.

The Company Officers to be Subalterns with Staff Pay at Rs. 112 per mensem.

The Depot companies were to be stationed at Head Quarters, and not to be available for ordinary reliefs. One of these was to be composed of special sections organised for bridging, telegraph, sub-marine mining, field printing, lithograph and photograph services. The other was to consist of recruits of the ordinary type.

Depôt companies.

In September 1886, the number of Naigues was increased from 8 to 10 per company, thus raising the complement from 64 to 80 in the Corps.

Naigues  
1886.

On the 10th March 1876 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales was appointed Honorary Colonel of the "Madras Sappers and Miners," and at the same time Her Majesty the Queen was pleased to confer on the Corps the distinction of being styled the "Queen's Own," and

Honorary  
Distinction  
1840-1886.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

of wearing on their colors and appointments the Royal Cypher within the "Garter."

The undermentioned honorary distinctions have been granted either to the whole Corps, or to different companies thereof, in commemoration of their services in various campaigns, viz., "Seringapatam," "Egypt" (with the "Sphinx"), "Assaye," "Bourbon," "Java," "Nagpore," "Mahidpore," "Ava." A Dragon wearing an Imperial crown, with the word "China," "Meeanee," "Hyderabad 1843," "Pegu," "Persia," "Lucknow," "Central India," "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "Abyssinia," "Perak," "Afghanistan 1878-80," "Egypt," "Tel el Kebir," 1882, "Suakin," 1885, "Tofrek."

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

## EUROPEAN INFANTRY FROM 1827 UP TO THE AMALGAMATION 1861, WITH A RESUMÉ OF THE SYSTEMS OF PROMOTION 1748-1861.

In May 1827 the designation of Majors of Brigade in Divisions of the Army was changed to that of Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General.

Brigade-Majors 1827.

In July 1828, an order, prescribing the number, and description of books to be kept in each regiment, European and Native, throughout the service ; and also containing certain regulations regarding interior economy, was published.

Regimental Books 1828.

The pay of European soldiers was ordered to be issued to them daily from the month of January 1829 in supersession of the monthly settlements theretofore existing.

Pay issued daily 1829.

On the 5th May of the same year it was notified to the Army in pursuance of Orders from England, that officers in the Company's Service would thereafter be eligible to promotion by brevet <sup>1</sup> for distinguished services in action, in the same manner as His Majesty's Officers.

Special Brevets.

Two Lieutenants, and one Ensign in each European Regiment were reduced from the same date, and ordered to be returned as Supernumeraries until absorbed.

Reduction.

On the 1st February 1830 the 1st and 2nd regiments of European Infantry were formed into a single regiment designated the "Madras European Regiment," consisting of two flank, and six battalion companies ; the 1st regiment becoming the "Right Wing," and the 2nd

"Madras European Regiment" 1830.

<sup>1</sup> Memorials were presented to the Court of Directors by several Bengal Officers in 1849 regarding the effect, which the brevet promotions granted for the Punjab campaigns, was likely to have upon their prospects of succeeding to Brigade or Divisional Commands, but the Court declined to modify their order.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Promotion of  
the Officers  
1830-38.

regiment the "Left Wing" of the new regiment. The facings were at the same time changed from French grey to white.

Notwithstanding this amalgamation, the promotion of the Officers continued to go separately in each Wing, a system which, in a few years, caused much dissatisfaction owing to the supersession which was the natural result. This dissatisfaction found expression in memorials from the Officers of the Madras and Bombay regiments, and early in 1838, the Court of Directors sent out orders to the effect that no future vacancies amongst the Ensigns in one of the Wings should be filled up, but that as vacancies occurred, appointments should be made to the other Wing, and a like course pursued with respect to the other ranks so that in progress of time the Officers of one Wing would be absorbed in the other, and promotion would thenceforth go regularly in the whole regiment. This arrangement was directed to be made simultaneously at each Presidency on the 1st September 1838. The absorption of the Officers of the Left Wing of the "Madras European Regiment" was not completed until twenty years afterwards.

Officers in  
Civil Employ  
1831.

On the 23rd August 1831, the following order preventing the assumption of military command by Officers in Civil Employ was published to the Army:—

"Military men holding situations in any civil branch of the Army, or under the civil administration of Government, cannot be allowed to claim or exercise the right of command as Senior Officer by virtue of their commissions, without first resigning and relinquishing their civil employments or situations."

Chaplains  
1833.

In March 1833 an order was issued by which Military Chaplains were prohibited from trading, directly or indirectly.

The appointment of Deputy Surveyor-General in Madras and in Bombay was discontinued on the 1st September 1833, and the Officers by whom it had been held were placed under the orders of the Surveyor-General of India for employment on the Great Trigonometrical Survey.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Trigonomet-  
rical Survey.

Early in 1836 the Court of Directors having received a communication to the effect that it would be satisfactory to the King if certain Standards and War trophies in their possession were placed at his disposal, for the purpose of being preserved in the great hall and Chapel of the Royal Hospital at Chelsea, the undermentioned trophies were made over accordingly, and the circumstance was notified to the Army on the 21st October of the same year :—

War Trophies  
1836.

Two State Standards of Hyder Ally and Tippoo Sultan taken at Seringapatam 4th May 1799, and two pendants belonging to them.

The colors of the French Corps taken at Seringapatam.

Colors of the Brigades of General Perron taken in the Mahratta War of 1803.

Seven standards taken from the Mahratta regular corps at Assaye.

Sixteen colors taken from Mahratta regular corps during the same campaign.

Colors taken in Nepaul in 1816, and at Bhurtpore in 1826, by the Bengal Army.

The Court of Directors having received from the Secretary at War a copy of His Majesty's Warrant "regulating a system of Rewards by a distinctive mark of merit, and by additions to the rates of pay, and of pension on discharge to be obtained by the well conducted soldier" they sent out orders during October 1836, desiring that such provisions of the Warrant as might be applicable to

Good Conduct  
Pay 1836-37.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

the European troops in their service should be introduced without delay. They further intimated their intention to direct that all soldiers thereafter enlisted into their service, whether for the Artillery or Infantry, should, from the 1st November 1836, be enlisted on the terms specified in the said Warrant, and that all soldiers then in their service who might be willing to relinquish the additional pay to which they were entitled by length of service, should likewise be allowed the benefit of the Regulation.

The following provisions were held to be applicable to the Company's troops, and were adopted accordingly :—

Conditions  
thereof.

Soldiers who had completed seven years' service were entitled to an additional penny a day, and to wear a ring of lace round the right arm, provided their names had not been entered in the Regimental Defaulter Book for at least two years immediately preceding.

A second penny a day was allowed on the completion of fourteen years' service, a third penny after twenty-one years' service and a fourth penny after twenty-eight years' service, provided that the men had been uninterruptedly in the enjoyment of the good conduct pay of the lower grade, or grades for two years immediately preceding the date on which they became entitled to the increase.

Two rings of lace were to be worn by good conduct men of fourteen years' standing, three by those of twenty-one years, and four by those of twenty-eight years.

This order was published at Fort St. George by the Governor in Council on the 28th April 1837.

"Second  
Madras  
European  
Regiment"  
1839.

On the 15th October 1839 a second regiment was ordered to be formed at Arnee as a Light Infantry Corps, and to be designated the "Second Madras European



Regiment." The Officers were posted to it in accordance with the ordinary practice in such cases, viz., the Senior Officers in each grade, throughout the army, were transferred to the new regiment with a step in promotion, either in rank, or in grade. The establishment was fixed at 1 Colonel, 2 Lieutenant-Colonels, 2 Majors, 10 Captains, 10 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, and 920 non-commissioned, rank and file.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Lieutenant-Colonel Dyce, formerly of the 4th Regiment, Native Infantry, was selected for the command.

In consequence of this augmentation, the "Madras European Regiment" resumed the appellation of the "First Madras European Regiment."

"First  
Madras  
European  
Regiment."

"On the 12th March 1841, the "First European Regiment" was permitted to bear, on its colors and appointments, the names of several actions, and expeditions in which it had taken a distinguished part, viz., "Arcot," "Plassey," "Condore,"<sup>1</sup> "Wandiwash," "Sholinghur," "Nundydroog," "Amboyna," "Ternate," "Banda," and "Pondicherry;" this last in commemoration of the three occasions on which it was taken from the French, and at all of which the regiment had been present, viz., in 1760-61 under Sir Eyre Coote, in 1778 under Sir Hector Munro, and in 1793 under Colonel Brathwaite.

Honorary  
Distinctions  
1841.

The "Carnatic European Veteran Battalion" was disbanded on the 31st December 1841, and in April 1842 the following arrangements were substituted. Two companies of European Veterans, denominated respectively the Artillery and Infantry Company were formed, the first to be stationed at the Mount and to take the garrison

Veteran  
Companies  
1842.

<sup>1</sup> Both Battalions of the regiment were defending Fort St. George against the French when the action at Condore was fought. *Vide* Volume I, pages 378-385; also Volume II, page 57.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Sale of  
Appoint-  
ments  
1842."Madras  
Fusiliers"  
1843.Additional  
Captains  
1846.Troops in  
Tenasserim.Freedom of  
Dissenters  
1847.

duty at Fort St. George; the second to be stationed at Vizagapatam.

The resignation of any appointment, civil, or military, under any pecuniary arrangement, was prohibited by a General Order dated in September 1842.

In April 1843, under instructions from the Court of Directors, the "First Madras European Regiment" was constituted a regiment of Fusiliers in acknowledgment of its long, and distinguished services, and the uniform and equipments were ordered to be assimilated to those of Her Majesty's Fusilier regiments.

In December 1846 the establishment of Captains in the European Regiments was increased from ten to twelve by order of the Court of Directors on the recommendation of the Governor-General, partly because the former number had been found insufficient, and partly with the view of equalising the promotion with that of the Officers of Native Infantry.

The strength of the force<sup>1</sup> on the coast of Tenasserim was reduced in 1846 to a single regiment of Native Infantry; and the Staff appointments, with the exception of that of Station Staff Officer, were abolished at the same time.

On the 2nd October 1847 an order on the subject of Divine worship, from which the following are extracts, was published to the Army:—

"Commanding Officers of European troops are to allow soldiers of religious persuasions differing from the established Church of England, to attend Divine worship where the ministers of their churches may officiate.

---

<sup>1</sup> 1 Brigadier, 1 Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, 1 Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General, 1 Deputy Judge Advocate-General, 1 Staff Surgeon; one regiment Her Majesty's Foot; three regiments Madras Native Infantry. Detachments of Artillery, and Sappers and Miners.

"Every soldier shall be allowed to attend the worship of Almighty God according to the forms prescribed by the Church to which he belongs, when military duty does not unavoidably interfere.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

\* \* \* \* \*

"When soldiers are in Hospital every man is at liberty to choose his own minister, with this simple understanding, that he shall notify his wish through the regular channel to his Commanding Officer, who will give immediate orders for the admission of the Clergyman whom the soldier may have chosen for his spiritual adviser."

The Musicians of the Garrison Band of Fort St. George having been enlisted as soldiers, borne on the strength of the Garrison, and taking their share of military duties at Guard Mounting, Military funerals, and other occasions of parade and ceremony, they were admitted to pension by the Court of Directors in May 1848, on the recommendation of Government.

Garrison  
Band 1848.

On the 6th May 1851 it was notified to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen had assented to a medal being granted, at the expense of the Company, to all surviving officers who had been present at certain celebrated actions. This was called the "India Medal," and was granted to Madras Officers for Assaye, Argaum, the sieges of Gawilghur, and Asseerghur, Seetabuldee, the battle and siege of Nagpore, the battles of Mahidpoor, and Corygaum, and the campaign in Ava.<sup>1</sup>

India Medal  
1851.

European Officers of all branches of the Company's Army were permitted to wear mustachios by an order dated 25th July 1852.

Mustachios  
1852.

<sup>1</sup> Medals had already been granted to the Native Troops for the War in Ava 1824-26, and were issued in 1831.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Donation  
1853.

In July 1853, a donation, equal to six months' batta, was granted to all the troops employed during the second war in Burma, European, and Native, and without distinction as to the length of the period of such employment.

"Third  
European  
Regiment."

Another regiment of European Infantry to be called the "Third Madras European Regiment" was formed on the 15th November 1853. The nucleus was composed of drafts from the other two regiments to the extent of 131 men from the Fusiliers, and 86 from the Second Light Infantry. The establishment was the same as that of the other regiments, and Lieutenant-Colonel Whitlock, formerly of the 36th Native Infantry, was selected for the Command.

Dealings with  
Natives  
1854.

The regiment was ordered to be stationed at Bellary. On the 25th July 1854, Officers of Government, of whatever rank or class, were strictly prohibited from selling any property of any kind to Native Princes, Chiefs, or gentlemen of rank and opulence.

Rank of the  
Company's  
Officers 1855.

During June 1855 a Memorandum dated at the Horse Guards on the 25th April preceding, to the effect that Her Majesty had been graciously pleased to order that the Officers of the East India Company's service should have rank and precedence with those of the Royal Army, according to the dates of their Commissions, in all parts of Her Majesty's Dominions and elsewhere, was published at Fort St. George.

Augmenta-  
tion 1856.

Two Captains, and two Lieutenants were added to each regiment of European Infantry in the three Presidencies during October 1856.

Instruction  
in Musketry  
1856-57.

In December of the same year, Depôts for instruction in rifle musketry were established at Bangalore, Secunderabad, and Rangoon. A Commandant, and an Officer

instructor, were allowed for each Depôt on staff salaries of 200, and 100 rupees each per mensem, respectively, but these Depôts were broken up in August 1857, on the introduction of regimental instructors.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Flint muskets were superseded in the European Infantry by smooth bore percussion muskets about 1842. These continued to be used until about the year 1857 when the Enfield rifle was introduced. The Madras Fusiliers were armed with this weapon when they went to Bengal during the Mutiny, and were the only corps with Havelock's force which was so armed.

Arms  
1842-1857.

On the 21st August 1857 it was notified that Officers and soldiers of the East India Company's service were eligible to receive from the Queen the decoration of the Victoria Cross.

Victoria  
Cross.

During December of the same year the organisation of a small party of Pioneers, consisting of one Corporal, and one Private for each company in every European regiment was sanctioned.

Pioneers.

On the 3rd September 1858 it was ordered that all young officers of infantry should do duty with a European regiment for six months before joining a Native corps. This system had formerly been in force from the time of the formation of the Native battalions in 1759, up to that of the reorganisation of the Army in 1796 when it fell into disuse. Sir Thomas Munro, when giving evidence before a select committee of the House of Commons in 1813, said that no Officer ought to be sent to a Native corps, until, by previously serving with a European regiment, he had made himself master of all his duties, and likewise, by being in some degree acquainted with the character of the natives, qualified to command and act with Sepoys.

Young  
Officers 1858.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.DISCONTENT, AND INSUBORDINATION AMONGST THE EUROPEAN  
TROOPS OF THE LATE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S SERVICE  
1858-59.

Assumption  
of the Gov-  
ernment of  
India by the  
Crown 1858.

It having been considered expedient, in consequence of the great mutiny of the Native troops in the Presidency of Bengal, that the Government of India should be assumed by the Crown, an Act of Parliament was passed for that purpose in August 1858, containing, amongst other provisions, one by which it was enacted that the Military and Naval services of the East India Company should be thenceforth deemed to be those of Her Majesty, and be under the same obligations to serve the Queen as they would have been to serve the Company, but continuing to enjoy all their former emoluments and privileges.

Proclamation  
by the Queen.

This change was publicly made known in India by a Proclamation of Her Majesty the Queen, published at Allahabad on the 1st November 1858, and republished at Madras on the 13th of the same month.

In this Proclamation the direct Government of India was conferred upon Viscount Canning the then Governor-General, as First Viceroy and Governor-General; and the expectation of pardon, on certain terms, held out by him to certain offenders during the recent disturbances, was confirmed by Her Majesty.

All persons, civil and military, employed in the service of the Honorable East India Company, were confirmed in their several offices, subject to such laws and regulations as might be thereafter enacted.

Objections  
taken by the  
4th Bengal  
Cavalry, and  
the Madras  
Fusiliers  
1858.

The men of the 4th Regiment Bengal European <sup>1</sup> Light Cavalry, then stationed at Lucknow, immediately on hearing of this proclamation, declared that they did not

---

<sup>1</sup> Five regiments of European Cavalry were raised instead of the regiments of Bengal Native Cavalry which had mutinied.

consider themselves bound to serve the Queen until they should be re-enlisted for that purpose, and should receive fresh bounty, and on the 8th of the same month Major-General Hope Grant, then Commanding the Field Force in Oude, reported that several men of the 1st Madras Fusiliers were unwilling to serve Her Majesty on the ground that they had been attested solely to serve the Honorable East India Company.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

As soon as this came to the knowledge of Lord Clyde, the Commander-in-Chief in India, he addressed a letter, dated 10th November, to the Government, from which the following are extracts :—

Opinion of  
Lord Clyde.

“ Lord Clyde would avail himself of this opportunity to lay his views on the subject comprehended, before His Excellency, as he cannot but think it one of the highest importance.

“ I am directed also to enclose the actual attestation of a soldier of the Bengal Artillery who was enlisted in October 1857.

“ You will observe in question 8 of that document that the soldier is asked whether he is willing to serve the East India Company.

“ There is no doubt in the question; he is asked whether he will serve the East India Company ‘only,’ and in the form of that attestation no alternative of serving the Crown is apparent.

“ At the bottom of the first page of the attestation the soldier is sworn to be ‘faithful,’ and bear ‘true allegiance’ to Her Majesty, &c. &c. But it would appear that this is in his capacity of serving the Company, and as a British subject. It is an ‘Oath of Allegiance,’ and in so far, as it seems to the Commander-in-Chief, distinct from the attestation which prescribes the particular service to which the soldier shall be hereafter bound.

“ Lord Clyde would beg leave to call to the recollection of the Governor-General, with the greatest deference to His

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Excellency, a fact unknown except to military men, viz., that in the old regiments of the Crown, a man cannot be transferred from one to another without his free consent, he having been enlisted to serve in a particular regiment. Thus it happens that although the conditions of servitude are precisely the same in the various regiments of Her Majesty's Service, yet whenever necessity requires that the complement of one regiment should be filled up at the expense of others, 'volunteers' are called for the purpose, who receive a bounty in consideration.

"Whatever may be the exigencies of the state the rule has always been followed in the Army that the free consent of the individual must be obtained before he can be transferred from one part of the service to another. Perhaps there is no rule which the soldiers more clearly understand, or to the principle of which they cling with greater tenacity; it is understood before they enter the Army, in consequence of the education in this respect which they receive from the recruiting Serjeant, and in the militia regiments.

"Taking all these circumstances into consideration Lord Clyde would request the closest attention to the practical circumstances of a soldier's enlistment, and of the manner in which the soldier would view any attempt to deprive him of what he considers a right. *It would be difficult, if not impossible, to make him understand any legal argument by which the very principle of his military existence might, in his opinion, be set aside.* Lord Clyde would earnestly suggest that, in treating this very important matter, it should be so managed as not to alarm the men with regard to the point to which allusion has now been made.

Re-enlistment of the Company's Troops recommended.

"He would propose to the Governor-General that it may be worthy of consideration whether the re-enlistment of the Company's European Forces should not be proceeded with immediately, in order to prevent the possibility of a feeling of irritation arising in the Army, of a very inconvenient, and perhaps dangerous tendency.

"In uttering this warning, and recommendation, Lord Clyde would assure the Governor-General that he would not hazard even a suggestion in the matter, were it not for his intimate acquaintance with British soldiers, and the manner in which they feel the rights they possess in common with other Englishmen."

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

(Signed) W. R. MANSFIELD, Major-General,  
*Chief of the Staff.*

The reasons assigned by the Governor-General for differing with Lord Clyde were set forth in a letter dated at Allahabad on the 13th November 1858, from which the following are extracts:—

Reply of the  
Governor-  
General.

"The Governor-General would draw the attention of the Commander-in-Chief to the fact that Parliament has now, in the Act by which the Government of India is transferred to the Queen, enacted that 'the military and naval forces of the East India Company shall be deemed to be the Indian military and naval forces of Her Majesty, and shall be under the same obligations to serve Her Majesty as they would have been under to serve the said Company;' and the same section goes on to provide that the service to be required of the troops shall be precisely the same in every way as if they had continued in the service of the said Company.

"This enactment is so clear and explicit as to admit of no doubt as to its meaning; and it is so indisputable in its authority as an enactment of the Legislature, that the Governor-General is satisfied that the soldiers of the East India Company, whatever be the sense given to their attestation oath, are not at liberty to refuse to serve Her Majesty, and that the Government of India has no power to grant them their discharge.

"This view is supported by the opinion of the Advocate-General since received from Calcutta; and by that of the Judge Advocate-General, to whom the Governor-General

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

directed that the letters of Lieutenant-Colonel Galway, Commanding the 1st Madras Fusiliers, and of Major-General Sir Hope Grant, K.C.B., which were annexed to your own, should be submitted. Copies of their opinions <sup>1</sup> are enclosed.

"In addition to the fact, that in allowing the Company's English regiments to be exempt from their obligation to serve the Queen, the Government of India would be acting contrary to law; there is a reason <sup>2</sup> against such a course which, in the opinion of the Governor-General, deserves very serious consideration.

"It is not possible that the discharge of many men of these regiments, and the re-enlistment of the rest, can take place without attracting the attention of the native soldiery which we now have in our service. It will soon be discovered by the latter that the men are quitting the service at their own pleasure, and not at the desire of the Government. If the number who quit it is large and weakening (and it may well be so, as the door must be opened for the European Artillery of the three Presidencies, as well as for the Infantry, and for the Bengal Cavalry) an impression will be created that the Government cannot retain its English troops in its service, and that differences exist between the State, and the Army.

\* \* \* \* \*

"In regard to the soldier's rights as an Englishman, the Governor-General desires me to observe that if these rights have indeed been invaded by an Act of the Legislature, the course of a loyal and dutiful subject is not to resist the law, but respectfully to represent his case to those in authority over him.

"To any such representation the Governor-General will give ear, and he will transmit it to the Queen's Government ;

---

<sup>1</sup> To the effect that as the Company's soldiers had been transferred by an Act of Parliament they had no right to claim re-enlistment.

<sup>2</sup> In all probability this was the principal reason, and no doubt a very cogent one as far as Government were concerned, whatever may be thought of its sufficiency with respect to the claim of the men, either for discharge, or re-enlistment.



but in no other way can he sanction a questioning of the law; and he has no power to hold out the expectation that the law will be altered."

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

\* \* \* \* \*

(Signed) R. J. H. BIRCH, Major-General,  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

This decision was communicated to the Secretary of State for India in a letter dated 18th November, containing, in addition to the reasons given to Lord Clyde, the following paragraph:—

"I consider that I should not be justified in surrendering the law to these objections. The very nature of these objections, as it seems to me, preclude it. *It is not that the law is ambiguous, or that new circumstances have arisen to make it inapplicable, but plainly, that Parliament and the Crown have done that which they cannot, or ought not to do. Whether this be so, or not, is a question which can be determined only by the Crown, or by Parliament.*"

The course adopted by the Governor-General was fully approved of in a despatch from the Secretary of State dated 31st December 1858, which was followed by another dated 24th February 1859 in which it was intimated that it devolved upon the Government of India to inform the European soldiers of the late East India Company's Army, that their claim to discharge, or to re-enlistment with bounty, was inadmissible. This was done accordingly in a General Order dated at Fort William on the 8th April 1859.

The claims of  
the men re-  
jected 1859.

This order created great, and general dissatisfaction, culminating, at some places, in acts of mutiny and insubordination.

✓  
General dis-  
satisfaction.

On the 2nd May it was reported to Government that

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

the Artillery and Cavalry at Meerut had held mutinous meetings, at which it had been proposed to seize the guns, and that in the 2nd Cavalry, 800 strong, nearly all the men were discontented at the transfer to the Crown. On the 5th of the same month the Commander-in-Chief telegraphed to the effect that although the troops at Meerut had hitherto behaved with calmness and respect towards their Officers, yet they were prepared to maintain the point that virtually they were out of the service, and no longer amenable to military law.

Special  
Courts of  
Inquiry.

The following day he reported that a Special Court of Inquiry, to be conducted by the Judge Advocate-General, had been ordered to assemble at Meerut in order to enable the men to state their grievances in a soldier-like manner. Simultaneously with the ordering of this Court, Circular Memoranda were sent to Officers Commanding Divisions, desiring them to convene similar Special Courts, and this was done accordingly at Mean Meer, Lucknow, Allahabad, Dugshaie, Delhi, Hazareebaugh, Dinapore, Barrackpore, Jubbulpore, and some other stations.

✓  
Mutiny of  
the 1st  
Cavalry.

A few days later reports reached the Government from which it was evident that the movement was not confined to Meerut, but had extended to Gwalior, Lahore, Agra, Berhampore, Dinapore, and Allahabad, at which last mentioned place the 1st Cavalry had become quite beyond control, and had refused to do any more duty.

Discharges  
authorised.

These events induced the Governor-General to reconsider his decision and on the 7th May he authorised the Commander-in-Chief to grant discharges to all men except such as had been openly insubordinate. It was also intimated that although the men claiming their discharge would not be permitted to re-enlist, yet they

should receive all the advantages of a free discharge. It was further suggested that as this principle must extend to the other Presidencies a General Order on the subject should be issued.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

In reply the Commander-in-Chief recommended that no discharges should be granted until the several Courts of Inquiry had been closed, because by adopting such a course the appearance of hurry would be avoided, and the maintenance of discipline thereafter rendered easier.

Their issue  
postponed.

The General Order proposed as above was published at Fort William on the 20th June. It was therein maintained that every European soldier, at the time of his enlistment, had taken an oath to serve the Crown as well as the Company, but with the understanding that he was to serve in India only, and exclusively in the British Forces of the Company: that the only change made by the Act of Parliament consisted in the designation of the Troops, which were to be called "the India Military Forces of Her Majesty," the service being in all respects precisely what it had been. The order, after recapitulating the circumstances of the claims of the men, their rejection in conformity with the opinions of the law Officers, and the subsequent acts of disobedience and misconduct, concluded by yielding the point at issue on the following grounds:—

Order an-  
nouncing the  
concession,  
and the  
grounds  
thereof.

"By order of the Right Honorable the Commander-in-Chief, Courts of Inquiry were opened, before which the men were called upon to make their representations, and to state unreservedly the grounds of their claims.

"The Government is satisfied that the objections of the men are founded, in the case of many of them, on an honest conviction that their rights have been overlooked. This conviction has been strengthened by the expression of

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

opinions of High Authority<sup>1</sup> in England which naturally have had a powerful effect on the minds of the men. It has been put forward, for the most part, by the men in a soldier-like, and respectful manner after the first excitement had passed away, consequently upon the orders and warnings of the Commander-in-Chief.

"Such being the case, and it being the desire of the Government of India that there should not be even an appearance of injustice done to any soldier, His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council, has determined, with the full concurrence of the Right Honorable the Commander-in-Chief, that every non-commissioned officer and soldier in the three Presidencies who enlisted for the East India Company's Forces, shall, if he desire it, be allowed to take his discharge under the provisions of the Act for limiting the time of service in the army, which directs that soldiers taking their discharge, shall be conveyed to England, and there finally discharged; and that, in the meanwhile they shall continue to be subject to the mutiny Act, and Articles of War.

"Each man will be duly paid up and settled with to the date of his embarkation; from which date, according to the regulations of the local forces, his pay will cease.

"The representations of the men, as recorded by the Courts of Inquiry, assembled for this purpose at Meerut and other Stations will be transmitted for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

"But the Viceroy, and Governor-General in Council distinctly announces that he is not authorised to hold out any hope that the Government of Her Majesty will recede from the decision to which it has already come, in regard to re-enlistment and bounty.

---

<sup>1</sup> Several men brought forward the circumstance that Lord Palmerston, when First Minister of the Crown, expressed his opinion, in his place in Parliament, that, on the transfer of the Company's Indian Forces to the immediate service of the Crown, the men would be equitably entitled to their discharge if they disliked the change.

"The offer of discharge now determined upon, will be made under arrangements to be ordered by the Commanders-in-Chief respectively at the three Presidencies; and the decision of every man who elects to remain in the service is to be entered in the regimental records, and will be considered final.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

"Men accepting their discharge under this order will not be permitted to enlist into any regiment in India, whether of the Line, or of Her Majesty's Indian Forces. They will be sent to the port of embarkation under the orders of their Excellencies, the Commanders-in-Chief in Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, and will be provided with passage to England."

On the 9th July an order was published by the Commander-in-Chief in which he warned such men as might take their discharge that he could not hold out any hope to them that in case of their re-enlistment their former service would be counted in their favour, but that he was confident that any such claim would be rejected.

Order and  
warning by  
the Com-  
mander-in-  
Chief.

"Having uttered this warning, the Commander-in-Chief hopes that the old soldiers of Her Majesty's Indian army will be wise enough not to throw away, without due reflection and in a moment of excitement, the advantage of former services. They are precisely in the same position as regards pay, clothing, pension and other regulations as the men in Her Majesty's regiments of the Line."

RESULT IN BENGAL.

The rejection of the claim to discharge, or re-enlistment with bounty, announced to the Army in the Order of the 8th April 1859, was attended in Bengal with the following results: The 5th European regiment, then at Berhampore, refused all duty, appointed their own Colonel, Major, and Adjutant, and congregated in one of the large double storied barracks, so that it was found necessary to bring up 500 infantry, and 2 guns from



CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

Fort William to coerce them. The 3rd European Regiment at Gwalior refused to attend parade, but soon returned to a sense of their duty. Dissatisfaction was evinced at several other stations, but did not take any serious form except at Meerut where the conduct of the 2nd Cavalry occasioned some anxiety. The excitement gradually subsided as the complaints of the men were heard by the several Courts of Inquiry, but about 6,207 men of all arms applied for their discharge. Of these 2,516 belonged to the five regiments of cavalry, 2,402 to the six regiments of infantry, and 1,289 to the artillery. The cavalry regiments, which had been raised to supply the place of the native cavalry which had mutinied, were, on the whole, composed of an indifferent class of men, both as regards character, and physique. Most of them, as was also the case in the 4th, 5th and 6th regiments of infantry, were "raw lads,"<sup>1</sup> strange to each other and to their Officers, undrilled, unused to obey, landed in India, and immediately marched to the Central Provinces, where, with little hope of sharing in the campaign, they were put to severe regimental training in the hottest time of the year." The number of men who took their discharge in the other regiments of infantry bore some proportion to their standing, viz., in the 1st Fusiliers 293, in the 2nd Fusiliers 373, and in the 3rd Regiment 508.

3rd Madras  
European  
Regiment  
1859.

Considerable excitement and dissatisfaction was manifested in the 3rd Madras European Regiment, then stationed at Jubbulpoor, more especially in the Grenadier, D. and Light Companies.

This excitement was allayed, and finally dissipated, by the firm and judicious conduct of Colonel Shubrick

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter from the Governor-General, dated 5th May 1860.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

commanding the regiment who addressed the men on the evening of the 23rd May, and pointed out in vigorous and appropriate language, the danger, and disgrace which would be entailed by their following the example of some of the European regiments in Bengal, assuring them at the same time of his readiness to receive any just complaints whether affecting pay, clothing, rations, family matters, or any other point. The behaviour of the men at this parade was perfectly orderly, respectful, and soldier-like, and on the 26th May the Colonel reported that order had been thoroughly restored in the regiment.

The conduct of Colonel Shubrick received the approbation of Government conveyed in an order dated 14th June, and the Governor thus expressed himself in a minute dated 11th idem.

Judicious  
conduct of  
Colonel  
Shubrick.

“Colonel Shubrick appears to have conducted himself in this serious crisis of his Corps in a manner deserving of the approbation of the Government. His speech to his men is a remarkable specimen of military eloquence; and the ability shown in the rest of his proceedings is of a piece with this.”

Notwithstanding the orderly behaviour of the men, no fewer than 639 claimed their discharge before the Court of Inquiry, but many of these subsequently withdrew their applications, and the number for whom passage was provided amounted to 491 of all ranks.

## RESULT IN MADRAS.

The expediency of convening Courts of Inquiry having been suggested to the Government of Madras by the Government of India on the 2nd June, the following reply was despatched on the 7th idem:—

Courts of  
Inquiry not  
wanted.

“Our European troops are perfectly quiet; local Courts of Inquiry not necessary here, and would only encourage discontent.”

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

## Artillery.

The conduct of the Madras Artillery at all stations was most favourably reported upon. Some violent expressions, having reference to the transfer, were found written on the walls of one of the barracks at the Mount, but this was believed to have been the work of a single individual, and was the only instance of impropriety which occurred in the regiment.

Took  
Discharge.

The number of men who took their discharge under the General Order was 603 of all ranks.

## Remained.

The strength of the regiment, after these men were struck off, was 180 Serjeants, 111 Corporals, 132 Bombardiers, 13 Farriers, 54 Trumpeters and Buglers, and 1,007 Gunners.

## Volunteers.

This was exclusive of 535 Volunteers from various regiments of foot serving in the Presidency, 272 of whom were doing duty with the Artillery, and the rest under orders to join.

Madras  
Fusiliers.

On the 24th May 1859 a general parade took place at Bangalore for the celebration of the Queen's Birthday, and as the Madras Fusiliers did not join in the cheering, the regiment was addressed on its own private parade immediately afterwards by Lieutenant-General Beresford Commanding the Division. Several of the men then stated that they considered themselves entitled either to discharge or bounty as they were only bound to serve the East India Company, and were not liable to be transferred to the Queen's Service without their own consent having been first obtained.

Some of the men made use of expressions to the following effect:—

“That they were Englishmen,<sup>1</sup> but had been transferred

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter from the Officer Commanding the Regiment to the Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief, 25th May 1859.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

like guns and bullocks to the Queen, and they might be transferred again to the Americans tomorrow. They were no longer men, but cattle or goods transferable without their consent obtained, or even asked for, from one party to another."

The demeanour of the men at this parade was quiet and subordinate, but their pride was hurt by the manner of their transfer.

The number of men of all ranks in this regiment who took their discharge was 298, and the number of those who remained was 56 Serjeants, 46 Corporals, 40 Drummers, and 430 Privates.

The 2nd European Light Infantry at Trichinopoly made no demonstration, but 347 men took their discharge. 6 Serjeants, 44 Corporals, 36 Drummers, and 387 Privates remained.

2nd Regiment.

Of the 3rd European Regiment, of whom 491 had taken their discharge at Jubbulpoor, 48 Serjeants, 30 Corporals, 23 Drummers, and 235 Privates remained in the service.

3rd Regiment.

The total number of soldiers in the three Presidencies who took their discharge was 10,116 of whom 2,809<sup>1</sup> re-enlisted in the British Army in England during 1859-60.

Total number who left the service.

In claiming their discharge under the provisions of the order of the 20th June, the men were actuated by various motives. The greater number wished to have a free passage home, intending to re-enlist there when the means of amusing themselves should have come to an end; but many of the older soldiers were really discontented at the manner in which they had been transferred without their consent, and without any acknowledgment of their distinguished services. A few men complained

Various motives for claiming discharge.

<sup>1</sup> 455 in 1859, and 2,354 in 1860. 119 men re-enlisted in India, and accompanied the expedition to China.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

that they had been re-transferred to the Royal Army after having purchased their discharge therefrom for the special purpose of entering the service of the Company. In the 3rd Bengal European Regiment there was a general feeling amongst the men that although their services during the mutiny had, for want of opportunity, been less brilliant than that of other troops, yet that as they had been present in several engagements, and had gone through much harassing work, they ought to have shared in the donation of batta which had been granted to a large number of their fellow soldiers.

## Remarks.

It was greatly to be deplored that the advice given in November 1858 by so competent an authority as Lord Clyde should have been rejected by the Governor-General, a rejection which entailed the loss of several thousands of old and seasoned soldiers, and an expenditure of money far exceeding that of the amount of bounty which would have satisfied the troops; to say nothing of the circumstances by which Government may be said to have been forced to concede the point at issue. The advantage of matured military experience was further exemplified in the prudent action of Lord Clyde in declining to publish the Governor-General's concession until the proceedings of the Courts of Inquiry should have been closed.

Boon to men  
who had not  
taken their  
discharge.

On the 12th October it was announced by the Governor-General that he had received authority from Her Majesty's Government to grant the boon of two years' service to all men of the local army who had not taken their discharge under the order quoted above.

Certain men  
allowed to  
re-enlist.

Such men as had taken their discharge, and had not been compromised by any act of insubordination connected with that subject, were permitted to enlist in any of Her Majesty's regiments then about to proceed on service to China. These men were to receive a bounty



of Rupees 50 each provided that they enlisted for a period of ten years.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

It was subsequently ruled, in February 1860, that in all cases in which a man's period of service should have been completed by the boon of two years' service, and he had thus become entitled to his discharge, he was entitled to receive the usual bounty should he wish to re-enlist.

Re-enlist-  
ment 1860.

In consequence of an uneasy feeling amongst the British soldiers of Her Majesty's Indian Army regarding the provisions of a Bill recently proposed to Parliament, the Governor-General considered it expedient, on the 11th September 1860, to publish a notification to the effect that the rights, privileges, and exemptions of the men of Her Majesty's Indian Forces were to remain precisely as they had been; but that at the termination of their several engagements they might either take their discharge, or enlist in Her Majesty's Army for general service, as it was intended to put a stop to recruiting for military service exclusively in India. This notification was ordered to be read to all the European troops in India at three successive parades, and on the 28th December it was announced that no further enlistments for Her Majesty's Indian Forces were to be made until further orders.

Notification  
regarding the  
rights of Her  
Majesty's  
Indian  
Forces.

#### GENERAL LIST 1859.

The system of promotion by regimental rise, which had been introduced into the Cavalry in 1799, and into the Infantry in 1800, ceased in 1859, when the promotion of officers entering the service subsequently to the 31st December 1858 was regulated by a despatch from the Secretary of State, dated 30th September 1859, in which it was directed that such officers were not to be posted to regiments as before, but to be entered in two General lists (Cavalry and Infantry) according to seniority, and

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

that for every vacancy in the rank of Lieutenant in a regiment of Cavalry, or Infantry, the Senior Cornet or Ensign on the General list should be promoted to be Lieutenant provided that he had served not less than one year in India. These young officers were to be attached, either to regiments of the local Army, or to those of the Line, at the discretion of the Commander-in-Chief. In short, the system which had been in force during the last century, before the introduction of promotion by regimental rise, was revived.

## COMMAND OF THE GARRISON OF FORT ST. GEORGE 1860.

The Governor  
resigns com-  
mand 1860.

The Command of the Garrison of Fort St. George had been a vexed question since 1822, but no change was made until 1860, when, at the instance of Sir Patrick Grant, then Commander-in-Chief, who pointed out that the existing arrangement was objectionable and inconvenient in many respects, Sir Charles Trevelyan, with Her Majesty's consent, resigned his Commission as Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Fort and Garrison, which command was transferred to the Commander-in-Chief. Lord Stanley, in his despatch upon the subject, observed that the former system had "originated when the position of the British authorities in India was very different from what it is at present, when our power was weak, and when the communication between the two countries occupied as many months, as it now does weeks. Under such circumstances it may have been politic, and even necessary, to manifest to the people of India in the most unequivocal form the supremacy of the Civil over the Military power at the Presidencies, and to secure the authority of the former by the possession of a certain amount of material force. The necessity for these precautions has, by lapse of time,

ceased to exist, and their practical effect is regarded by competent authorities as injurious to military discipline."

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

On the completion of this transfer the immediate command of the troops in garrison was assumed by the Major-General Commanding the Centre Division. The appointment of Town Major was abolished, and the garrison staff limited to 1 Brigade Major, 1 Fort Adjutant, 1 Garrison Surgeon, and 1 Garrison Assistant Surgeon.

Garrison  
Staff.

The Church in the Fort was ordered to be made over to the Lord Bishop under the same conditions as churches in Military Cantonments, the necessary accommodation being reserved for the troops in garrison.

St. Mary's  
Church.

#### AMALGAMATION 1861.

On the 26th February 1861 a Special Commission was appointed to consider and report on the arrangements necessary for carrying out the amalgamation of the European troops of the Indian Army with Her Majesty's British Forces in accordance with Royal Warrant, and the orders of Her Majesty's Government, and on the 10th April the European Officers and men of the Indian Service were informed of the conditions of their amalgamation with Her Majesty's General Forces, "whereby two armies will be united, which severally have rendered the most signal services to their Queen and country." The order then went on to say that "Her Majesty's Government have expressed an anxious desire to preserve the proud recollections of distinguished service which belong especially to the older regiments of each Presidency, and to incorporate, with Her Majesty's Army, Corps which have so greatly contributed to the acquisition and maintenance of Her Majesty's Dominions in the East."

The following were the principal features of this comprehensive measure:—

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Conditions of  
accepting  
General  
Service.

All Warrant Officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the European branches of the Army were offered the option of accepting general service on the ordinary conditions, with a bounty to all below warrant rank. All soldiers so volunteering to have the privilege of counting their past service towards pension, either under the regulations of the Royal, or of the Indian Service as they might choose.

New designa-  
tions of Regi-  
ments.

The following arrangements were made regarding the transfer of the three Madras European Regiments to Her Majesty's Army for General Service :—

The Madras Fusiliers became Her Majesty's 102nd Regiment of Foot, or "Royal Madras Fusiliers" (now the 1st Battalion "Royal Dublin Fusiliers").

The Second Regiment became the 105th Regiment of Foot, or "Madras Light Infantry" (now the 2nd Battalion South Yorkshire Regiment, late King's Own 51st Light Infantry).

The Third Regiment became the 108th Regiment of Foot, or "Madras Infantry" (now the 2nd Battalion Iniskillings, late 27th Regiment).

Option allow-  
ed to the  
Officers.

The Officers<sup>1</sup> were allowed the option of joining the new regiments in the same position as that held by them in their old ones, of continuing to be borne on the cadres of their old regiments, and being employed locally ; or of entering the Staff Corps then about to be formed. Deficiencies in the number of Officers required for the new regiments were to be filled by Officers of Native regiments volunteering for General Service. The establishment of Officers of each of the new regiments was to consist of 1 Colonel, 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 12 Captains, 14 Lieutenants, and 10 Ensigns.

---

<sup>1</sup> 72 volunteered for General Service, the rest either entered the Staff Corps, or remained local.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

## STAFF CORPS 1861.

Her Majesty's Warrant for the formation of a Staff Corps at each Presidency was published by the Governor-General on the 10th April 1861. The following were the rules by which admission into these Corps was regulated at the time :—

Rules for  
admission.

All officers of the Indian Army under the substantive rank of Colonel, then holding staff appointments, were allowed the option of joining the Corps, or of continuing to hold their appointments without joining it.

Officers of the Indian Army not on the staff, but who had previously been permanently on it, were also eligible.

Officers of the British Army in staff employ were allowed the option of being transferred to the Corps.

Officers who had held their staff appointments for less than one year were not to be permanently transferred unless they possessed certain requisite qualifications to be specified thereafter.

The option of joining this Corps was restricted to Officers considered by their respective Governments to be in all respects fit for it. Restriction.

Ensigns permanently appointed to the Corps were to have the rank of Lieutenant. Officers of 12 years' service, 4 of which had been on the staff, to be Captains. Officers of 20 years' service, 6 of which had been on the staff, to be Majors; and Officers of 26 years' service,<sup>1</sup> 8 of which had been on the staff, to be Lieutenant-Colonels. Five years' service in the Corps as Lieutenant-Colonel

Rank.

---

<sup>1</sup> This was qualified by a rider to the effect that an interval of two years must elapse between each step. For example, a regimental Captain, and Brevet Major of 26 years' service, 8 of which had been on the staff, would not be promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel until two years after joining.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Alteration of  
the rules of  
admission,  
1866.

entitled an officer to the Brevet rank of Colonel, but the substantive rank of Colonel did not exist in the Corps.

The promotion thus given having been appealed against as an infringement upon the rights of all old Officers not qualified by previous employment upon the staff, the Secretary of State, in a despatch dated 8th August 1866, announced to the Army that Officers of the old Cadres of Cavalry and Infantry were at liberty to enter the Staff Corps without any qualifying period of service on the staff, and without having to pass any test. This was to have effect from the date of the receipt of the despatch, provided that applications reached the office of the Adjutant-General by the 1st January 1867. A considerable number of Officers availed themselves of this relaxation of the rule.

✓ RESUMÉ OF THE SYSTEMS OF PROMOTION 1748-1861.

General List  
1748-96.

From the year 1748 up to 1796, all Officers of Infantry were promoted from one General list by seniority, except in special cases such as that of Captain Caillaud in 1758, and those of Captains Joseph Smith, and Achilles Preston in 1760, when these Officers were promoted to the rank of Major over the heads of several seniors who were considered unfit. On first entering the service Officers joined and served with one or other of the European Battalions until removed, by selection, to command, or do duty with, a Native Corps. Any Officer found unsuited for employment with natives was sent back to the Europeans, and every Captain Commandant of a Native Battalion gave up his command on promotion to the rank of Major, and rejoined one of the European Battalions.

Recommend-  
ations of  
Lord Corn-  
wallis 1794.

In September 1794 a letter was addressed to the Marquis of Cornwallis by the Right Honorable Henry

Dundas, then First Commissioner for the affairs of India, from which the following is an extract:

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

"I am commanded by His Majesty to request that your Lordship will furnish me with that plan<sup>1</sup> in detail, as His Majesty is desirous of knowing your opinion on the best mode of remodelling the Army in India, with a view to give safety and permanence to your Indian Empire, and to prevent the continuance, or revival of those discontents and jealousies which have so often manifested themselves between the King's, and Company's troops, as well as between the Company's troops belonging to the different Presidencies."

Lord Cornwallis, in reply, submitted an elaborate report on the re-organisation of the Indian Army, in which many changes were advocated; amongst others the formation of regiments of two battalions each, and the introduction of promotion by regimental<sup>2</sup> rise, a measure strongly urged as being calculated to increase the zeal and efficiency of the officers, and to create an "*Esprit de Corps*" theretofore wanting.

His Lordship condemned the system of promotion from a general list in the following words: "No system of Military promotion can so effectually tend to destroy all spirit of energy, and attention to discipline as that of a regular succession of the mass of Officers according to seniority from the highest to the lowest throughout a whole Army."

A general list  
condemned.

The two recommendations specified above were approved of by the Court of Directors, and carried into effect during 1796 and 1800.

Recommend-  
ations  
adopted  
1796.

The establishment at that time consisted of four European, and thirty-six Native Battalions. Each of the

Old Estab-  
lishment.

<sup>1</sup> For the re-organisation of the Army of the East India Company.

<sup>2</sup> Although this system did not exist in Madras until 1800, yet the officers were permanently posted to Battalions, and never removed, except when really necessary. *Vide* note page 296, Vol. II.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

former was officered by 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Major, 8 Captains, 10 Lieutenants, and 7 Ensigns, with 6 or 8 Cadets doing duty. Each of the Native Battalions had a Captain Commandant, 7 Lieutenants and 2 Ensigns.

New Estab-  
lishment.

The new establishment was to consist of two European regiments of one Battalion each, and thirteen Native regiments of two Battalions each. Each of the former was to be officered by 1 Colonel, 2 Lieutenant-Colonels, 2 Majors, 7 Captains, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 21 Lieutenants, and 8 Ensigns. The latter were to be officered in the same manner, except that the number of Lieutenants was fixed at 22, and that of the Ensigns at 10.

System of  
promotion.

The promotion was to go in each regiment, as far as the rank of Major, without reference to the battalions. For example, on the death of a Captain of the 2nd Battalion, the Senior Lieutenant of the regiment succeeded to the vacant Company whichever battalion he might happen to belong to. After attaining the rank of Major the promotion went in the line. On the death of a Colonel, the Senior Lieutenant-Colonel and Major in the line were promoted, also the Senior Captain of the regiment, European or Native, to which the Senior Major had belonged. It follows that this system necessitated not infrequent changes of Officers from one battalion to the other.

Double  
Battalion  
System  
1796-1824.

What particular advantages were expected from the double battalion system does not appear, but it is clear from the tenor of an order<sup>1</sup> issued at the time, that the intention was to locate both battalions of a regiment at the same station, and it may have been contemplated to use the one as a dépôt or feeder for the other in event of its being sent on service. However, as a matter of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Volume II, page 290.

fact, the exigencies of the service prevented any such arrangement, and the presence of both battalions of a regiment in the same cantonment was of rare occurrence.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

At the time of this re-organisation the Court of Directors wished to introduce the principle of selection in the higher ranks, and they accordingly ordered that all Lieutenant-Colonels who might be considered unfit to command battalions, or to be Chief Engineer, should be passed over; and the same principle was to be applied to the promotion of Colonels to the rank of Major-General. This order was rescinded by the Court in a letter dated in July 1799, but no reason was assigned.

Selection for  
Commands  
1796-99.

In the year 1824 the twenty-five regiments of two battalions each, of which the Native Army then consisted, were formed into fifty distinct regiments by the separation of battalions, after which the promotion continued to go in the same manner, except that it went in one body instead of in two. The European Regiment was formed into two separate regiments at the same time, the field Officers thereof taking their places in the general line according to seniority.

Regiments of  
one Battalion  
1824.

During 1859 when the re-organisation of the Native Army was again in contemplation, it was ordered that all officers who had entered the service after the 31st December 1858 should, instead of being posted to regiments as before, be entered in two General lists (Cavalry and Infantry) from which they were to be promoted by seniority as vacancies might occur. All officers who had entered the service on or before the date specified above, and who did not avail themselves of the option of joining the Staff Corps subsequently formed in 1861, continued to rise in the Cadres of their regiments according to the old system.

General List  
1859.

Promotion of  
Regimental  
Officers.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.NATIVE INFANTRY 1826-1887, INCLUDING ORDERS REGARD-  
ING THE EUROPEAN OFFICERS SUBSEQUENT TO THE  
AMALGAMATION IN 1861.Reductions  
1828-29.

In February 1828 the establishment of Privates in each Native regiment was reduced to 720, and during 1829, the number of companies was reduced from ten to eight, each company to consist of 80 men. Two Lieutenants, and one Ensign in each regiment were reduced at the same time, and ordered to be returned as supernumeraries until absorbed.

Standing  
Orders 1830.

Copies of the new Standing Orders prescribing the interior economy to be observed in regiments of Native Infantry were issued in September 1830.

"Rifle Corps"  
broken up.

The "Madras Rifle Corps" was broken up on the 31st October of the same year, and the companies of which it had been composed were attached to the undermentioned regiments, viz., 1st, 5th, 16th, 24th, 26th, 36th, 38th, and 49th. These companies<sup>1</sup> were to take the left of their respective regiments, and were to be at all times kept as complete as possible with men selected by the Commanding Officer. Each company was to be officered by a Captain, and two Subalterns, none of whom were to be either appointed or removed without previous sanction from Head Quarters.

Veteran  
Battalions.

The 3rd and 4th Native Veteran Battalions stationed respectively at Chicacole and Dindigul, were disbanded on the 31st December.

Commissions  
of Native  
Officers  
1834.

The practice which had obtained at all the Presidencies of notifying the promotions of Native Officers in General orders by the Commander-in-Chief, having been consid-

---

<sup>1</sup> Rifle companies were abolished 25th July 1869, and became No. 8 Company of their respective regiments.



ered objectionable by the Governor-General in Council, it was ordered during August 1834, that the Commissions of Native Officers should be signed and issued in the same manner as those granted to European Officers.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

In September of the same year the privilege theretofore enjoyed by the men of Light Infantry regiments, and those of rifle companies, of having their knapsacks carried at the public expense when on field service, was withdrawn.

Carriage of  
knapsacks.

During December a local corps called the "Wynaad Rangers," the head quarters of which were stationed at Manantoddy, was ordered to be disbanded, and the requisite detachment was supplied by one of the Native regiments at Cannanore, an arrangement which was continued for many years.

Wynaad  
Rangers.

Corporal punishment in all Native Corps in the three Presidencies was abolished on the 24th February 1835. Four years afterwards an Act was passed authorising the punishment of hard labor on the roads in the cases of men convicted, before a Court Martial, of serious offences.

Abolition of  
corporal  
punishment  
1835.

In October 1836 regimental Quarter Masters were relieved from the duty of collecting, and examining the regimental abstracts, and also from attending at the Pay Office to receive the amount thereof. Officers of troops and companies were made thenceforth responsible for all matters connected with drawing and issuing the pay of their men.

Drawing and  
issuing Pay  
1836.

It had been the custom in some regiments to permit the use of the regimental colors by the men on the occasion of their principal festivals. This practice was prohibited in January 1829, and at the same time it was ordered that the Colors should not be used at balls or other entertainments given by the European Officers, but reserved strictly for the purposes for which they were

Regimental  
Colors not to  
be used at  
balls, festi-  
vals, &c., &c.,  
1829.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Troops at  
Native  
festivals  
1836-38.

intended. This last prohibition, in all probability, arose from the desire to avoid any invidious distinction.

Ever since the commencement of the century it had been the established usage to detail troops to attend on the occasion of the principal native festivals, and also as Honorary Escorts on the anniversaries of the deaths of the ancestors of the Nawaubs of the Carnatic. In June 1836, during the great festival at Conjeveram, a private of the 40th N.I., belonging to the detachment in attendance, was employed to escort two women carrying bundles of rockets. These accidentally exploded, killing both women, and wounding the sepoy so seriously that he died. This occurrence led to the issue by the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Robert O'Callaghan, in communication with Government, of the following General Order dated 26th July :—

Not to take  
part in the  
procession.

“ It is to be strictly observed as a Standing Regulation of the Service, that whenever the attendance of troops, either European or Native, may be necessary at any native festival, or similar occasion, the troops so employed are invariably to be kept in a collected body as a military guard for the maintenance of order, and are not, on any account, to be permitted to join or take part in the procession or ceremony, nor to act as escorts either to persons or property.”

Reconsidera-  
tion of the  
question.

That part of the order relating to escorts, and which had been meant to apply only to parties required for duties similar to those in the performance of which the accident at Conjeveram had occurred, was construed by Brigadier Fane, then commanding at Trichinopoly, as an absolute prohibition, and, acting on that supposition, he refused to grant the usual Honorary Escort on the occasion of one of the religious ceremonies at that place. This refusal led to an appeal on the part of the Nawaub, and the whole subject then came before Government, and was not disposed of until June 1837. Brigadier Fane,

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

in support of his construction of the order, referred to a Circular letter from the Adjutant-General dated 6th December, from which the following are extracts:—

“ It is the Commander-in-Chief's (Sir Peregrine Maitland) desire that the spirit of that order (26th July 1836) may be fully acted up to, so that the troops may not, at any time, be required to be present on such occasions, except when it may be deemed expedient for the preservation of order.

“ Drummers and Bands can never be required for this purpose, and consequently as the surest means of obviating any evil which might ensue were it left optional with them to attend or not, their employment on such occasions is prohibited, and the practices in which they have been allowed in some corps to indulge, of going round the cantonment with music on certain holidays, and of attending with their instruments at any place of worship, except when required for the service of the established Church in the absence of organ, or church music, are to be discontinued.

“ It is further directed in accordance with the General Order now referred to, and with advertence also to G.O.C.C., 12th January 1829, that neither colors nor arms shall be taken from the Barracks for any but the purpose of military duty.”

The whole question was considered at more than one meeting of Council, the Commander-in-Chief adhering to his own view of the subject. The result was that on the 4th March 1837 the Government came to the following Resolution:—

Resolution of  
Government,  
1837.

“ It was not intended by the Resolution<sup>1</sup> of Government under date the 19th July 1836, to make any change as to the

<sup>1</sup> Resolution when sanctioning publication of G.O.C.C. of 26th July 1836:—

“ The Governor in Council observes that the employment of Native troops, on occasions similar to that on which the accident occurred which caused the death of Private Gungadeen of the 40th Regiment N.I., should be rigidly restricted to such military duties as they have hitherto been called upon to perform.”

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

occasions on which troops shall attend at Native festivals, by which is meant the ordinary popular festivals. The intention was to regulate the manner of their employment when required to attend at such festivals according to custom, to direct that they should be employed strictly as soldiers for the maintenance of order, and not allowed to be partakers in ceremonies or processions, nor to be detached individually or in small parties, for purposes connected with the ceremonies, or taking part in them. It was not meant to interdict their attendance as Honorary Guards or Escorts, on occasions, whether connected with religious ceremonies, or otherwise, on which guards or escorts have customarily attended in compliment to Native Princes, or other privileged natives of rank, not as taking part in the ceremony, but merely in compliment to the individuals to whom, or on whose account, the escorts are furnished."

A copy of this Resolution was ordered to be sent to the Commander-in-Chief, with a request that he would cause it to be circulated to Officers commanding Divisions and Forces, and also cancel the Circular letter of the Adjutant-General, dated 6th December 1836; but this last part of the Resolution appears to have been left in abeyance, for, as the Commander-in-Chief was not satisfied with the decision, the whole of the papers were forwarded for the consideration and orders of the Government of India.

Decision  
of the  
Government  
of India.

The reply, received on the 21st June, was to the following effect. It was observed that the long discussions which had taken place would have been avoided had the wording of G.O.C.G., dated 26th July 1836, been free from ambiguity, and had the Commanders-in-Chief at Madras not been in the habit of issuing, without the knowledge or sanction of Government, Circular<sup>1</sup> letters, having all the force of a General Order, on subjects involving questions of policy, or innovations on long established customs.

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide Volume III, pages 388-390.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

The Resolution passed by the Madras Government in explanation of the order of the 26th July was approved of, but the Governor-General in Council was of opinion that any previous decisions or orders at variance with the spirit of that Resolution should, without being formally cancelled, be allowed to fall gradually into desuetude.

The continuance of the attendance of troops at popular festivals, or on natives of rank as Honorary Guards, was approved of, and it was remarked that it was not competent to any authority inferior to that of Government, to direct the discontinuance of usages of such long standing.

It was also stated that "His Lordship in Council would not sanction the withholding one atom of the manifestations of respect which are, at all times, due to natives of distinction, more especially to those placed in a condition like that of the Nawaub of the Carnatic."

As respected Christian drummers, the Governor-General in Council would not compel them to be present at the religious festivals of the sepoy, except when on duty with their companies or regiments under arms, and the communication concluded as follows :—

"The Government of India consider it of the utmost importance that His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief should obtain the previous concurrence of the Governor in Council, before issuing Circular letters bearing on any points of general policy, or the customs of the native army, whether such Circular letters be connected, or not, with the execution of any orders of Government."

On receipt of this letter the Commander-in-Chief recorded a minute on the whole subject for transmission to the Court of Directors, explaining and justifying the course which he had adopted ; being, to all intents and purposes, an appeal against the decision of the Madras Government, and that of the Government of India. With

The Com-  
mander-in-  
Chief appeals  
1837.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.

respect to the construction of the order he maintained his own view, and he defended the issue of the Circular letter as having been in conformity with established usage. With regard to the general question of the attendance of troops, and Christian drummers at native festivals, he made certain observations, the most material of which are given below :—

“ By the interpretation now put upon it, there are many occasions in which the Officer and Soldier will be compelled, as they were before the order was issued, to participate in ceremonies and processions most offensive to their consciences, for although the Supreme Government has desired that upon every occasion that troops may be required at native festivals, the Commanding Officer shall be careful to enforce the rules that the troops so employed are to be kept in a collected body prepared to act for the preservation of the peace, yet by confirming the construction which this Government has put upon Sir Robert O’Callaghan’s order they have authoritatively sanctioned an enactment which is at variance with their wish.

\* \* \* \* \*

“ The Governor-General requires that troops shall still, under the name of Honorary Escorts, be required to attend, as forming part of the pageant or ceremony, upon natives of rank when going to, or more correctly, when joining in the performance of religious worship, however offensive this duty may be to their consciences ; and it is well known that it is upon such occasions that the conscience is the most severely wounded.”

The soundness of the suggestion to allow orders to fall into desuetude, instead of cancelling them formally, was commented on by Sir Peregrine Maitland in the following words :—

“ I must briefly observe that the practice of suffering orders to fall into disuse will necessarily have a serious effect upon

the discipline of a service in which it is one of the first, and most important duties of every officer to require those under him to conform to existing orders, and regulations; to say nothing of that state of restless excitement which must attend the diversity of practice which such a principle will inevitably give rise to."

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

The order upon this reference has not been found, but it is believed to have been unfavorable, inasmuch as Sir Peregrine Maitland resigned in December 1838 before half of his regular period of command had expired.

Result of the  
Appeal.

The practice of allowing troops to attend on such occasions as those specified above was gradually discontinued, and finally ceased on the death of the Nawaub of the Carnatic in 1855, when the titles, privileges, and immunities of the family were declared to be at an end.

Cessation of  
the practice,  
1855.

NEW PAY AND PENSION REGULATIONS—1837.

The necessity for improving the condition of the Native armies of the three Presidencies had long engaged the attention of Lord William Bentinck when Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief in India. During 1834, His Lordship visited the Madras Presidency, and while at Ootacamund he received several anonymous petitions, translations of some of which he sent to the Government for inquiry and consideration. One of these contained an elaborate comparison between the rewards, distinctions, and emoluments enjoyed by the European, and by the Native Officer, and pointed out in strong language the injustice, and shabbiness of the treatment of the latter; also the high pay received by Natives in civil employ although many were both corrupt, and inefficient. The writer further complained that promotions were not made according to seniority, but by partiality or caprice, and that the European Officers conducting Courts Martial, as well as the Judge Advocates, were in the habit of brow

Lord William  
Bentinck's  
recommendations for im-  
proving the  
condition of  
the Native  
Army  
1834-37.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

beating the Native members of these Courts in order to obtain convictions.

Lord William Bentinck remarked that in this petition he saw additional ground for confirming the recommendations he had already suggested for a timely and gradual reform, and he advised that emoluments, and distinctions should be more equalised.

Nothing further of any importance appears to have taken place regarding this matter until the publication at Madras on the 2nd May 1837, of the following General Order:—

“Recommendations submitted by His Excellency the late Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief in India, Lord William Cavendish Bentinck, for improving the condition of the Native Soldiery, having received the consideration of the Honorable the Court of Directors, the Governor-General of India in Council has high gratification in announcing to the Army that the following Resolutions have been passed by the Honorable Court, and they are hereby published for information in General Orders.

Good conduct  
Pay 1837.

“1st. For the reasons urged by you in support of the measure, we authorise you to grant an extra allowance of one rupee a month to every Native Private in the Army after 16 years' service, and an additional rupee after 20 years' service; such increase of pay must however be dependent on good conduct.

“2nd. For the reasons given in support of it, we also sanction the proposed institution of the two Orders of Honorary distinction for the Native Soldiery, with the titles and personal distinctions recommended.

Order of  
British India  
1837.

“The ‘Order of British India’ (to be given to Subadars and Jemadars for long and honorable service) is to consist:—

“The first class of 100 Subadars with an allowance of two rupees a day each, in addition to their regimental allowances, or retiring pensions, and

“The second class of 100 Native Commissioned Officers

with an allowance of one rupee a day each in addition to their usual allowances and pensions.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

“Three-sixths of these appointments are to be allotted to the Bengal Native Officers, two-sixths to those of Madras, and one-sixth to those of Bombay.

“The ‘Order of Merit’ for distinguished service in action is to be prospective only, as recommended, and divided into three classes.

Order of  
Merit 1887.

“Every Commissioned or Non-Commissioned Officer or Soldier of the Native Army who obtains admission into the ‘Order of Merit’ will receive—

“In the 3rd class one-third of his full pay over and above the pay or pension he may otherwise by the rules of the service be entitled to;

“In the 2nd class two-thirds of his full pay in addition to his ordinary pay or pension; and

“In the 1st class double pay, or full pay in addition to his ordinary pension.

“His Lordship in Council directs that the additional pay for length of service authorised in the first of the foregoing resolutions shall have effect from the 1st proximo.”

As this additional pay was only to be conferred on well-conducted privates, Officers commanding regiments were directed to exclude the undeserving from the benefits thereof, a report of the exclusion, and the reasons thereof being made to Head Quarters for the information and orders of the Commander-in-Chief.

Exclusion  
from Good  
conduct Pay.

In a subsequent order it was explained that the “Order of Merit” had been instituted as a reward for personal bravery without reference to claims founded on mere length of service, and general good conduct, and that admission thereto was to be obtained by any conspicuous act of individual gallantry in the field, or in the attack or defence of fortified places, without distinction of rank or grade. It was at the same time directed that whenever any act of gallantry had been performed such as might

Admission to  
the “Order of  
Merit.”

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  
—

be considered to entitle a soldier to the "Order," the circumstances of the case should be inquired into by a Court composed of one Field Officer, two Captains, and two Subadars, and that, in the event of their opinion being in favor of the claim, their report should be forwarded to the Governor-General in Council for decision.

Full batta to  
European  
Officers.

The following order regarding the grant of full batta to European Officers was published at Madras on the 25th April:—

"We (the Court of Directors) are of opinion that one uniform principle ought to regulate the grant of field allowances at all the Presidencies. We have therefore resolved that the European Commissioned Officers at all the Presidencies shall receive full batta when posted to any station exceeding 200 miles of direct distance from the seats of their respective Governments, and half <sup>1</sup> batta (when in garrison, and cantonment) within that distance."

Revised  
scales of Pay  
and Pension.

On the 2nd May of the same year, a despatch from the Court of Directors on the subject of Pay and Pensions, from which the following are extracts, was published at Madras.

"That the pay, allowances, and retiring pensions now established for the native officers and soldiers of the Bengal Army (with the exception of the pay and allowances of Subadars) be the standard for India; but in all cases in which the pay and allowances, or pensions of the native troops of the other Presidencies exceed those of Bengal, the reductions are to be prospective only, and not, in any manner to affect, either in his immediate receipts, or in his future prospects, any individual at present in the service.

"That the allowance of extra batta made at Madras to Native Officers and Soldiers when not marching, or in the field, be discontinued.

---

<sup>1</sup> The effect was that officers received Full batta at mofussil stations where provisions were cheap, and Half batta at Madras and Bangalore where they were dear.



"The allowance of extra batta to the Madras Native Troops in the cantonments of Hyderabad, Jaulnah, and Nagpore is to be discontinued from, and after the first relief of Corps respectively, now occupying those stations, when compensation in lieu of grain will be allowed whenever the price exceeds the rate which authorises such to be drawn in garrison."

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

The subjoined table shows the new rates of pay and pension :—

| —   | Pay including half batta. | Extra batta when marching or in the Field. | Pensions.                |   |
|---|---------------------------|--|--------------------------|---|
|   |                           |  | After 15 years' service. | When disabled by wounds, or for very long service not less than 40 years. |
| CAVALRY, OR<br>NATIVE HORSE<br>ARTILLERY. | Rupees per mensem.        | Rupees per mensem.                         | Rupees per mensem.       | Rupees per mensem.  |
| Subadar-Major...                          | ...                       | ...  | ...                      | ...   |
| Subadarist Class.                         | 119 0 0                   | 30 0 0                                     | 25                       | 40  |
| " 2nd "                                   | 101 8 0                   |  |                          |   |
| " 3rd "                                   | 91 0 0                    |  |                          |   |
| Jemadar ...                               | 32 0 0                    | 8 0 0                                      | 12                       | 20  |
| Havildar ...                              | 20 0 0                    | 5 0 0                                      | 7                        | 12  |
| Naigue ...                                | 16 0 0                    | 4 0 0                                      | 7                        | 12  |
| Trumpeter ...                             | 16 0 0                    | 4 0 0                                      | 7                        | 12  |
| Trooper ...                               | 9 0 0                     | 1 8 0                                      | 4                        | 7   |
| INFANTRY OR<br>NATIVE FOOT<br>ARTILLERY.  |                           |  |                          |   |
| Subadar-Major...                          | ...                       | ...  | ...                      | ...   |
| Subadarist Class.                         | 70 0 0                    | 14 3 3                                     | 25                       | 40  |
| " 2nd "                                   | 52 8 0                    |  |                          |   |
| " 3rd "                                   | 42 0 0                    |  |                          |   |
| Jemadar ...                               | 24 8 0                    | 7 8 0                                      | 12                       | 20  |
| Havildar ...                              | 14 0 0                    | 5 0 0                                      | 7                        | 12  |
| Naigue ...                                | 12 0 0                    | 5 0 0                                      | 7                        | 12  |
| Drummer ...                               | 11 0 0                    | 5 0 0                                      | 4                        | 7   |
| Private ...                               | 7 0 0                     | 1 8 0                                      | 4                        | 7   |

The effect of these new rules as regarded men in the service prior to the 1st May 1837 was thus described by Sir Peregrine Maitland, the then Commander-in-Chief.

Analysis of  
the operation  
of the new  
scale.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

## CAVALRY AND HORSE ARTILLERY.

## Subadars.

The practice of pensioning distinguished and deserving officers or others upon full pay is to cease, and they are to be restricted to the "Order of British India" and to the increased pension for not less than 40 years' service. Thus a Subadar-Major of Cavalry obtaining the first-class of the "Order" will receive a pension of Rs.119-8-0,<sup>1</sup> being 24½ rupees less than under the old system upon full pay and staff allowance; but supposing, as must be the case of the majority, that the Subadar-Major has not been admitted to the order, then for service however long or distinguished, he will only receive the pension of Rupees 59-8-0, or rather more than one-third of his pay; and all other Subadars, not being Subadars-Major, one-half. To these ranks therefore, the revised rules will not be productive of any benefit.

## Other ranks.

The other ranks in the Cavalry and Horse Artillery were also affected. For the highest rate of pension Jemadars were allowed about two-thirds of their pay, Havildars three-fifths, Naigues and Trumpeters three-fourths, and Privates two-thirds. Pensions had theretofore been proportioned to pay, a principle perfectly intelligible to the troops, and equable in its operation, which certainly could not be said of the revised system.

|                           | RS.        | A.       | P.       |
|---------------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| <sup>1</sup> Half pay ... | 59         | 8        | 0        |
| " Order " ...             | 60         | 0        | 0        |
|                           | <u>119</u> | <u>8</u> | <u>0</u> |

|                     | RS.        | A.       | P.       |
|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Full pay ...        | 119        | 0        | 0        |
| Staff allowance ... | 25         | 0        | 0        |
|                     | <u>144</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0</u> |

## GOLANDAUZE AND INFANTRY.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

A Subadar of the first class being Subadar Major, and holding the first class of the "Order" would receive when pensioned five rupees more than he would have done under the old system, but admission to the "Order" being limited, the majority of Officers of this class would be pensioned upon less than half pay, and Staff allowance by seven rupees and a half. Subadars of the first class, not being Subadars Major, pensioned on the highest rate of the revised scale, would receive rather more than half pay—of the second class rather more than three-fourths, and of the third class a little less than full pay; the proportions being in an inverse<sup>1</sup> ratio to their periods of service.

The proportions for the highest rate of pension for Jemadars was about four-fifths, Havildars a little less than full, Naigues and Privates full, Drummers little more than half. For the ordinary rate of pension after 15 years' service, Jemadars, Havildars, and Naigues half pay; Drummers seven-elevenths; Privates after 15 years rather more than half, after 16 years half, and after 20 years four-ninths.

The rates of pension were the same for all branches of the service with this exception, viz., that while Trumpeters were allowed 12 rupees, or three-fourths of their pay, Drummers were only allowed a little more than half.

## MEN ENTERING THE SERVICE AFTER THE 1ST MAY 1837.

*Horse Artillery and Cavalry.*

The Horse Artillery were put upon the same footing as the Cavalry in respect of pay, and the Golandauze on

Subadars.

Other ranks.

Trumpeters  
and Drum-  
mers.Equalisation  
of Pay.

<sup>1</sup> 1st class pension 40, 2nd class pension 40, 3rd class pension 40.

„ half pay 35, „ full pay 52-8-0 „ full pay 42.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

the same footing as the Infantry. This change was considered open to objection, the duties of the Artillery being more onerous, and attended by greater risks.

**Subadars Major.** A Subadar Major holding the first class of the "Order," and receiving the highest rate of pension would draw Rs. 100, being about 44 rupees less than his full pay and staff allowances.

**Subadars.** Subadars of the first class under 40 years' service would receive Rs. 25, or about one-fifth. Subadars of the second class about one-fourth, and those of the third class rather more than a fourth, being in an inverse ratio to their periods of service.

**Other ranks.** Jemadars rather more than one-third, Havildars one-third, Naigues and Trumpeters not quite half. Privates after 15 years not quite half, after 16 years two-fifths, and after 20 years four-elevenths, also in an inverse ratio to their periods of service.

*Golandrauze and Infantry.*

**Subadars Major.** Subadars Major holding the first class of the "Order," and receiving the highest rate of pension would draw Rs. 100, being five rupees more than their full pay, and staff allowance.

**Subadars.** Subadars under 40 years' service, and of the first class, about one-third of their pay, of the second class rather less than half, and of the third class rather more than one-half.

**Other ranks.** Jemadars nearly half pay, Havildars half, Naigues seven-twelfths, Drummers a little more than one-third; Privates after 15 years rather more than half, after 16 years half, after 20 and under 40 years four-ninths.

**Periods for Pension.** Men were pensioned after 15 years, instead of, as before, after 20 years; and in the infantry from Havildars downwards, with the exception of Drummers, upon a

higher rate of pension. Between 15 and 39 years there was no increase.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

The reduction in the several scales of batta is shown below :—

| —                                   | Old rates. | New rates. | Difference.  |
|-------------------------------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| <b>HORSE ARTILLERY AND CAVALRY.</b> | RS. A. P.  | RS. A. P.  | RS. A. P.    |
| Jemadar ... ..                      | 10 8 0     | 8 0 0      | 2 8 0 less.  |
| Havildar ... ..                     | 7 0 0      | 5 0 0      | 2 0 0 "      |
| Naigue ... ..                       | 3 8 0      | 4 0 0      | 0 8 0 more.  |
| Trumpeter ... ..                    | 3 8 0      | 4 0 0      | 0 8 0 "      |
| Private ... ..                      | 3 8 0      | 1 8 0      | 2 0 0 less.  |
| <b>GOLANDAUZE.</b>                  |            |            |              |
| Jemadar ... ..                      | 7 0 0      | 7 8 0      | 0 8 0 more.  |
| Havildar ... ..                     | 3 8 0      | 5 0 0      | 1 8 0 "      |
| Naigue ... ..                       | 3 8 0      | 5 0 0      | 1 8 0 "      |
| Drummer ... ..                      | 3 3 4      | 5 0 0      | 1 12 8 "     |
| Private ... ..                      | 2 5 4      | 1 8 0      | 0 13 4 less. |
| <b>NATIVE INFANTRY.</b>             |            |            |              |
| Jemadar ... ..                      | 7 0 0      | 7 8 0      | 0 8 0 more.  |
| Havildar ... ..                     | 2 5 4      | 5 0 0      | 2 10 8 "     |
| Naigue ... ..                       | 2 5 4      | 5 0 0      | 2 10 8 "     |
| Drummer ... ..                      | 3 3 4      | 5 0 0      | 1 12 8 "     |
| Private ... ..                      | 2 5 4      | 1 8 0      | 0 13 4 less. |

Reduction in  
the Scales of  
Batta.

The loss to the Horse Artillery and Cavalry was great, and it is difficult to understand upon what calculation the rates were assigned to the different ranks. This much appears, that an increase was made to the batta of those who needed it least, while that of the privates, who could little afford the loss, was decreased. Their batta had formerly been the same as that of the Havildars and Naigues on the supposition that their expenses while marching were much the same.

Inequality of  
the new rates.

Taking the usual average of the service it was calculated by the Commander-in-Chief that in the cases of men who had enlisted before the 1st May 1837, the reduction

Loss to  
the men.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

counterbalanced all the benefits derived by privates from the increased pay for good conduct; particularly in the Cavalry and Horse Artillery, while in the cases of men enlisted after that date the loss sustained during their stay at the stations beyond the frontier<sup>1</sup> amounted to so serious a deduction, that, allowing for the full benefit of the good conduct pay upon an average of 20 years' service, privates of cavalry suffered a loss of about two rupees and three annas, and privates of infantry of about six annas per mensem; the result being that instead of any advantage having been afforded by the revised system it involved a considerable loss to the men.

Reason for  
the discontin-  
uance of the  
field allow-  
ances.

The reason assigned for the discontinuance of field allowances to the Madras troops beyond the frontier was that the Court of Directors were of opinion that one uniform principle ought to regulate the grant of such allowances at the three Presidencies. This principle might have been just had the requisitions on the services of the troops been at all of a similar character, but such was not the case. A considerable body of Madras troops was permanently employed beyond the frontier at stations far distant<sup>2</sup> from the homes of the men. Rice, the staple

---

<sup>1</sup> The native troops at Secunderabad in 1837 consisted of a troop of Horse Artillery, a regiment of Cavalry, a detachment of Golandauze, and 6 regiments of Infantry. At Jaulnah one regiment of Cavalry, and one of Infantry, and at Nagpore one regiment of Cavalry, and 5 regiments of Infantry, making 12 regiments of Infantry being nearly one-fourth of the establishment, and 3 regiments of Cavalry out of 8.

<sup>2</sup> The period for which regiments were kept beyond the frontier were, in some instances, excessive. For example the 52nd N.I. was at Secunderabad 1829-32, at Jaulnah from 1833 to 1835 when it went to Hurryhur on the north-western frontier of Mysore where it remained for three years. It then marched to Sholapoor in the Bombay Presidency, and after three years at that station, instead of returning to the Carnatic, it was sent on to Mulligaum, and Asseerghur. The last mentioned place being north of the Nerbudda, is to a Madras sepoy quite a foreign country.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

food of the Madras sepoy, was not procurable at these stations except at a high price, and the amount of the field allowances had therefore been fixed at a rate calculated to compensate the sepoy for the increased expense entailed upon him. The staple food of the Bengal sepoy is wheat which is expensive in the Carnatic. Had the situation been reversed, and had the Bengal sepoy been sent to be stationed permanently in the Carnatic, can there be any doubt but that full compensation would have been granted to him at once<sup>1</sup> in such a case?

The abolition of these allowances caused much discontent throughout the Army, culminating, in the cases of certain regiments, in that passive form of mutiny, formerly so common amongst troops in the service of native powers, viz., that of refusing to turn out on parade until their demands should be conceded.

✓  
Discontent in  
the Army.

In September 1838 an increase, to the extent of 10 Privates per company, was authorised. A further similar increase, and an additional Havildar and Naigue per company were sanctioned during 1839, and in September of that year an additional, or ninth company, was ordered to be raised.

Augmenta-  
tions and  
Reductions  
1838-47.

In September 1840 one Lieutenant and one Ensign were added to the establishment of each regiment. A tenth company, and a tenth Lieutenant were added during 1842. During 1843 the establishment was reduced to 50 Havildars, 50 Naigues, and 900 Privates.

In February 1845, an additional, or sixth Captain, was allowed for each regiment.

---

<sup>1</sup> On the 23rd February 1843, the Governor-General, upon the representation of the Madras Government consequent upon the discontent which had manifested itself amongst the troops at Secunderabad in 1842, granted compensation whenever rice of the 3rd quality was not obtainable at the rate of 30 seers for one rupee. This order was applicable to Secunderabad, Kamptee, and Jaulnah.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

37th Grenadiers 1841.

The establishment of Privates was further reduced to 700 in February 1847.

On the 27th October 1841 the 37th N.I. was made a Grenadier Regiment by the Court of Directors in acknowledgment of the steadiness and gallantry of a Company under Lieutenant (now Colonel) Hadfield at Canton on the 30th May of that year, when attacked by an overwhelming body of Chinese. Lieutenant Hadfield was made an Honorary Aide-de-Camp to the Governor-General for his conduct on the occasion.

Drummers 1846.

During 1846 Drummers and Fifers of Native regiments were admitted to the benefit of the regulations regarding Good conduct Pay.

Arms 1845-77.

The issue of percussion smooth bore muskets to Native Troops in supersession of those of flint began in 1845, but was not completed until several years later. Enfield rifles were issued in 1872, and replaced in 1877 by Snider rifles, with which arm the native infantry is still equipped.

Bayonet Belts 1851.

The shoulder belts from which the bayonets used to be suspended were given up throughout the three Presidencies in 1851, and waist belts supplied instead of them.

Wound Pensions 1852.

On the 8th June 1852 new rules for wound pensions to native non-commissioned officers and privates were published.

Packs 1854.

The introduction of Packs instead of Knapsacks was commenced in 1854.

Tunics 1856.

The adoption of Tunics, Waist belts, and Sashes similar to those prescribed for Officers of Her Majesty's Service was authorised in October 1856.

Bandsmen.

Bandsmen were supplied with swords and sling belts instead of muskets during the same year.

Additional Officers.

An additional Captain, and Lieutenant was allowed for each regiment in November.

## EXTRA REGIMENTS—1857.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.—  
Raised 1857.

On the 21st July 1857 in consequence of the mutiny in Bengal, and the employment of several Madras regiments beyond the frontier, orders were issued for the formation of three extra regiments of native infantry of the same strength as those of the Line, the European Officers to be limited to three, viz., a Commandant, an Adjutant, and a Quarter Master and Interpreter.

In compliance with these orders, the "First Extra Regiment" was raised at Masulipatam by Captain Tod of the 42nd, the "Second Extra Regiment" at Trichinopoly by Captain Ritherdon of the 28th, and the "Third Extra Regiment" at Vellore by Captain Wilson of the 26th. The nucleus of each of these regiments was composed of drafts from the Line to the extent of 10 Jemadars as Subadars, 10 Havildars as Jemadars, 50 Naigues as Havildars, 50 Privates as Naigues, 6 Drummers or Fifers, and 255 Privates. The "First" regiment was stationed at Samulcottah, the "Second" at Palamcottah, and the "Third" at Cuddapah.

These regiments, which attained a high degree of efficiency, were all broken up during 1860, on the arrival, at their respective stations, of the regiments of the line sent to relieve them.

Disbanded  
1860.

## MADRAS SAPPER MILITIA—1857.

On the 21st July 1857 orders were issued for the formation of a regiment of Native Militia for service at the town of Madras, and to form part of the garrison of Fort Saint George during the mutiny. It was to consist of 16 Native Officers, 40 Havildars, 64 Naigues, and 960 Privates. The number of European Officers was limited to a Commandant, an Adjutant, and a Quarter-Master. This regiment, denominated the "Madras Sapper Militia"

Raised 1857.

Disbanded  
1860.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Augmenta-  
tion 1857.

did duty at Madras until the 30th June 1860 when it was disbanded, being no longer required.

On the 20th November 1857, regiments of native infantry were increased to the strength of 1,000 Privates each, and 1 Havildar and 1 Naigue were added to each Company. The strength of a Company then consisted of 1 Subadar, 1 Jemadar, 6 Havildars, 6 Naigues, 2 Drummers or Buglers, and 100 Privates.

## PEGU POLICE BATTALION.

Raised 1858.

A Police Battalion for duty in Pegu was ordered to be raised in Madras in March 1858. It was to consist of 10 Companies, to be officered by a Commandant, an Adjutant, and a Quarter Master. The establishment was fixed at—

Establish-  
ment.

|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Sub-Assistant Surgeon.   | 62 Naigues.             |
| 1 Serjeant-Major.          | 1,100 Privates.         |
| 1 Quarter Master Serjeant. | 1 Bugle-Major.          |
| 10 Company Serjeants.      | 20 Buglers.             |
| Major.                     | 11 Puckallies, or       |
| 10 Duffadars.              | 22 Bhesties.            |
| 1 Havildar-Major.          | 50 Boys.                |
| 1 Drill Havildar.          | 10 Regimental Lascars.  |
| 1 Drill Naigue.            | 1 Assistant Apothecary. |
| 62 Havildars.              | 2 Dressers.             |
|                            | 2 Toties.               |

Pensions as in regiments of native infantry.

Major Blake of the 36th Regiment N.I. was appointed Commandant, and the corps was ordered to be raised at Palaveram.

Selection for  
Commands  
1858.

On the 21st September it was notified that the command of a regiment of native infantry was not in future to be held by any one not considered qualified by the possession of temper and tact, and that the principle of



selection for all regimental commands, European and Native, should be strictly applied.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

During the same year Knapsacks were discontinued throughout the Native Army as an article of equipment, a greater boon than which could scarcely have been granted.

Abolition of  
Knapsacks.

In January 1859 a fourth extra regiment was formed at Chicacole from the Recruits belonging to the Depôt at that place, and placed under the command of Major Kerr of the 24th Native Infantry.

Fourth Extra  
Regiment,  
1859.

This corps was broken up on the 13th May and the men distributed rateably amongst the fifty-two regular regiments.

On the 26th January 1860 it was ordered that all detachments furnished by the Line, or by the Veteran Battalions should be withdrawn as soon as the new Mofussil Police were prepared to relieve them, and on the 10th February orders were issued for the reduction of the 1st and 2nd Native Veteran Battalions<sup>1</sup> then stationed at Madras and Arcot respectively, and for the transfer of the men to the pension establishment.

Reduction of  
the Veteran  
Battalions,  
1860.

During May of the same year, the Kurnool Horse, which had been formed on our taking possession of that territory in 1839, and the Malabar Police Corps, became part of the new Police.

Incorporation  
of Irregular  
Corps with  
the Police.

The Horse were disbanded in 1863, and their duties undertaken by 50 mounted policemen who were either pensioned or discharged in 1867. The Malabar Corps was reduced to a single company in 1860, and the men

<sup>1</sup> These battalions, of which there were formerly four, were found most useful during the war of 1816, 17, 18, and 19, and that in Burmah 1824-26. During both of these periods the number of regular Native regiments within the frontier was greatly reduced, and much of the ordinary duty was taken by the Veteran Battalions. In 1816 they were actively, and successfully employed in protecting Guntur and other districts from the ravages of the Pindaries.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Establish-  
ment.

belonging thereto were incorporated with the Police by the end of that year.

Early in 1860 a reduction took place in each regiment of Native Infantry, and in October of that year the number of companies was reduced to 8, and the establishment fixed at 8 Subadars, 8 Jemadars, 41 Havildars, 40 Naigues, 600 Privates, 24 Recruit, and 32 Pension Boys.

Reduction  
1862.

On the 24th January 1862, the eight junior regiments, viz., those from the 45th to the 52nd inclusive, were ordered to be reduced.

Disposal of  
the men.

Men of 39 and 14 years' service, unfit for active service, were pensioned on the superior, and ordinary rates respectively.

Men who had not completed their time for pension, and who were unfit for active service, or who were of bad character, were paid up and discharged with gratuities, and travelling batta.

Those of, and under 3 years' service, not having special claims were disposed of in the same manner.

All other effective men not coming under any of these heads were distributed amongst the other regiments of the Line.

New Turban.

On the 3rd March the introduction of a new head dress, in lieu of that previously worn, was sanctioned by the Home Government.

It was to consist of a plain native turban of muslin, or of cloth, the pattern and colour to be established regimentally. It was left to Commanding Officers to introduce it or not according to their discretion.

Artificers.

In October of this year the establishment of artificers in every regiment was abolished.

Good conduct  
Pay 1864.

On the 29th April 1864 an order was issued in which it was directed that Sepoys should be eligible to receive the first rate of Good Conduct Pay after six years' service, and the second rate after ten years' service.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

## REDUCTION OF THE 18TH REGIMENT, NATIVE INFANTRY.

A reduction of the army, to the extent of four regiments of Native Infantry, having been determined upon in 1864, the 18th, 42nd, 43rd and 44th regiments were selected, and ordered to be broken up on the 30th June. The three regiments last specified having been the junior corps their selection was in conformity with established usage, but that of the 18th having been contrary to all precedent, it was considered necessary to explain it, which was done by the Commander-in-Chief in a General Order, dated 30th April. It was therein set forth that certain monies had been stolen from a cash chest at Cannanore in June 1863, when the chest was in charge of a guard of that regiment, some of whom had confessed their guilt; but that during the course of inquiry, the evidence had "given rise to the strongest suspicion, almost amounting to conviction," that several others in the regiment, some of whom were Commissioned and Non-commissioned officers, had "either shared in the plunder, or knew by whom the robbery was committed." It was added that the investigation had "further brought to light the existence of three, if not four gangs of thieves in the 18th regiment," and His Excellency summed up as follows:—

Reduction of  
the 18th,  
42nd, 43rd  
and 44th  
Native Infan-  
try 1864.

Reasons for  
reducing the  
18th Native  
Infantry.

"The Commander-in-Chief feels satisfied that the oldest officer in this army has never, during his service, heard of a corps against which there has been the suspicion of such an accumulation of offences as the papers in this case have brought to light in regard to the 18th, and as these suspicions against the 18th are too well founded, His Excellency, to mark his sense of so discreditable a state of affairs, has felt

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

himself compelled to recommend<sup>1</sup> to Government, that the ordered reduction shall be taken advantage of to have this corps broken up."

## Remarks.

As a matter of fact the robbery was only brought home to three men, viz., two Havildars, and one Private who were tried, convicted and sentenced to transportation. Fourteen others were said to have been more or less implicated, but nothing was proved against them, and the justification of such an extreme measure as the breaking up of an old, and distinguished<sup>2</sup> regiment

---

<sup>1</sup> His Excellency was believed to have been influenced by the arguments of Mr. W. Robinson, Inspector General of Police, a Civilian well known to have been much prejudiced against the Native Army. The Adjutant General at the time, was a man of no weight, new to his office, and with little knowledge or experience of Native troops.

<sup>2</sup> Raised 1777. Present at the siege and capture of Pondicherry 1778. Five companies served in the campaigns of 1781-83, and were engaged at Chillumbrum, Porto Novo, Pollilore, Sholinghur, and the siege and battle at Cuddalore. Three companies were employed in the neighbourhood of Trichinopoly during the same period, and were frequently engaged—one company was in garrison in Ginjee, and one at Thiaghur. The regiment was re-united in September 1783, and served in the Southern Army under Colonel Fullarton until the peace in 1784. At the siege and capture of Pondicherry, 1793. On Field service, Northern Circars, 1795-96. On Field service in Western Mysore, 1802, during which it was engaged at the storm and capture of Arrakaira. Embarked for Rangoon, April 1824, and served in Ava until the peace in February 1826. Employed in 1830 in suppressing disturbances in the neighbourhood of Kittoor, during which a detachment under Lieutenant Cowie highly distinguished itself, and received the thanks of the Bombay Government conveyed in an order dated 4th March 1830. A Havildar's guard of this regiment, when on duty at the treasury of Malwan near Belgaum on the 23rd March 1839, was attacked by a large party of armed men who were repulsed with the loss of 16 killed, 20 wounded, and 107 prisoners. The gallantry of the guard was duly acknowledged in a General Order dated 5th July 1839, and the Havildar was promoted to be Jemadar. The flank companies were present at the siege and capture of the Fort of Nepaunee in February 1841 under Major (General, Sir R. H., G.C.B.) Vivian. This field force was thanked in Orders of the 19th March 1846. During 1847 the regiment was on field service in the Ganjam hills, and on foreign service in Burmah from January 1854 to March 1857.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

rested upon the undermentioned grounds alone, viz., the guilt of three individuals, the "*strongest suspicion, almost amounting to conviction*" in the cases of fourteen others, and the suspicion of the existence of gangs of thieves in the regiment; all of which suspicions rested on the statements of the three convicted men.

The action of the Commander-in-Chief was condemned both by the press in India, and that in England, and produced a very unfavourable impression on the minds of the officers of the Madras Army. It was considered to have been arbitrary, unjust, and unnecessarily severe, besides which, it was felt to have been owing, not to the gravity of the offence, but to the casual possession, by the authorities, at a particular time, of exceptional means of punishment. On the reduction of the regiment the men were distributed amongst the other regiments of the Line in conformity with the ordinary practice on such occasions. This measure did not escape criticism. It was objected that His Excellency having assumed the 18th to be so full of black sheep as to make selection impossible, he ought to have purged the service by discharging the whole; instead of which he distributed<sup>1</sup> them in small parties throughout the other regiments of the army, thus retaining them in such a manner as to enhance any evil they might be capable of doing.

On the 7th October 1864, the Grenadier and Light companies of regiments of Native infantry were abolished in assimilation with the change introduced into the British Infantry.

Abolition of  
flank Com-  
panies, 1864.

On the 24th October 1865 the system of organisation then in force in the other Presidencies was ordered to be introduced in Madras from the 1st November. The

Reorganisa-  
tion, 1865.

<sup>1</sup> The men of the four regiments reduced were disposed of in the same manner as on the reduction in January 1862.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.

establishment of officers,<sup>1</sup> and their Staff salaries, as fixed by this order, were

|                        |     |     |     | Staff salary in addition<br>to Staff Corps pay. |
|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|---|
|                        |     |     |     | RS.   |
| Commandant             | ... | ... | ... | 600   |
| Senior Wing Commandant |     |     | ... | 270   |
| Junior do.             | do. |     | ... | 230   |
| Adjutant               | ... | ... | ... | 200   |
| Quarter Master         | ... | ... | ... | 150   |
| Doing duty officer...  |     | ... | ... | 100   |

Each of the Wing Commandants was allowed Rupees 80 per mensem in addition, to cover the expense of repairing, and keeping in order the arms, and equipments of their respective wings; and an office allowance of Rupees 50 was granted to the Adjutant.

Every officer was to maintain a charger.

A second doing duty officer was subsequently posted to each regiment.

Official Rank,  
1872.

On the 11th October 1872, an order was published by which the local rank of Brigadier General was conferred on the officers holding the appointments of Adjutant General, and of Quarter Master General.

Governor's  
Band, 1874.

On the 5th November 1874 the Garrison Band<sup>2</sup> at Fort St. George was transferred from the command and management of the Staff officer to that of the Military

<sup>1</sup> No young officers were sent out to fill vacancies on the General list after the year 1864. The supply of officers to regiments, at the time of the reorganisation specified above, was made from three sources, viz. from the roll of officers who had belonged to the service before the amalgamation in 1861, from those on the General list formed in 1859, and from officers of the Staff Corps. The General list in 1856, consisted of 142 Lieutenants, in 1866, of 63 Captains, and in 1887, of 29 Lieutenant-Colonels, and 8 Majors.

<sup>2</sup> This Band was formed in March 1779, the pay of the Musicians (number not stated) not to exceed Rupees 234-8-0 per mensem.

Secretary to the Governor and ordered to be called the "Governor's Band."

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

On the 1st January 1877, Her Majesty assumed the title of Empress of India, on which occasion the grant of a day's pay, including good conduct pay, was made to every soldier, European and Native, of Her Majesty's army in India.

Empress of  
India, 1877.

On the same day the Viceroy, and Governor-General of India in Council, announced, that, with a view to the improvement of the condition of the Native Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers and men serving in the armies of the three Presidencies, and the Punjab Frontier force, the following measures, recommended by the Government of India, had received the sanction of Her Majesty's Government :—

Additions  
to pay and  
allowances,  
1877.

- I. A grant of Rupees 30 will be made to every recruit of Artillery, Infantry, and Sappers and Miners, and to the Madras Cavalry and Governor-General's Body Guard, on enlistment, to aid in the provision of the established kit.
- II. An annual allowance of Rupees 4 will be given to every Non-Commissioned Officer, Drummer, and private of Artillery, Infantry, and Sappers and Miners, and to the Madras Cavalry, and Governor-General's Body Guard, in aid of half mounting. This will not be given to soldiers of less service than eighteen months.
- III. Good conduct pay at the rate of one, two, and three rupees monthly will be granted in future as follows, viz., to the Bengal Cavalry and Punjab Frontier force after three, nine, and fifteen years, instead of after six, ten, and fifteen years' service; and to the Madras Cavalry, to the Artillery of the Bombay Army, and Punjab Frontier force,



- II. By the grant of higher rates of pension both ordinary and superior to certain Native officers,  
viz. :

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

|                |            |                 |        |
|----------------|------------|-----------------|--------|
|                |            | RS.             | RS.    |
| Subadar-Major. | } Ordinary | 30; Superior 50 |        |
| Subadar ...    |            |                 |        |
| Jemadar ...    | Do.        | 15;             | Do. 25 |

Rules regarding the conditions under which officers of the Staff Corps, and local officers, because of their possession of special qualifications, were permitted to give their services to the Governments of British Colonies, or to friendly foreign states, were published in orders on the 30th January.

Employment  
of officers by  
Foreign  
States.

On the 9th March 1878 two Royal Warrants, dated respectively 31st December 1877, and 28th January 1878, were published at Madras. The former provided for the superannuation of General officers of Her Majesty's Indian forces, and the latter for regulating the promotion of the officers of these forces.

Royal War-  
rants, 1878.

In February 1879 exchanges between officers of regiments of the Line, and those of Indian Staff Corps were restricted to subalterns, and in January 1880, officers of British regiments serving in India were admitted as probationers<sup>1</sup> for the Staff Corps provided they had served one year with their present regiments, that they had less than seven years' service and were under 27 years of age.

Exchanges,  
and proba-  
tioners for the  
Staff Corps,  
1879-80.

In January 1879 brown leather accoutrements were ordered to be substituted for those of buff leather which had theretofore been in use with the Native Armies in India.

Accoutre-  
ments 1879.

On the 31st March 1880 the formation of an intelligence

Intelligence  
Branch 1880.

<sup>1</sup> For some years past this has been the only source for the supply of subalterns for employment with Native troops, a system satisfactory in its results as regards the Native Army, but by no means free from objection in other respects.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Pensions to  
Officers 1881.

branch of the Quarter Master General's Department was sanctioned.

Royal  
Warrants.

A revised scale of pensions to the officers of the Staff Corps, and also for other officers of the Indian forces was published on the 20th September 1881.

Tenure of  
Regimental  
Command,  
1882.

On the 14th December two Royal Warrants were published, one for the formation of an unemployed supernumerary list for the Indian forces, and the other for the promotion of Indian Officers, so far as related to rank in the Army.

Two General Orders by the Government of India were republished at Madras on the 9th May 1882. The first of these regulated the tenure of Regimental Commands in the Native Armies, limiting it, in the case of present incumbents, until they attained the age of 55 years, or had held their commands for 7 years whichever might happen first. Their immediate successors were to hold command on the same terms, but thereafter it was to be vacated on the attainment, by the incumbent, of 52 years of age.

Reduction  
of eight  
Regiments.

The second order directed reductions in the establishments of the three armies; that in Madras, extending to eight regiments of Native Infantry, viz., the 34th, 35th, 36th, 37th, 38th, 39th, 40th and 41st. This reduction was to be completed during the month of June, and the following instructions were given regarding the disposal of the men. All who desired to remain in the service, provided they were physically fit, were to be transferred to other regiments. All those who wished to take their discharge, or who were unfit for further service were discharged on certain rates of pension, and with gratuities in proportion to their rank and length of service.

Increase to  
strength.

The establishments of each of the thirty-two regiments remaining was to continue to consist of eight companies, but the strength of each was raised to 90 Privates.



The reduction and the increase mentioned above having been synchronous, it might have been expected that advantage would have been taken of that circumstance to transfer as many effective soldiers from the disbanded regiments as were required. This was obviously the most expedient course, and would have been in conformity with the ordinary practice, but, for some unexplained reason, it was not adopted. The result was that while a large number of old soldiers were actually paid to induce them to leave the service, great difficulty was experienced in procuring a sufficient number of recruits to complete the new establishment, and when these were obtained they had to be clothed and drilled, the first process involving expenditure, and the second time and trouble, both of which consequences might have been avoided.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Unnecessary  
expenditure.

During the time of the mutiny in Bengal four extra regiments of Native Infantry, one of Sapper militia, and a battalion for police duty in Pegu were raised in Madras, and the establishment of each regular native regiment, then 52 in number, was raised to 1,000 Privates. Notwithstanding this large demand for recruits it was met without difficulty, and the number of men enlisted during 1857 and 1858, was upwards of 17,000.

Facility in  
recruiting  
1857-58.

The difficulty which was found in 1882, and which still exists, may be attributed to several causes, of which the following are probably the chief, viz.:—

Difficulty in  
recruiting  
1882.

In former days service in the army was the principal outlet for the class to which the sepoy belongs, but the raising of the Mofussil Police Force, the construction of railways, and other openings, now provide easier, and more remunerative employment for a number of men who would otherwise, in all probability, have joined the ranks.

Probable  
causes.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

The insecurity as to permanence of service caused by the frequent reductions between 1862 and 1882, during which period 20 regular regiments were broken up; for although many were transferred to other regiments, and their livelihood thus preserved to them, yet their circumstances were changed for the worse. Instead of continuing to serve in the regiment originally chosen, because of its containing relatives, and connections, they suddenly found themselves amongst strangers, generally looked upon as interlopers, and at a disadvantage with respect to their chances of promotion.

The systematic manner in which the Madras Army had, for many years, until quite recently, been kept in the back ground on most occasions of active service. This has at last been remedied, and the Madras sepoys by their conduct in Afghanistan and in Burnah, have proved themselves worthy of the confidence reposed in them.

Certain advantageous alterations in respect of good conduct pay, pensions and gratuities, were introduced towards the end of 1886. Sufficient time has not yet elapsed to indicate how these may operate, but it is doubtful whether the service will regain its former popularity so long as the uneasy feelings generated by frequent reductions continue to exist.

Good Conduct  
Pay to Havildars and  
Naigues  
1882.

Good conduct pay, formerly granted to Privates only, was extended to Havildars and Naigues in May 1882, according to the following scale, viz. :—

|  |     |     |     |  | (Per mensem.) |    |    |
|--|-----|-----|-----|--|---------------|----|----|
|  |     |     |     |  | RS.           | A. | P. |
| Havildars after 2 years' good service in that grade. |     |     |     |  | 1             | 0  | 0  |
| Do. do. 4  | do. | do. | do. |  | 2             | 0  | 0  |
| Do. do. 6  | do. | do. | do. |  | 3             | 0  | 0  |
| Do. do. 8  | do. | do. | do. |  | 4             | 0  | 0  |
| Naigues do. 2  | do. | do. | do. |  | 1             | 0  | 0  |
| Do. do. 4  | do. | do. | do. |  | 2             | 0  | 0  |

On the 18th July 1882, a despatch from the Secretary of State enclosing Royal Warrants on the following subjects were published at Madras :—

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Royal Warrants.

- I. Regulations for the pay, promotion, and non-effective pay of Staff Corps Officers.
- II. Regulations for the transfer and promotion of General Officers and Colonels of Her Majesty's Indian Forces.
- III. Revised pension regulations for Officers of the Indian Military Service, including the Medical and Veterinary Departments.

On the 14th September the facings of the native regiments were limited to white, green and yellow. The 1st, 6th, 8th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 17th, 21st, 22nd, 29th, and 30th were to wear white; the 2nd, 3rd, 9th, 11th, 20th, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th and 31st were to wear green; and the 4th, 5th, 7th, 10th, 15th, 16th, 19th, 27th, 28th, 32nd and 33rd were to wear yellow. The colors of black, orange, buff, blue, and red were eliminated under this arrangement. Some years previously the facings of the 7th and 19th had been changed from French grey to blue, and those of the 33rd, from yellow to black.

On the 17th May 1883, the old dress of the Native Army was given up and the following articles substituted :—

New pattern  
of clothing  
1883.

- 1 serge zoave jacket.
- 1 Do. knickerbockers.
- 1 pair of khakee gaiters.
- 1 khakee blouse.
- 1 Do. knickerbockers and gaiters.
- 1 Do. turband with band of the color of the regimental facings, and a fringe of the same color as the turband.

On the 13th June the 1st and 4th regiments were made Pioneer Corps, and ordered to be styled respectively the

Pioneer  
Corps.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.Regimental  
Command,  
1884.

1st Madras Native Infantry (Pioneers), and the 4th Madras Native Infantry (Pioneers).

In January 1884 it was notified that, under certain circumstances, on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief, and with the approval of Government, the period of regimental command might be extended to nine years.

Officers in  
Civil Employ.

On the 29th April it was ordered that all officers permanently appointed to civil or political employ, the police, the public works, or the Survey department, were to cease to be borne on the rolls of their regiments; and after ten years' absence from military duty were to be struck off the effective list of the Army, and placed on a supernumerary list, rising thereon to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and no further, but retaining all claims to pension under military rules. This order was not to apply to officers of rank taken for temporary civil or political duties in the field or in newly acquired provinces.

Officers fail-  
ing to qualify  
for promotion.

On the 8th July it was notified that in future, all officers who, on completion of twenty years' service as squadron or wing officer, should have failed to qualify for promotion by passing the prescribed examinations, should be removed from regimental employ, and placed on general duty.

Tenure of  
employment  
on the staff.

Rules regulating the tenure of the employment of officers of the Indian Army, and Staff Corps on the general and departmental staff of the Army, were published at Madras on the 19th August.

Strangers in  
Regimental  
Lines 1885.

The number of relatives, and hangers on, dependent on the Madras Sepoy for support, and thus seriously diminishing his means of subsistence had long been found to be a great evil, with the view of checking which an order was issued to the effect that from and after the 1st

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

January 1885, no more than two adults, or one adult with his or her unmarried daughters, and male children under 16 years of age, should be permitted to live with a soldier in the regimental lines. Relations already living there were not to be interfered with. Full discretion was given to Commanding Officers to make exceptions whenever the necessity for so doing should be clearly established.

It was notified, at the same time, that no Recruit enlisted after the 1st January 1885, should be permitted to marry, or if already married when enlisted, to reside in the lines for three years after his enlistment.

The Head-quarters of the native regiment stationed at Port Blair. Moulmein were transferred to Port Blair in the Andaman islands on the 3rd March 1885.

The rule limiting the retention of regimental commands in the native armies to the age of 52 years was made applicable to all Squadron, and Wing Commanders in June 1885.

The establishment of the Commissariat Department was revised in October.

The local rank of Brigadier-General was conferred on the Secretaries to the Governments of Madras and Bombay in the Military Department, from the 11th December 1885, provided that the incumbent had attained the rank of Colonel.

The duty of furnishing the Brigade at Belgaum in the Southern Mahratta country was transferred from Bombay to Madras in November 1885.

In October 1886 orders were issued for the linking together, in regiments of three battalions each, of the Native Infantry of the three Presidencies. All enlistments in any battalion after the 30th November of the same year were to be made for all the battalions; that is to say, a recruit enlisted for one battalion of a regiment

Wing Com-  
mands.Commissa-  
riat.Military  
Secretaries.Belgaum  
Brigade.Linked Regi-  
ments 1886.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.

would be liable to serve in either of the other battalions of the same regiment, and to be transferred thereto in case of war if required. It was also laid down that during peace there would not be any change, either in the organisation of the regiments, or in the conditions of the sepoy's service. When warned for service, the battalion so warned was to make up its strength to 1,000 effective rank and file by transfers of men, enlisted under the new conditions, from the other battalions of the regiment, which were then to be recruited to the extent required to replace the men transferred.

The Madras Regiments were linked as follows :

|                 |                 |           |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|
| 1st (Pioneers). | 4th (Pioneers). |           |
| 2nd N.I.        | 29th N.I.       | 33rd N.I. |
| 3rd L.I.        | 23rd L.I.       | 31st L.I. |
| 5th N.I.        | 16th N.I.       | 27th N.I. |
| 6th do.         | 14th do.        | 21st do.  |
| 7th do.         | 19th do.        | 24th do.  |
| 8th do.         | 12th do.        | 17th do.  |
| 9th do.         | 11th do.        | 28th do.  |
| 10th do.        | 25th do.        | 32nd do.  |
| 13th do.        | 20th do.        | 22nd do.  |
| 15th do.        | 26th do.        | 30th do.  |

Good Conduct  
Pay.

The undermentioned beneficial changes were made at the same time, viz., the second rate of good conduct pay, viz. rupees 2 per mensem allowed after 9 years' service, was to be given after 6 years' service; and the third rate of Rupees 3 per mensem, allowed after 15 years' service, was to be given on the completion of 10 years' service.

Native  
Officers.

The pay of Native Officers was raised, and they were arranged regimentally in the following classes, viz. :

2 subadars at 100 rupees each, 2 at 80 rupees each, and 4 at 67 rupees each per mensem, exclusive of Subadar-Major's allowance. 4 Jemadars at 35 rupees each, and 4 at 30 rupees each per mensem.

All recruits enlisted elsewhere than at regimental head-quarters were to receive full pay from the date of enlistment, as well as marching batta, or free carriage for their baggage, to the date of their joining their regiments.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

Pay of Re-  
cruits.

Free conveyance by rail, to and from the stations nearest their homes, was granted to all Native Officers, and men proceeding on furlough.

Free convey-  
ance.

The annual allowance, in aid of half-mounting, was raised from Rupees 4 to Rupees 5, with effect from the 1st January 1887.

Half mount-  
ing.

The existing invalid pension on the completion of 15 years' service was abolished prospectively for all soldiers enlisted after the 30th November 1886, and in lieu thereof, the ordinary pension was to be granted to all soldiers after 21 years' service. All men in the army at the date of the order were admitted to this privilege. The superior rate of pension after 32 years' service was to be continued.

Pensions.

The scale of gratuities for short service officers, and soldiers enlisted after the 30th November 1886 who might be discharged as unfit for further service, was extended as follows, viz., a gratuity equal to 12 months' pay, including good conduct pay, was to be paid to every such man between 15 and 21 years' service.

Gratuities.

When the order regarding linked battalions was issued, the formation of a system of reserves for the native infantry of the three Presidencies was directed at the same time, but did not have effect in Madras until the 1st April 1887. The reserves were to be composed of an active, and a garrison reserve. The following were the principal features of this measure. The active reserve was to be formed of men of not less than 5 or more than 12 years' service with the colours, and they were to be

Organisation  
of Reserves,  
1887.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

liable for field service with either of the battalions linked with their own. The number of men to be drafted from each battalion for this service was limited in the Madras Presidency, for the present, to 160 men. This reserve was to be embodied for training for one month every year. The garrison reserve was to be formed of men pensioned after 21 years' service, and of those belonging to the active reserve who had completed a service of 21 years. This reserve was to be employed on garrison duty, and not to be liable to serve beyond the frontier of British India. It was to be embodied for training for one month every alternate year, and the number belonging to it was unlimited. The men of both reserves, not being pensioners, while at their homes, were to draw pay at the following rates, viz., Havildars 4, Naigues 3-8-0, and privates 3 rupees per mensem. While embodied for training, or called out on active service, men of both reserves were to receive full pay; the reserve pay, and pension lapsing for the time being.

Men of the garrison reserve were to be entitled to an invalid pension on completing a total colour and reserve service of 25 years at the following rates, viz., Havildars and Naigues Rupees 5½, and privates 3½ rupees per mensem. Pensioners found unfit for garrison duty were to revert to their original pensions.

## SUCCESSION OF GOVERNORS, 1827-1887.

Major-General Sir Thomas Munro, K.C.B., took his seat,  
10th June 1820, died, 7th July 1827.

Mr. H. S. Graeme, Civil Service ... 8th July 1827.

The Right Hon'ble S. R. Lushington. 18th Oct. 1827.

Lieut.-General Sir F. Adam, K.C.B. ... 25th Oct. 1832.

Mr. G. Russell, Civil Service, 4th  
March 1837 to ... 6th Mar. 1837.

John Lord Elphinstone ... 6th Mar. 1837.

Lieut.-General The Marquis of Tweed-  
dale, K.T., C.B., Governor and Com-  
mander-in-Chief ... 24th Sept. 1842.

Mr. H. Dickinson, Civil Service ... 23rd Feb. 1848.

Major-General Sir H. Pottinger, Bart.,  
G.C.B. ... 7th April 1848.

Mr. Daniel Elliot, Civil Service ... 24th April 1854.

Lord Harris ... 28th April 1854.

Sir C. Trevelyan, K.C.B. (removed  
23rd June 1860) ... 28th Mar. 1859.

Mr. W. A. Morehead, Civil Service... 23rd June 1860.

Sir Henry Ward (died 3rd Aug.  
1860) ... 1st July 1860.

Mr. W. A. Morehead, Civil Service... 4th Aug. 1860.

Major-General Sir W. Denison, K.C.B.<sup>1</sup> 18th Feb. 1861.

Mr. Edward Maltby, Civil Service ... 26th Nov. 1863.

Major-General Sir W. Denison, K.C.B. 18th Jan. 1864.

Lord Napier, K.T.<sup>1</sup> ... 27th Mar. 1866.

Mr. A. J. Arbuthnot, Civil Service... 19th Feb. 1872.

Lord Hobart (died 28th April 1875) . 15th May 1872.

<sup>1</sup> Sir William Denison, and Lord Napier both acted as Viceroy and Governor-General, the former on the death of Lord Elgin in 1863, and the latter on the death of Lord Mayo in 1872.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

|   |        |                  |
|---|--------|------------------|
| Mr. W. Robinson, Civil Service                  | ...    | 28th April 1875. |
| Duke of Buckingham and Chandos                  | ...    | 23rd Nov. 1875.  |
| The Right Hon'ble Mr. W. P. Adam                |        |                  |
| (died 24th May 1881)                            | ... .. | 20th Dec. 1880.  |
| Mr. W. Hudleston, Civil Service                 | ...    | 25th May 1881.   |
| The Right Hon'ble Mr. Grant Duff                | ...    | 5th Nov. 1881.   |
| The Right Hon'ble R. Bourke (Lord<br>Connemara) | ... .. | 8th Dec. 1886.   |



## SUCCESSION OF COMMANDERS-IN-CHIEF, 1826-1887.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Lieut.-General Sir G. T. Walker,<br>G.C.B., K.C.T. & S. ... ..  | 3rd Mar. 1826.   |
| Lieut.-General Sir R. W. O'Calla-<br>ghan, K.C.B. ... ..  | 1831.            |
| Lieut.-General Sir P. Maitland, K.C.B.  | 11th Oct. 1836.  |
| Lieut.-General Sir Jasper Nicolls,<br>K.C.B. <sup>1</sup> ... ..                                      | 21st Dec. 1838.  |
| Major-General Sir Hugh Gough, K.C.B.<br>(Acting) ... ..   | 5th Oct. 1839.   |
| Lieut.-General Sir S. Whittingham,<br>K.C.B. (died 19th Jan. 1841) ...                                | 1st Aug. 1840.   |
| Major-General J. Allan, C.B. (Acting).  | 20th Jan. 1841.  |
| Major-General Sir R. Dick, K.C.B.,<br>C.H. <sup>2</sup> (Acting) ... ..                               | 11th Feb. 1841.  |
| Lieut.-General Sir H. Gough, K.C.B.<br>(with expedition in China) <sup>1</sup> ...                    | 2nd July 1841.   |
| Lieut.-General The Marquis of Tweed-<br>dale, K.T., C.B., Governor and Com-<br>mander-in-Chief ... .. | 24th Sept. 1842. |
| Major-General Sir E. K. Williams,<br>K.C.B., K.C.T. & S. (Acting) ...                                 | 23rd Feb. 1848.  |
| Lieut.-General Sir G. Berkeley, K.C.B.  | 13th Mar. 1848.  |
| Lieut.-General Sir R. Armstrong, C.B.,<br>K.C.T. & S. ... ..  | 29th Sept. 1851. |
| Lieut.-General W. Staveland, C.B. (died<br>at Tippacadoo, April 1854) ...                             | 27th Oct. 1853.  |
| Major-General W. H. Sewell, C.B.<br>(Acting) ... ..   | 5th April 1854.  |
| Lieut.-General The Hon'ble G.<br>Anson <sup>1</sup> ... ..  | 23rd Sept. 1854. |

<sup>1</sup> These officers became Commanders-in-Chief in India.<sup>2</sup> Sir Hugh Gough having been in China with the expeditionary force, Sir R. Dick commanded at Madras until the arrival of Lord Tweeddale.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| Major-General M. Beresford (Acting).   | 15th Jan. 1856. |
| Lieut.-General Sir P. Grant, G.C.B. <sup>1</sup> ...   | 10th June 1856. |
| Major-General M. Beresford (Acting).   | 17th June 1857. |
| Lieut.-General Sir P. Grant, G.C.B. ...  | 30th Aug. 1857. |
| Major-General R. Budd (Acting) ...   | 27th Feb. 1861. |
| Lieut.-General Sir J. H. Grant, G.C.B.   | 26th Dec. 1861. |
| Lieut.-General Sir G. LeMarchant,<br>K.C.B., G.C.M.G. ... ..                                   | 25th May 1865.  |
| Lieut.-General W. McCleverty ...   | 8th Nov. 1867.  |
| Lieut.-General Sir F. P. Haines, K.C.B.  | 22nd May 1871.  |
| Lieut.-General Sir N. B. Chamberlain,<br>G.C.B., G.C.S.I. ... ..                               | 2nd May 1876.   |
| Major-General W. Payn (Acting) ...   | 3rd Feb. 1881.  |
| Lieut.-General Sir F. S. Roberts, v.c.,<br>K.C.B., C.I.E. ... ..                               | 28th Nov. 1881. |
| Major-General H. Rowlands, v.c.<br>(Acting) ... ..   | Aug. 1885.      |
| Lieut.-General Sir H. T. Macpherson,<br>v.c., K.C.B., K.C.S.I. (died 20th Oct.<br>1886) ... .. | 1st Mar. 1886.  |
| Major-General H. Rowlands, v.c.<br>(Acting) ... ..   | 20th Oct. 1886. |
| Lieut.-General Sir Charles Arbuthnot,<br>K.C.B. ... ..   | 9th Dec. 1886.  |

---

<sup>1</sup> Held the temporary Command in Bengal from the death of General Anson to the arrival of Sir Colin Campbell (Lord Clyde).

## MEDICAL, 1827-87.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

The contracts held by medical officers for the dieting, clothing and other articles required for the use of the sick in Hospitals were abolished on the 6th July 1827 in the case of Europeans, and in that of Natives on the 5th May 1829. All these articles were directed to be supplied in future at the expense of Government under the management of the Commissariat.

Dieting of  
sick,  
1827-29.

The appointment, by His Majesty's Government, in 1826, of a Deputy Inspector-General of Hospitals, having given rise to doubts as to the position of Surgeons of H.M. regiments with respect to the Medical Board, it was ruled by the Commander-in-Chief on the 17th April 1828, that although all matters regarding Hospitals of H.M. regiments must be reported to the Deputy Inspector-General, exactly similar reports were to be made to the Medical Board through Superintending Surgeons. This ruling having been found insufficient to prevent collision between the two services; the following order was issued on the subject by Government in March 1829:

Supervision  
and inspection  
of the  
Hospitals of  
Royal Regi-  
ments,  
1828-29.

"The superintendence of His Majesty's Hospitals will rest solely with His Majesty's Inspector as to professional practice, leaving that of economical concerns where it has always been, with the Superintending Surgeons of the Company's service."

It was directed at the same time, with the view of preserving the advantage of personal inspection to such hospitals as might be out of the reach of His Majesty's Inspector, that these hospitals should be visited and reported upon to that Officer, by Superintending Surgeons.

On the 27th January 1829 it was ordered that Members of the Board should vacate their seats on the

Tenure of  
Office in the  
Board, 1829.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.

expiration of five years from the date of appointment, except for special reasons to be submitted to the Court of Directors for orders.

## Pensions.

The pensions of Members of the Board, and those of Superintending Surgeons were fixed at the same time as follows :—

Members of  
the Board.

Members of two years' service in the Board, and not less than twenty years in India, including three years' furlough, £500 per annum.

Members of five years' service in the Board, and not less than twenty years in India, including three years' furlough, £700 per annum.

Superin-  
tending  
Surgeons.

Superintending Surgeons of two years' standing, and not less than twenty years' service in India, including three years' furlough, £300 per annum.

Superintending Surgeons of five years' standing, and not less than twenty years in India, including three years' furlough, £365 per annum.

Rank of  
Members of  
the Board,  
and of Super-  
intending  
Surgeons,  
1832.

In May 1832 the rank of Colonel was conferred on the Members of the Board, and that of Lieutenant-Colonel on Superintending Surgeons. This was in order to counteract the supersession occasioned by the appointment of Inspecting Officers to the Royal troops. It was subsequently explained, in October 1833, that this advanced rank was to be considered purely official, and was not to give any claim to Military Command, or to increased allowances of any kind, except in cases of distribution of prize money.

## Trading 1841.

In September 1841 an order was issued by which Civil Surgeons were prohibited from having any connection with banking, trading, or indigo planting.

Change of  
designation,  
1842.

The designations of the Members of the Medical Board were changed in July 1842 from 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Member, to those of Physician-General, Surgeon-

General, and Inspector-General of Hospitals, and it was announced that, in future, Officers might be selected for the appointment of Superintending Surgeon without reference to seniority.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  
Selection.

On the 25th of the same month Surgeons of 30 years' service were ordered to be designated "Senior Surgeons," and as such they were to rank with Majors.

"Senior  
Surgeons."

The Medical Board was abolished in 1858, and the administration of the Department was vested in a body composed of one Director-General, one Inspector-General, and ten Superintending Surgeons. This arrangement was altered in March 1860 by a warrant which assimilated the rank of Indian Medical Officers with that fixed for those of the "British Medical Service" by the Warrant of October 1858. The administrative body thus constituted consisted of one Principal Inspector-General, one Inspector-General of Hospitals, and ten Deputy Inspectors-General of Hospitals. The first was to rank as Major-General, the second as Brigadier-General, and the Deputies, the number of whom was, shortly afterwards, reduced to eight, as Lieutenant-Colonels.

Administra-  
tive Bodies,  
1858-60.

The remaining grades were those of Surgeon-Major, Surgeon, and Assistant Surgeon.

Executive  
Officers.

During 1867, two separate bodies, denominated respectively the "British," and the "Indian" Medical Services, were formed, each of which was presided over by an officer designated "Inspector-General." The "Inspector-General" of the Indian Medical Service, in addition to the charge of the Native troops, was entrusted with the administration of all duties connected with Civil Departments. A Medical Officer was attached to each Inspector-General as Secretary.

"British"  
and "Indian"  
Medical  
Services,  
1867.

During the same year the rates of pay attached to the several Civil Medical Staff appointments were revised,

Establish-  
ment.



CHAPTER  
XXVII.

and the establishment of Officers of the "Indian Medical Department" was fixed at 187.

Abolition of  
the Grade of  
Assistant  
Surgeon.

In 1873 the grade of Assistant Surgeon was abolished, and all officers then holding that rank were promoted to be Surgeons, which, thenceforth, was to be the lowest grade in the commissioned rank.

Surgeon-  
General.

The designations of the principal administrative Medical Officers were again changed at this time to those of "Surgeon-General,"<sup>1</sup> and "Deputy Surgeon-General."

Surgeon-  
General,  
H.M.'s  
Forces, 1880.

On the 1st April 1880 the administration of the medical duties connected with the Army, European, and Native, was vested in an Officer styled "Surgeon-General, Her Majesty's Forces." This change did not extend beyond administration, the Native troops being still attended to by executive Officers of the "Indian Medical Service," four, out of the six Deputy Surgeons-General being attached thereto.

Surgeon-Ge-  
neral with the  
Government.

All matters connected with Civil administrative duties, as well as those appertaining to the recruiting and maintenance of the Indian Medical Department as a whole, were assigned to an officer of the same rank styled "The Surgeon-General with the Government of Madras."

New organi-  
sation and re-  
lative rank,  
1881.

On the 17th January 1881 a new Warrant regulating the promotion and relative rank of the Officers of the Indian Medical Service was published. The establishment was to consist of five grades, viz., Surgeon-General, Deputy Surgeon-General, Brigade-Surgeon, Surgeon-Major, and Surgeon; Surgeon-General to rank as Major-General, the Deputy as Colonel, Brigade-Surgeons as Lieutenant-Colonels, Surgeons-Major as Majors, and

---

<sup>1</sup> This was the original designation of the principal Medical Officer first appointed in 1760—*vide* Volume I, page 153.

after 20 years' service as Lieutenant-Colonels, Surgeons to rank with Captains.

#### CHAPTER XXVII.

For many years after the first regular organisation of the Department in October 1784, the duties of Medical Officers were confined to attendance on the soldiery, and on the employés of the East India Company, Civil as well as Military, but arrangements were gradually made for the treatment of the sick poor of the general population by opening Civil hospitals and dispensaries. The number of these in 1842, exclusive of similar institutions at the Presidency town, did not exceed six, but by 1886, it had increased to three hundred and seventeen. During 1883 Civil Surgeons were appointed to be the Sanitary Officers of their respective districts, and were designated "District Medical, and Sanitary officers."

Dispensaries  
and Civil  
Hospitals,  
1842-86.

Sanitary Offi-  
cers 1883.

Civil stations were reclassified in 1885, and in consequence of the reduction in the strength of the Native army, and the introduction of the Station hospital system, the number of Commissioned Medical Officers was reduced from 187 to 153.

Reduction  
1885.

The following scale of Ambulance Transport for Native Troops was sanctioned in October 1886 in supersession of all previous orders.

Ambulance  
Transport  
1886.

#### IN CANTONMENTS.

1 Dooly, 1 field stretcher, and 4 bearers for every regiment, or detached wing of Cavalry or Infantry, and 1 four-wheeled Ambulance cart for every hospital in the plains.

#### ON ORDINARY MOVEMENTS.

Two lushai dandies with covers for each regiment of Cavalry or Infantry, and one for each detached wing, or smaller detachment.

CHAPTER  
XXVII.  

---

Country carts, or other wheeled or animal transport, equal to the conveyance of three per cent. of sick were to be supplied in addition to the dandies.

## ON ACTIVE SERVICE, OR IN CAMPS OF EXERCISE.

One lushai dandy, 4 bearers, and 8 field stretchers for each regiment.

Field hospitals were to be furnished with Ambulance transport calculated at five per cent. on the strength of the troops, in the proportion of three-fifths dandies, and two-fifths other transport. One per cent. of dandies was authorised for followers.

Bearer  
Columns.

The transport was organised into bearer columns of the undermentioned strength, viz., 1 Serjeant, 1 Gomashta, 3 Sirdars, 6 mates, 300 bearers, and 68 lushai dandies. Four bearers were allotted to each dandy which left a reserve of 10 per cent.

Allotment for  
Madras.

The allotment for the Madras Army was  $3\frac{1}{2}$  columns, to be stationed as follows, viz., 1 at Bangalore, 1 at Kamptee, 1 in Burma, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  at Madras with a reserve of dandies for 5,000 men.

---

---

---

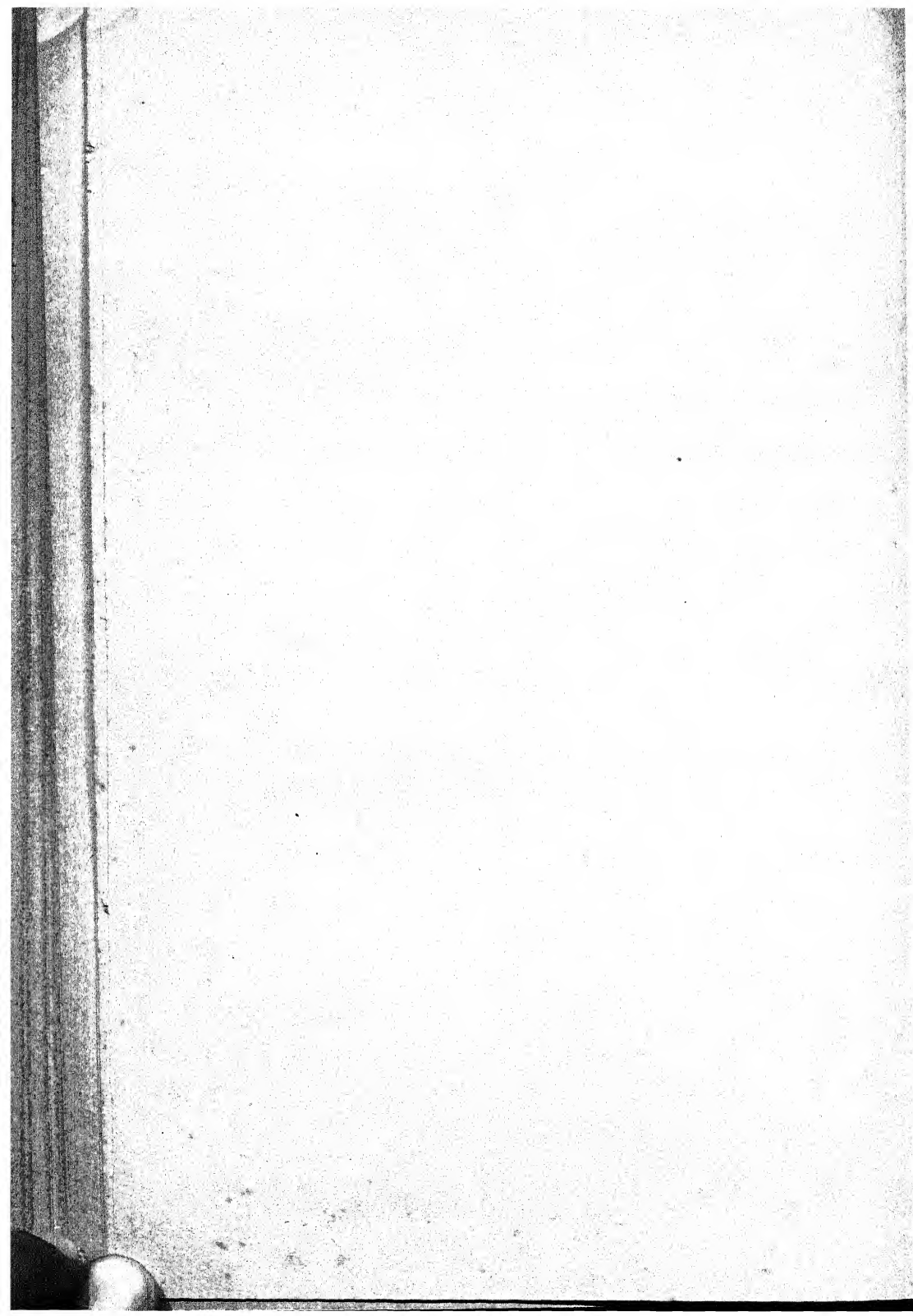
APPENDIX.

---

---

etd.

etd.





A.

To

BRIGADIER-GENERAL DOVETON,

&c.,            &c.,            &c.

SIR,

I HAVE the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter under date the 17th instant.

I shall not fail to submit to His Excellency the Governor-General in the strongest terms the claims which the Army under your command has established to public applause on the glorious day of the 16th. In the meantime I am impelled by every public as well as private feeling to anticipate His Excellency's sentiments, and to offer to yourself, and the Army in His Excellency's name, my warmest tribute of thanks.

By the decisive political event of that day in particular, the possession of the Rajah's person eminently owing to your cordial co-operation with me, to the benefit I received from your advice, and to the ability, promptness, and decision of your Military operations, of which I cannot adequately express my admiration; the interests of the British Government at Nagpoor have been placed in a position of proud elevation which leaves nothing but to dictate the terms of a pacification embracing every object we can wish to secure.

(Signed)    R. JENKINS,  
*Resident.*

NAGPOOR,  
20th December 1817.

B.—*Vide*

*General Return of Casualties in the 1st and 3rd Divisions of the Army of the  
Bart., Commander-in-Chief, in the Action of the 21st December*

| Corps.                               | Killed.      |                  |            |            |                           |                |             |           |            |        |            |             |         |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|------------|---------------------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|------------|--------|------------|-------------|---------|
|                                      | Lieutenants. | Native Officers. | Sergeants. | Havildars. | 'Trumpeters and drummers. | Rank and file. | Puckallies. | Recruits. | Silladars. | Total. | Horses.    |             |         |
|                                      |              |                  |            |            |                           |                |             |           |            |        | Officers'. | Regimental. | Camels. |
| Horse Artillery and Rocket Troop ... | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | 5              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 5      | 3          | 35          | 1       |
| Squadron H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons ...    | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | ...    | ...        | 3           | ...     |
| 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry ...       | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | 4              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 4      | ...        | 14          | ...     |
| 4th " " ...                          | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | 2              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 2      | ...        | 7           | ...     |
| 8th " " ...                          | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | 3              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 3      | 1          | 5           | ...     |
| 6th (Detail) " ...                   | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | ...    | ...        | 1           | ...     |
| Rifle Corps ...                      | ...          | 1                | ...        | 1          | ...                       | 37             | ...         | ...       | ...        | 39     | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| 1st Batt. 3rd P.L.I. ...             | ...          | 1                | ...        | 1          | 1                         | 25             | ...         | ...       | ...        | 28     | 1          | ...         | ...     |
| " 16th T.L.I. ...                    | ...          | 1                | ...        | 1          | ...                       | 14             | 1           | ...       | ...        | 17     | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| Flank Companies Royal Scots ...      | ...          | 1                | 1          | ...        | ...                       | 7              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 9      | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| Madras European Regiment ...         | ...          | 1                | ...        | 2          | ...                       | 4              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 7      | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| 1st Batt. 14th M.N.I. ...            | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | 1              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 1      | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| 2nd " 14th " ...                     | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | 2                         | 11             | ...         | 1         | ...        | 14     | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| 2nd " 6th " ...                      | ...          | 1                | ...        | 2          | ...                       | 11             | ...         | ...       | ...        | 14     | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| Russell Brigade ...                  | ...          | 1                | ...        | 2          | ...                       | 9              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 12     | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| Detacht. 22nd Bengal N.I. ...        | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | ...    | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| 1st Batt. Pioneers ...               | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | ...    | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| Bhopal Contingent ...                | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | ...    | ...        | 5           | ...     |
| Mysore Silladar Horse ...            | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | ...            | ...         | 19        | 19         | ...    | ...        | 23          | ...     |
| Nizam's Reformed Horse ...           | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | ...    | ...        | ...         | ...     |
| General Staff ...                    | ...          | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                       | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | ...    | 3          | 1           | ...     |
| Total ...                            | 3            | 4                | 3          | 7          | 3                         | 133            | 1           | 1         | 19         | 174    | 8          | 94          | 1       |

\* These figures are taken from a manuscript return signed by the Adjutant-  
as regards the 3rd and 31st L.I., are inaccurate.

page 69.

*Deccan under the personal command of Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Hislop, 1817, with the Army of Mulkar Rao Holkar near Mahidpoor.*

| Wounded. |           |             |           |                        |                  |                  |            |            |                          |                |             |           |            |        | Missing.   |             |                |         |
|----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|------------|--------------------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|------------|--------|------------|-------------|----------------|---------|
| Majors.  | Captains. | Subalterns. | Surgeons. | Troop Quarter Masters. | Staff Sergeants. | Native Officers. | Sergeants. | Havildars. | Trumpeters and drummers. | Rank and file. | Puckallies. | Recruits. | Silladars. | Total. | Horses.    |             | Rank and file. | Horses. |
|          |           |             |           |                        |                  |                  |            |            |                          |                |             |           |            |        | Officers'. | Regimental. |                |         |
| ...      | ...       | 2           | ...       | 1                      | 1                | ...              | 1          | ...        | ...                      | 10             | ...         | ...       | ...        | 15     | ...        | 9           | ...            | 8       |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | 1                        | 2              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 3      | 1          | 15          | ...            | 2       |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | 3              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 8      | 1          | 26          | ...            | 9       |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | 1                | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | 5              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 6      | 1          | 8           | ...            | 4       |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | 4              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 5      | 1          | 14          | ...            | 12      |
| ...      | 1         | 7           | ...       | ...                    | 2                | ...              | ...        | ...        | 3                        | 2              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 2      | 2          | 1           | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | 1         | 2           | ...       | ...                    | ...              | 3                | ...        | 6          | 3                        | 75             | 1           | ...       | ...        | 93     | 1          | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | 1         | 3           | 1         | ...                    | ...              | 5                | ...        | 3          | 5                        | 36             | 1           | ...       | ...        | 90*    | 1          | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | 2         | 2           | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | 4          | ...        | 1                        | 28             | ...         | ...       | ...        | 56*    | ...        | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | 1         | 1           | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | 1          | ...        | 5                        | 45             | ...         | ...       | ...        | 35     | ...        | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | 9              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 52     | ...        | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | 2         | 1           | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | 5          | 3                        | 12             | ...         | ...       | ...        | 12     | ...        | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | 4                | ...        | 2          | 3                        | 40             | ...         | ...       | ...        | 53     | ...        | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | 1           | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | 1          | 1                        | 31             | ...         | 1         | ...        | 37     | ...        | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | 6                | ...        | ...        | ...                      | 57             | 1           | ...       | ...        | 66     | ...        | ...         | 2              | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | 3              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 3      | ...        | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | 2              | ...         | ...       | ...        | 2      | ...        | ...         | 1              | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | 2              | ...         | ...       | 5          | 7      | ...        | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | ...            | ...         | 47        | ...        | 47     | ...        | 16          | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | 2         | 5           | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | ...    | 1          | ...         | ...            | ...     |
| ...      | ...       | ...         | ...       | ...                    | ...              | ...              | ...        | ...        | ...                      | ...            | ...         | ...       | ...        | 7      | 2          | ...         | ...            | 1       |
| 1        | 6         | 26          | 1         | 1                      | 4                | 23               | 6          | 24         | 20                       | 436            | 3           | 1         | 52         | 604    | 11         | 89          | 3              | 86      |

General. Those at page 69 were from the printed return in Blacker which, so far

C.—*Vide page 163.*

This Resolution was communicated to the Governments of Fort St. George and Bombay with a request that it might be given effect to in concert with Mr. Elphinstone, the Commissioner at Poona, and Mr. Russell, the Resident at Hyderabad, and it appears that the construction thereof, regarding which there had been some difference of opinion, was ultimately left to Mr. Elphinstone who, in a letter dated 11th February 1819, thus expressed his views.

“The following appears to me to be the manner in which the rules laid down by His Excellency are to be applied in determining what corps are entitled to the more extended, and what to the more limited donation.

“All corps that served in the field during the whole, or nearly the whole of the three years preceding the war, and during any part of the war itself to receive the six months’ gratuity. All corps that served in the field for a year or more previous to the war, and who were engaged in the whole of the pursuit of Bajee Row, to receive also six months’ gratuity: all other corps employed in the war to receive three months’ gratuity.

\* \* \* \* \*

“The corps of Brigadier-General Doveton’s Division entitled to the six months’ donation on these principles are the following :—

“The Horse Artillery (2nd Troop).

3rd, 7th and 8th Light Cavalry.

Detachment of Foot Artillery.

His Majesty’s Royal Scots.

1st Battalion 16th Regiment (31st L.I.)

2nd do. 17th do. (late 34th L.I.)

1st do. 21st do. (do. 41st N.I.)

1st do. 22nd do. (do. 43rd N.I.)

Rifle Corps four Companies.

Detachment 1st Battalion Pioneers.

"The 3rd and 8th Light Cavalry, though not with Brigadier-General Doveton's force for the whole of the three preceding years, were in the field with the Poona Subsidiary force during the whole of the time they were absent from that of Hyderabad.

"I have included the whole of the 1st-21st in the extended donation as having been for the whole of the preceding three years in the field, and employed in the war with the Peshwa, though part of the corps was never actually engaged with the enemy.

"The corps entitled to the three months' gratuity are as follows:—

"Horse Artillery (1st Troop).  
 2nd and 6th Light Cavalry.  
 Madras European Regiment.  
 1st Battalion 2nd Regiment (2nd N.I.)  
 1st do. 3rd do. (3rd L.I.)  
 2nd do. 6th do. (14th N.I.)  
 1st do. 7th do. (7th N.I.)  
 1st do. 12th do. (23rd L.I.)  
 2nd do. 13th do. (26th N.I.)  
 2nd do. 14th do. (28th N.I.)  
 Sappers and Miners."

On the 15th March 1819 the Resident at Hyderabad directed the immediate payment of the six months' batta to the 1st-21st, and 1st-22nd then at Hyderabad, and requested Brigadier-General Doveton to cause the other corps specified above to be paid in conformity with the classification of Mr. Elphinstone.

The donation of three months' batta was subsequently granted to the troops which had served under Brigadiers-General Munro and Pritzler, and payment was ordered on the 2nd October 1819.





# INDEX.

## A.

- Abercrombie, Hon. John, Lieutenant-General, commands at Mauritius, III. 308; at Madras, 351; Governor, 353; relieved, 358.
- Accoutrements, II. 340; III. 333; IV. 213, 406, 489.
- Achmuty, Captain, I. 254; his commission antedated, 288.
- Adam, Right Hon. W. P., Governor, IV. 500.
- Adams, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands 5th Division, IV. 17; at Hoossingabad, 20; drives Pindaries into Kotah, 61; defeats the Peshwa, 121; takes Chanda, 122; returns to Hoossingabad, 123.
- Addiscombe College established, III. 335.
- Adjutants, I. 53, 123, 225, 336; II. 172, 175, 178, 184; III. 164, 232, 376, 380, 385, 397.
- Adjutant-General, office of, created, I. 323.
- Adjutant-General, Assistant, office of, created, I. 359.
- Adjutant-General, Artillery, Assistant, IV. 238.
- Adjutant-General, Deputy, office of, created, I. 361.
- Adlercron, Colonel, Commander-in-Chief, I. 31; his pay, 68; his conduct regarding detachment R.A., 89; leaves India, 120.
- Adoni, Colonel Harper's march to, opposed, I. 353.
- Advocate, Judge, appointment of, I. 52; Military Secretary to be, II. 116; becomes a military appointment, 345.
- Advocates, Deputy Judge, reduced to one, III. 340; increased, 382; distribution of, IV. 249.
- Agnew, Lieutenant-Colonel, Adjutant-General, commands in Tinnevely, III. 43; takes Panjalamcoorhy, 43; harassed on the march, 45; at Madura, 46; describes nature of service, 48; takes Caliarcoil, 49; returns to Madras, 51; notice of, 73; letters from, 170, 172; removed from office, 200; Adjutant-General in Java, 323, 327.
- Agnew, David, Captain, at Burrampooree, IV. 155.
- Ahmednuggur, capture of, III. 102; cession of, IV. 5.
- Aide-de-Camp, allowed to Major-General Lawrence, and to Colonel Calliand, I. 159.
- Alesieu, Major, arbitrary conduct of, I. 177.
- Amalgamation with Royal army, IV. 411, 421, 453.
- Amboor, battle near, I. 26; defence of, 249; distinction for, 251; taken by Hyder, II. 13.
- Amboyna, capture of, II. 258; garrison of, 259; restored to the Dutch, III. 65; native troops at, 85, 95; capture of, 314; restored to the Dutch, 332; property taken at, 407; garrison of, 408.
- Ambulance transport, IV. 507, 508.
- Ameer Khan seizes Jubbulpoor, III. 296; his capital taken, 297; treaty with, IV. 72.
- Amiens, treaty of, III. 52.
- Amulnair, defeat of the enemy at, III. 203; taken, IV. 145.
- Annagudi, Colonel Brathwaite's defeat at, II. 67-70.
- Andrews, Captain, assumes command, European Regiment, III. 263; excepted from the amnesty, 284; dismissed, 287; restored, 293; Major, wounded, IV. 138; commands Asseerghur, 170.
- Appa Saib, regent of Nagpore, IV. 1; murders the Rajah, 2; recognised as Rajah, 2; attacks the British at Seetabuldee, 38; accepts terms, 44; his army defeated, 46; arrested, 118; es-

Reul

Reul

- capas, 147; raises troops, 148; leaves Pachmurry hills and goes towards Asseerghur, 160, 161; allowed to reside in Joudpoor, 162
- Appointments, sale of, forbidden, iv. 432.
- Arabs, at Seetabuldee, iv. 37; at Nagpore, 49, 55; at Sholapoor, 106-109; attack Soangheer, 116; threaten the Peshwa, 129-131; at Mulliganm, 136-138; occupy Baitool, 148; defeated at Boordye and at Ranipoor, 156; expelled from Malwa, 162.
- Arambooly lines, storm of, iii. 211.
- Arcot, defence of, i. 26; anecdote regarding, 27; garrison withdrawn, 100; retaken from the French, 133; taken by Hyder, ii. 12; restored, 128.
- Argaum, battle at, iii. 117.
- Arlier, action at, i. 263-267.
- Armistice with Hyder, i. 273; with Scindiah, iii. 116; with the Burmese, iv. 343.
- Army, distribution of, i. 74, 143, 164, 215, 224, 311, 319, 328; ii. 166, 178, 180, 239, 276; iii. 76.
- Army, British, at Cuddalore, ii. 80; of Col. Close, iii. 297; of Genl. Coote, ii. 17, 20, 24, 29; of Lord Cornwallis, 222; of the Deccan, iv. 13, 19, 84, 86; of Col. Fullerton, ii. 90; French at Cuddalore, 80; Grand, iv. 12, 21, 60, 73, 75; of Genl. Harris, ii. 312; of Hyder, i. 238; ii. 1; Nizam's, i. 238; ii. 224, 313; iii. 61; iv. 15, 16; of Genl. Medows, ii. 191, 200; of Sir H. Munro, ii. 4; of Reserve, iii. 127; of Col. Joseph Smith, i. 238; of Major-Genl. Stuart, ii. 73; of Lieut.-Genl. Stuart, ii. 315; of Colonel Stevenson, iii. 61; of Genl. Wellesley, iii. 14, 60; of Col. Wood, i. 239.
- Arnee, action at, ii. 65; restored, 128; mutiny at, 151.
- Arracan, objections to re-land the army in, iv. 328; operations in, 328; capture of, 339; subjugation of the Province, 341; sickness and mortality in, 341; cession of, 358.
- Arrears of pay to Native troops, ii. 99-103; liquidation of, 141, 142, 235.
- Articles of war, introduced, i. 48; to be read periodically, 323, 337; ii. 183.
- Artificers, for European Regiments, ii. 167; corps of Ordnance, iv. 236.
- Artillery, Bengal, with Clive, i. 88, 93; in Northern Circars, 253; with Coote at Madras, ii. 17; returns to Bengal, 124; arrives at Coujeveram, 199; in right wing, 202; at Seringapatam, 224; returns to Bengal, 242; lands at Madras and returns, 247; with General Harris' army, 312; casualties at Seringapatam, 371, 383.
- Artillery, Bombay, with Clive, i. 89, 98.
- Artillery, Royal, detachments of, i. 25, 70; at defence of Fort St. George, 110; at Manila, 161; leaves India, 206; volunteers from, 206; detachments of, ii. 293, 300; detachment for Java, iii. 323.
- Artillery, European, formed, i. 39; instruction of, 43; clothing of, 44; pay, 45; strength, 46; Swiss Company, 47; establishment, 108, 139; for Manila, 161; establishment, 206; want of officers, 208; General Caillaud's minute upon, 209; reorganized, 283; Commissaries of, 311; inspections of, 313; exchanges, 313; command of garrisons, 314; establishment, 357; progress of, ii. 111, 159, 266, 288, 344; iii. 71; weak state of, 72; progress of, 153; General officers of, 222, 379; progress of, 334, 378; iv. 227, 377; General officers of, 227; select committee, 239; amalgamated with Royal Artillery, 411; services of, 413-419.
- Artillery, Native, formed, ii. 159; abolished, 160; Company of, 344; Company reduced, iii. 71; formed, 154; establishment, 224; horse disbanded, 344; two troops raised, iv. 229; foot augmented, 230; establishment, 233; many European officers not required, 234; establishment of horse and foot, 378; horse reduced, 411, 417; foot reduced, 417, 418; services of, 418.

Artillery, Horse, European, raised, III. 153; augmented, 224; thanked, 330; augmented, 334; at Mahidpur, IV. 66; augmented, 228; reorganized, 378, amalgamated with Royal Artillery, 411.

Artillery, Rocket, Troop, raised, III. 380; converted into troop of H.A., IV. 237.

Aska, barracks at, I. 301; troops at, 345.

Assam, taken by the Burmese, IV. 291; officers in, 292; becomes a British province, 337.

Assaye, battle at, III. 106-112; badges for, 394.

Asserghur, surrender of, III. 116; siege and capture of, IV. 164-173; retained by the British, 170.

Assimilation of pay of the Native armies, IV. 401; of the Artillery, 411.

Astruc, Monsieur, defeats of, I. 29, 30.

Asylum, Lunatic, II. 269.

Asylum, Madras Orphan, established, II. 167; amalgamated with Lawrence Asylum, 167; donation to, from H.M. 72nd, 251.

Auchmuty, Lieutenant-General, commands at Madras, III. 303; in Java, 323; returns to Madras, 327.

Auditor-General, appointment of, created, II. 268; pay and allowances of, 294.

Ava, war in, IV. 291-365; treaty of peace, 357; complimentary orders regarding, 359-363.

Avaracoorchy, taken by Wood, I. 257; by Lang, II. 85; occupied by General Medows, 192.

## B.

Badami, capture of, IV. 102.

Badges for Amboor, I. 251; for Amboyne, II. 259; for Manilla, 302; for Egypt, III. 52; for Amboyne, 95; for Assaye, 394.

Bahur, battle at, I. 28, 380.

Baillie, Captain, commands 5th Battalion, I. 200; Volunteers, 213; at Chengamah, 241; at Trinomally, 243; Brigade-Major, 294; commands 4th Battalion, 333; Lieutenant-Colonel, com-

mands in Guntoor, 353; at Ellore, 354; ill-advised order to, II. 5; detained at Vungul, 5; engaged at Perambakum, 6; defeated by Hyder and Tippoo, 7; dies in prison, I. 213.

Bajee Row—*vide* Peshwa.

Band, Garrison, admitted to pension, IV. 432; to be called "Governor's Band," 486.

Banda, capture of, II. 259; III. 317; thanks of Governor-General, 318.

Bandoola, notice of, IV. 293; invests Rangoon, 316; defeated, 317; retires to Donabew, 324; killed, 325.

Bangalore, officers in prison at, II. 130; Cavalry, action at, 204; capture of, 205.

Bannerman, Major, commands in Tinnevely, III. 7; repulsed, 8; destroys forts, 10; thanked, 11.

Baramahal, position of, I. 2; occupied by British, 201, 257; recovered by Hyder, 269; operations in, II. 198, 209, 216; ceded by Tippoo, 232.

Barker, Captain, with Clive in Bengal, I. 78, 88-90; rank of, 108, 118; Major, commands Artillery for Manilla, 160, 172; Colonel Sir Robert, commands Brigade Bengal Army, 203.

Barlow, Sir G. H., Governor, III. 235; arbitrary proceedings of, 235; recommends suspension of officers, 255; vacates office, 293.

Bassain, taken, IV. 336.

Bassein, treaty of, III. 60.

Bath, order of, extended to Company's officers, IV. 251.

Batta, disputes regarding, I. 32-36, 113-115; rates of, 116, 125; at Manilla, 163; dispute regarding, 165-169; rates of, 208, 216, 225; II. 237; III. 91-94; to Pioneers, 168; of European officers, IV. 384, 470; discontinued to Native troops, 470, 471; reduction in scales of, 475.

Batta, double, I. 201; II. 282.

Batta, half, instead of full, II. 132-135, 146.

Battalions, Native, formation of, I. 127, 143, 151, 224, 233-236, 289; divided into "Carnatic" and "Circar," 328; increased number of both, 362; all to be called

Retul

Retul

- "Madras" Battalions, II. 172; number of, increased from, 21 to 28, 177; to 30, 184; to 32, 274; to 36, 276; reduction of ten, and reorganisation into eleven regiments of two battalions each, 290; extra battalions, 292, 351.
- Battalions, Revenue, for Tanjore, I. 366; increase to number of, and stations, II. 180, 237; eleven, reduced, 272.
- Battalion, Marine, Bengal, III. 94.
- Battalions, Volunteer, Bengal, with Lord Cornwallis, II. 204; with General Harris, 312.
- Battalions, Volunteer, Madras, for Amboyna, II. 260; thanks to, 95; for Manilla, 300; complimentary order regarding, 302; "Madras Volunteer Battalion," III. 308, 347, 395.
- Batteries, Horse, IV. 409, 410.
- Baugloor, Colonel Wood, out-manceuvred at, II. 263-266.
- Baynes, Captain, repulses enemy at Umber, III. 114.
- Bazaar fund, shares of officers in, III. 83; shares abolished, 226, 237, 242.
- Bazaar Regulations, III. 82; IV. 232.
- Bearers, dooly, I. 219; III. 167; IV. 395.
- Beatson, Lieutenant, of Guides, II. 180; Captain, of Guides, 237.
- Bednore, Nuggur, I. 236; British prisoners at, II. 129, 130; occupation of, III. 1, 5.
- Bednore Rancee, storm of, III. 15.
- Bell, James, Captain, at Kykloo, IV. 312; at Wattygaon, 346.
- Bell, John, Lieutenant-Colonel, maintains Seringapatam against Government, III. 270-276; cashiered, 285.
- Bell, Robert, Lieutenant-Colonel, removed from his command, III. 255, 256; restored, 293.
- Benfield, Paul, Engineer, contractor and civilian, I. 339.
- Bengal Brigade in Ava, IV. 293.
- Bengal, expedition to, I. 76-97; troops sent to, 87, 140, 174, 203.
- Bengal Government, apply for assistance, I. 76; wish Clive to adopt their plans, 81; apply for assistance, 196, 203; thanks of, 203; disingenuous conduct of, 287, 288; relations with Madras, II. 103-105; send money, 139.
- Bengal officers, mutiny of, I. 201; their commissions antedated, 287; Coote's opinion regarding their promotion, II. 114; insubordinate combination of, 283.
- Bentinck, Lord William, Governor, III. 149; his reasons for non-interference regarding turbans, 174; recalled and reasons therefor, 197, 199; appointments by, disapproved of, 240; Governor-General, improves condition of Native Army, IV. 467.
- Bickerton, Admiral, lands troops at Madras, II. 72.
- Bishop, Lieutenant, promoted for defence of Permacoil, II. 21.
- Black, Captain, I. 118; summarily dismissed, 166; rest-red, 169.
- Black, Captain, killed, IV. 366.
- Blacker, Lieutenant-Colonel, estimates armies of Native Powers IV. 18; remarks on failure at Nagpore, 52; on the battle at Mahidpoor, 70, 196.
- Body Guard, formed, II. 343; detachments at Bombay and Nagpore, III. 69; notice of, 220; detachment in Persia, 68, 375; ceases to be a separate corps, IV. 224.
- Body Guard, Governor-General's, formed at Madras, IV. 67; notice of, 69; Madras quota of returns, 152; commanded by Captains Montgomery, Daniel and Doveton, Madras Cavalry, 69; distinguished at Pagahm, IV. 351.
- Bombay Cavalry, drill instructors applied for, IV. 217; two regiments of, completed, 217.
- Bombay troops, surprised in Wynaad, III. 55; inactivity of, 58; weak state of, in Malabar, 147; relieved from Madras, 147.
- Boles, Major, suspended, III. 248; Lord Minto's opinion, 249; address to, 253; restored, 293; Lieutenant-Colonel, joins Brigadier-General Smith, IV. 33; commands Poona Brigade, 94; his instructions to Lieutenant Eyles, 200.
- Bonjour, Cadet, I. 47; Fireworker, 108, 119; Major, with Foreign Legion, 286; Lieutenant-Colonel,



- takes Caliacoil, 295; settles ransom of Tanjore, 300.
- Boordye, Arabs defeated at, iv. 156; Appa Sahib passes the posts at, 160.
- Booty, rules regarding, i. 124; dispute regarding expected, 160; at Ramnad, 295; at Tanjore, 299; for Trincomallee, ii. 126; for war of, 1790-92, 232; at Colombo, 256; at Seringapatam, 336-339; for war of 1803, 1804, iii. 127; at Amboyna, 315, 407; disputes regarding Deccan, iv. 193-212; at Kittoor, 370; for Isle of France, 392.
- Boscawen, Admiral, lands troops, i. 25; fails at Pondicherry, 25; takes over Madras, 25.
- Bounty, i. 61, 120; ii. 163, 268; iii. 386; iv. 260, 383; Lord Clyde's opinion respecting right to, 436.
- Bourbon, expedition to, and capture of, iii. 301; restored to the French, 313.
- Bowen, Major, commands brigade at Mahidpoor, iv. 65; defeats Arabs, 156.
- Bowser, Captain, at Ramnad, ii. 248; at Manaar, 254; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, 314, 320, 333; takes Gurrumcondah and Gooty, iii. 5; commands brigade, 15; Lieutenant-General, commands army, iv. 216, 273.
- Brathwaite, Major, reduces Polygars, i. 295; Lieutenant-Colonel, occupies Vizianagram, 345; takes Mahé, 351; joins at the Mount, ii. 2; commands in Tanjore, 57; repulsed at Puttoocottah, 59; takes Alangudi, 60; defeated and taken prisoner, 67-70; released, 130; his opinion regarding death of General Mathews, 130; Commander-in-Chief, 242; takes Pondicherry, 242; reports zeal of native battalions, 259; relieved, 260; Major-General, commands the army, iii. 11; relieved, 36; his order on return of troops from Amboyna, 95.
- Brenier, Monsieur, defeated near Trichinopoly, i. 29.
- Brereton, Major, supports Draper's sally, i. 101; commands Royal troops, 129; fails at Wandiwash and censured, 130.
- Bridge, Captain, killed, i. 82; Town Major, 118; rank, 117.
- Bridges, commands 7th Circar Battalion, i. 363; at Polliloor, ii. 36; Major-General, pursues mutineers, 300; commands Right Wing, General Harris' Army, 312.
- Brigadiers, i. 321; ii. 165, 178, 276; iii. 151; iv. 385.
- Brigades, i. 319, 333; ii. 166, 175, 178, 180, 276; iii. 67, 76, 151.
- Brigade commands, iv. 385.
- Brigade-Majors and Brigade Staff, i. 321; ii. 165; iii. 340; iv. 426.
- Brohier, Captain, i. 47; plans Fort William, 77; noticed, 108, 109, 111, 117.
- Brown, George, Captain, commands 3rd Battalion, i. 200; at Chengamah, 242; at Trinomally, 248; Colonel, on service in Guzerat, 354; commands brigade, ii. 30; at Polliloor, 32; wounded, 38; services in Guzerat, 56.
- Brown, A., Captain, commands 1st Battalion at Seringapatam, ii. 230; commands expedition to Malacca, 257; Colonel, commands detachment, 332; takes possession of Coimbatore, 333; protests against the Prize Committee, 337.
- Browne, Major-General, commands Division Grand Army, iv. 12; surprises Roashen Beg, 74; takes Jawud, 75.
- Brunton, Lieutenant, surrenders Permacoil, ii. 203; Lieutenant-Colonel, warns the Government, iii. 173, 175.
- Bryne, Lieutenant, takes Palghaut, i. 268; retreats to Trichinopoly, 273.
- Bullum, Rajah of, operations against, iii. 12, 53; execution of, 54; settlement of his country, 54.
- Bungalows, public, iv. 390.
- Burgoyne, Sir John, notice of, ii. 82; arrested, 83; tried, acquitted and recalled, 136.
- Burhanpoor, surrender of, iii. 115.
- Bussy, Monsieur, takes Vizagapatam and other places, i. 99; taken at Wandiwash, 132; released on parole, 133; surrenders himself, 134.
- Byrne, Major, commands brigade, ii. 30, 46.

Byrne, Ensign, relieves Vellore, II. 66; taken prisoner, 67; Fort Adjutant, 67.

## C.

Cadell, Captain, Town Major, Seringapatam, seizes public treasure, III. 271; refuses to sign the declaration, 272; excepted from the amnesty, dismissed, 287; restored, 293.

Cadets to be sent out instead of officers, I. 217; allowance to, 319; company of, 324; with the army, II. 4; company of, at Chingleput, III. 78-82; removed to Tripassoor, 78; to Cuddalore, 162; Superintendent of, IV. 257.

Cailland, Captain, at Madura, I. 76; relieves Trichinopoly, 99; commands there, 115; rank, 117; Major, 121, 123; commands Company's troops, 129; commands in Bengal, 131; Colonel, 157; takes Vellore and Nellore, 157, 159; raises 9th Battalion, 175, 176; his opinion of Mahomed Yusuff, 185; Brigadier-General, concludes treaty with Nizam, and retires, 199; his minute on the Artillery, 209.

Calastry, Polygars of, reduced, I. 159; abandon Ryder, II. 48.

Calcutta, loss of, I. 76; retaken, 77; action near, 82.

Calendar, Julian, discontinued, I. 28.

Caliarcoil, taken, I. 295; failure to reach, III. 47; taken, 49.

Calicut ceded by Tippoo, II. 232.

Call, John, Chief Engineer, I. 111; Major and Member of Council, 211; Field Deputy, and Contractor, 276; censured, 279; retires, 285.

Calvert, Lieutenant, Volunteers, I. 213; Captain, commands 14th Battalion, 233; wounded, 245; defends Amboor, 249; thanked, 251.

Campbell, Sir A., Bart., General, Commander-in-Chief, IV. 216; dies, 372.

Campbell, Sir A., Major-General, Governor and Commander-in-Chief, II. 142; resigns, 146;

delivers standards to the Cavalry, 158.

Campbell, Sir A., Brigadier-General, commands army in Ava, IV. 294; concludes treaty, 352.

Campbell, Charles, Captain, rank and posting, I. 117, 123; Major, takes Madura, 189-195; Colonel, commands against Polygars, 196.

Campbell, Donald, Lieutenant, I. 118; Captain, 123; employed against Polygars, 198; takes forts in Mysore, 256.

Campbell, Dugald, Lieutenant, with Kilpatrick in Bengal, I. 87; killed, 79, 370.

Campbell, Dugald, Lieutenant, with the Cavalry, I. 309, 310; Major, commanding Cavalry, II. 151; Major-General, commands Ceded Districts, III. 25; takes Ternakul, 27; surprises Mahomed Beg Khan, 128; thanked, 129.

Camp Equipage, III. 98, 233; IV. 232, 287; executive charge of, 409.

Cannanore, garrison at, III. 280; troops from, enter Wynaad, 354.

Cannings, Lord, Governor-General, differs with Lord Clyde on the bounty question, IV. 438, 442.

Canteens established, III. 384.

Capper, Major, at Arrakaira, III. 13; commands brigade, 14; Lieutenant-Colonel, at Dummul, 17; thanked, 17; takes Hooley and Syringhy, 19; thanked, 20; Adjutant-General, 245; suspended, 248; lost at sea, 248.

Caps, beaver, introduced, IV. 259.

Caps, forage, not to be worn in public, IV. 256.

Captain-Lieutenants, I. 53, 60; abolished, 312, 319, 357; reintroduced, II. 126; duties of, 171; allowance to, III. 75; abolished, IV. 250.

Carangooly, garrison withdrawn, I. 100; taken by Coote, 132; taken by Captain Davies, II. 20.

Carbines introduced, IV. 401; Snider issued, 406.

Carnatic, acquisition of, III. 36.

Carnatic, Nawaub of, grants St. Thomé to the Company, I. 25; cost of sepoy's charged to, 74; money demanded from, 157;

- recognized as, 170; executes Mahomed Yussuff, 195; grants annuity to Major-General Lawrence, 199; embarrasses Colonel Smith, 277; two battalions formed from his sepoy, 234, 235; lends Cavalry, 281; pays for capture of Ramnad, 296; ransoms Tanjore, 299; continues annuity to Brigadier-General Smith, 305; raises Cavalry, 209; agrees to pay for 7,000 men, 327; his garrisons replaced, 347; dies, II. 249; his territory made over, III. 36.
- Carnatic, forts in, garrisoned by Company's sepoy, I. 347.
- Carnaticgaur, given up to Hyder, Lieutenant Parr escapes from, II. 12.
- Carnatic, revenues assigned to the Company, II. 99; surrendered, 105, 137; assignment renewed, 203; treaty regarding, 240.
- Caroor, taken, I. 135; retaken by Hyder, 192; taken by Lang, II. 85; restored at the peace, 94; evacuated by Tippoo, 192; restored to Tippoo, 240; taken by Colonel Brown, 332; becomes Company's territory, 334.
- Cartel, dispute regarding, I. 133.
- Casamajor, Mr., robbed by the Circar battalions, II. 19.
- Caste, enlistment of men of low, discouraged, IV. 285; Court of Directors in favor of, 286.
- Casualties at Pondicherry, I. 25; at Bahur, 29; at Calcutta, 82, 370; at Plassey, 92, 377; at Fort St. George, 103, 124, 128; at Masulipatam, 129; at Wandiwash, 131, 133; at Permacoil, 135; at Madura, 189; at Chengamah, 247; at Mulwagul, 261; at Arlier, 263; at Tanjore, 295, 390; at Pondicherry, 347, 395; at Perambakum, II. 8; during retreat, 10; at Tellicherry, 14; at Polliloor, 42; at Veeracandaloor, 51; in Guzerat, 56; at Neddingul, 65; at Cuddalore, 79, 358; at Caroor, 85; at Budwail, 96; at Calangoody, 147; at Sattiamungalum, 196; at Bangalore, 205, 206, 370; at Carighaut, 208; at Mudagherry, 215; at Kistnagherry, 217; at Seringapatam, 231, 371; at Pondicherry, 244; at Padmanabbum, 247; at Trincomalee, 252; at Seedaseer, 315; at Mallavelly, 380; at Seringapatam, 383; at Gooty, III. 5; at Arrakaira, 13; at Ternakul, 27; at Panjalamcoorchy, 42, 44; in Madura, 45-47; in Wynaad, 55; at Ahmednuggur, 103, 401; at Assaye, 107, 108, 402; at Argaum, 118, 403; at Gawilghur, 121; at Cochin, 209; at Quilon, 215; at St. Denis, 303; at "Grand Port," 305; at the Mauritius, 311; in the Spice islands, 321; in Java, 325, 326, 329; at Kirkee, IV. 26; at Poonah, 27; at Coreigaum, 31; at Seetabuldee, 40; at Nagpore, 48, 53; at Mahidpoor, 69, 512; at Talnair, 79; at Sholapoor, 110; at Chanda, 123; at Mulligaum, 142; at Asseerghur, 171; in Ceylon, 186; at Nowah, 187; at Copauldroog, 190; at Kykloo, 312; in Ava, 326; at Donabew, 333; at Arracan, 340, 341, 342; at Wattygaon, 345, 346; at Sittang, 354, 356; at Kittoor, 366, 370.
- Casualties, pay of, I. 115.
- Cataboma Naig, repulses Bannerman, III. 8; taken and executed, 10.
- Cavalry, European, progress of, I. 6, 37, 106, 138, 171; at Madura, 191-193; progress of, 205, 280, 286; services of, 308; reduced, 355; ceased to exist, II. 110.
- Cavalry, Native, want of, I. 22; progress of, 107, 138, 205, 260, 309; services of, 309, 310; mutinous state of, 356; Nawaub's taken into the Company's service, II. 106; officering of, 107, 109; want of, 108; becomes a separate corps, 149; mutiny of, 151; reorganisation of, 152; progress of, 154; guns, 155; standards, 158; inspected, 158; want of horses, 234; pay, 264; progress of, 340; III. 67, 151, 220, 375; guns, 380; uniform, 375, 376; Inspector of, 220; progress of, IV. 217; services of, 219; guns abolished, 221; uniform, 224; progress of, 374, 399; reduction of four regiments of, 403; reorganisation of, 403; uniform of, 407; establish-

Retd

Retd

- ment, 407; 1st and 2nd regiments armed with lances, 407.
- Cavalry, facings of, III. 376.
- Caveripatam, taken by Smith, I. 201; retaken by Hyder, 238; strengthened, 252; abandoned by Hyder, 256; 1st Cavalry defeated at, II. 200; General Medows joins Colonel Maxwell near, 200.
- Caverypooram, taken by Wood, I. 257; garrison of, 268; retaken by enemy, 272.
- Ceded Districts, acquisition of, III. 24; troops in, 26; capture of Ternakul, 27; unsafe state of, IV. 384.
- Cession, of St. Thomé, I. 26; of Northern Circars, 199; of Guntur, II. 145; of Malabar, Coorg, Dindigul, Sunkerrydroog, Baramahall, 232; of Canara, Coimbatore, Wynaad, 334; of Ceded Districts, III. 24; of the Carnatic, 36; of Ahmednuggur Fort, IV. 5; of Kooshgul and Dharwar, 8; of Asseerghur, 170; of Assam, 337; of Arracan, Yeh, Tavoy, Mergui, and Tenasserim, 358.
- Ceylon, expedition to, II. 62; cholera in, 115; expedition to, and capture of, 251-257; Field service in, 303; rebellion in, IV. 180-182; Madras brigade in, 183-186.
- Chalmers, Lieutenant, defends Coimbatore, II. 212; surrenders, 215; rewarded, 215; released, 231; Lieutenant-Colonel, at Naulnah, III. 105; at Gawilghur, 119; commands in Travancore, 206; defeats the enemy, 214-216; thanked, 217; removed from command, 255.
- Chanda, Appa Saib, invites the Peshwa to, IV. 118; capture of, 122; donation, 123.
- Chandernagore, capture of, I. 82; casualties at, 373.
- Chandore, capture of, III. 131; occupation of, IV. 80.
- Chandler, Captain, takes Vizianagram in Chinna Kinedy, I. 345.
- Chaplains, Christian Swarz, I. 219; of regiment de Meuron, II. 271; of Hanoverian regiment, 356; distribution of, III. 163; increase to number of, 387; prohibited from trading, IV. 428.
- Cheduba, capture of, IV. 297; cession of, 358.
- Cheetoo, position of, IV. 59; joins Holkar, 61; surprised, 74; joins Appa Saib, 157; at Boordye, 160; flies from Pollok's picket, 161; dies, 162.
- Chengamah, battle at, I. 13, 239; Hyder enters pass of, II. 1.
- Child, Josiah, Governor, I. 2.
- Chillumbrum, taken by Coote, I. 135; repulse at, II. 22.
- Chittapet, taken by the French, I. 100; retaken, 133; repulse at, II. 10; received in exchange for Cumbum, 96.
- Chittledroog, taken possession of, description of, III. 2.
- Chittoor, surrender of, II. 54; garrison of, 54; taken by Hyder, 55; operations in district of, III. 141-145.
- Chittoor Polygars, reduction of, I. 344; leave Hyder, II. 48; assist Ensign Byrne, 66; their tribute, 241; operations against 141, 145.
- Cholera in Ceylon, II. 115.
- Chowkeree, capture of, IV. 115.
- Circar battalions, I. 328, 334; mutiny of, II. 18, 19; misbehaviour of, 36, 42; become "Madras Battalions," 173.
- Circars, Northern, cession of, I. 199, 254; service in, 255; troops for, 224, 289; service in, 301, 304, 330, 345; survey of, 317; disputes in, 348; service in, 353; mutiny in, II. 18; proposed cession of, 104; service in, 145, 247, 249; III. 11, 204, 321, 358; plundered by Pindaries, 367-371; service in, IV. 174.
- Civil employ, withdrawal of officers for, objected to, IV. 387; officers in not to assume military command, 428; rules regarding officers in, 494.
- Civil Officers, relations of, with the military, I. 348; II. 144; requisitions for troops by, IV. 388.
- Clarke, Major-General Sir A., Commander-in-Chief, II. 260; goes to Bengal, 299.
- Clive, defends Arcot, I. 26; rewarded, 32; Ensign, 51; resigns, 61; Captain, 64; at Volcondah, 72; Lieutenant-Colonel and Governor,

- Fort St. David, 119; goes to Bengal, 77; journal of, 78, 81; refuses to surrender his powers, 81; defeats Nawaub, 82; again at Plassey, 83-86; his detachment, 87; grants donation to Madras officers, 204; his fund, 220-223; modified, iv. 255; extended to Chaplains and Medical Officers, 388.
- Clive, second Lord, Governor, ii. 307; leaves Madras, iii. 149.
- Close, Barry, Ensign, i. 364; Lieutenant at Tellicherry, ii. 14; Lieutenant-Colonel, 268; notice of, 334; Adjutant-General, 382; Resident in Mysore, iii. 73; Resident at Poonah, 258; deputed to Hyderabad, 258; addresses the troops there, 259; his army, 297; occupies Seronge, 297; returns to England, 298; his services, 298; Major-General, and Bart., 299; death of, and monument, 299.
- Clothing Board, iv. 249.
- Clothing allowance to officers, i. 144, 150, 226; ii. 296; rules regarding, iii. 156-158; iv. 248, 256.
- Clyde, Lord, his opinion regarding right to bounty, iv. 436.
- Cochin, defence of, iii. 208; detachment at, 218; officers at, 280.
- Cockerell, Lieutenant-Colonel, i. 291; his detachment, ii. 199; commands brigade, 201; at Bangalore, 205; at Savandroog, 217; at Seringapatam, 225; thanked, and returns to Bengal, 242.
- Coffrees, employed, i. 8; company of, 74; at Nellore, 99; incorporated with foreign legion, 319.
- Coimbatore, taken, i. 257; garrison of, 268; retaken by Hyder, 270; taken by Fullarton, ii. 93; given up to Tippoo, 94; taken possession of, 192; defence of, 212; capitulation of, 215; evacuated by the enemy, 219; restored to Tippoo, 240; taken by Brown, 333; becomes British territory, 334.
- Coke, Lieutenant-Colonel, escorts captive princes from Seringapatam to Vellore, ii. 335.
- Colanally, Captain Nixon's detachment destroyed at, i. 270.
- Cole, Hon. Arthur, Resident at Mysore, iii. 274.
- Collieries, worst Major Heron at Nuttum, i. 75.
- Colliery Company, ii. 126.
- Collette, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Omraize, iv. 371.
- Colombo, surrender of, ii. 255.
- Colors, of battalions, i. 143; to be uniform, 365; to be supplied gratis, ii. 179; of 12th N.I.; recovered, 245; taken at Pondicherry, 245; at Seringapatam, ii. 328; iv. 428; at Assaye, iii. 109; iv. 429; taken by Bengal troops, 429.
- Colormen, establishment of, i. 125, 126; to sit on Courts-martial, 148, 230; abolished, 336.
- Color Havildars, appointed, iv. 278.
- Color Serjeants, appointed, iv. 247, 377.
- Commandants of battalions, European, Subalterns, i. 175; to be Captains, 224; to be selected, 230; to be Field Officers, ii. 290.
- Commandants, Native, appointed, i. 143, 225; abolished, ii. 174; account of, 366.
- Commandants of Sepoy corps, i. 74, 75, 78, 127, 151, 234.
- Commands, Divisional, Officers of Artillery and Engineers eligible for, iv. 408.
- Commanders-in-Chief, succession of, i. 24, 31, 120, 129, 131, 158, 199, 304, 344, 346; ii. 72, 83, 136, 142, 146, 148, 190, 242, 260, 299; iii. 11, 36, 149, 150, 199, 201, 247, 248, 308, 351, 358; from 1826, iv. 501.
- Commissariat Department, organised, iii. 339; enquiry into, 353; security from officers of, 387, revised, iv. 495.
- Commissaries of Ordnance, appointed, i. 311.
- Commissions, European officers, i. 53, 173, 324; ii. 168; sale of, prohibited, iii. 75.
- Commissions, Native officers, i. 181; to be signed by Government, iv. 460.
- Commissions, Royal, local, granted, ii. 168; iii. 342; general, iv. 483.
- Commissions, staff, fees on, iv. 388.
- Companies, flank, abolished, iv. 485.



- Compta, capture of, iv. 153.  
 Conagul, Dhoondiah defeated and killed at, iii. 21.  
 Condapilly taken, i. 199.  
 Condore, action at, i. 104; distinction for, 378, 385.  
 Conjeveram, defence of, i. 128; Coote joins at, 132; garrison withdrawn, 159; Sir H. Munro arrives at, 8; retreat from, 9.  
 Contingent, Nagpore, iv. 2, 193.  
 Contingent, Nizam's, iv. 190.  
 Contingent, Peshwa's, iv. 5, 192.  
 Contracts for, dieting sick, i. 153, 156; iv. 398; abolished, 503.  
 Contracts, saddle, iv. 228.  
 Contract, tent, established, iii. 243; abolished, 244.  
 Contracts, army supplies, i. 276, 277, 278.  
 Contract for carriage granted to Mr. Call, i. 157.  
 Conry, Lieutenant-Colonel, forced march by, iv. 368; escalades Kittoor, 370; killed at Sittang, 354.  
 Cooke, Captain, i. 240, 242, 245, 248; Major, 342.  
 Coote, Captain Eyre, i. 80; Major, 97; Colonel, 131; defeats Lally, 132; takes Pondicherry and other places, 134-137, relieved, 158; Commander-in-Chief, 293; resigns, 293; Lieutenant-General, Commander-in-Chief in India, 361; arrives at Madras, ii. 17; takes the field, 20; relieves Chingleput and other forts, 20; repulsed, 22; defeats Hyder at Porto Novo, Polliloor, and Sholinghur, 23, 31, 43; relieves Vellore, 52, 64; at Arnee, 65; his guard destroyed, 65; embarks for Bengal, 72; dies, 75; represents distress of the army, 97, 101; his opinion regarding promotion in Bengal, 113, 114.  
 Copaul Droog, capture of, ii. 220, iv. 187.  
 Coreigaum, defence of, iv. 29; distinction for, 32.  
 Coreigaum Korjet, defence of, iii. 113.  
 Cornish, Admiral, disputes claim of Government to one-half prize, i. 160.  
 Cornwallis, Lord, commands, ii. 203; takes Bangalore, 205; defeats Tippoo, 208; returns towards Bangalore, 209; takes Nundidroog and other forts, 209-212; takes Savandroog and other forts, 217, 219; attacks Tippoo's camp, 224-230; concludes treaty, 232; gives up his share of prize, 233; plan of, for reorganising the army, 281; memorial against, recommendations of, 373.  
 Corporal punishment not to be inflicted without trial, i. 332; abolished, iv. 461.  
 Correspondence, channel of, ii. 112.  
 Cosby, Captain, at Chengamah, i. 13, 240; at Trinomally, 245; Adjutant-General, 323; reduces Polygars, 344; Colonel, in the south, ii. 2; repulsed, 10; joins the army, 10; commands Cavalry, 109; claims a command in that branch, 155.  
 Cotgrave, Major, at Tellicherry, i. 352; ii. 14; returns to Madras, 16.  
 Cotton, Brigadier-General, commands Madras troops in Ava, iv. 324; commands water column, 330; repulsed at Donabew, 333; joins Sir A. Campbell, 335; at Simbike, 347; at Nepadi, 349; at Melloon, 350; his letter to Madras Government, 360.  
 Coulson, Captain, commands Chittapet, i. 158; deserts to Hyder, 158.  
 Council, members of, their salaries, i. 345; ii. 142; iv. 247.  
 Courts of Inquiry, regarding failure of provisions, i. 277; regarding mutiny at Vellore, iii. 189; into working of the Commissariat, 353; into discontent of European troops, iv. 442.  
 Courts-martial, power of assembling, i. 52; constitution of, 56; for Swiss corps, 66, 119; power of assembling, 120; Captain R. Smith refuses to sit on, 121; for trial of sepoy, 148; warrants for holding, 217; for trial of sepoy, 229, 330; ii. 182.  
 Cradock, Lieutenant-General, Commander-in-Chief, iii. 150; alters dress of native troops, 169-172; consults Government, 173; postpones publication of order, 174;

dissents from the Commissioners, 192; recalled, 197; reasons therefor, 199.  
 Crillon, Monsieur, takes Seringham, i. 131.  
 Crown, transfer of Indian armies to, iv. 411, 436.  
 Crops, mortgage of, ii. 137, 277.  
 Cuddalore, French repulsed at, i. 25; taken by the French, 100; lost by them, 135; garrisons at, 165, 328; surrenders to the French, ii. 65; operations at, 76-81; troops at, 169, 180, 184.  
 Cuddapah, operations in, ii. 95.  
 Cummerbunds, i. 329; discontinued, iii. 99.  
 Cummer-ool-deen, defeats Captain Montgomery, ii. 96; engages Cuppage at Mudagherry, 214; takes Coimbatore, 215; gives himself up to General Harris, 331.  
 Cuppage, A., Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, iii. 53.  
 Cuppage, John, Major, commands brigade, ii. 191, 201; relieves Coimbatore, 213; engages Cummer-ool-deen, 214; his operations in Coimbatore, 219; Lieutenant-Colonel, commanding Trichinopoly, 276.  
 Cuppage, John, Major, takes hill forts, ii. 314; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands detachment at Cochin, iii. 219.  
 Currency, new, iv. 248.  
 Cuttack, conquest of the province of, iii. 129.

## D.

Dallah, occupied, iv. 295; affairs at, 303, 306, 320.  
 Dallas, Captain, escorts released prisoners, ii. 130.  
 Dalling, Lieutenant-General Sir John, Commander-in-Chief, ii. 136; resigns, 143.  
 Dalrymple, James, Captain, ii. 184; at Gurrumcondah, 221; takes Raichoor, 261; thanked, 263; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands Brigade, 134; at storm of Seringapatam, 327; commands Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, iii. 2; takes Chittledroog, Chendergherry, and Honelly, 2, 3; thanked, 3; defeats Dhoondiah, 4; death and services of, 12.  
 Dalrymple, Samuel, Lieutenant-Colonel, iv. 9, 94; at Sholapoor, 107; commands Golandauze, 231.  
 Daniel, Captain, commands Governor-General's Body Guard, iii. 69.  
 Darley, Henry, Major, commands 5th Cavalry, ii. 157; engaged with Tippoo's Horse, 194.  
 Darley, John, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands Brigade in Chittoor, iii. 142-144; protests against the new turband, 170.  
 Davies, Captain, raises 15th Battalion, i. 234; takes Carangoly, ii. 20.  
 Davies, Captain, defeats Godajee Danglia, iv. 4; takes Appa Dessaye, 89; commands Nizam's Horse, 191.  
 Deacon, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, iv. 14; his detachment, 90; takes Kurrah and Chakun, 91; commands Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, 93.  
 Delavaux, Captain, Chief Engineer and Commandant of Artillery, i. 38; deserts, 38.  
 Denton, Troop Quarter Master, brings off the guns at Kittoor, iv. 366; promoted, 366.  
 Dépôt, Artillery, instruction, iv. 239.  
 Dépôt corps formed, iv. 266; abolished, 285.  
 Dépôt, recruiting, Cavalry, iii. 876; iv. 218, 223; abolished, 224; infantry, iii. 397; abolished, iv. 285.  
 Deserters not to be employed in the artillery, i. 44; punishment of, 49; to suffer death, 331; from Colonel Pearse's detachment, ii. 29; from Coote's army, 102; of Hindostanee recruits, 278.  
 Deserters, foreign, distribution of, i. 70; company of, 121; Claude Martin's Company of, 174.  
 Desertion, of Captain Delavaux, i. 38; of Captain Coulson, 158; of Lieutenant Hitchcock, 243.  
 Devicottah, abandoned, i. 100; recovered, 135.  
 Dhoonda Punt Gokla, captures camp of Dhoondiah, iii. 5; defeated and killed by Dhoondiah, 16.

Retd.

(Retd.)

- Dhoondiah, escapes and raises troops, *iii.* 1; defeated, 4; camp of, taken, 5; re-assembles troops, 14; defeats Dhoonda Punt Gokla, 16; flies from Koondgul, 17; defeated at Manolee, 18; enters Raichoor, Doab, 20; defeated and killed, 21.
- Dhoondiah (Mahomed Beg Khan), defeated, *iii.* 128.
- Diet, Hospital, contracts for, *i.* 153, 156; *iv.* 398; abolished, 503.
- Dindigul, taken, *i.* 257; garrison of, 268; recovered by Hyder, 269; surrenders to Colonel Lang, *ii.* 86; held, pending release of prisoners, 94; taken by Colonel Stuart, 193; garrison of, 198; ceded by Tippoo, 232.
- Dindigul, Polygars of, operations against, *iii.* 30; outbreak of, 140; subjection of, 144.
- Disbandments, *i.* 327, 333; *ii.* 152, 174, 288, 291; *iv.* 403, 408, 411, 416-418, 481, 483, 490.
- Disputes, Civil and Military, *i.* 4, 5, 348, 351.
- Disputes, prize money, *iv.* 193-212.
- Dissenters, freedom of, *iv.* 432.
- Doab, field force in, *iv.* 385.
- Donabew, repulse at, *iv.* 333; capture of, 335.
- Donations for service in Bengal, *i.* 204; for capture of Tanjore and Ramnad, 296; for capture of Tanjore, 299; for capture of Chanda, *iv.* 123; to army of Deccan, 163, 514; for Burmah, 359, 390, 434.
- Donkin, Major-General, commands division, grand army, *iv.* 10, 12.
- Dooly corps, *i.* 219; *iii.* 167; *iv.* 395.
- Dossanah, fort, capture of, *iv.* 6, 7.
- Doveton, John, Captain, at Conagul, *iii.* 28; at Panjalumcoorchy, 43; Lieutenant-Colonel, surprises enemy at Amulnair and thanked by Governor-General, 203; marches without orders, 261; tried and acquitted, 285; Brigadier-General, commands division, Deccan Army, *iv.* 15; defeats enemy at Nagpore, 45; takes Nagpore, 55; his division strengthened, 84; intercepts the Peshwa, 120; pursues him, 124; opinion of Sir Thomas Munro and the Peshwa thereon, 124; at Warkaira, 159; takes Asseerghur and thanked by Governor-General, 164-173; forms Berar brigade, 190.
- Doveton, Gabriel, Captain, escorts Tippoo's sons back to Seringapatam, *ii.* 246.
- Doveton, Major, *iv.* 34, 88, 129.
- Dowse, Lieutenant, commands Pioneers, *ii.* 241; demolishes fortifications of Pondicherry, 245; Captain, commands Pioneers at Seringapatam, 312; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands Field Force, *iii.* 351; death of, 352; complimentary order regarding, 352.
- Drafts from England, *i.* 120.
- Draper, Colonel, his sally and repulse, *i.* 101; command expedition to Manila, 159; General order by, 160; disputes claim of Government to one-half prize, 160.
- Dress, Artillery, on formation, *i.* 44; of Horse Artillery, *iii.* 154; of Golandauze, 155; caps, *iv.* 227; of drivers, 380.
- Dress, Cadets, *i.* 324; *iii.* 79, 81.
- Dress, Cavalry, changed from red to blue, *iii.* 375; from blue to grey, 376; overalls, *iv.* 218; chackoes, 224; boots and pantaloons, 225; tunics, 406; new uniform for native ranks, 407.
- Dress, Commissariat Officers, change from scarlet to blue, cancelled, *iv.* 261-263.
- Dress, Engineers, *ii.* 267; *iv.* 227, 243.
- Dress, European Infantry, provided by Captains, *i.* 58.
- Dress, European invalids, *iii.* 162, 344.
- Dress, Foreign Legion, *i.* 286.
- Dress, Native Infantry, of cloth, *i.* 126; of the 7 battalions, 143; facings, 329; articles of, to be furnished by the men, 332; slops, 334; *ii.* 123; turbands, 348; cummurbunds, *iii.* 99; turbands, 169-175, 193; alterations forbidden, 228, 389; pantaloons, 388; sandals, 389; pantaloons, light, infantry, 397; woollen trousers, *iv.* 279; new uniform, 493.
- Dress, Native invalids, *iii.* 394.
- Dress, officers, uniform always to be

- worn, i. 325; hats, jackets, and caps, 365; alterations in, ii. 346; forage caps, iii. 226; alterations, 341; gorgets, 379; alterations, 383-385; forage caps, iv. 256; beaver caps, 259; tufts, 288.
- Dress, Pioneers, ii. 122.
- Dressers or Native Doctors, i. 237; ii. 158, 176; iii. 167, 392; iv. 269.
- Drill of sepoys, i. 148, 364; of Bengal Native corps, ii. 124; Light Infantry, iii. 161.
- Drums, introduced, i. 235.
- Duels, ii. 115.
- Dummul, taken, iii. 17; surrender of, iv. 99.
- Dunwoody, Captain, takes Panmore Fort, ii. 145; Major, repulsed at Veeragottum, 249.
- Dupont, Captain, capitulates at Arcot, ii. 12; Major, commands brigade, 191; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, 201.
- Dupré, Mr., Member of Council, meets Hyder, i. 270; Governor, his dispute with Coote, 293; censured, 293.
- Dutch, evacuate Nagore, i. 300; ii. 61; Negapatam taken from, 61; Trincomalee taken from, 63; Tuticorin taken from, 67; their settlements restored except Negapatam, 142; war with, 251; Ceylon taken from, 252-256; four companies of, employed, 269; Malacca and Amboyna taken from, 258, 259; restoration of their settlements directed, iii. 65; second capture of the Moluccas, iii. 313-320; Java taken from, 323-332; Java restored, 332; Moluccas restored, 364; settlements of, in India, restored, iv. 178.
- E.**
- Egypt, expedition to, and distinction for, iii. 52.
- Elphinstone, Lord, Governor, iv. 499.
- Elphinstone, Mr., Resident at Poona, iii. 3, 4, 6, 7, 204, 205.
- Empress of India, the Queen proclaimed, iv. 486.
- Engineers, i. 111, 139, 217, 211, 285, 315; not to command, 316, 317; not to be removed to other branches, 317; eligible for commands, 318; establishment of, 358; ii. 112, 163, 292; dress of, 267; Generals of, eligible for employment on the general staff, iii. 222; augmentation of, 337; Surveyor-General, 337; Generals of, not to be employed on the general staff, 379; Surveyor-General of India, 381; Sappers and Miners, iv. 241; dress of, 243; honorary distinction, 245; lascars of, 245; transfer to, of Pioneers, ordered, 381; Generals of, eligible for divisional commands, 408; progress of, 420; commandant of, 421; transferred to Royal Army, 421; Pioneer battalions transferred to, 422.
- Engineer, Chief, i. 38, 46; pay of, ii. 294; may reside in Europe, iii. 158; ceases to belong to Military Board, iv. 420.
- Engineers, Commandant of, senior officers to be, iv. 421.
- Equalisation of payments, ii. 235.
- Equipments, alterations in, iii. 388.
- Equipments, Artillery, guns in use, i. 206; heavy guns, 312; Horse Artillery guns, iii. 153; necessities, 160; Horse Artillery guns, 225; Native Horse Artillery guns, iv. 229; brass naves, 239; guns, 378; draught and drivers, 379; karkhanabs, 380, 409, 416.
- Equipments, cavalry, field, pieces, i. 155, 342; belts and pouches, ii. 340; iii. 333; harness, iv. 218; guns abolished, 221; saddles, 223; tents, 374; Mackenzie equipment, 407.
- Equipments, Infantry, European, i. 359; iii. 160.
- Equipments, Infantry, Native, protection for muskets, i. 176; tents and tools, 226; guns, 237; practice ammunition, 336; tents, ii. 123; iv. 266.
- Equipments, Gun Lascars, iv. 231, 238.
- Equipments, Pioneers, ii. 122.
- Equipments, Sappers and Miners, iv. 242, 423.

Erode, capture of, 257; garrison of, 268; retaken by Hyder, 271; taken by Oldham, II. 192; surrenders to Tippoo, 197; taken by Brown, 332; becomes British territory, 334.

European troops, discontent of, at manner of transfer to the Crown, IV. 436-451.

Exchange, rates of, I. 38, 68; loss from, 228; loss from, II. 100; unjust profit to Paymasters from, 272.

Exchanges, I. 313, 317, 320; to new Royal Regiments, II. 169; to Staff Corps, IV. 489.

Expeditions, to Bengal, I. 76, 87; to Manila, 159; to Guzerat, 301, 354; to Ceylon, II. 62, 251; to Malacca, 257; to Amboyna, 258; projected to Manila, 300; to Ternate, III. 32; to Egypt, 52; to the Mauritius and Bourbon, 299, 312; to the Moluccas, 313, 321; to Java, 323, 332; scientific, IV. 259.

Extra Battalions, II. 292, 350, 351, 353; III. 100, 101, 165, 166; IV. 273, 287, 395, 479, 481.

Eye Infirmary, IV. 397.

Eyles, Lieutenant, extraordinary conduct of, IV. 201-203.

## F.

Facings of Native battalions, I. 143; to be blue, 329; proposal to assimilate rejected, IV. 282; of European Regiments, 383; of Cavalry regiments assimilated, 401; of Native Infantry limited to white, green, and yellow, 493.

Family payments, I. 145, 179; II. 237; III. 85, 397.

Fancourt, Colonel, commands Vellore, III. 170; murdered, 187.

Fancourt, Mrs., annuity to, III. 200.

Fazil Beg, sepoy, gallantry of, IV. 367.

Ferrior, Captain, at Dossanah, IV. 6; Major, at Dallah, 320.

Fidelity of sepoys, II. 103; medals for, 176, 177.

Field pieces, I. 206; with Native Infantry, 237, 313; II. 155; with

Cavalry, 342; with Horse Artillery, III. 153, 225; galloper guns abolished, IV. 221; with Native Horse Artillery, 229; revised compliment of, 377, 378.

Field deputies, I. 276, 278.

Fitzgerald, James, Captain, at Madura, I. 186, 194; with Colonel Smith, 200.

Fitzgerald, R.V., Captain, at Kistnagherry, I. 201; at Singarapettah, 253.

Fitzgerald, Thomas, Captain, at Madura, I. 190; defeats Rajah of Ongole, 197; Major, 243; at Tinnevely, 244; defeats Hyder, 252; describes Colonel Woods' proceedings, 264; detached to follow Hyder, 273; commands Cavalry, 281.

Fletcher, Sir Robert, Brigadier-General, account of, I. 202; succeeds to the command, 304; order by, 324; arrested, 341; deposes Lord Pigot, 341; dies, 344.

Fletcher, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands in Palcondah, III. 332; in Kimeddy and Goomsoor, 359; cashiered, 359.

Fletcher, Thomas, Captain, notice of, I. 72; reports guinea-worm, 320; commands 11th Battalion, 334; Lieutenant-Colonel, joins Baillie with flank companies, II. 6, 7, 9.

Flint, Lieutenant, commands and defends Wandiwash, II. 3, 21; repulses Tippoo at Tiaghur, 202.

Flogging, without trial, prohibited, I. 332; abolished, IV. 461.

Floyd, Colonel, II. 118; commands royal troops, 146; Cavalry brigade, 191; operations of, in Coimbatore, 194-196; commands advance, 200; his action at Bangalore, 205; commands Cavalry at Pondicherry, 243; commands Trichinopoly, 248; Major-General, commands Cavalry, 312; at Mallavelly, 318; meets the Bombay Army, 321; escorts supplies, 322; rejoins the army, 333; President, Prize Committee, 336, 339.

Followers, private, rice drawn for, II. 116.

Food, cost of, in the Carnatic, I. 113, 297; II. 133, 137, 277.



Forde, Lieutenant-Colonel, repulsed, i. 99; defeats Marquis de Conflans, 104; takes Masulipatam, 129.

Foreign legion, formation of, i. 286; sent to Chicacole, 319; Captain of, 360; disbanded, 361.

Foreign officers not to rise above Lieutenant-Colonel, i. 220.

Foreign settlements, officers prohibited from visiting, i. 323.

Formation, Corps to parade two deep, ii. 112; three deep formation to be occasionally practiced, 269.

Fort St. David, Government at, i. 6, 24; native garrison of, 74; capitulation of, 100; recovered, 135.

Fort St. George, founded, i. 1; taken by the French, 6, 24; restored, 25; native garrison of, 74; defence of, 101-104; garrison of, 103, 164, 342; the Governor resigns command of, iv. 452.

Fort William, taken and recaptured, i. 76, 77; reconstructed, 109.

France, war with, i. 24; peace with, 25, 26; war with, 26, 31; war with, 99, 104, 131-137, 346-347, 351; ii. 8, 68, 78-81; peace with, 81; war with, 242, 308, 328; peace of Amiens, iii. 52; war with, 300-313; peace with, 362.

Fraser, Hugh, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, iv. 97, 108; Brigadier-General in Ava, iv. 309, 324.

French companies, formation of, i. 121, 140; at Manilla, 161; in Bengal, 174.

French Contingent, surrender of, ii. 308-310.

Fullarton, Colonel, condemns policy of Government, i. 350; commands Negapatam, ii. 72; commands in the south, 86-93; testimony of, to merits of Madras officers and sepoys, 120, 127; condemns abolition of half batta, 134.

Fund bazaar, officers' shares in, iii. 83; shares abolished, 226.

Fund, military, established, iii. 226; grant-in-aid to, 342.

Furlough, officers on, to resign, i. 321; granted, on certain conditions, ii. 164, 292; on half pay, ii. 164.

## G.

Gahan, Lieutenant-Colonel, delay of, in arriving at Nagpore, iv. 42; commands Cavalry at Nagpore, 45.

Galna, taken, iii. 133; occupied, iv. 80.

Gardiner, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands Bengal Volunteers, ii. 312; at Seringapatam, 327; thanked, iii. 11.

Garrisons, officers of Artillery eligible to command, i. 313; officers of Engineers not eligible, 315, 317.

Gawilghur, taken, iii. 118, 122; occupied, iv. 82.

Geils, Major-General, injudicious conduct of, ii. 305; inquiry, 306; removed from command, 307.

Geldings, proposed introduction of, iii. 68; introduced, iv. 401.

General staff, general officers of Artillery and Engineers eligible for, iii. 222; not eligible for, 379; iv. 227; eligible for, 408.

Gillespie, Colonel, at Vellore, iii. 185; Inspector of Cavalry, 220, 241; in Java, 323, 325, 328-330.

Ginjee Forts, surrender of, i. 137; garrison of, ii. 3; capitulation of, 12; restored, 128.

Goa, auxiliary force at, iii. 322.

Goddard, General, joined by Colonel Brown, i. 354; thanks the Madras troops, ii. 56.

Godwin, Lieutenant-Colonel, iv. 305; takes Martaban, 314; Thantabain, 330; Brigadier at Simbik, 348.

Gokla killed at Ashtee, iv. 87.

Golandauze—*Vide* Artillery, Native.

Golden Rock, gallantry of officers at, i. 29.

Good conduct pay, iv. 468, 469, 482, 487, 492, 496.

Goomsoor, disturbances in, iii. 359, 370; iv. 174.

Goondair, marauders hanged at, iii. 3.

Gooty taken, ii. 5.

Governors, succession of, Mr. Child, i. 2; Mr. Saunders, 33, 73; Mr. Pigot, 119-180; Mr. Palk, 181; Mr. Bouchier, 234; Mr. Du Pré, 293; Mr. Wynch, 304; Lord Pigot, 305; Mr. Stratton, 342; Sir T. Rumbold, 346; Mr.

(Red)

(Red)

Whitehill, 354; Mr. Smith, ii. 17; Lord Macartney, 43; Mr. Davidson, 136; Sir A. Campbell, 142; Mr. Hollond, 146; General Medows, 190; Sir C. Oakley, 242; Lord Hobart, 301, 307; General Harris, 307; Lord Clive, 307; Lord W. Bentinck, iii. 149; Mr. Petrie, 201; Sir G. H. Barlow, 235; General Abercrombie, 358; Mr. H. Elliot, 358; Sir T. Munro, iv. 216.

Grant, Lieutenant, wounded, iii. 41; notice of, 43; Captain, suspended, 255; restored, 293; commands Mysore Horse, iv. 60; captures Holkar's bazaars, 71; Major, with Nizam's contingent, 192; captures Holkar's treasure, 194.

Grant, Sir J. H., Commander-in-Chief, disbands, 18th Native Infantry, iv. 483; notice of, 502.

Grant, Lieutenant-Colonel, disarms Mahomedan sepoys, iii. 196; tried and acquitted, 197.

Grant, Sir P., Commander-in-Chief, iv. 452, 502.

Gratuities, to men embarking on Foreign Service, ii. 123; to relatives of men killed on Foreign Service, 348; for loss of limbs, iii. 345; on reduction, iv. 416, 417, 418, 424, 481; for kit and half mounting, 487; on reduction, 490; for short service men, 497.

Grenadiers, disaster to, i. 30; selection for, 148; bravery of, 201; of Native Battalions, 225.

Grenadier Battalions, i. 19, 241, 248, 365; ii. 6, 175, 183.

Griffin, Commodore, brings reinforcements, i. 24.

Guides, company of, i. 336; reduced, 337; reformed, 367; reduced, ii. 125; corps of, formed, 179; establishment of, 237, 272.

Guinea worm in the Palnaad, i. 320.

Gun Carriage manufactory removed to Fort St. George, iv. 408.

Gun lascars, notice of, i. 108, 139; companies of, 357; to be attached to companies of Artillery, ii. 111; notice of, 159, 161; Adjutant of, iii. 71; reduced, 72; gallantry of, iv. 32; with Golandauze, 230; equipment of, 231, 238; staff of, 235; establishment of, 378, 379; reduced, 416; services of, 419.

Gungadhur Shastry, murder of, iii. 3.

Guntoor, ceded by Nizam, i. 199; detachment in, 353; taken possession of, ii. 145.

Gurnell, Captain, relieves Manantoddy, iii. 56; engaged with the Nairs, 57.

Gurramcondah taken by storm, ii. 221; taken possession of, iii. 5.

Guzerat, service in, i. 301, 354; ii. 55.

Guzzlehutty, taken, i. 257; garrison of, 268; retaken, 270; unhealthiness of, 270; Tippoo descends by, ii. 194; Major Cuppage ascends pass of, 220.

## H.

Haliburton, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands Brigade, iii. 61; at Gawilghur, 120; commands Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, 123; his force, 131; commands in Candeish, 134; at Futtypoor, 137; dies, 138.

Hall, Lieutenant, appointment of, censured, iii. 240.

Harcourt, Lieutenant-Colonel, occupies Outtaok, iii. 129; reports execution of Vellore mutineers, 188.

Hardyman, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands Brigade, Grand Army, iv. 13, 21.

Harness, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, iii. 60; at Ahmednuggur, 102.

Harness, brown leather substituted for black, iv. 218.

Harris, General, Commander-in-Chief, ii. 299; orders by, 301; acts as Governor, 307; advances against Seringapatam, 313; his account of action at Mallavelly, 317; his account of operations at Seringapatam, 323-329; his action regarding prize property, 336; goes to Madras, iii. 6; resigns, 11.

Hart, Simon, Ensign, i. 118, Lieutenant, 123; Captain in Bengal, 140; signs remonstrance regarding batta, 169.

Hart, Colonel, at Seringapatam, ii. 321.

- Hastings, Warren, Governor-General, advises cession of Tinnevely and Northern Circars, II. 104.
- Hastings, Marquis of, and Governor-General; reviews Artillery at the Mount, III. 378; and other troops at Madras, 382; compels Scindiah to sign a treaty, IV. 11; with the Grand Army, 12; decisions of, regarding prize, 194-198, 208, 209.
- Havildars, color, IV. 278.
- Heath, Lieutenant-Colonel, surprises Cheetoo, IV. 74; pursues Trimbuckjee, 129.
- Heron, Major, and Member of Council, dismissed, and absconds, I. 70; worsted in the Nuttum pass, 75.
- Hewitt, Major, defends Cochin, III. 209; Colonel, commands brigade, IV. 93; at Sholapoor, 107.
- Hill Rangers, four battalions of, raised, IV. 269-272; reduced, 273.
- Hislop, Captain, R.A., prevented from going to Bengal with Clive, I. 89.
- Hislop, Sir T. Bart, Commander-in-Chief, III. 353; commands in the Field, IV. 14; at Mahidpoor, 62; returns towards Deccan, 76; takes Talnair, 79; reorganises divisions in the field, 84; returns to Madras, 86; pretensions of regarding prize property, 194-198, 207-212; resigns, 216.
- Hobart, Lord, Governor, II. 248; orders honorary badges, 302; resigns, 307.
- Holkar, Jeswunt Row, notice of, III. 59; violates treaty, IV. 11; succeeded by infant son, 11; army of, defeated, 62-70; treaty with, 72.
- Holland, war with, II. 62, 251.
- Honelly, taken, III. 3.
- Honorary distinctions for Amboor, I. 251; to 9th N.I., 304; for Sholinghur, II. 49; for Egypt, III. 52; Cochin, 210; Bourbon, 313; Java, 328; Assaye, 395; for Coreigaum, IV. 32; for Seetabuldee, 39; Nagpore, 47; Mahidpoor, 71; Seringapatam, 224, 283; Java, 283; Kemmendine, 322; Ava and Arracan, 359; to Sappers and Miners, 422, 425; to 1st European Regiment, 431, 432; to 37th N.I., 478.
- Honors, indiscriminate recommendations for objectionable, IV. 265.
- Hoolal, taken, III. 4.
- Horne, Captain, commands Artillery at Manilla, I. 172; notice of, 233; Major, and Quartermaster-General, 298; in charge of Lord Pigot, 340-343; Brigadier, reports meeting of 13th battalion, II. 139; commands Company's Troops, 146; relieved, 148.
- Hospitals, orders regarding, I. 67, 153-156; in the field, 361; Surgeons of, II. 186, 187; diet for sick in, IV. 398, 503.
- Hospital clothing, IV. 259.
- Hughes, Admiral, II. 16, 62, 63.
- Hughes, Captain, surrenders Cuddalore, II. 65.
- Hunter, Captain, at Seringapatam, II. 227, 228.
- Hunterman, Serjeant-Major, defends Thiaghur, I. 130, capitulates, 130.
- Hurryhur, army assembles at, III. 60.
- Hutting money, III. 233, 348; IV. 461, 478, 481.
- Hyder Ally, defeated in the Nuttum pass, I. 183; allies himself with the Nizam, 200; invades the Carnatic, 238; defeated at Chengamahand Trinnomally, 239; retakes Tripatoor and Vanienbaddy, 249; fails at Amboor, 249, driven from position at Vanienbaddy, 251; defeated at Singarepettah, 252; his actions with Colonel Wood at Mulwagal, 258; Arlier, 263; recovers his possessions, 267, 272; plunders the Carnatic, 273; pressed by Colonel Smith, 273; treaty with, 274; opposes Harper's detachment, 353; plunders Porto Novo and St. Thomé, II. 1; invests Arcot, 4; defeats Baillie, 7, takes Arcot, Amboor and other forts, 12, 13; attacks Tellicherry, 14; decamps from Wandiwash, 21; defeated at Porto Novo, 23; at Polliloor, 31; at Sholinghur, 43; his action with Colonel Owen, 50; retakes Chittoor, 55; joined by French troops, 64; defeated at Arnee, 65; dies at Chittoor, 72; receives prisoners from Suffrein, 129.
- Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, the first force, II. 220; sent back by

(Red)

(Red)



the Nizam, 260; returns, 261; relieved by Bengal troops, 299; augmented by treaty, 308; returns under Colonel Roberts, 309; disarms the French Contingent, 310; thanked by Governor-General, 310, joins army under General Harris, 313; placed under Colonel Wellesley, 314; at Mallavelly, 317; commanded by Lt.-Col. Dalrymple, III. 2; by Colonel Urban Vigors, 12; by Colonel Stevenson, 57, 61; by Lieutenant-Colonel Haliburton, 123; by Lieutenant-Colonel Lang, 138; by Colonel Montresor, 194; Head Quarters transferred to Jaulna, 298; commanded by Colonel Doveton, IV. 15; Head Quarters removed to Secunderabad, 257; Light Field Division at Jaulna, 257.

Hyderabad, mutinous proceedings at, III. 256-261.

## I.

Ibrahim Syed, Subadar, his services and pension to heir, II. 131; revival of pension, IV. 394.

Indian medal, IV. 423.

Infantry, Bengal European, formation of, I. 98; detachment, 253; rations, 255; under Colonel Peach, 255; returns to Bengal, 256; detachment at Madras, II. 17; at Porto Novo, 24; in Crawford's brigade, 29; at Polliloor, 32, 39; at Sholinghur, 47; Grenadiers of, distinguished, 51; detachment returns to Bengal, 72.

Inacondah, detachment at, I. 353; II. 5; garrison of, 146.

Infantry, Bengal Native, formation of, I. 96; in the Circars, 253-255; mismanagement of, 290; joins Coote, II. 29; at Polliloor, 33; at Sholinghur, 43; at Veeracondaloor, 50; at Cuddalore, 73; thanked, 128; at Conjeveram, 199; on service in Mysore, 205, 208, 211, 217, 225; thanked, 242; refuse to embark, 258; at Hyderabad, 309; with General Harris, 313; with Colonel Dalrymple, III. 2, 12; Marine Battalion, 85, 95.

Infantry, Bombay European, with Clive in Bengal, I. 94-97; at Seedaseer, II. 315; at Seringapatam, 326-333; at Kirkee, IV. 22.

Infantry, Bombay Native, inefficient state of, in Malabar, III. 146; relieved, 147; gallantry of, at Kirkee and Coreigaum, IV. 24, 29; escort guns to Malligaum, 143; at siege of Asseerghur, 166, 171.

Infantry, Dutch, four companies of, engaged by the Company, II. 269; taken in Ceylon, 252, 253, 256; Company of, III. 160.

Infantry, European, Madras, at Fort St. David, I. 24; at Arcot, 26; at Bahur, 29; at Golden Rock, 29; at Killycottah, 30; regulations for, 52-61; formation of, 71; progress of, 118, 173, 213; three battalions of, 215; progress of, 286; four battalions of, 319; progress of, 319, 359; II. 112, 164, 235, 268; two regiments of, 289; progress of, 345; one regiment of, 12 companies, III. 73; progress of, 73, 156, 226, 339, 381; IV. 246; two regiments of, 383; revision of pay, 384; progress of, 383; one regiment of, 427; system of promotion, 428; a second regiment formed, 430; 1st Regiment made "Fusiliers," 432; a third regiment formed, 434; amalgamated with Royal Army and new designations, 454.

Infantry, Light, formation of, III. 390; privileges and dress, 391, 397; equipments of, IV. 288; knapsacks of, not to be carried at public expense, 461.

Infantry, Mounted, in Manilla, I. 163.

Infantry, Native Madras, notice of, I. 7-11; progress of, 72, 125, 142, 175, 224; regulations for, 225, progress of, 289, 327, 362; II. 122, 171, 237, 272; reorganisation of, 290; progress of, 348; III. 85; increase to pay, 88; progress of, 164, 227, 347, 388; IV. 266, 391, 460.

Infantry, Swiss, companies of, I. 62; demands of the Captains of, 64-67; regiment De Meuron, capture of, II. 252, 253; enters the company's

service, 257, 270; with General Harris, 312, 326, 383; at Arakaira, III. 53; transfer from, to the Artillery, 223.

Inspections, I. 307, 313, 320, 335, 361, 392, 394; II. 158, 301, 340, 342, 349; III. 378, 382, 396; IV. 246.

Inspectors-General of Cavalry, II. 340; III. 220, 241; of Ordnance, IV. 410.

Innes, Lieutenant-Colonel, reduces Polygars of Dindigul, III. 30, 32; co-operates with Colonel Agnew, 43, 49, 50.

Innes, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands European Regiment, III. 261; confined by his officers, 263.

Institution, Military, establishment and abolition of, III. 384.

Instruction dépôt for Artillery, IV. 239.

Interpreters, appointment of, IV. 267.

Invaliding of Officers, rules for, II. 166.

Invalids, I. 215.

Invalids, European, battalion of, I. 360; companies of, II. 169; reorganisation of, III. 162; Veteran Battalion, 343; divided into Wings, IV. 247; disbanded, 431.

Invalids, Native, allowances to, I. 233; pay of, II. 181; stations of, 184; companies of, 273; pay of, III. 92; stations of companies, 229; formed into battalions, 393; disbanded, IV. 460, 481.

Irregular corps, disbandment of, IV. 481.

Isle de la Passe, capture of, III. 304.

## J.

Jaulna, taken, III. 104; Doveton marches from, without orders, 261; Head-quarters, Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, 298; station of Light Field Division, IV. 257.

Java, conquest of, III. 323-332; restored to the Dutch, 332.

Jilpy Amnair, taken, IV. 159.

Joazong, stockades at, taken, IV. 297.

Johnson, Lieutenant, effects retreat from Darapooram and promoted, I. 272.

Jones, Captain, disperses rear guard of, Appa Saib, IV. 131.

Jones, Captain, engaged at Rangoon, IV. 303.

## K.

Kachar, affairs in, IV. 292; operations in, 336; taken possession of, 337.

Karikal, taken, I. 135.

Keating, Captain, surrenders Amboor, II. 13.

Kelly, Captain, commands 9th Battalion at Bombay, I. 301-303; Major and Chief Engineer at Mahe, 358; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade at Cuddalore, II. 76, 77; joins Fullarton, 89; commands 3rd Brigade, 90; his native commandant, 174; Colonel, commands Centre Army and dies, 199.

Kelly, Captain, notice of, IV. 145; Lieutenant-Colonel, at Kamarut, 304; at Syriam, 306; at Dallah, 306.

Kemmendine, capture of stockades at, IV. 296; repulse at, 298; occupation of, 301; defence of, 320-322; honorary distinction for, 322.

Kenny, Captain, his battalion, mutinies at Colombo, II. 256; Major, with Field Force in Ceylon, 303; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands storming parties at Gawilghur, III. 119; thanked by Colonel Wellesley, 122; dies, 122.

Kilpatrick, Captain, gallant conduct of, at Golden Rock, I. 29; arrested as a ringleader in the batta question, 34; pardoned, 35; forms a troop of Cavalry, 37; Major, goes to Bengal, 76, 78, 87; transferred to Bengal Army, 87, 94.

Kimedy, service in, I. 255, 301; unhealthiness of, 330; service in, III. 358, 367; IV. 176.

Kirk, Captain, gallant conduct of, I. 29.

Kirkee, battle at, IV. 23.

Kistnagherry, hill Fort, repulses at, I. 201; II. 216; ceded by Tippoo, 232; garrison of, 239.

(Reid)

(Reid)



Knapsacks, carriage of, at public expense recommended, III. 233; of Light Infantry, and rifles, 391, 396; discontinued, IV. 478, 481.  
 Kokien, Burmese defeated at, IV. 323.  
 Kotah, treaty with Zalim Sing of, IV. 73.  
 Koondgul, taken, III. 16.  
 Kurnool, affairs in, III. 360; surrender of, 361; garrison withdrawn from, 362.  
 Kykloo, repulse at, IV. 310-312.  
 Kylasghur, taken by Hyder, II. 12; restored, 128.

## L.

Laboratory, Director of, I. 41; no foreigner admissible, 41; duties of Director, 42; regulations for, II. 160.  
 Lally, besieges Fort St. George, I. 101; raises the siege, 102; his letter, 102; defeated at Wandiwash, 132; dispute with, 133.  
 Lally, the younger, notice of, I. 183.  
 Lancers, Madras, IV. 407.  
 Lang, Ross, Lieutenant, I. 123, 140; Captain, commands 3rd Battalion, 186; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands in Mysore, 273; his report upon native servants, 331; commands the Army, 344; commands 1st European Regiment, 393; defends Vellore, II. 52; thanked, 52; joins Coote, 54; commands Tanjore, 72; Lieutenant-General, commands the Army, 83; his account of supersession, 121; retires on special pension, 136.  
 Lang, Ross, (Junior), Lieutenant-Colonel, thanked at Gawilghur, III. 122; commands in Berar, 125; and in Candeish, 131; Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, 138; Vellore, 278; signs the test, 281; Major-General, commands Ceded Districts, IV. 99.  
 Languages, officers to understand Hindostanee, I. 333; III. 227; rewards for proficiency in, 348; Engineer officers may be examined in, IV. 420.  
 Lascars, Engineer, IV. 245.  
 Lascars, gun. See Gun Lascars.

Lascars, store and tent, III. 336; IV. 257.  
 Lawrence, Stringer, Major, Commander-in-Chief, I. 24; taken prisoner, 25; goes to England and returns, 26; defeats French at Bahur, and at Golden Rock, 28, 29; defeats Astruc, 30; remarks on disaster to the Grenadiers, 31; receives sword of honor, 31; superseded, 31; to preside at Courts-martial, 52; recommends Mahomed Yusuff, 74; Colonel, defends Fort St. George, 101; commands the Army, 120; garrison orders by, 122; returns to England, 129; on Committee for forming Native Infantry, 142-149; Major-General, resumes command, 158; redistributes the Army, 164; his order for preventing abuses, 177; his account of Mahomed Yusuff, 182; retires, 199; receives annuity from Nawaub, 199; dies, 305.  
 Liquor, penalty for selling, without authority, IV. 265.  
 Lunatic Asylum established, II. 269.  
 Lushington, Major, surprises Pindaries and thanked, III. 371-373; commands brigade, IV. 14; joins Brigadier-General Smith, 89.  
 Lushington, Mr. S. R., Governor, IV.  
 Lussulgaum, taken, III. 132.

## M.

Macally, Whitney, Lieutenant, thanked, III. 4; specially mentioned, 7.  
 Macartney, Lord, Governor, II. 43; dismisses Major-General Stuart, 82; objects to certain proposals of the Bengal Government, 105-106; resigns, 136.  
 Macaulay, Colin, Ensign, commands Gingee, II. 3; capitulates, 12; Major, commands in Tinnevely, III. 37-39; his proceedings disapproved of, 39; repulsed, 41; awaits reinforcements, 43; Lieutenant-Colonel, and Resident in Travancore, 205; escapes from Cochin, 206.

- Macbean, Colonel, commands Madras troops in Ava, iv. 294; at Kamarut, 304; relieved, 309; in Arracan, 338, 340, 341.
- Macbean, Major, 2nd/13th at Trim-buck, iv. 135; at Mulligaum, 140, 141.
- Macdonald, Lieutenant, at Salem, ii. 239; Captain, raises 34th Battalion, 277; volunteers for Manila, 301; Major, at Seringapatam, 321.
- Maddowall, Hay, Captain, surrenders Fort Osanburg, ii. 63; Lieutenant-General, Commander-in-Chief, iii. 201; places Colonel John Munro in arrest, 246; dismissed, 247; lost at sea, 248; his discontent, 250; inflammatory speech of, 251; farewell order of, 252.
- Maddowall, Andrew, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, iv. 14; at Mahidpoor, 66; in Candeish, 85; takes Rajdeir, Trim-buck, and other forts, 132-136; takes Mulligaum, 138-144; at Amulnair, 145; arrives at Jaulna, 146; commands brigade at Asseerghur, 171; reports state of Ceded Districts, 384.
- Maddowall, Robert, Major, surprises Pindaries, iii. 374; complains against Mysore Horse, iv. 194; conduct of, approved by Governor-General, 195; prize money to his detachment, 195; Lieutenant-Colonel and Brigadier, 309; killed, 345.
- Macfarlane, Captain, makes roads, into Malabar, iii. 54.
- McIntosh, Captain, marches to join mutineers at Seringapatam, iii. 273; taken prisoner, 274; excepted from the Amnesty, 284.
- Mackenzie, Captain, commands 6th Battalion, i. 72.
- Mackenzie, Colin, Lieutenant-Colonel, Chief Engineer in Java, iii. 323; thanked, 331; Surveyor-General, Madras, 337; Surveyor-General of India, 381.
- Mackinnon, Lieutenant, defeats the enemy near Madura, ii. 58, and in Terioor, 71.
- Macleod, Lord (John Mackenzie) protests against assembly of Army at Conjeveram, ii. 3; commands Left Division, 17.
- Macleod's Highlanders (73rd Regiment); lands, i. 361; flank companies destroyed, ii. 6, 8; at Porto Novo, Polliloor and Sholinghur, 23, 31, 43; at Cuddalore, 73, 77; officers address Government, 133; becomes 71st, 146; with General Medows, 191; at Palghautcherry, 193; rebrigaded, 201; at Nundidroog, 211; at Savandroog, 218; in second brigade, 223; at night attack, Seringapatam, 225-230; flank companies in Ceylon, 251; returns to England, 254.
- Macleod, A., Captain, raises 29th Native Infantry, ii. 351.
- Macleod, A., Lieutenant-Colonel, at relief of Poonah, iii. 62; wounded at Assaye, 117; commands in Malabar, 147; enters Wynaad, 147; returns to Cannanore, 148; his distribution of troops in Wynaad, 148.
- Macleod, Lieutenant-Colonel, H. M. 69th, engaged in Travancore, 212; gives evidence against Colonel Sentleger, 290.
- Macleod, Lieutenant-Colonel, Royal Scots, superintends formation of the Light Infantry Battalions, iii. 390; his detachment, iv. 43; at Nagpore, 45; his detachment, 57.
- Macleod, A., Captain, his dismissal cancelled, iii. 287; Major, with the Peshwa's Brigade, iv. 193; Lieutenant-Colonel, notice of, iv. 369, 370.
- Macleod, A., Captain, gallantry of, iv. 346; death of, 346.
- Macmorine, Lieutenant-Colonel, his detachment, iv. 57.
- Macneile, Major, sails for Amboyna, ii. 260; Lieutenant-Colonel, represents prolonged detention of the troops at Amboyna, iii. 85.
- Madagascar, slaves from, i. 8, 74.
- Madras, founded, i. 1; surrenders to the French, 24; restored, 25; taken by Lally, 101; evacuated, 102.
- Madura, operations in, i. 75; rented by Mahomed Yusuff, 184; siege and capture of, 186-195.
- Maitland, Thomas, Captain, at Caroor, ii. 85; at Paughant, 92;

- defeats Polygars, 94; General, his opinion regarding Sir G. H. Barlow's proceedings, III. 249.
- Maitland, Sir Peregrine, Commander-in-Chief, his correspondence regarding attendance of troops at Native festivals, IV. 463-467; resigns, 467.
- Mahé, capture of, I. 351; dissatisfaction of Hyder thereat, II. 1.
- Mahidpoor, battle at, IV. 62-71; booty taken at, 193-198.
- Mahomed Ally. *See* Carnatic Nawab.
- Mahratta affairs, III. 59.
- Mahratta confederates, III. 62, 104; dissolution of, IV. 5.
- Mahratta powers, IV. 1-5, 10-12.
- Mahratta wars, I. 301; II. 55; III. 102; IV. 1.
- Malabar, detachment in, I. 352; II. 14; returns, 16; 14th Battalion enters, 212; returns, 231; ceded by Tippoo, 232; made over to Bombay, 239; Bombay Army, assembles in, 315; affairs in, III. 28-30; Colonel Stevenson commands in, 30; affairs in, 55-57; disturbances in, 145; Bombay troops in, 146; disturbances in, (Wynaad), 354.
- Malacca, capture of, II. 258; garrison of, 258.
- Malay corps, formed, II. 348, transferred to Ceylon, III. 87.
- Malcolm, John, Captain, his account of the French corps, II. 310; commands Nizam's infantry, 813; Secretary to Commission, 334; his anecdote regarding 8th Native Infantry, III. 109; Brigadier-General, commands detachment, 205; fails to bring officers of European regiment to a sense of their duty, 264-266; commands division, Deccan Army, IV. 15; deceived by the Peshwa, 21; at Talyne, 60; at Mahidpoor, 64; at Mundisoor, 71; signs treaty, 72; Ker-reem Khan surrenders to, 76; reduces Soondwarra, 114; dispositions to intercept Peshwa, 125; Peshwa surrenders to, 127, 128; escorts ex-Peshwa to Mundisoor, 132; expels Arabs from Malwa, 162; joins Doveton at Asseerghur, 164; takes the lower fort, 169; his division, 171; goes to England, 214.
- Mallavelly, action at, II. 317, 380.
- Mallet, Lieutenant-Colonel, takes Pegu, IV. 316.
- Malwa, Arabs expelled from, IV. 162; Madras troops withdrawn from, 212.
- Manapar, Polygar Chief surprised at, II. 248.
- Manilla, capture of, I. 159-164; troops withdrawn from, 291; mismanagement, 292; projected expedition to, II. 300-302; badges for, 302.
- Manolee, Dhoondiah defeated at, III. 18.
- Manufactory, Gun Carriage, removed from Seringapatam, IV. 408.
- Marawars, expedition against, I. 295; conduct of Government condemned as cruel, 305.
- Marines, at siege of Pondicherry, I. 25.
- Marriages, rules for performance of, III. 160, 381.
- Marriott, Lieutenant-Colonel, in charge of Mysore Princes at Vellore, III. 183; his account of the mutiny, 183; takes Kurnool, 361.
- Marshall, Josiah, Captain, suspended, III. 255; restored, 293.
- Marshall, Major-General, commands Division, Grand Army, IV. 13, 21.
- Martaban, taken, IV. 314; garrison of, 315; ex-Governor of, 354; ceded, 358.
- Martin, Claude, Lieutenant, sent to Bengal, and notice of, I. 174.
- Martin, Captain, raises 28th Native Infantry, II. 351.
- Mason, Lieutenant, special mention of, III. 7.
- Masulipatam, taken, I. 104, 129; battalion (30th) raised for duty at, II. 353.
- Mataram, operations in, III. 329.
- Mathews, Richard, Captain, raises 16th Battalion (12th N.I.), I. 235; notices of, 236, 256; his battalion at Mulwagal, 262; destroys Jeypoor fort, 304; his disputes with the Civil authorities, 348; Colonel Brathwaite's opinion regarding his death, II. 130.



- Maudave, Monsieur**, sets up a claim to Madura, i. 187.
- Mauritius**, projected expedition to, ii. 246; capture of, iii. 300.
- Maxwell, Hamilton, Colonel**, commands 74th, ii. 169; commands brigade and division, 199; joined by General Medows, 200; commands Left Wing, 201; engaged at Seringapatam, 208; in the Baramahal, 216; repulsed at Kistnagherry, 216; with Lord Cornwallis, 223; at Seringapatam, 225, 229; commands against Polygars, 241.
- Medals**, for fidelity, ii. 176; for Egypt, iii. 52; Bourbon, 313; Java, 328; Seringapatam, 342; Ava, 360.
- Medals of distinction**, abolished, iv. 253.
- Medical Board**, ii. 186; tenure of office in, iv. 503; pensions and rank of members, 504; abolished, 505.
- Medical Department**, progress of, i. 153, 338; ii. 185; iii. 350; iv. 289, 397, 503.
- Medical Fund**, iv. 290.
- Medows, Major-General, Governor and Commander-in-Chief**, ii. 190; takes command, 191; joined by Floyd, 196; at Coimbatore, 197; follows Tippoo, 198; joins Maxwell, 200; with Lord Cornwallis, 203; at night attack, Seringapatam, 225, 226, 229; gives up his share of prize money, 233; resigns, 242.
- Meer Jaffier** becomes Nawaub of Bengal, i. 83, 86; bestows double batta on the Bengal Officers, 201.
- Meekyo**, Burmese repulsed at, iv. 354, 357.
- Melloon**, capture of, iv. 350.
- Mercantile transactions**, forbidden, iv. 390.
- Mergui**, capture of, iv. 307; garrison of, 308; cession of, and garrison of, 358.
- Messes**, i. 120, 325; iii. 152, 158, 163, 168.
- Miles, Lieutenant-Colonel**, commands Brigade in Ava, iv. 300; takes Tavoy and Mergui, 307; commands Madras troops, 318; defeats Bandoos, 319; commands column at Kokien, 323; reports exemplary behaviour of native troops, 325.
- Military Board**, formation of, ii. 164; abolished, iv. 410.
- Military Fund**, origin of, ii. 268, 270; regular formation of, iii. 226; Grant-in-aid of, 342.
- Military Secretary to Government** to be Judge Advocate-General also, ii. 116.
- Military Secretary to Governor**, Office of, created, iii. 73.
- Militia, regiment of**, raised, ii. 347; fencibles raised, iii. 164; corps of Native, raised, iv. 280; reduced, 285; corps of Sapper, iv. 479.
- Models**, of gun carriages and tumbrils sent to Bombay, iii. 71; of field carriages to Bengal, iv. 238.
- Mograul**, repulse near, iii. 143.
- Moluccas**, services in, iii. 363, 364.
- Montgomery, Lientenant**, his troop, ii. 332, 343; Captain, forms Governor-General's Body Guard, iii. 67, 69.
- Montesor, John, Lientenant-Colonel**, takes Arrakaira, iii. 13; commands in Malabar, 57, 146.
- Montesor, T. G., Colonel**, judicious conduct of, iii. 194; persuades officers to return to their duty, 260.
- Monypenny, Lientenant-Colonel**, commands Brigade, iii. 14; at Ranees Bednore, 15; in Ceded Districts, 25, 27; in Chittoor, 143; his appointment at Fort St. George objected to, 240.
- Mooltye**, taken by insurgents and recaptured, iv. 151.
- Moore, Captain**, Bengal Grenadiers, thanked, ii. 51.
- Moorhouse, Lientenant**, forms Pioneers, ii. 122; Captain, retakes guns at Arcot, 151; Major of the 2nd Battalion Artillery, 161; Lientenant-Colonel, killed at Bangalore, 206; interred at public expense, 206.
- Morison, James Cornet**, defends Choultry and taken prisoner, iv. 26; released, 97.

(Red)

(Red)

- Morison, William, Captain, Commissary-General, III. 339; Lieutenant-Colonel, appeals against change of uniform, IV. 261.
- Mudagherry, action at, II. 214.
- Muirhead, David, Captain, thanked, I. 351; raises, 20th Battalion (19th N.I.), 364; engaged at Tellicherry, II. 14-16; at Porto Novo, 26; at Polliloor, 37; takes over forts, 128; quells mutiny and thanked, 138.
- Muirhead, Alexander, Major, at Quilon, III. 214; thanked, 216.
- Mulligaum, siege and capture of, IV. 136-143.
- Mulwagul, taken, I. 256; retaken, 257; Wood repulsed at, 258; battle at, 258-262.
- Munkaisir, General Wellesley surprises the enemy at, III. 125.
- Munro, Sir Hector, Major-General and Commander-in-Chief, I. 346; takes the field, II. 3; reinforces Baillie, 6; retreats to Madras, 9-11; his removal ordered, 11; commands right division of Coote's Army, 17; at Porto Novo, 24; at Polliloor, 32; takes Negapatam, 61.
- Munro, Innes, Captain, 73rd; his opinion of the Company's troops, II. 10, 11, 120.
- Munro, John, Major, Quartermaster-General, advises abolition of tent contract, III. 244; Lieutenant-Colonel, charge against, 245; in arrest, 246; released, 247; Resident in Travancore, 219, 356.
- Munro, Thomas, Lieutenant, remarks on Sir H. Munro's proceedings, II. 9; employed under Captain Read, 239; Captain, Secretary to Commission, 334; remarks on abolition of drawers, III. 389; Colonel and Commissioner, IV. 7; takes Soondoor, 9; returns to Dharwar, 10; Brigadier-General, 17; estimates strength of Native Powers, 18; raises troops, 98; relieves Numlgoond, 99; takes Gudduk, Dummul, and Hoobly, 100; Badami, 102; Belgaum, 103; joined by Pritzler, 105; takes Sholapoor, 106-109; goes to Madras, 111; notices of, 111-113; opinion of, regarding pretensions of Brigadier-General Smith, 204; Major-General, Baronet, and Governor, 216; opinion of, regarding European officers with Native troops, 235; abolishes Rocket troop, 237; notice of, 252; objects to unauthorised alterations in dress, 261; advises vigorous prosecution of war in Ava, 302; minute on zeal of the Native troops, 302; strictures on mismanagement at Rangoon, 326; opinion of, regarding advance on Ava, 328; remarks on the expedition, 360; thanked by Court of Directors, 362; death of, 499.
- Munro, William, Captain, commands Volunteer Battalion (Rifle Corps), III. 347.
- Munt, Major, his detachment, IV. 56; disperses enemy's horse, 82; commands at Mooltye, 156; at Nagpore, 160.
- Musgrave, Colonel, commands the Army, II. 148; relieved, 190; commands at Arnee, 203.
- Muskets, substituted for matchlocks, I. 9; cover for, 176; percussion, IV. 435; Enfield rifles, 435; Sniders, 478.
- Mustachios to be worn, IV. 433.
- Mustafa Beg, sepoy, gives information of the plot at Vellore, III. 175; confined as insane, 175; rewarded, 188.
- Musters, I. 57, 125, 127, 178.
- Mutinies, Bengal, I. 174, 201, II. 283.
- Mutinies, Madras, of the Circar Battalions, II. 18; of the 32nd, 33rd, and 13th, Battalions, 137, 138, 139; of the Artillery, 303; at Vellore, III. 169; of the European Officers, 235-295; at Quilon, 355.
- Mutinies, Nawaub's Cavalry, I. 356; II. 106; on transfer to the Company, 151.
- Mutinies, Royal Troops, II. 37; (note) at Arcot, 132; at Poona-mallee, 135.
- Mylapoor, or St. Thomé, granted by the Nawaub, I. 25; plundered, 248; II. 1.
- Mysore Horse, engaged with the 8th and 15th Battalions, III. 274; serve with Colonel Close, 297;



with Major MacDowall, 374; with Deccan Army, iv. 16, 60; at Mahidpoor, 68; Mundisoor, 71, Kunnode, 75; with Malcolm, 77, 114; with Colonel Heath, 129; their booty at Mahidpoor, 193; their misconduct when serving with Major MacDowall, 195; watch the frontier, 368.

## N.

Nagore, evacuated by the Dutch, i. 300; ii. 61.  
Nagpore, affairs at, iv. 1; attack on the Residency, 35; battle at, 45; siege and capture of, 49; Subsidiary Force for, 84; relief of Madras troops at, 214; Subsidiary Force at, 215; Madras troops return to, 385, 389.  
Natives of rank, dealings with, prohibited, iv. 434.  
Native Officers, gallantry of, i. 73, 74; promotion of, 125; number per company, 142; commissions for, 181; summary dismissal of, prohibited, 231; selection of, as Subadars and Commandants, 232; number per company, 362; promotion of, to be by seniority, ii. 123; commandants abolished, 174; pay of, 174; pay of, increased, iii. 90; remarks regarding, iv. 276; rank of Subadar-Major introduced, 277; commissions of, to be signed by Government, 460; Order of "British India" and of "Merit," 468; new rates of pay and pension to, 471, 472, 473, 474; increase of pay to, 488, 496; free conveyance for, 497.  
Nawaub's Officers, not to share in Tanjore prize, i. 300; relative rank of, ii. 107; admission of, into the Company's service, 149.  
Neale, Major, defeats Arabs, iii. 138; at Hyderabad, 259.  
Negapatam, capture of, ii. 61; not restored to the Dutch, 142.  
Nellore, repulse at, i. 99; taken by Cailland, 159.  
Nepadi, action at, iv. 349.  
Nixon, Eccles, Captain, joins Orton at Erode, i. 270; defeated by Hyder, 271; commands 9th Bat-

talion, 333; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands at Trichinopoly, ii. 58; takes Manargudi and Mahadavapatam, 59; at Alangudi, 60; takes Nagore, 61; and the redoubts at Negapatam, 61; commands troops in the south, 71; reports distress of the troops, 100, 101; commands Right Wing, General Medow's Army, 191.

Nizam, cedes Northern Circars, i. 199; joins Hyder, 200; defeated at Chengamah, and Trinomally, 239, 243; retires into Baramahal, 248; signs new treaty, 254; operations of his Army, and the British contingent, 220-222; his Army joins Lord Cornwallis, 222, 224; his share of Tippoo's territory, 232; new treaty with, 308; joins General Harris, 313; his share of Tippoo's territory, 334; makes over Ceded Districts to the Company on certain terms, iii. 24; his troops with General Wellesley, 61; with Deccan Army, iv. 15, 16.

Nowah, storm of, iv. 186.

Nuggur, or Bednore, i. 236; (note) occupation of, iii. 3-5.

Nundidroog, siege and capture of, ii. 211; honors for, 211.

Nuttum, Major Heron, worsted at, i. 75; Mahomed Yusuff defeats Hyder at, 183.

## O.

Oakley, Sir Charles, Governor, ii. 242.

Officers, Company's, rank below Royal officers of the same grade, i. 70; Government protest without result, 140; officers petition the King and Court of Directors, ii. 117, 118; Royal Commissions of local rank granted, 168; Commissions in new Royal regiments granted to, 169; Royal brevets granted to, 282; to have rank and precedence with Royal officers in all places according to dates of Commissions, iv. 434; eligible for Victoria Cross, 435.

Officers, Field, appointment of, i. 141, 207; to command the corps

(Retd.)

(Retd.)

- of Sepoys, 234; for corps of Engineers, 315; full complement of, required, 322, 324; inadequate number of, II. 280; new establishment of, 288, 289, 290, 292.
- Officers, Foreign. *See* Foreign Officers.
- Officers, young, employed in Surveying, III. 338; to do duty with European regiments, IV. 435.
- Off-reckoning Fund, I. 311; IV. 248, 256.
- Oliphant, Lieutenant, thanked, II. 248.
- Oliver, James, Captain, thanked, II. 248.
- Omraize, affair at, IV. 371.
- Ongole, Rajah of, defeated, I. 197; battalion raised for service in, (11th N.I.), 234.
- Oosoor, taken, I. 256; besieged by Hyder, 263; relieved by Wood, 263.
- Orders of "British India," and of "Merit," established, IV. 468, 469.
- Order of the Bath extended to several Company's officers, IV. 251, 264.
- Orderlies, employment of, III. 95, 96, 227.
- Ordnance Artificers, corps of, formed, IV. 236.
- Ordnance Department, formation of, I. 311; revision of, IV. 232; pay of, 233.
- Ordnance, Inspector-General of, IV. 410.
- Orphan Asylum, founded, II. 167; becomes the "Lawrence Asylum," 167; certain sums made over to, IV. 212.
- Orrock, Lieutenant-Colonel, leads the pickets at Assaye, III. 106; and note.
- Orton, Roderick, Captain, notice of, I. 123; at Suttiamungalum, 268; retreats to Erode, 270; surrenders, 271; cashiered, 272; charge against, 389.
- Osnaburg or Ostenburg fort, taken, II. 63; surrenders to Suffrein, 63; taken by Colonel Stuart, 253.
- Ouchterlony, Sir David, Major-General, commands Division, Grand Army, IV. 13.
- Owen, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, II. 30, and note at Polliloor, 35; surprised by Hyder, 50.
- P.
- Palembang, expedition to, III. 328.
- Paulghautcherry, taken by Lieutenant Bryne, I. 268; abandoned, 272; taken, II. 92; restored to Tippoo, 94; taken by Colonel Stuart, 193; troops at, 212.
- Pagahm, action near, and capture of, IV. 351.
- Pagoda point, stockades at, destroyed, IV. 309.
- Palk, Mr., Governor, I. 181.
- Panjalamcoorchy, taken by Fullarton, II. 86; repulse at, III. 8; evacuated, 9; demolished, 10; reconstructed, 38; repulse at, 41; taken, 43; demolished, 51; to be periodically visited, 51.
- Parr, Lieutenant, at Wandiwash, II. 2; escapes from Carnaticghur, 12; at Vellore, 53.
- Pater, Captain, in Nawaub's service, II. 107, 109; admitted into Company's service, 149; Lieutenant-Colonel, commanding detachment, III. 1; commands brigade, 14; at Manolee, 18; at Conagul, and thanked, 23; Major-General, commanding Division, 266, 269.
- Paterson, Major, at Conagul, III. 23; thanked, 23.
- Pay, of Commander-in-Chief, I. 25; of European Cavalry, 37, 106, 281; of Chief Engineer, 38; of Artillery, 45, 46, 109, 208, 284, 313; of European Infantry, 60, 114, 216, 306; of Swiss, 62; of Commander-in-Chief and Royal troops, 68; to be issued by instalments, 120; of Native Infantry, 125, 225, 226; of Lieutenant Fireworkers, 139; of Surgeon-General, 153; of Engineers, 212, 317; of invalids and wounded, 233; of Native Cavalry, 281; sepoy to receive, from date of enlistment, 289; to Cadets, 319; of Tanjore local corps, 367; of Pioneers, II. 122, 275; of Native Cavalry, 150, 264; of Dressers, 158; for work in Laboratory, 162; of Engineers, 163; of Native officers, 174; of Native doctors, 176; of invalids, 181; of pensioners, 182; of Medical officers, 186; of guides, 237; issue of, by civilian Paymasters,

- abolished, 272; of European officers, 293, 378; of Auditor-General, 294; of Native Artillery, 344; increase to that of European troops, 345, 346; to be disbursed by Company officers, 349; increase to that of Artillery, III. 71; to that of Native troops, 90-94; of Dressers, 167, 392; of Dooly corps, 168, of Surveyor-General, 337, of Medical Board and Staff Surgeons, 350, of Adjutants, 376, 380, 385, 397; of officers while prisoners of war, 383; of veteran officers, 394; of Generals of Artillery and Engineers, IV. 227; of N.H.A., 229; of Ordnance Department, 233; of Sappers and Miners, 242; of Color Serjeants, 247; new tables of, 248; how to be drawn, 253, 461; of Subadars-Major, 278; of Color Havildars, 278; of Medical Store Lascars, 289; of European officers, 374, 377, 384, 385, 404, 425, 485; of Native officers, 406, 470, 487, 488, 496; of Drivers, 379; of Brigadiers, 386; of Oculist, 397; of European soldiers to be issued daily, 427; good conduct, 429, 468, 482, 492, 496.
- Paymasters, a Civilian to be, I. 57; of sepoy, 127; unjust profit made by, II. 272, 273; Civilian, except at Hyderabad, III. 240; classification of military, IV. 258.
- Peace with France, I. 25, 26; with France and Spain, 170; with the Nizam, 254; with Hyder, 274; with Tippoo, II. 94, 232; with France, Spain, and Batavian Republic, III. 52; with Rajah of Berar and Scindia, 122; with Holkar, 138; with France, 362.
- Pearse, Colonel, joins Coote, II. 28; commands brigade, 20; at Polliloor, 38, 39; at Sholinghur, 48; unjust treatment of, at Cuddalore, 76; thanked, and returns to Bengal, 128.
- Pegu, taken, IV. 316; operations in, 353.
- Pensions, from Clive's fund, I. 221; to Native Artillery and Infantry, II. 182; to European officers, 292; to families of sepoy died on foreign service, III. 86; revised scale of, 92; for loss of limbs, 162, 345; to heirs of men killed in action, 164, IV. 287; new scales of, for natives, III. 232, IV. 471; payment of, III. 398; for wounded officers, IV. 247, 255; residence of pensioners, 287; to European officers, 385; change in period of service for, 497.
- Pepper, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands in Pegu, IV. 353; takes Sittang, 354.
- Permacoil, taken by Coote, I. 134; garrison of, 224, 328, II. 3; defence and relief of, 21; Assistant Surgeon at, 186; taken by Tippoo, 202.
- Persia, detachment goes to, III. 68; rewards to detachments returned from, 375, 378.
- Persian Gulf, projected expedition to, III. 205.
- Peshwa, notice of, IV. 2-6; commences hostilities, 21; defeated at Kirkee and Poonah, 23, 27; at Coreigaum, 29; pursued, 32; surprised at Ashtee, 87; moves towards Chanda, 118; defeated at Sewnee, 121; pursued by Doveton, 124; surrenders to Malcolm, 128; sent to Hindostan, 131; dies at Bithur, 131.
- Petrie, Mr., notices want of European officers, I. 363; provisional Governor, III. 201.
- Picketing, fore-foot, IV. 406.
- Pierce, Major, prepares Standing Orders, III. 169; removed from appointment, 200; Colonel, commands in Doab, IV. 367.
- Pigot, Mr., Governor, I. 119, 151, 156, 181; Lord, 304, 305; arrested 340; dies, 343.
- Pindaries, account of, III. 365; their ravages, 366; defeated in Kinedy and Ganjam, 367-370; surprised by Majors Lushington and Macdowall, 372-374; protected by Scindia and Holkar, IV. 1; Scindia agrees to attack, 11; their positions and strength, 59; dispersion of, 61; final operations against, 73-76.
- Pioneers, European, volunteer company of, I. 111.
- Pioneers, Native, volunteer company of, I. 111; formation of, II.

(Reid)

(Reid)



- 122; corps of, 274, 352; battalions of, III. 99; full batta to, 168; under direction of Quarter-master-General, 230; Native Adjutant for, 232; establishment, 348; officers of, 394; converted into "Sappers and Miners," IV. 422.
- Pioneers, regimental, IV. 434.
- Pitman, Major, commands Berar brigade, IV. 15; joins Doveton, 42; at Nagpore, 50; takes Anjengao, 83; and Nowah, 186.
- Plassey, battle at, I. 83.
- Polier, Major, surrenders Fort St. David, I. 100; notices of, 121, 123.
- Pollams of North Arcot, I. 344; II. 48, 50, 54; III. 141.
- Pollok, Lieutenant-Colonel, his detachment, IV. 81; at Jilpy Annair, 159; picket of, at Eurah, 161; commands brigade, 171.
- Poloor Fort, I. 242.
- Poloor, North Arcot, II. 43.
- Polygars of Calastray reduced, I. 159; of the Central and Southern Carnatic, 196-198, 295; proceedings against them censured, 305; service against those of Chittoor, 344; of North Arcot and Nellore, II. 48; assist Coote's army, 66; of Calastray, 145; of Shevagunga, 147; Colonel Maxwell joined by, 200; tribute payable by, 241; operations in Shevagherry, and forfeiture of the chief, 241; operations against Southern, III. 7-11, 37-52.
- Polygar Forts, demolition of, III. 10, 51; periodical inspection of the sites, 51.
- Pondicherry, failure at, I. 25; taken and demolished, 135-136; taken, 347; demolished, 352; taken, II. 243; fortifications, and public buildings demolished, 245.
- Poonah, Holkar defeats Scindia and the Peshwa at, III. 59; relief of, 61.
- Poonamalee, sepoy at, I. 143; European battalion at, 319; mutiny at, II. 135; invalids at, 184-273; III. 76, 229; Chaplain for, 387.
- Porto Novo, plundered by Hyder, II. 1; battle at, 23.
- Precedence of Civilians, III. 163; of Company's officers, IV. 434.
- Prendergast, Captain, wounded at Arcot, II. 12; Lieutenant-Colonel, defeats Rajah of Vizianagram, 247; commands brigade, 276.
- Prisoners, British, at Salem, I. 269; at Erode, 271; at Caveripuram, 272; at Baillie's defeat, II. 8; at Amboor, 13; at Chittoor, 55; at Annagudi, 70; at Budwail, 96; detained in Mysore, 128, 129, 148; released, 129; sufferings of, 130; diet table and expenses of, 361-365.
- Prisoners, foreign, companies of, I. 140; where confined, 164; sent to Bengal, 173; enlistment of, in Java, IV. 346.
- Pritzler, Colonel, at Dharwar, IV. 8; Brigadier, 9; movements of, 83; force of, 93; takes Singhur, Wasota, and other forts, 94; joins Brigadier Munro, 98; at Sholapoor, 108; commands Reserve Division, 111; takes Copaul Droog, 187; frivolous charges against, 199.
- Privileges of Swiss troops, I. 64; of Light Infantry and Rifles, III. 391, 396; IV. 284.
- Prize, Royal, grant of, to the company, I. 124; for Tanjore and Ramnad, 295, 299; for Trincomalee, II. 126; for campaigns in Mysore, 232; for Ceylon, 256; for Amboyna and the Spice islands, 259; for Seringapatam, 335-330; for Amboyna, III. 315, 407; taken by Mysore Horse, IV. 193; by Major Macdowall, 195; at Singhur, 199; dispute regarding, 207-212; disposed of unclaimed, 260; for Kittoor, 370; for Isle of France, 392.
- Prome, capture of, IV. 336; affairs near, 343.
- Promotion of European officers, by seniority, I. 53; exceptions, 121; by regimental rise, II. 341; III. 74; in the European regiment, IV. 428; resumé of the systems of, 456.
- Promotion of Native officers by seniority, I. 123; II. 123.
- Provisions, scarcity of, I. 12, 14, 242, 297; II. 97, 277.

Public works, discontinued on Sundays, iv. 420.

Pychy Rajah, account of, iii. 28; a fugitive, 29; surprised and killed, 149.

Pylney, Polygars of, defeated, ii. 94, 249.

## Q.

Quartermaster-General, i. 294, 298; ii. 165.

Queen, assumption of direct Government of India by, iv. 435.

Quilon, actions at, iii. 214; mutiny at, 355.

## R.

Raichore Fort, taken, ii. 261.

Raichore Doab, Colonel Wellesley's operations in, iii. 21.

Rainer, Commodore, recommends 17th battalion for notice, ii. 259.

Raitt, Mr., Paymaster, his account of supplies in camp, i. 243.

Ramnad, taken, i. 295; capture of Rajah of, ii. 248; local battalion, ii. 147; iii. 49, 348.

Ramree, ceded, iv. 358.

Rangoon, capture of, iv. 294; garrison of, 330; evacuation of, 359.

Rank of Company's officers, i. 70, 140; ii. 117, 168, 282; iv. 434.

Rarree, capture of, iv. 187.

Rations, cost of, i. 114; at 4 fanams a day, 116; scales of, 255; ii. 116, 345.

Read, Alexander, Captain, notice of, ii. 130; commands detachment, 210, 218; Commissioner in Baramahai, 239; Colonel, commands detachment, 331; his address to General Harris, 337.

Read, Andrew, Captain, commands Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, ii. 221; takes Cupool and Gurrumcondah, 221; thanked, 222; retakes Gurrumcondah, 222; joins Lord Cornwallis, 222, 224.

Recruits, choice of, i. 227; difficulty in obtaining, ii. 277, 278; iii. 229; depôts for, 376, 397; iv. 266; from Hindostan, 267; depôts for, abolished, 285; low-caste, 285;

recruiting for each Presidency to be distinct, 392; facility and difficulty in obtaining, 491; pay of, 497.

Recruit boys, ii. 176, 182, 237; iii. 94, 96, 227, 392.

Regiment de Meuron, taken in Ceylon, ii. 252, 253; received into the Company's service, 270; with General Harris, 312; at Seringapatam, 324, 326; at Arrakaira, iii. 53; drafts from, 223.

Regiments, Hanoverian, land, ii. 72; at Cuddalore, 76, 77, 79; with Colonel Fullarton, 90; at Poonamallee, 135; terms of their agreement, 356.

Regiment of Wurtemberg, detachments of, taken in Ceylon, ii. 252, 253; Company of, broken up, iii. 160.

Regiments, European, 1st Regiment, i. 71, 122, 123; honorary distinctions conferred on, iv. 431; made a Fusilier regiment, 432; 2nd Regiment formed, 431; 3rd Regiment formed, 434; transferred to Royal Army, 454.

Regiments, Native, when raised, 1st, i. 127; 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, (3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th Battalions) 144; 7th (8th Battalion) 175; 8th (9th Battalion), 175; 9th (10th Battalion), 224 note; 10th (14th battalion), 233; 11th (15th battalion), 234; 12th (16th battalion), 225; 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th (13th, 14th, 15th, 16th battalion), 362; 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th (17th, 19th, 20th, 21st battalions), 364; 21st, (28th battalion), ii. 178; 22nd (29th battalion), 184; 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th (33rd, 34th, 35th, 36th battalions), 276, 292; 27th, 28th (1st and 2nd extra), 351; 29th, (3rd extra), 352; iii. 86; 30th (Masulipatam battalion), ii. 353; iii. 86; 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 34th, 35th, 36th, 37th, 38th, 86-88; 39th, 40th, 41st, 42nd, 43rd, 44th, 45th, 46th, 100, 101, 165, 166; 47th, 48th, 49th, 50th, iv. 280; 51st and 52nd, 396.

Regiments raised for Indian service, ii. 169.

Reliefs to be made every six months, i. 149; periodical, ii.



- 173; every six months, 275; Sir Thomas Munro's remarks regarding, iv. 284.
- Reorganisation, of the Army, ii. 280-297; of Cavalry, iv. 404; of Native Infantry, 485.
- Reserve Division, movements of, iv. 17, 33, 93, 105.
- Residents, Hyderabad, iv. 190.
- Residents, Mysore, iii. 73, 274.
- Residents, Nagpore, iv. 35, 39, 511.
- Residents, Poonah, iii. 258.
- Resident with Scindia, calls up Madras troops, iii. 134; attacks on his camp, 134.
- Residents, Travancore, iii. 145, 205, 206, 219, 356.
- Revenue Battalions, i. 366; ii. 180, 237, 272.
- Revolvers, iv. 407.
- Rice, i. 113, 255, 297; ii. 277; iii. 88, 93; iv. 476.
- Riding Masters, appointment of, ii. 156, 158, 340; iv. 399.
- Rifles supplied, to the force in Java, iii. 346; to Native troops, iv. 478.
- Rifle Corps, formed, iii. 395; privileges of, 396; at Mahidpoor, iv. 67, 69; at Copaul Droog, 187; broken up and distributed by companies, 460; companies abolished, 460 (note).
- Roberts, George, Major, commands Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, ii. 261; Colonel, commands in Guntoor, 299; censured, 300; his detachment, 308; disarms French contingent, 310; thanked, 310; joins General Harris, 313; removed to 5th Brigade, 314.
- Roberts, Sir F. S., Bart., General, Commander-in-Chief, iv. 502.
- Robins, Mr., Chief Engineer, i. 46; dies, 46.
- Robinson, Lieutenant, surrenders Vaniembaddy, i. 249; Captain, imprisoned for violation of parole, 271, 272.
- Rodrigues, occupation of, iii. 299.
- Ross, Lieutenant-Colonel, Chief Engineer, i. 318.
- Ross, David, Captain, at Kemmendine, iv. 301; returns from Yandaboo through Arracan to Aeng, 352.
- Rumbold, Thomas, Lieutenant, wounded, i. 82; notice of, 83, 117; in Madura, 185; Governor, 346; resigns, 354; vindication of, 354; noticed, 370, 372, 375.

## S.

- Saddles supplied on contract, i. 281, 306, 307.
- St. Paul's, capture of, iii. 300.
- St. Thomé or Mylapoor, granted by the Nawaab, i. 25; plundered by Hyder, 248; ii. 2.
- Sale, Captain, at Vellore hill fort, ii. 53.
- Sale, Major, H. M. 13th in Burmah, iv. 304, 318, 319, 336; Lieutenant-Colonel, 350.
- Salem, taken, i. 257; garrison of, 268; retaken by Hyder, 269; ceded by Tippoo, ii. 232; garrison of, 239.
- Salmon, Lieutenant, his report of Colonel Brathwaite's defeat, ii. 68.
- Sambrance, action at, iii. 6.
- Sandoway, cession of, iv. 358.
- Sappers and Miners, European, formed, iv. 241; disbanded, 242.
- Sappers and Miners, Native, formed, iv. 241; disbanded, 242; corps of, formed of the Pioneer Battalions, 422; establishment, 422; head-quarters of, 423, 424; reorganisation of, 424; honorary distinctions to, 425; services of, 426.
- Sattara, surrender of, iv. 33; exchange of troops at, 34; Rajah of, rescued, 88; investiture of Rajah of, 97.
- Saunders, Mr., Governor, i. 33, 73.
- Saunders, Captain, takes Arrapilly and thanked, iv. 155.
- Scindiah, Dowlat Rao, notice of, iii. 59; Colonel Wellesley's letter to, 64; defeated at Assaye, and Argann, 106, 117; armistice with, 116; treaties with, 122, 138; troops of, 122; Resident with, 134, 135; protects Pindaries, 365; iv. 1; hostile intentions of, 10; treaty with, 11; double dealing of, punished, 170.
- Scotch and Irish descent, officers of, i. 137.
- Scott, Hopeton, Captain, defeats Mahratta horse, iii. 139; Lieuten-

- ant-Colonel, at Nagpore, iv. 35;  
at Seetabuldee, 37; at Nagpore,  
45, 50, 55; commands Subsidiary  
Force, Nagpore, 84; commands  
storming parties at Chanda, 122.
- Scot, Robert, Lieutenant-Colonel,  
takes Dossanah, iv. 6; commands  
brigade at Mahidpore, 66; com-  
mands at Jaulna, 257.
- Seetabuldee, action at, iv. 37;  
honorary distinction for, 39;  
casualties at, 40.
- Sentleger, Honorable Arthur,  
Lieutenant-Colonel, takes Sam-  
brancee, iii. 6; commands brigade,  
61; pursues enemy, 118; takes  
Arambooly lines, 211; thanked,  
213; at Trevandrum, 213; sus-  
pended, 255; case of, 287.
- Seringapatam, night attack on en-  
trenched camp at, ii. 224; siege  
and capture of, 319; mutiny at,  
iii. 270; unhealthiness of, 397;  
honors for, iv. 283; ceases to be  
a military station, 408.
- Seringapatam, local battalion,  
raised, iv. 393; augmented, 394;  
reduced, 408.
- Seringham, stormed by Monsieur  
Crillon, i. 131; island of, plun-  
dered by Tippoo, ii. 202.
- Seronge, occupation of, iii. 297.
- Servants, native, rules for punish-  
ment of, i. 331; impositions of,  
iv. 257.
- Shaikh Hoossain, Subadar, iv. 279.
- Shaikh Modeen, Jemadar, iii. 115.
- Shahpooree, island of, taken by the  
Burmese, iv. 291; evacuated by  
them, 291; re-occupied by them,  
293.
- Shevagunga, service in, ii. 146;  
tribute of, 241; service in, iii. 44;  
new Zemindar of, 49; garrison  
of, 51.
- Shewgheen, occupied, iv. 353.
- Shimooga, taken, iii. 3.
- Sholinghur, battle at, ii. 43.
- Simbiki, capture of stockades at,  
iv. 347.
- Sinclair, Sir John, Bart., thanked  
for services at Syringhy, iii. 20.
- Singarapettah, Hyder repulsed at,  
i. 252.
- Singhur, made over by Peshwa, iv.  
5; restored to him, 22; taken,  
94; prize property at, 189.
- Sittang, repulse at, iv. 354; capture  
of, 354.
- Soangheer, occupied, iv. 116; attack  
of Arabs on repulsed, 116.
- Soonda, occupation of, iii. 6.
- Soondoor, occupation of, iv. 9.
- Sondwarra, reduction of, iv. 113.
- Sparkes, Captain, defeat and death  
of, iv. 149.
- Spry, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Calla-  
coil, iii. 49; at Arrakaira, 53.
- Smith, Joseph, character of, i.  
10-12; Captain, at Nattum, 75;  
notice of, 117, 123; Major, 141;  
Colonel, commands the Army,  
199; sent to Hyderabad, 200;  
campaign of, against Hyder and  
Nizam, 238, 243, 251, 256; his  
account of battle at Malwagul,  
258; goes to Madras, 262;  
resumes command, 273; at  
Vandaloor, 274; remarks of, re-  
garding Captain Achmuty's com-  
mission, 288; Brigadier-General,  
differs from Council, 293; takes  
Tanjore and Ramnad, 294, 295;  
his share of prize, 296, 299; takes  
Tanjore, 300; resigns, 304;  
annuity to, 305; relieved from  
command of a brigade, 321;  
letter of, regarding field officers,  
and nature of service in Madras,  
322.
- Smith, Lionel, Brigadier-General,  
commands Division, Deccan  
Army, iv. 16; marches to Candeish,  
20; returns, and defeats the  
Peshwa at Poonah, 27; pursues  
him, 28, 32; defeats him at  
Ashtee, 87; subsequent move-  
ments of, 89; goes into canton-  
ments, 90; the Peshwa's opinion  
of, 124; frivolous charges of,  
against Brigadier-General Prit-  
zler, 199.
- Smith, Major H. F., defeats Trim-  
buckjee, iv. 4; at Mundlaisir,  
125; surprises Appa Saib, 161;  
made C.B., 252; Lieutenant-  
Colonel, commands brigade in  
Ava, 294; repulsed at Kemmen-  
dine, 298.
- Smith, C. D., Lieutenant-Colonel,  
at Wattygaon, iv. 347.
- Staff, i. 323; ii. 165, 252, 258, 292;  
iii. 161, 323, 340, 383; iv. 227,  
264, 268, 385, 387, 388, 427, 494.

(Reid)

1 (Reid)

- Stevenson, J. D., Captain, in Nawab's service, II. 109; transferred to Company's service, 149; steady behaviour of his regiment, 152; Major, at Suttiamungalum, 195; with Lord Cornwallis, 223; with Colonel Maxwell, 241; takes Rajah of Ramnad, 248; Colonel, commands brigade at Seringapatam, 312; takes Shimooga, III. 3; commands Cavalry Division, 14; thanked, 17; commands detachment, 19; disperses enemy at Deodroog and thanked, 23; commands in Malabar, 29; thanked, 30; commands Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, 57; his division, 61; takes Jaulna, 104; reviewed by General Wellesley, 105; takes Burhanpoor and Asseerghur, 115; at Argaum, 117; at Gawilghur, 119; thanked by General Wellesley and Government, 121, 123.
- Stevenson, Mr., taken at Kittoor, IV. 366; released, 369.
- Stewart, M., Lieutenant-Colonel, at Nagpore, IV. 45; at Mulligaum, 139-141.
- Stott, Lieutenant, takes the fort at Hangul, and thanked, IV. 103.
- Strahan, Major, repulsed at Terakul and wounded, III. 27.
- Stratton, Mr., Member of Council, suspended, I. 340; assumes the Government, 341; recognised by Supreme Government, 344.
- Stuart, James, Colonel, second in command, I. 340; Brigadier-General, commands army, 344; suspended, 344; order by, 359; tried and acquitted, II. 18; commands second line at Porto Novo, 24; at Polliloor, 33, 38; Major-General, commands army, 72; dilatory proceedings of, 74; his operations at Cuddalore, 76; recalled to Madras, 81; arrested, 82; sent to England, 84; supplies provided for, 360.
- Stuart, James, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands brigade, II. 73; at Cuddalore, 77, 78; joins Colonel Fullarton, 89; commands first line, 90; commands Left Wing, General Medow's army, 191; takes Dindigul and Paulghaut-cherry, 192, 193; commands Right Wing, 201; takes Savandroog and Otradroog, 218, 219; commands Right Wing, Lord Cornwallis' army, 222; at Seringapatam, 227, 229, 230; commands expedition to Ceylon, 251, 256; Lieutenant-General, commands Bombay Army, and defeats Tippoo, 315; joins General Harris at Seringapatam, 321; marches to Canara, 333; Commander-in-Chief at Madras, III. 36; resignation and farewell order, 149.
- Stud breeding, III. 68.
- Subadars-Major, IV. 225, 228, 277, 471, 472, 473, 474, 481, 489, 496.
- Subadars, I. 73, 74, 125, 181, 225, 232, 299; II. 150, 175, 264; III. 90, 92, 220, 223, 232; IV. 406.
- Subsidiary Forces at Hyderabad, I. 220; II. 260, 261, 299, 308, 313; III. 12, 61, 234, 298; IV. 257, 385; at Nagpore, IV. 2, 84, 215, 385; at Poonah, III. 60, 140; IV. 5, 140; in Travancore, II. 146, 190; III. 206, 356.
- Suffrein, Admiral, retakes Fort Osnaburg, II. 63; at Cuddalore, 80; makes over British prisoners to Hyder, 129.
- Sundays, parades ordered on, III. 382; discontinued, IV. 259; work on, prohibited, 420.
- Supersession, I. 287; II. 112; Coote's opinion thereon, 114; petition to King and memorial to Court of Directors against, 117, 118; extraordinary instances of, 121; grievance redressed, II. 168, 282.
- Surajah Dowlah, Nawab of Bengal, takes Calcutta, I. 76; defeated by Clive, 82; deposed 83, 86.
- Surveyor-General, appointment of, III. 337; abolition of.
- Suttiamungalum, garrison of, I. 268; evacuated by Captain Orton, 270; taken, II. 194; actions near; 194; retreat from, 195; battle near, 195.
- Swanston, Lieutenant, captures Trimbeckjee, IV. 132.
- Swartz, Christian, Danish Missionary, appointed Chaplain of Trichinopoly, I. 219.



Swiss Captains, i. 64.  
 Swiss troops, i. 46, 62, 63.  
 Syed Ibrahim, Commandant, ii. 131; iv. 394.  
 Syriam, capture of, iv. 305, 329.  
 Syringhy, taken, iii. 19.

## T.

Talnair, taken, iv. 77; execution of the killadar, 80.  
 Tanjore, pays tribute to the Nawaub, i. 159; war with, 293; second siege and capture of, 298; made over to the Nawaub, 300; restored to the Rajah, 305; Paul Benfield's claim on, 339; local corps at, 366; casualties at, 399; Hyder in possession of, ii. 57; troops in, 58; made over to the Company, iii. 11.  
 Tavoy, surrender of, iv. 307; garrison of, 308; cession of, 358; garrison of, 358.  
 Tellicherry, detachment at, i. 352; attacked by the Nairs, 354; by Hyder, ii. 14; mutiny at, 15; detachment relieved, 16.  
 Tenasserim, expedition against, iv. 307; cession of, 358.  
 Tents, for officers, i. 121; hospital, 361; sepoy, ii. 123; contract for supply of, iii. 98, 99; abolished, 233; two-poled, iv. 266.  
 Ternakul, repulse at, iii. 27; capture of, 27.  
 Ternate, repulse at, iii. 33; taken, 34; garrison of, 35; second capture of, 318; restoration of, 320.  
 Territorial recruiting, iii. 229.  
 Thackeray, Mr., at Kittoor, iv. 365; killed, 366.  
 Thantabain, taken, iv. 330.  
 Thiaghur, taken by the French, i. 130; situation of, 135; retaken by Major Preston, 137; surrenders to Hyder, ii. 22; restored by Tippoo, 128; defended by Captain Flint, 202.  
 Tinnevely, operations in, i. 75; affairs in, 183; Polygars of, 295; operations in, ii. 86; proposed cession of, 104; field force in, 241; operations in, iii. 7, 37.

Tippoo at Perambakum, ii. 7; takes Amboor, 13; at Polliloor, 34; at Sholinghur, 48; attacks Tripassoor, 55; at Arnee, 65; destroys Coote's guard, 66; defeats Brathwaite, 67; in South Arcot, 73; declines battle, 74; returns to Mysore, 74; peace with, 94; infringes treaty, 128; war with, 189; attacks Floyd, 194, 196; takes Erode and Darapooram, 196, 197; threatens Maxwell's camp, 200; plunders Trinomally, and takes Permacoil, 202; encamps near Pondicherry, 203; returns to Mysore, 204; defeated at Seringapatam, 208; driven out of his fortified camp, 224-230; attacks Bombay division, 231; treaty with, 232; final war with, 311; defeated at Mallavelly, 317; death of, 328; partition of his dominions, 334.  
 Tod, Lieutenant, commands two battalions, i. 127; Captain, 151; Lieutenant-Colonel, commands corps of sepoy, 234; at Trinomally, 244, 245.  
 Tolfrey, Captain, raises 33rd battalion (23rd L.I.), 276; Lieutenant-Colonel, repulsed at Arrakaira, iii. 12; commands brigade, 14.  
 Tondiman, captures Cataboma Naig, iii. 10; note regarding, 10.  
 Toolsee Bae, her administration, iv. 11; murder of, 63.  
 Toone, Brigadier-General, commands brigade, Grand Army, iv. 13; position of, 21.  
 Toorkaira, occupation of, iv. 117.  
 Town Major, appointment of, created, i. 113; duties of, 323; abolished, iv. 453.  
 Trading, forbidden, i. 345; ii. 142; iv. 390, 428, 504.  
 Tranquebar, taken possession of, iii. 64.  
 Transfer of European troops, to Bengal, i. 93, 174, 196, 204, 320; to Bombay, ii. 55.  
 Transfer of Company's army to the Crown, iv. 436.  
 Travancore, Subsidiary Force in, ii. 146; Tippoo invades and withdraws, 190; Madras troops in, 190; war in, iii. 205-219; proceedings in, 279; gratuities for

(Red)

(Red)

service in, 345; mutiny in, 355; command in, iv. 385.

Treaties with France, i. 25, 26; ii. 81; iii. 52, 362; with Meer Jaffier, i. 83, 86; with the Nizam, i. 199, 254; ii. 308; iii. 24; with Basalut Jung, i. 353; with Hyder, i. 274; with Tippoo, ii. 94, 232; with Nawaub of Carnatic, ii. 240; partition treaty of Mysore, ii. 333, 334; with the Peshwa, iii. 60; iv. 4; with Rajah of Nagpore and Scindia, iii. 122; with Scindia, iii. 138; iv. 10; with Holkar, iii. 138; iv. 11, 72; with the Netherlands, iii. 332; iv. 178; with Nagpore, iv. 2; with Kotah, iv. 73; with Ava, iv. 358; with Spain, iii. 52.

Trimbuck, taken, iv. 134; attempt to recapture, 146.

Trimbuckjee, murders Gungadhur, iv. 3; imprisoned and escapes, 3; his troops dispersed, 4, 6; taken and sent to Chunar, 132.

Trincomallee, taken, ii. 63; surrenders to Suffrein, 63; taken by Colonel Stuart, 252.

Trinomally, battle at, i. 243; plundered by Tippoo, ii. 202.

Tripassoor, taken by Coote, ii. 31; garrison of, 35; attacked by Tippoo and relieved, 55.

Tripatoor, taken, i. 201; retaken by Hyder, 249.

Trichinopoly, battles near, i. 29, 30; prices at, 113; garrison of, 165; officers at, claim batta, 165; troops at, ii. 59; mutinies at, 137, 139.

Trowsers, woollen, issued, iv. 279.

Turbans, uniform, introduced, ii. 348; new pattern of, iii. 167, 169; 2nd/44th refuse to wear, 170; the old turban resumed, 228; new patterns of, iv. 482, 493.

Tuticorin, taken possession of, ii. 67, 251; taken by insurgent Polygars, iii. 40; restored to the Dutch, iv. 179.

## U.

Umber, affair at, iii. 114.

Uniform. *See* Dress.

Urille, defence of choultry at, iv. 26.

## V.

Valdore, taken by Coote, i. 135.

Vandaloor, Colonel Joseph Smith ordered to halt at, i. 274.

Vaniembaddy, taken, i. 201; retaken by Hyder, 249; action at, 251.

Vaughans, murder of, iv. 26.

Veeracandaloor, Colonel Owen surprised at, ii. 50.

Vellore, taken by Caillaud, i. 157; garrison of, 164; defence of, ii. 52, 54; mutiny at, iii. 169; officers at, 278.

Vencatagherry (Nellore), Polygars of, reduced, i. 159; they assist Ensign Byrne, ii. 66; tribute payable by, 241.

Vencatagherry (Mysore), taken, i. 256.

Veteran Battalions, European, i. 360; iii. 343; iv. 247, disbanded, 431.

Veteran Battalions, Native, iii. 393; disbanded, iv. 460, 481.

Veterinary establishment, formed at Madras, iii. 333; removed to Arcot, 376; abolished, iv. 400.

Veterinary pupils, iv. 406, 407.

Veterinary Surgeons, iii. 333; iv. 221; establishment and rank of, 399; pay of, 403, 406.

Victoria Cross, Company's army eligible to receive, iv. 435.

Vigors, Bartholomew, Captain, commands 16th at Mudagherry, ii. 215; surprises body of the enemy, 219.

Vigors, Urban, Captain, commands 21st battalion at Seringapatam, ii. 228; Colonel, commands Northern Circars, iii. 11; commands Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, 12.

Villapooram, taken by Coote, i. 135.

Vizagapatam, taken by Bussy, i. 99; a station for troops, 345; mutiny at, ii. 18.

Vizianagram, taken possession of, and garrison of, i. 345; defeat of Rajah of, ii. 247; garrison of, 250.

Volkondah, complaint of officers in camp at, i. 32; actions at, 36, 72.

Volunteers, European, i. 46, 120, 122, 206, 213; iii. 386; Native, ii. 275, 300-302; iii. 313.



Volunteer Battalions, II. 246, 260;  
III. 97, 347, 395.  
Vungvil, Colonel, Baillie, detained at,  
II. 5.

## W.

- Wahab, George, Captain, commands  
14th battalion, I. 362; II. 193,  
212, 231; Colonel of 17th regi-  
ment, III. 87.  
Wahab, Major, at Negrais, IV.  
297; at Kykloo, 311; notice of,  
318.  
Walker, Major, notice of, IV. 298;  
killed, 318; eulogy on, 318.  
Walker, Lieutenant-General, Sir G.  
T., Commander-in-Chief, remarks  
of, on proposed reductions, IV.  
363; order by, on assuming com-  
mand, 373; term of office, 501.  
Walker, Captain, 8th N.I., in Guze-  
rat, I. 354; killed, II. 51.  
Wallace, Lieutenant-Colonel, takes  
Hoolal, III. 4; commands brigade,  
60; at Ahmednugger, 102; at  
Gawilghur, 120; commands army,  
125; commands Poonah Subsidi-  
ary Force and troops in Can-  
deish, 131; takes Chandore and  
Galna, 132, 133; thanked, 134;  
returns to Poonah, 134; com-  
mands at Futtpoor, 138; returns  
to Poonah, 138.  
Wandiwash, action at, I. 17, 132;  
fort of, in possession of the  
French, 100; repulse of Major  
Brereton at, 130; taken by Coote,  
132; garrison of, 224; II. 2;  
defence and relief of, 21; demo-  
lition of, 74.  
War trophies, IV. 428.  
Washinelloor, taken and description  
of, I. 198.  
Wassota, taken, IV. 97; prisoners in,  
released, 97.  
Wattygaon, affair at, IV. 344-347.  
Wellesley, Marquis of, arrives at  
Madras, II. 307; his treaty with  
the Nizam, 308; lands at Madras,  
311; his orders regarding Se-  
ringapatam prize, 335, 338;  
thanks of, to Cavalry, III. 24.  
Wellesley, Colonel, remarks by, on  
systems in Bengal and in  
Madras, II. 286, 296; commands  
Nizam's Contingent, 314; at  
Mallavelly, 317; at Seringapa-  
tam, 319, 320; commands Serin-  
gapatam, 330; member of Com-  
mission, 334; his operations  
against Dhondiah, III. 14-23;  
occupies Ceded Districts, 25;  
commands Malabar, 29; goes to  
Ceylon, 29; returns to Mysore,  
30; his operations in Bullum, 53;  
sends Madras troops to Wynaad,  
55; Major-General, 58; remarks  
by, on the Wynaad, 58; selects  
8th N.I. for service, 58; his divi-  
sion, 60; relieves Poonah, 62;  
invested with plenary powers, 63;  
declares war, 64; takes Ahmed-  
nuggur, 102; defeats Scindiah  
at Assaye, 106; at Argaum, 117;  
takes Gawilghur, 120; surprises  
freebooters, 124; goes to Bombay,  
125; his order to the troops, 126;  
returns to Seringapatam, and  
farewell order, 136; remarks by,  
regarding Deccan prize, IV. 210;  
regarding advance upon Ava, 329.  
Welsh, Major, disarms his regiment,  
III. 196; tried and acquitted,  
197; storms Arambooly lines,  
211; thanked, 212.  
Welsh, Captain, takes Ramgherry  
and thanked, II. 219.  
Wight, Lieutenant, defends trea-  
sure and thanked, III. 124.  
Williamson, Captain, takes Berna-  
dotte, II. 80.  
Williamson, Captain, at Kykloo, IV.  
310; at Martaban and thanked,  
315.  
Willet, Captain, takes Hurryhur,  
III. 4.  
Wilson, F. W., Captain, commands  
Depôt Corps, IV. 266; takes Am-  
baghur and other forts, 154;  
thanked, 155; returns to Nag-  
pore, 158.  
Wilson, R. S., Colonel, introduction  
by, I. 1-23; notes by, 27, 55, 278.  
Wodiarpolliem, barriers at, I. 197;  
16th battalion (12th Native Infan-  
try) raised for maintaining order  
in, 235.  
Wood, John, Ensign, I. 118; Cap-  
tain, 123; Major, at siege of  
Madura, 191, 193; Lieutenant-  
Colonel, joins Colonel Joseph  
Smith, 239; at Trinomally, 245;

(Red)

(Red)